Proto-Kuki-Chin:
A Reconstructed Ancestor of the Kuki-Chin Languages

Kenneth VanBik
San José State University and STEDT Project

STEDT Monograph 8
University of California, Berkeley
Proto-Kuki-Chin:
A Reconstructed Ancestor of the Kuki-Chin Languages

by

Kenneth VanBik

Volume # 8 in the

STEDT Monograph Series

Sino-Tibetan Etymological Dictionary and Thesaurus Project
<http://stedt.berkeley.edu/>
Department of Linguistics research unit in
University of California, Berkeley

James A. Matisoff, Series Editor
Book design by Richard S. Cook.

Printing of 2009-10-20
ISBN 0-944613-47-0
©2009 The Regents of the University of California
All Rights Reserved
To the Kuki-Chin people

who have chosen to preserve their languages

in the midst of endangerment

and have given me a heritage language

this book

is dedicated

with

gratitude and love
Myanmar (Burma) states and divisions:

1 = Thaninthayi
2 = Mon
3 = Yangon
4 = Ayeyarwaddy
5 = Kayin
6 = Bago
7 = Rakhting
8 = Magwe
9 = Mandalay
10 = Kayah
11 = Shan
12 = Sagaing
13 = Chin
14 = Kachin

Rivers:

A = Ayeyarwaddy
C = Chindwin
M = Mekong
S = Sittoung
T = Thanlwin (Salween)

Chin State:

1 = Chikha (Border town with India)
2 = Ton Zang
3 = Tiddim (Teddim)
4 = Thaine-Ngin
5 = Yeh Lake (heart shape lake)
6 = Kale (Sagaing division)
7 = Kalewa (Sagaing division)
8 = Falam
9 = Hakha (Capital of Chin state)
10 = Htan-ta-Lang
11 = Kan (Magwe division)
12 = Aika
13 = Gan Gaw (Magwe division)
14 = Hti Lin (Magwe division)
15 = Matupi (Madupi)
16 = Mindut
17 = Kanpetlet
18 = Yaw (Magwe division)
19 = Saw (Magwe division)
20 = Paletwa
21 = Kyauk Taw (Rakhine state)

Rivers:

R1 = Manipu river
R2 = Chindwin river
R3 = Myit Tha river
R4 = Kaladan or Kitsapanadi river (flows into Bay of Bengal)
R5 = Laymyo river (flows into Bay of Bengal)
R6 = Mone stream
M = Nat Ma Taung (Mt. Victoria at 3100 meters)
N = Nat Ma Taung national park
A = To India (Imphal)
B = To Tamu (border town)
C = To Monywa, Pakokku
D = To Pakokku, Ayeyarwaddy river
E = To Seikphyu, Chuk, Sale, Ayeyarwaddy river
F = To Buthi-Taung town (Border with Bangladesh)
G = To Sittwe (capital of Rakhine state)
H = To Mrauk U (Mrauk Oo)
Acknowledgments

First and foremost, I would like to thank the Berkeley Linguistics Department and the Sino-Tibetan Etymological Dictionary and Thesaurus (STEDT) Project for giving me the opportunity to become the first Lai Chin to earn a Ph.D. in Linguistics.

I am most grateful to James A. Matisoff (“Jim”), my teacher, advisor, mentor, employer, and above all friend, whose guidance has been indispensible for the creation of Proto-Kuki-Chin, and who has always been ready to provide painstaking assistance throughout the process of its formation. This book and Kuki-Chin studies in general have benefitted tremendously not only from Jim’s intellectual resources, but also from his endless passion for documenting understudied languages.

Special thanks are also due to the following faculty members who were essential parts of my graduate career in Berkeley as members of my dissertation committee: Gary Holland, who always gives insightful comments which ensure the integrity of the materials, and who is ever willing to help students along as they struggle through graduate school; to Ian Maddieson, whose enthusiasm never fails to inspire students in their collection of data, and whose work on the phonetics of Hakha Lai and Khumi has contributed greatly to this book; and to Johanna Nichols, who appreciates all kinds of linguistic work, and always sees the potential contribution that any language can offer to the world of linguistic typology. Her insightful probing has truly improved the quality of my research.

I am very thankful to Larry Hyman, my phonology teacher and co-fieldworker, whose tireless work on the tones of Hakha Lai, Falam Lai, Thado Kuki, and Thlantlang Lai (a dialect of Hakha Lai) has contributed so much to our understanding of tonal patterns in Kuki-Chin languages.

I also would like to express my heartfelt gratitude to Andreas Kathol, whose work on Hakha Lai syntax has significantly clarified the syntactic function of verbal stem alternation. This book owes a great deal to the insights of many Kuki-Chin specialists such as George Bedell, Albert Ceu Hlun, Lalnunthangi Chhangte, David Peterson, Kee Shein Mang, Khoi Lam Thang, F. K. Lehman, Thlasui Tluangneh, to name a few.

This book is in essence a product of linguistic “fieldwork” done at Berkeley. It began with a year-long Field Methods class that Jim conducted at STEDT in 1996-1997 where Hakha Lai was the object of study. I was very fortunate to be the consultant for that class. A noteworthy result of that course was the publication of a rich collection of articles on H. Lai linguistics, which appeared in two volumes, in the journal Linguistics of the Tibeto-Burman Area (1997-1998, Vol. 20.2 and 21.1). I am very grateful to all the
students in that course (Jonathan Barnes, Darya Kavitskaya, Jason Patent, David Peterson, Rungpat Roengpitya, and Tomoko Yamashita Smith) who patiently endured my probing of their analyses of various linguistic phenomena in Hakha Lai.

Most significantly, the H. Lai Field Methods class was very fortunate to have David A. Peterson (now a tenured professor at Dartmouth College, NH), a morpho-syntactician who specializes in the “applicative” construction. Having worked on Hakha Lai, one of the most conservative KC languages, he continued to do field linguistics on Southern Chin languages such as Khumi and Hyaw, among several others. This monograph profits enormously from David’s copious data on Khumi. I have gained many insights and an appreciation of rigorous investigations of syntactic phenomena due to my work and friendship with him.

I owe a lasting debt of gratitude to Rev. Thian Haokip and Ms. Veih Khaw Ning for providing data on Thado Kuki, Dr. Milan Za for Falam Lai data, and Mr. Ngo Co Le (Ngun Cung Lian) for data on Mara.

I also would like to express my heartfelt thanks to my colleagues and friends at STEDT (the “STEDTniks”: Richard Cook, Nina Keefer, J. B. Lowe, David Mortensen, David Solnit, and Dominic Yu) for all the support they have provided. In the final stages of preparation, this manuscript has also greatly benefitted from the pro bono editorial assistance of Daniel Bruhn, David Kamholz, and Liberty Lidz (a visiting Ph.D. candidate from the University of Texas, Austin, who has spent countless hours proofreading the manuscript). Had it not been for their help and suggestions, this book could not have been produced so well. All remaining drawbacks and possible mistakes, however, are due to my own shortcomings.

I would like to say kaa lawm tuk (“thank you very much”) to my family members and friends, especially, ka-nu (my Mom, Mabel Zo Kai), ka-pa (my Dad, Rev. Dr. David Van Bik) in van cung khua (“the village above the sky”), and my siblings: Steven Van Bik, Eric Van Bik, Rev. Rollin Van Bik, and Mrs. Alice Tialhleipar Kyi Thu Hla for their help and support.

The back cover background of this book was designed by my nephew, Calvin Van Bik. I truly appreciate his ingenious representation of a traveling Proto-Kuki-Chin man and woman.

Last, but only because they are most important, my sincere gratitude to my wife Sen (Martha-nu) and my daughter Martha who have struggled together with me and sustained me through these years.
Preface

This book is the culmination of many years of dedicated research. The author, Dr. Kenneth VanBik, is a native speaker of Hakha Lai, one of the most important languages of Chin State, Burma. After graduating from the University of Rangoon, Burma Institute of Theology, and American Baptist Seminary of the West, Ken won a scholarship to the Graduate Theological Union in Berkeley. A year or two later, during the academic year 1996-97, I was delighted to hear that there was a speaker of Lai Chin in Berkeley who was eager to be the consultant in my Linguistic Field Methods class.

That class turned out to be one of the most enjoyable that I ever taught, largely because of Ken’s irrepresible sense of humor. The students will always remember Ken’s famous tag-line whenever he changed his mind about something. Demonstrating his theological training, he would solemnly lift a finger and intone “I recant!” So stimulating did Ken find his experience working with linguistics graduate students that he applied for admission to Berkeley’s graduate program in linguistics.

Several years of intense study later, Ken decided to work on a reconstruction of Proto-Kuki-Chin for his dissertation, and began to devour everything that had been written on this language family. During this whole dissertation writing process, Ken displayed great patience and perseverance, cheerfully going through multiple recensions and revisions of his manuscript. Up to the moment of submitting the dissertation, he kept discovering new Burmese/Chin cognates, most of which he could not resist incorporating, even though this usually required extensive renumbering of the sets already reconstructed.

The results of all this hard work have been impressive. This book represents a high-water mark in our understanding of the history of the Kuki-Chin branch of Tibeto-Burman. Nearly 1400 reconstructed cognate sets are presented, at various taxonomic levels: Proto-Kuki-Chin, Proto-Central-Chin, Proto-Northern-Chin, and Proto-Maraic.
Special attention is paid to the subgrouping of this highly ramified family, based on the patterns of shared phonological innovations which the various languages display.

The rich harvest of etyma that this book provides is now being incorporated into the main STEDT data-base. While many of these roots are attested elsewhere in Tibeto-Burman, quite a few have yet to be identified outside of Kuki-Chin. Such subgroup-specific etyma are of particular interest, since they establish isogloss boundaries which are essential to the ultimate goal of a finer subgrouping of Tibeto-Burman as a whole.

Thanks largely to Kenneth VanBik’s work, the crucially important and phonologically conservative Kuki-Chin family has become one of the most exciting growth points in Tibeto-Burman studies.

James A. Matisoff
Professor of Linguistics, Emeritus
September, 2009
# Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION ................................................................................ 1

1.1 The Names: Kuki-Chin ........................................................................ 2
1.1.1 Kuki ........................................................................................ 2
1.1.2 Chin ................................................................................... 3

CHAPTER 2 THE SUBGROUPING OF THE KUKI-CHIN LANGUAGES ....... 5

2.1 The Subgrouping of Kuki-Chin within the Tibeto-Burman Family ..... 5
2.2 The Separation of Kuki-Chin from the Rest of the Tibeto-Burman Family ................................................................................................. 9
2.2.1 Verbal Stem Alternation ............................................................. 10
2.2.2 PTB initials *s/sy > PKC *th .................................................. 16
2.3 Internal Subgrouping in Kuki-Chin .................................................. 18
2.3.1 Peripheral Group (Northern and Southern-Plains Group) ........... 23
2.3.1.1 Northern (Zo) group ........................................................... 24
2.3.1.2 Southern-Plains (Khumi-Cho-Asho) Group ....................... 32
2.3.2 Central Chin (Laamtuk Thet-Lai-Mizo) Group ............................ 39
2.3.3 Maraic Group ....................................................................... 51

CHAPTER 3 THE PKC SYLLABLE CANON ......................................................... 57

CHAPTER 4 INITIAL CONSONANTS ............................................................ 59

4.1 Initial Stops .......................................................................................... 62
4.1.1 Initial Voiced Implosive Stops ..................................................... 64
4.1.1.1 *ɓ................................................................. 65
4.1.1.2 *ɗ ............................................................. 74
4.1.2 Initial Voiceless Stops....................................................................... 83
4.1.2.1 *p.......................................................................................... 83
4.1.2.2 *t .......................................................................................... 93
4.1.2.3 *k........................................................................................ 105
4.1.3 Initial Voiceless Aspirated Stops .................................................. 118
4.1.3.1 *ph................................................................. 119
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.1.3.2</td>
<td>*th</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.3.3</td>
<td>*kh</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.3.4</td>
<td>*ʔ</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Initial Affricates</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.1</td>
<td>*ts</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2</td>
<td>*tsh</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Initial Fricatives</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.1</td>
<td>*θ</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.2</td>
<td>*s</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.3</td>
<td>*ʃ</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.4</td>
<td>*h</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Initial Nasals</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.1</td>
<td>Initial Voiced Nasals</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.1.1</td>
<td>*m</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.1.2</td>
<td>*n</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.1.3</td>
<td>*ŋ</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.2</td>
<td>Initial Voiceless Nasals</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.2.1</td>
<td>*hm</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.2.2</td>
<td>*hn</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.2.3</td>
<td>*hŋ</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Initial Liquids</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.1</td>
<td>Initial Voiced Liquids</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.1.1</td>
<td>*r</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.1.2</td>
<td>*l</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.2</td>
<td>Initial Voiceless Liquids</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.2.1</td>
<td>*hr</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.2.2</td>
<td>*hl</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Initial Glides</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.1</td>
<td>*w</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.2</td>
<td>*y</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>Initial Clusters</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.1</td>
<td>Lateral Clusters</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.1.1</td>
<td>*pl</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.1.2</td>
<td>*kl</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.1.3</td>
<td>*phl</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.1.4</td>
<td>*khl</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.7.2 Rhotic Clusters ................................................................. 304
4.7.2.1 *pr ................................................................. 304
4.7.2.2 *kr ................................................................. 305
4.7.2.3 *phr ............................................................... 309
4.7.2.4 *khr ............................................................... 310
4.8 Allofamic Variation in PKC Initials ................................. 313
4.8.1 *ɓ ⪤ *p ............................................................... 314
4.8.2 *ɓ ⪤ *w ............................................................... 314
4.8.3 *ɗ ⪤ *t ............................................................... 314
4.8.4 *p ⪤ *ph .............................................................. 314
4.8.5 *t ⪤ *th .............................................................. 314
4.8.6 *k ⪤ *kh .............................................................. 314
4.8.7 *k ⪤ *ʔ .............................................................. 315
4.8.8 *k ⪤ *ŋ .............................................................. 315
4.8.9 *kh ⪤ *h .............................................................. 315
4.8.10 *kh ⪤ *ʔ ............................................................ 315
4.8.11 *ʔ ⪤ *h ............................................................. 315
4.8.12 *ʔ ⪤ *w ............................................................. 315
4.8.13 *m ⪤ *hm ......................................................... 315
4.8.14 *n ⪤ *hn ......................................................... 316
4.8.15 *ŋ ⪤ *hŋ ......................................................... 316
4.8.16 *r ⪤ *hr ............................................................ 316
4.8.17 *r ⪤ *pr ............................................................ 316
4.8.18 *r ⪤ *kr ............................................................ 317
4.8.19 *l ⪤ *hl ............................................................ 317
4.9 Binomes ............................................................................. 317

CHAPTER 5 RHYMES.................................................................... 323

5.1 Smooth Syllables .............................................................. 328
5.1.1 Open Syllables .......................................................... 328
5.1.1.1 *-aa ............................................................... 328
5.1.1.2 *-ee ............................................................... 333
5.1.1.3 *-ii ............................................................... 334
5.1.1.4 *-oo ............................................................... 335
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.1.1.5</td>
<td>*-uu</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.1.6</td>
<td>*-ia</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.1.6</td>
<td>*-ua</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2</td>
<td>Nasal Finals</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1</td>
<td>*-m</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.1</td>
<td>*-am</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.2</td>
<td>*-aam</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.3</td>
<td>*-a(a)m</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.4</td>
<td>*-em</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.5</td>
<td>*-eem</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.6</td>
<td>*-e(e)m</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.7</td>
<td>*-im</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.8</td>
<td>*-iim</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.9</td>
<td>*-i(i)m</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.10</td>
<td>*-om</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.11</td>
<td>*-oom</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.12</td>
<td>*-o(o)m</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.13</td>
<td>*-um</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.14</td>
<td>*-uum</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.15</td>
<td>*-u(u)m</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.16</td>
<td>*-iam</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.17</td>
<td>*-uam</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.1.18</td>
<td>*-mʔ</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2</td>
<td>*-n</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.1</td>
<td>*-an</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.2</td>
<td>*-aan</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.3</td>
<td>*-a(a)n</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.4</td>
<td>*-en</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.5</td>
<td>*-een</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.6</td>
<td>*-e(e)n</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.7</td>
<td>*-in</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.8</td>
<td>*-iin</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.9</td>
<td>*-i(i)n</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.10</td>
<td>*-on</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.11</td>
<td>*-oon</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.12</td>
<td>*-o(o)n</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.13</td>
<td>*-un</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.14</td>
<td>*-uun</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.15</td>
<td>*-u(u)n</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.16</td>
<td>*-ian</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.17</td>
<td>*-uan</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.2.18</td>
<td>*-nʔ</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3</td>
<td>*-ŋ</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.1</td>
<td>*-aŋ</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.2</td>
<td>*-aaŋ</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.3</td>
<td>*-a(a)ŋ</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.4</td>
<td>*-eŋ</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.5</td>
<td>*-eenŋ</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.6</td>
<td>*-e(e)ŋ</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.7</td>
<td>*-iŋ</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.8</td>
<td>*-iŋ</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.9</td>
<td>*-i(i)ŋ</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.10</td>
<td>*-oŋ</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.11</td>
<td>*-oonŋ</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.12</td>
<td>*-o(o)ŋ</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.13</td>
<td>*-uŋ</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.14</td>
<td>*-uunŋ</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.15</td>
<td>*-u(u)ŋ</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.16</td>
<td>*-ianŋ</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.17</td>
<td>*-uanŋ</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.3.18</td>
<td>*-ŋʔ</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3</td>
<td>Liquid Finals</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1</td>
<td>*-r</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.1</td>
<td>*-ar</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.2</td>
<td>*-aar</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.3</td>
<td>*-a(a)r</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.4</td>
<td>*-er</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.5</td>
<td>*-eer</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.6</td>
<td>*-e(e)r</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.7</td>
<td>*-ir</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.8</td>
<td>*-iir</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.9</td>
<td>*-i(i)r</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.10</td>
<td>*-or</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.11</td>
<td>*-oor</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.12</td>
<td>*-o(o)r</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.13</td>
<td>*-ur</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.14</td>
<td>*-uur</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.15</td>
<td>*-u(u)r</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.16</td>
<td>*-iar</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.17</td>
<td>*-uar</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.1.18</td>
<td>*-r?</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2</td>
<td>*-l</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.1</td>
<td>*-al</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.2</td>
<td>*-aal</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.3</td>
<td>*-a(a)l</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.4</td>
<td>*-el</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.5</td>
<td>*-eel</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.6</td>
<td>*-e(e)l</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.7</td>
<td>*-il</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.8</td>
<td>*-iil</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.9</td>
<td>*-i(i)l</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.10</td>
<td>*-ol</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.11</td>
<td>*-ool</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.12</td>
<td>*-o(o)l</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.13</td>
<td>*-ul</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.14</td>
<td>*-uul</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.15</td>
<td>*-u(u)l</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.16</td>
<td>*-ial</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.17</td>
<td>*-ual</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.2.18</td>
<td>*-l?</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4</td>
<td>Glide Finals</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.1</td>
<td>*-y</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.1.1</td>
<td>*-ay (~ *-ey)</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.1.2</td>
<td>*-aay</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.1.3</td>
<td>*-a(ay)</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.1.4</td>
<td>*-oy</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.1.5</td>
<td>*-ooy</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.1.6</td>
<td>*-o(o)y</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Example</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.1.7</td>
<td>*-uy</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.1.8</td>
<td>*-uuy</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.1.9</td>
<td>*-u(u)y</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.1.10</td>
<td>*-uay</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.1.11</td>
<td>*-yʔ</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.2</td>
<td>*-w</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.2.1</td>
<td>*-aw (~ *-ow)</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.2.2</td>
<td>*-aaw</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.2.3</td>
<td>*-a(a)w</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.2.4</td>
<td>*-ew</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.2.5</td>
<td>*-eew</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.2.6</td>
<td>*-e(e)w</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.2.7</td>
<td>*-iw</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.2.8</td>
<td>*-iiw</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.2.9</td>
<td>*-i(i)w</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.2.10</td>
<td>*-iaw</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Checked Syllables (Stop Finals)</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1</td>
<td>*-p</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.1</td>
<td>*-ap</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.2</td>
<td>*-aap</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.3</td>
<td>*-a(a)p</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.4</td>
<td>*-ep</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.5</td>
<td>*-eep</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.6</td>
<td>*-e(e)p</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.7</td>
<td>*-ip</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.8</td>
<td>*-iip</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.9</td>
<td>*-i(i)p</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.10</td>
<td>*-op</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.11</td>
<td>*-oop</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.12</td>
<td>*-o(o)p</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.13</td>
<td>*-up</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.14</td>
<td>*-uup</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1.15</td>
<td>*-u(u)p</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.2.1.16 *-iap ................................................................. 422
5.2.1.17 *-uap ................................................................. 423
5.2.2 *-t ................................................................. 424
5.2.2.1 *-at ................................................................. 424
5.2.2.2 *-aat ................................................................. 424
5.2.2.3 *-a(a)t ................................................................. 425
5.2.2.4 *-et ................................................................. 426
5.2.2.5 *-eet ................................................................. 426
5.2.2.6 *-e(e)t ................................................................. 427
5.2.2.7 *-it ................................................................. 427
5.2.2.8 *-iit ................................................................. 427
5.2.2.9 *-i(i)t ................................................................. 428
5.2.2.10 *-ot ................................................................. 428
5.2.2.11 *-oot ................................................................. 429
5.2.2.12 *-o(o)t ................................................................. 429
5.2.2.13 *-ut ................................................................. 430
5.2.2.14 *-uut ................................................................. 431
5.2.2.15 *-u(u)t ................................................................. 431
5.2.2.16 *-iat ................................................................. 431
5.2.2.17 *-uat ................................................................. 432
5.2.3 *-k ................................................................. 432
5.2.3.1 *-ak ................................................................. 433
5.2.3.2 *-aak ................................................................. 433
5.2.3.3 *-a(a)k ................................................................. 435
5.2.3.4 *-ek ................................................................. 435
5.2.3.5 *-eek ................................................................. 435
5.2.3.6 *-e(e)k ................................................................. 436
5.2.3.7 *-ik ................................................................. 436
5.2.3.8 *-iik ................................................................. 436
5.2.3.9 *-i(i)k ................................................................. 438
5.2.3.10 *-ok ................................................................. 438
5.2.3.11 *-ook ................................................................. 439
5.2.3.12 *-o(o)k ................................................................. 440
5.2.3.13 *-uk ................................................................. 440
5.2.3.14 *-uuk ................................................................. 441
5.2.3.15 *-u(u)k ................................................................. 442
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.2.3.16</td>
<td>*-iak</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.3.17</td>
<td>*-uak</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.4</td>
<td>*-$</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.4.1</td>
<td>*-$a</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.4.2</td>
<td>*-$e</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.4.3</td>
<td>*-$i</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.4.4</td>
<td>*-$o</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.4.5</td>
<td>*-$u</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.4.6</td>
<td>*-$ia</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.4.7</td>
<td>*-$ua</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHAPTER 6 TONES** ................................................................. 451

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Nominal Tones</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.1</td>
<td>Smooth Syllables</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.1.1</td>
<td>Nominal Tone *1</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.1.2</td>
<td>Nominal Tone *2</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.1.3</td>
<td>Nominal Tone *3</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.1.4</td>
<td>Nominal Tone *4</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.1.5</td>
<td>Non-Assigned Tone</td>
<td>502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.2</td>
<td>Stopped Syllables</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.2.1</td>
<td>CVS Nominal Tone</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.2.2</td>
<td>CVVS Nominal Tones</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.2.2.1</td>
<td>CVVS Nominal Tone *1s</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.2.2.2</td>
<td>CVVS Nominal Tone *2s</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.2.2.3</td>
<td>CVVS Nominal Tone *3s</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.2.2.4</td>
<td>CVVS Nominal Tone *4s</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.2.2.5</td>
<td>Non-Assigned Tone</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHAPTER 7 CONCLUSION** .......................................................... 517
APPENDICES ...................................................................................................................... 521

APPENDIX 1 PKC Initial Consonants ............................................................................. 522
APPENDIX 2 PKC Open Syllable Rhymes .................................................................. 524
APPENDIX 3 PKC Rhymes with Nasal Finals ............................................................ 525
APPENDIX 3a PKC Rhymes with Final -m .................................................................. 525
APPENDIX 3b PKC Rhymes with Final -n .................................................................. 526
APPENDIX 3c PKC Rhymes with Final -ŋ .................................................................. 527
APPENDIX 4 PKC Rhymes with Liquid Finals .......................................................... 528
APPENDIX 4a PKC Rhymes with Final -r .................................................................. 528
APPENDIX 4b PKC Rhymes with Final -l .................................................................. 529
APPENDIX 5 PKC Rhymes with Glide Finals ............................................................ 530
APPENDIX 5a PKC Rhymes with Final -y .................................................................. 530
APPENDIX 5b PKC Rhymes with Final -w .................................................................. 531
APPENDIX 6 PKC Rhymes with Stopped Finals .......................................................... 532
APPENDIX 6a PKC Rhymes with Final -p .................................................................. 532
APPENDIX 6b PKC Rhymes with Final -t .................................................................. 533
APPENDIX 6c PKC Rhymes with Final -k .................................................................. 534
APPENDIX 6d PKC Rhymes with Final -ʔ .................................................................. 535
APPENDIX 7a Khumi Vowel Inventory ...................................................................... 536
APPENDIX 7b Mara Vowel Inventory ....................................................................... 536

INDEX I Index of Sound Changes ............................................................................... 537
INDEX II Index of Proto-Glosses ............................................................................... 541
References ......................................................................................................................... 593
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 1</td>
<td>Bareigts’ subdivision of the KC family</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 2</td>
<td>KLT’s Preliminary Subgrouping of Chin languages</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 3</td>
<td>Village names of the Maraic group</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 4</td>
<td>KVB’s Inventory of PKC Initial Consonants</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 5</td>
<td>Correspondence Between the Inventories of Khoi Lam Thang’s Proto-Chin and Ken VanBik’s PKC Initial Consonants</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 6</td>
<td>Origin of Sindhi Implosives from Prakrit Voiced Geminate Stops</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 7</td>
<td>PKC *ɓ- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 8</td>
<td>PKC *ɗ- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 9</td>
<td>PKC *p- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 10</td>
<td>PKC *t- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 11</td>
<td>PKC *k- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 12</td>
<td>PKC *ph- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 13</td>
<td>PKC *th- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 14</td>
<td>PKC *kh- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 15</td>
<td>PKC *ʔ- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 16</td>
<td>PKC *ts- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 17</td>
<td>PKC *tsh- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 18</td>
<td>PKC *θ- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 19</td>
<td>PKC *s- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 20</td>
<td>PKC *sh- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 21</td>
<td>PKC *h- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 22</td>
<td>PKC *m- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 23</td>
<td>PKC *n- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 24</td>
<td>PKC *ŋ- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 25</td>
<td>PKC *hm- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 26</td>
<td>PKC *hn- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 27</td>
<td>PKC *hnŋ- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 28</td>
<td>PKC *r- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 29</td>
<td>PKC *l- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 30</td>
<td>PKC *hr- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 31</td>
<td>PKC *hl- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 32</td>
<td>PKC *w- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE 33</td>
<td>PKC *y- in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 34: PKC *pl- in Kuki-Chin languages .......................................................... 291
TABLE 35: PKC *kl- in Kuki-Chin languages .......................................................... 292
TABLE 36: PKC *khl- in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................................ 297
TABLE 37: PKC *pr- in Kuki-Chin languages .......................................................... 304
TABLE 38: PKC *kr- in Kuki-Chin languages .......................................................... 305
TABLE 39: PKC *phr- in Kuki-Chin languages ...................................................... 309
TABLE 40: PKC *khr- in Kuki-Chin languages ...................................................... 310
TABLE 41: PKC Vowels ............................................................................................ 323
TABLE 42: PKC Final Consonants ............................................................................. 327
TABLE 43: PKC *-aa rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ................................................ 329
TABLE 44: PKC *-ee rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ................................................ 333
TABLE 45: PKC *-ii rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ................................................. 334
TABLE 46: PKC *-oo rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ................................................ 335
TABLE 47: PKC *-uu rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ................................................ 336
TABLE 48: PKC *-ia rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages .................................................. 338
TABLE 49: PKC *-ua rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ................................................ 339
TABLE 50: PKC *-am rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages .............................................. 341
TABLE 51: PKC *-aam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 343
TABLE 52: PKC *-em rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................... 344
TABLE 53: PKC *-eem rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 345
TABLE 54: PKC *-im rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages .............................................. 345
TABLE 55: PKC *-iim rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................... 346
TABLE 56: PKC *-om rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages .............................................. 347
TABLE 57: PKC *-oom rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................ 348
TABLE 58: PKC *-um rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages .............................................. 349
TABLE 59: PKC *-uum rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 351
TABLE 60: PKC *-iam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 352
TABLE 61: PKC *-uam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................ 353
TABLE 62: PKC *-an rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................... 354
TABLE 63: PKC *-aan rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 355
TABLE 64: PKC *-en rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................... 357
TABLE 65: PKC *-een rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 357
TABLE 66: PKC *-in rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................... 358
TABLE 67: PKC *-iin rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages .............................................. 360
TABLE 68: PKC *-on rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................... 361
TABLE 69: PKC *-oon rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 361
TABLE 106: PKC *-uul rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 397
TABLE 107: PKC *-ial rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 398
TABLE 108: PKC *-ual rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 399
TABLE 109: PKC *-ay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 401
TABLE 110: PKC *-aay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages .......................................... 403
TABLE 111: PKC *-oy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................ 405
TABLE 112: PKC *-ooy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages .......................................... 406
TABLE 113: PKC *-uy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................ 407
TABLE 114: PKC *-uuy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 408
TABLE 115: PKC *-uay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 410
TABLE 116: PKC *-aw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 411
TABLE 117: PKC *-aaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 413
TABLE 118: PKC *-iaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 414
TABLE 119: PKC *-ap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 416
TABLE 120: PKC *-aap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 417
TABLE 121: PKC *-ep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 418
TABLE 122: PKC *-eep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 418
TABLE 123: PKC *-ip rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 419
TABLE 124: PKC *-iip rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................ 419
TABLE 125: PKC *-op rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 420
TABLE 126: PKC *-oop rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 421
TABLE 127: PKC *-up rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 422
TABLE 128: PKC *-uup rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 422
TABLE 129: PKC *-iap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 423
TABLE 130: PKC *-uap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 423
TABLE 131: PKC *-at rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 424
TABLE 132: PKC *-aat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 425
TABLE 133: PKC *-et rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 426
TABLE 134: PKC *-eet rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 426
TABLE 135: PKC *-it rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 427
TABLE 136: PKC *-iit rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 428
TABLE 137: PKC *-ot rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 428
TABLE 138: PKC *-oot rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 429
TABLE 139: PKC *-ut rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ............................................. 430
TABLE 140: PKC *-uut rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 431
TABLE 141: PKC *-iat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages ........................................... 432
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>PKC *-uat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>PKC *-ak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>PKC *-aak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>PKC *-ek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>PKC *-eek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>PKC *-ik rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>PKC *-iik rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>PKC *-ok rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>PKC *-ook rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>PKC *-uk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>PKC *-uuk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>PKC *-iak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>PKC *-uak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>PKC *-aʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>PKC *-eʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>PKC *-iʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>PKC *-oʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>PKC *-uʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>PKC *-iaʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>PKC *-uaʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Number of etyma with each of the nominal tones in KC live syllables</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>Number of tonal cognates (live syllable nouns) in KC languages</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>Tonal correspondences in KC languages</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>PKC Nominal Tone *1 in KC languages</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>PKC Nominal Tone *2 in KC languages</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>PKC Nominal Tone *3 in KC languages</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>PKC Nominal Tone *4 in KC languages</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>*CVS Nominal Tone in KC languages</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>*CVVS Nominal Tone *1 in KC languages</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>*CVVS Nominal Tone *2 in KC languages</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>CVVS Nominal Tone *4 in KC languages</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Figures

FIGURE 1. Konow’s schema for the TB family ....................................................... 6
FIGURE 2. Shafer’s schema for the ST family ......................................................... 7
FIGURE 3. Benedict’s schema for the ST family ..................................................... 8
FIGURE 4. Matisoff’s schema for the ST family .................................................... 9
FIGURE 5. Khoi Lam Thang’s schema for Proto-Chin ............................................ 22
FIGURE 6. Ken VanBik’s schema for Proto-Kuki-Chin ........................................ 23
FIGURE 7. Merger of PKC phonemes in Tedim ..................................................... 30
FIGURE 8. Ken VanBik’s schema for the Northern Zo group ............................... 31
FIGURE 9a. Hartmann-So’s schema for the Southern group ................................. 38
FIGURE 9b. Ken VanBik’s schema for the Southern-Plains group ....................... 38
FIGURE 10. Ken VanBik’s schema for the Central Chin group ............................ 50
FIGURE 11. Ken VanBik’s subgrouping schema for the Maraic group .................. 54
FIGURE 12. The PKC syllable canon .................................................................. 57
FIGURE 13. Evolution of allophonic *s- in Tedim/Paite ....................................... 128
FIGURE 14. Evolution of PKC *hr- in Kuki-Chin languages ............................... 259
FIGURE 15. Chain-shifts of vowels in Mara and Akha ....................................... 340
Symbols and Abbreviations

I   Form-I verb
II  Form-II verb
III  Form-III verb

A ≠ B  A and B are allofams (when word-family relationship is certain)
A ≈ B  A and B are perhaps allofams
A * B  A and B are not allofams (despite surface similarity)
Bn   Bound nominal
Bv   Bound verbal

BSO(A)S  Bulletin of the School of Oriental (and African) Studies (London)
CKC  Central-Kuki-Chin
Clf  Classifier
Ditr  Ditransitive
ERG  Ergative Marker
FL  Falam Lai (aka Zahao, F. Lai)
GSTC  Matisoff 1985: “God and the Sino-Tibetan Copula”.
HL  Hakha Lai (H. Lai), Haka
HPTB  Matisoff 2003: Handbook of Proto-Tibeto-Burman
ICSTLL  International Conference on Sino-Tibetan Languages and Linguistics
ILCAA  Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (Tokyo)

IMP  Imperative
INV  Invariant verb
JAAS  Journal of Asian and African Studies (Tokyo)
JAM  James A. Matisoff
KC  Kuki-Chin
KLTL  Khoi Lam Thang
KM  Khumi
KVB  Kenneth VanBik
LSI  Linguistic Survey of India
LTBA  Linguistics of The Tibeto-Burman Area
MB  Modern Burmese
MC  Mindat Cho (M. Cho)
MSEA  Manuscripts on Southeast Asian Languages (SIL)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOD</td>
<td>Modifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Manuscript</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MZ</td>
<td>Mizo (aka Lushai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEG</td>
<td>Negative Marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF</td>
<td>Non-future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NKC</td>
<td>Northern-Kuki-Chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOM</td>
<td>Nominalizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Pro</td>
<td>Non-Pronominalized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OB</td>
<td>Old Burmese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPWSTBL1</td>
<td>Becker, ed. 1969: <em>Occasional Papers of the Wolfenden Society on Tibeto-Burman Linguistics</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPWSTBL2</td>
<td>Lehman, ed. 1971: <em>Occasional Papers of the Wolfenden Society on Tibeto-Burman Linguistics</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART</td>
<td>Particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pn</td>
<td>Noun particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pv</td>
<td>Verb particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>Personal communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCC</td>
<td>Proto-Central-Chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Proto-Kuki-Chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLB</td>
<td>Proto-Lolo-Burmese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM</td>
<td>Proto-Maraic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNC</td>
<td>Proto-Northern-Chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNN</td>
<td>Proto-Northern-Naga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POS</td>
<td>Possessive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPC</td>
<td>Proto-Peripheral-Chin (PNC and PSPC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPPB</td>
<td>Luce 1985: <em>Phases of Pre-Pagan Burma: languages and history, Vol. II</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro</td>
<td>Pronominalized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRPC</td>
<td>Khoi Lam Thang 2001: <em>A Phonological Reconstruction of Proto Chin</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC</td>
<td>Proto-Southern-Chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSPC</td>
<td>Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTB</td>
<td>Proto-Tibeto-Burman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QST</td>
<td>Question Marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBJ</td>
<td>Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELAF</td>
<td>Société d’Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG</td>
<td>Singular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIL</td>
<td>Summer Institute of Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.P.</td>
<td>Sentence Particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPKC</td>
<td>Southern-Plains-Kuki-Chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STC</td>
<td>Benedict 1972: <em>Sino-Tibetan: A Conspectus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>Sizang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>Tibeto-Burman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD</td>
<td>Tedim (aka Tiddim)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH</td>
<td>Thien Haokip (Thado Kuki consultant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TK</td>
<td>Thado Kuki (T. Kuki)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB</td>
<td>Written Burmese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT</td>
<td>Written Tibetan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

The people who speak Kuki-Chin languages are found in Manipur, Assam, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura states in India, Chittagong Hills District in Bangladesh, and Rakhine and Chin states and Magwe and Sagaing divisions in Burma (Myanmar). The total population of the Kuki-Chin (KC) speakers is quite difficult to estimate as they are spread over such a wide area, but it is safe to say that there are well above a million speakers of this branch, since the whole Mizoram State of India and the Chin State of Burma are mainly occupied by Kuki-Chin speakers.

The Kuki-Chin languages constitute one of the most important subgroups of the great Tibeto-Burman family. This book reconstructs the sound system of the ancestor language, Proto-Kuki-Chin, by comparing the initial consonants, rhymes, and nominal tones of a large number of KC languages.

This study of Proto-Kuki-Chin (PKC) depends primarily on twelve languages: three from the Central Chin group: Mizo (aka Lushai), Hakha Lai, and Falam Lai; four from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Mindat Cho, Daai, Asho (aka Plains Chin), and Khumi; four from the Northern Chin group: Tedim (aka Tiddim), Paite, Thado Kuki, and Sizang; and finally one from the Maraic group, namely Mara (aka Lakher).

The inclusion of the term ‘Kuki’ in this study is based on Thado Kuki data which was collected during a year long field methods class conducted by Prof. Larry Hyman in Fall 2003 and Spring 2004. The consultant was Mr. Thian Haokip of Lamka, Manipur, India, who identified himself as a Kuki speaker.

This reconstruction does not include languages from the Southern Naga group, such as Tangkul and Ao, which were considered to form part of the Kuki-Chin-Naga branch (Burling 2003). As will be shown in Chapter 2, “The Subgrouping of the Kuki-Chin Languages”, Naga languages are excluded from the main Kuki-Chin subgroup on the basis of shared linguistic features that the KC languages innovated as they branched off from the rest of the Tibeto Burman (TB) family.

Chapter 1 introduces the Kuki-Chin speakers and their geographical locations, and traces the etymologies of the names Kuki and Chin.

Chapter 2 investigates the historical depth of the separation of the Kuki-Chin family from the rest of Tibeto-Burman, and confirms the unity of the Kuki-Chin peoples through the study of shared sound changes and syntactic patterns. It also deals with the internal
subgrouping of Kuki-Chin, based on these patterns of sound change, with shared innovations suggesting common history. For instance, the modern Northern and Southern-Plains Chin groups share a sound change of fortition in which the sound reconstructed as *r for the hypothetical Proto-Kuki-Chin language became a voiced stop /g/ in Northern and Southern-Plains Chin, whereas it remained /r/ elsewhere. This indicates that, despite their present geographical separation, these languages share a closer history with each other than they do with the Central Chin group which now divides them geographically. From this we can infer something about earlier movements of populations in the Chin area. Thus this chapter presents a subgrouping schema for Proto-Kuki-Chin: a Peripheral group which includes Southern-Plains-Chin and Northern (Zo) Chin; a Central Chin group; and a highly divergent Maraic group.

Chapter 3 presents the PKC syllable canon, and Chapter 4 establishes the PKC initial consonants by comparing copious lexical data from the three subgroups, with examples of reconstructed etyma. A total of 1355 PKC etyma have been reconstructed.

Chapter 5 seeks to reconstruct PKC etyma in terms of their rhymes. The term “rhyme” in Sino-Tibetan linguistics refers to the phonological material of the whole syllable except for the initial consonants, i.e. the vowel of the syllable plus the final consonant and tone, if any.

Chapter 6 investigates the nature of the tone system that the proto-language may have had. Four contrastive proto-tones have been reconstructed for smooth syllables; three proto-tones are reconstructed for etyma with stopped rhymes and long vowels, and a single proto-tone for stopped rhymes with short vowels.

Chapter 7 is the conclusion of this study.

### 1.1 The Names: Kuki-Chin

#### 1.1.1 Kuki

The term Kuki is said to have been derived from Baluchi, a language of the desert region of western Pakistan bounded by Iran, Afghanistan, and the Arabian Sea, where the word *kuchi* means ‘nomadic’ or ‘wandering’ (Gangte 1986:42). In the published literature, the term Kuki first appeared in Rawlins (1787:187) as “Čúči’s, or Mountaineers of Tipra”. With the different spelling “Kukis” the name continued to be used by British administrators such as Lt.-Colonel J. Shakespear (1912) and C. A. Soppit (1893) to indicate the migrants into Manipur State, Naga Hills, and the North Cachar Hills of India. Although they admitted that the term was not recognized by the people themselves (Shakespear 1912:2), they still used it as a cover term for all these people “who have so
much in common, both in language, manners, customs, and system of internal government” (Soppit 1893:iv). According to Bareigts (1981:17), “(Shendu) et Kuki sont des termes employés de façon plutôt péjorative par les Bengali et les Assamais.” Bareigts’ hypothesis is plausible since pejorative exonyms are not uncommon in this part of the world. An Indian linguist (Shree Krishan 1980:2) has argued that the term Kuki “has its origin in their own (i.e. Thado) language”. Krishan traced the word as the combination of two syllables: ku from xul ‘hole’ and ki from kit ‘again’ or ‘afterward’. Therefore, Kuki means “the people coming again from the hole”, the story that these clans shared as their origin (op. cit. 1980:3). However, Krishan’s argument is not convincing, because in compounding, these languages do not normally lose their finals, since deleting these finals could make the meaning totally different. Assuming that ku comes from xul (which is doubtful), deleting final -l in compounding would make xul ‘hole’ into xu, which would mean ‘smoke’.

It appears that the best way to interpret Kuki for now is to take what Rawlins (1787) modified it with, i.e. “mountaineers” therefore “highlanders”.

These migrants from northwest Burma must have come into the areas of Manipur and the Naga hills by distinct groups, so that the terms New Kuki and Old Kuki were introduced to distinguish the earlier comers from the later ones who seemed to have so much in common (Das 1945:19).

1.1.2 Chin

Many scholars have speculated on the origin of the term Chin. According to Lehman (1963:2), “the earliest mention of the Chin in Burman inscriptions of the Pagan kingdom dates from the thirteenth century A.D. and refers to the Chin as ‘allies’ or ‘comrades’”. Gordon H. Luce, historian of Burma and SEA, also confirmed what Lehman alluded to. According to Luce (1959:25), the term Chin is the modern form of archaic Burmese Khyaŋ¹, which is still found in the Arakanese dialect of Burmese. Luce speculated that this word must mean “allies” or “comrades” as in tu-ŋe-khyaŋ, which means “friends” in modern Burmese. However, it is puzzling to think that the Burmans would want to call the Chins “allies” or “comrades”, since they were a constant threat to the security of their (Burman) villages (cf. Vum Son 1986:20). According to Woodman (1962:381-421), the

¹ This Old Burmese word khyaŋ ‘friend’ is cognate to Lahu ʔ-chɔ̀ ‘friend’, and therefore reconstructed as PLB *kyaj² (Matisoff 2003:265).
main reason that the British annexed the Chin Hills to Burma proper was because of the constant invasion and harassment by the Chins of the British-ruled Burman and Shan villages.

According to Carey and Tucker (1896:3, Vol.I), the name Chin “is said to be a Burmese corruption of the Chinese ‘Jin’, or ‘Yen’, meaning ‘man’”. This pattern of speculation is further pursued by native scholars such as Pu (Mr.) Hrang Nawl, T.S. Gangte (cited in Lian Sakhong (2000:57ff), and H. Kamkhenthang (1988:3f). According to B. Karlgren, however, the Middle Chinese form for ‘Jin’ or ‘Yen’ ‘man’ is *niên (Karlgren 1957:110, #388a-e). Therefore, it is quite a stretch to derive “Chin” from this Chinese word.

It appears that the origin of the term lies in the language of the Asho Chin (aka Plains Chin), the group with whom the Burmans were first in contact. In Asho Chin, the word for ‘person’ is called hklauŋ (sometimes khlaaŋ or khloŋ) (Joorman 1906:12). Therefore, they called themselves Asho hklauŋ ‘Asho people’. This kind of naming is very common among the Kuki-Chin groups, as in Lai-mi = Lai-person/people. When the Burmans met the Asho Chin, they must have taken the latter part of their name to call them by. But the Burmese had already lost the khl- cluster, so that the closest approximation that they could use was khy-, and thus the term Khyan appeared to designate any Chin group. In fact, in old Pagán inscriptions (Luce 1959:25), the writer(s) attempted to transcribe the names of these people as closely as possible. Both spellings, khyân and khâŋ are recorded. Note that Asho Chin hklauŋ ‘person’ is not derivable from Proto-Lolo-Burmese (PLB) *tsaŋ ‘person’, which yielded Lahu chɔ [mid-tone]; Bisu tʃhâŋ; Mpi tʃhɔŋ.2

Comparison between written Burmese (WB) and modern Burmese (MB) shows how khy- became ch- in the history of Burmese. Wheatley (1982:18-19) hypothesized convincingly that three phonetic shifts from WB to MB form a “drag chain” beginning with the development of *s to θ.

1. *s > θ  
2. *c, ch > s, sʰ  
3. *ky, kr > c  
   *khy, khr > ch

As far as the rhyme of this etymon is concerned, WB *-aŋ regularly developed into MB -ĩ, a nasalized lax high front vowel. Thus the Asho Chin khlaŋ is quite plausibly the source of the MB exonym chĩ (conventionally spelled “Chin”).

---

2 See Matisoff 2003:265.
CHAPTER 2

THE SUBGROUPING OF KUKI-CHIN LANGUAGES

2.1 The Subgrouping of Kuki-Chin within the Tibeto-Burman Family

The subgrouping of the Tibeto-Burman branch of the Sino-Tibetan (ST) family is very puzzling to both outside and native scholars alike. One reason for this is simple: there are often multiple names to refer to a single language or a people. Sometimes, the ethnonym of a people is different from the name of their language; often they have more than two exonyms in addition to their own autonym. Sometimes there are complicated variant names (allonyms) as well as multiple allograms (different spellings) of their names. Matisoff (1986:5) lists several of the most problematic cases:

The most difficult cases (in nomenclature) involve sets of similar-looking names where we cannot tell prima facie whether we are dealing with different names for the same dialect (allonyms), or variant spellings of the same name for the same dialect (allograms), or different (though related) dialects altogether! Thus we have sets like Nasu: Noso (Loloish); Khimi: Khami: Khumi (Chin); Zo: Yo: Sho: Cho (Chin); Kyo: Kyon: Kyong: Kyou (Lotha Naga); Chakrima: Chokri: Chekrama: Chakru: Chakroma (Angami Naga); Tsoghami: Tsugumi: Tsungumi (Angami Naga).

Interestingly, some of the names (e.g. Khimi: Khami: Khumi; Zo: Yo: Sho: Cho) in Matisoff’s list belong to the Kuki-Chin branch of Tibeto-Burman, and therefore fall within the scope of this study.

In spite of such daunting difficulties, Sino-Tibetan linguists have not shied away from attempting to subgroup Sino-Tibetan languages.

The first subgrouping of the Tibeto-Burman family was formulated by Sten Konow in Volume III of Grierson’s Linguistic Survey of India. As illustrated in Figure (1) below, Kuki-Chin was considered to be part of “Naga-Kuki-Chin” in Konow’s scheme. It will be shown in Section 2.2 below that Kuki-Chin belongs to a separate branch of the TB family than the Naga languages.

---

3 For a detailed and extensive discussion of subgrouping as a whole in Sino-Tibetan, see Matisoff (2000, 2003).
The second comprehensive attempt to subgroup the Sino-Tibetan family was made by Robert Shafer (1974), based on the linguistic data collected at the University of California, Berkeley, for the project *Sino-Tibetan Linguistics* in the late 1930’s and early 1940’s. Shafer posited four taxonomic levels in his subgrouping of Sino-Tibetan. The highest-level groupings are called “Divisions”, signaled by the suffix *-ic*, as in Sinitic, Burmic, etc. The second-level groups are labelled “Sections”, marked by the suffix *-ish*, as in Burmish, Mruish, Kukish. For the third-level the term “Branch” is used, without any distinguishing suffix. At the fourth-level, there appear the specific individual names of languages. Shafer treated the Kuki-Chin languages as one of his second-level groups, as shown in Figure (2) below. His “Kukish” group is further divided into five branches: (1) *Southern*, including Lakher, Old Kuki, Langet, and Meithei; (2) *Central*, with three sub-divisions (Lushai, Kapwi, Haka/Lai), which is similar to the Central we posit in this study (except we do not know much about ‘Kapwi’). The remaining branches have only one language each: (3) *Northern* (Mikir); (4) *Western* (Luhupa), and (5) *Eastern* (N. Naga). Except for Lakher and the languages of the Central group, we do not have sufficient data to include Shafer’s other “Kukish” languages in this study (see the two criteria for shared KC innovations in Section 2.2). Interestingly, Shafer included “Daic”

---

4 “Taman” seems to be an exception.

5 Lakher (=Mara) is treated as part of a group called “Maraic” in this study. Meithei is now considered a sub-branch by itself (see Matisoff 2003).
(including Siamese and Lao) within TB, although most scholars now consider these languages to belong to a separate family, *Tai-Kadai* or *Kra* (Ostapirat 2000). Figure (2) below represents Shafer’s subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan family.

**Sino-Tibetan**

![Diagram of Sino-Tibetan languages]

**FIGURE 2. Shafer’s schema for the ST family**

The third comprehensive attempt at subgrouping was done by Paul K. Benedict, a colleague of Robert Shafer in the *Sino-Tibetan Linguistics* project. Unlike Shafer, Benedict insisted on a distinction among the Tai-Kadai, Miao-Yao (Hmong-Mien), and Sino-Tibetan families. However, due to Karen’s SVO word order, Benedict sharply distinguished the Karen group from the rest of Tibeto-Burman which are almost all SOV languages. Because Benedict considered Kachin, also known as Jingphaw, as
geographically the most central as well as the least “contaminated” branch of the family (either from Sinitic or Indic influence), he placed Kachin at the heart of Tibeto-Burman, from which all subgroups appear to branch off.

Benedict’s schema is similar to that of Konow in that Benedict places Kuki-Chin under a Kuki-Naga group. Figure (3) illustrates the Sino-Tibetan family according to Benedict.

The fourth comprehensive subgrouping is provided by Matisoff (1991, 2003). In Matisoff’s schema, Kuki-Chin constitutes a separate group within an areal term Kamarupan (Matisoff 1991:481). The term Kamarupan, which is derived from Kāmarūpa, the Sanskrit term for Assam, is a geographical designation which covers NE India and Western Burma, and therefore does not necessarily designate a genetically well-defined family. Matisoff’s schema effectively provides an ad-hoc solution, since these branches of TB have not been readily accessible to western scholars. When the languages of these areas are well enough known, the term Kamarupan might have to give way to other names. Another advantage of Matisoff’s schema is that it provides specific geographical locations for each posited subgroup.

Figure (4) illustrates Matisoff’s subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan family.
This study follows Matisoff’s schema and further proves that Kuki-Chin constitutes a separate branch in the Tibeto-Burman family, as shown in the following section.

### 2.2 The Separation of Kuki-Chin from the Rest of the Tibeto-Burman Family

There are two shared innovations that separate Kuki-Chin languages from the rest of the Tibeto-Burman family: a thoroughgoing verbal stem alternation, and a phonological change of the PTB initials *s/sy to PKC *th.

---

6 **Tones of KC languages are generally marked by diacritics on the vocalic nucleus (except for Tedim which has numeral markers), as follows:**

- High ‘
- Falling ‘
- Mid ‘
- Low ‘
- Rising ‘

For Hakha Lai, tones are not marked for checked syllables, as these tones are predictable based on particular syllable types. For detailed discussion of the tones of each language, see Chapter VI. The question mark symbol in Tedim data from Bhaskararao (1996) represents a glottal stop.
2.2.1 Verbal Stem Alternation

Many studies of Kuki-Chin languages have shown that Proto-Kuki-Chin innovated an alternation between two forms of their verb stems (usually called Form I / Form II). This innovation has been noted in languages such as Asho (Houghton 1891), Sizang (Stern 1963), Tiddim (Henderson 1964), Falam (Osborne 1975), Mizo (Chhangte 1986), Daai (Hartmann-So 1985), Mindat Cho (aka, Mindat K’cho, Bedell and Kiui Ghung Maang 2001, Kee Shein Mang 2006), Hakha Lai (Kathol and VanBik 2001), and Hyaw (PC: Peterson 2002). This alternation is arguably not linked in any straightforward way to a single parameter of variation such as tense, aspect, or transitivity. Instead the alternation appears to be conditioned by a number of lexical and constructional distinctions which may interact with each other.

Generally, as shown in (1), Form I morphology is used in main clauses in Kuki-Chin languages.

(1) Main clauses (Form I)

a. Mizo (Lushai) (Chhangte 1986:130) (Central Chin)
   nau’seen’ a muu’.
   infant 3NOM sleep.I
   ‘A child is sleeping.’

b. Asho (Sandaway)\(^7\) (Houghton 1891:35) (S-Plains Chin)
   Kyé ka ‘sawk u.
   1SG.Pro. 1SG.S. look.I S.P
   ‘I look.’

c. Tiddim (aka Tedim) (Henderson 1965:88) (Northern Chin)
   sial khat ka go hi.
   mithan one 1SG.S. kill.I S.P
   ‘I killed a mithan.’

d. Thado Kuki (PC: Thien Haokip) (Northern Chin)
   ká lòom ê.
   1SG.S. celebrate.I S.P
   ‘I celebrate.’

e. M. Cho (Mindat) (Kee Shein Mang 2006:36) (Southern Chin)
   Pá ip-ci.
   Father sleep.I-NF
   ‘Father sleeps/slept.’

\(^7\) These glosses are gleaned from other parts of the text.
f. Falam Lai (PC: Milanza) (Central Chin)
  vok ṭán thàt.
pig 3Pl.S kill.I
‘They kill(ed) a pig.’
g. Sizang (Stern 1963:249) (Northern Chin)
tañ hum a su hi.
paddy 3SG.S pound.I S.P
‘He pounds the paddy.’
h. Hakha Lai (Central Chin)
Ni Hu ṭa-ʔit.
Ni Hu 3Pl.S-sleep.I
‘Ni Hu slept.’

However, as seen in (2), Form II morphology is employed for subordinate clauses.

(2) Subordinate clauses (Form II)
  a. Mizo (Lushai) (Chhangte 1986: 130) (Central Chin)
nau\textsuperscript{1}-seen\textsuperscript{1} a mut cuaan\textsuperscript{1} a loom\textsuperscript{2} ang\textsuperscript{2}.
infant 1NOM sleep.II if 3NOM happy MOD
‘S/he will be very happy if the child falls asleep.’
b. Asho (Sandaway) (Houghton 1891:35) (S-Plains Chin)
ka ‘só na…
1SG.S look.II if
‘If I look...’
c. Tiddim (aka Tedim) (Henderson 1965:88) (Northern Chin)
ka sial gawh a vom hi.
1SG.S mithan kill.II 3SG.S black.I S.P
‘The mithan I killed was black.’
d. Thado Kuki (PC: Thien Haokip) (Northern Chin)
ká lòp nuN…
1SG.S. celebrate.II after
‘After I celebrate...’
e. M. Cho (Mindat) (Kee Shein Mang 2006:36) (Southern Chin)
Pá a-ih kòn ah…
Father 3SG.SBJ-sleep.II after PART
‘After father had slept,...’
f. Falam Lai        (PC: Milanza)        (Central Chin)

vök   ʔān    thàʔ    hnûuʔaʔ…
pig 3Pl.S kill.II after
‘After they kill(ed) the pig...’

pig 3Pl.S kill.II after
‘After they kill(ed) the pig...’

f. Falam Lai        (PC: Milanza)        (Central Chin)

vök   ʔān    thàʔ    hnûuʔaʔ…
pig 3Pl.S kill.II after
‘After they kill(ed) the pig...’

g. Sizang     (Stern 1963 : 249)    (Northern Chin)

a suk ma in a…
3SG.S pound.II before
‘Before being pounded...’

3SG.S pound.II before
‘Before being pounded...’

h. Hakha Lai       (Central Chin)

Ni Hu ʔaʔiʔ    hnuʔaʔ…
Ni Hu 3SG.S-sleep.II after
‘After Ni Hu slept ...’

‘After Ni Hu slept ...’

In describing Form I and Form II verbal alternations, it must be noted that the morphophonemic alternations that they display are not uniform across languages, as illustrated in (3).

(3)  a. Thado Kuki vs. Hakha Lai

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>tsōo</td>
<td>tsōo</td>
<td>buy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>tsōʔ</td>
<td>tsook</td>
<td>buy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Thado Kuki vs. Hakha Lai

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Thado Kuki</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>tsōu</td>
<td>tsōw</td>
<td>dig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>tsōo</td>
<td>tsōʔ</td>
<td>dig</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c. Tedim vs. Falam Lai

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>kha:1</td>
<td>khāa</td>
<td>be bitter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>kha:k1</td>
<td>khāat</td>
<td>be bitter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In (3a, b), the morphophonemic features of Form I are similar between Thado and Hakha Lai, but are different in Form II. In the same manner, the Form I features of Tedim and Falam Lai in (3c) are similar, but those of Form II are not. This means that the basic distinction between Form I and Form II needs to be determined by the criterion of whether they appear in main or subordinate clauses, regardless of their morphophonemic features.

In addition, the functions of Form I / Form II can vary from language to language. A brief description of the functions of Form I / II in Hakha Lai is presented below.

As in other Kuki-Chin languages, Form I morphology is used in Hakha Lai for main clauses, whereas subordinate clauses require Form II morphology. However, there can be “more specific” functions of verbal stem alternation in Lai that other Kuki-Chin languages might not necessarily share.

In affirmative declarative main clauses, the basic pattern in Lai is that intransitive verbs exhibit Form I morphology, as in (4); whereas transitive verbs exhibit Form II morphology, as illustrated in (5):8

(4) INTRANSITIVE

    Ni Hu 3SG.S-run.I
    ‘Ni Hu ran.’

b.  Ka-pāa   ?a-?it.
    1SG.POS-father 3SG.S-sleep.I
    ‘My father slept.’

---

8 Under certain conditions, a notionally transitive verb can occur with Form I even in affirmative root clauses. However, as Bickel (2000:9) notes, there are constructions that are notionally transitive but nevertheless count as intransitive from the perspective of the grammar.
(5) TRANSITIVE

a. Ni Hu niʔ vokʔ a-thaʔ.
   Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.II
   ‘Ni Hu killed the pig.’

b. Ka-nůu niʔ rôolʔ a-tshūan.
   1SG.POS-mother ERG food 3SG.S-cook.II
   ‘My mother cooked a meal.’

There are some overriding factors in the syntax of Form I and Form II alternation. The presence of the negative marker lāw, the imperative marker tuaʔ, or the yes/no question marker māa uniformly require Form I morphology regardless of the (in)transitivity of the verb, as shown in (6):

(6) a. NEGATIVE
    Ni Hu niʔ vokʔ a-that lāw.
    Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.I NEG
    ‘Ni Hu did not kill the pig.’

b. IMPERATIVE
   rôol tshūaŋ tuaʔ! food cook.I IMP
   ‘(Please) cook a meal!’

c. Yes/No QUESTION
   Ni Hu niʔ vokʔ a-that māa.
   Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.I QST
   ‘Did Ni Hu kill the pig?’

In adverbial subordinate clauses, Form II morphology is required. This construction overrides any Form I requirements stemming from the status of the verbs as intransitive. Cf. (7):

(7) SUBORDINATE

a. Ni Hu niʔ vokʔ a-thaʔ lāw tikʔaʔ...
   Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.II NEG when
   ‘When Ni Hu did not kill the pig...’

b. Ni Hu ?a-tliik lāw tsàʔaʔaʔ...
   Ni Hu 3SG.S-run.II NEG because
   ‘Because Ni Hu did not run...’
c. Ka-pāa ʔa-ʔiʔ  hnuʔuʔaʔ...

1SG.POS-father 3SG.S-sleep.II after

‘After my father slept...’

Some Lai verbs have a third variant in addition to Form I and Form II. These third variants (Form III) normally have final glottal stop, as illustrated in (8). Semantically they convey a causative or benefactive meaning (cf. 8a, b; 9; 10).

(8) | Form I | Form II | Gloss | Form III | Gloss |
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| a. dîŋ | dîn | ‘drink’ | dinʔ | ‘give to drink’ |
| b. tshuʔan | tshuʔan | ‘cook’ | tshuʔanʔ | ‘cook for s.o’ |
| c. tshîm | tshîm | ‘say’ | tshîmʔ | ‘tell s.o’ |
| d. tîŋ | tîn | ‘full’ | tînʔ | ‘fill’ (tr) |

These Form III verbs are also called invariant (transitive) verbs, because they are almost always transitive and they can be used in syntactic constructions that require either Form I (9) or Form II (10):

(9) NEGATIVE (Form I is required)

Ni Hu niʔ vok tîi ʔa-dînʔ lāw.

Ni Hu ERG pig water 3SG.S-give drink.INV NEG

‘Ni Hu did not give the pig water to drink.’

(10) SUBORDINATE (Form II is required)

Kaʔtîu niʔ rōol ʔa-ka-tshuʔanʔ tikʔaʔ...

1SG.POS.-brother ERG food 3SG.S-1SG.O-cook for.INV when

‘When my brother cooked me a meal...’

Sometimes, the invariant transitive form is identical to Form II of the related simplex verb (11):
In (11a) the phonological forms *khe*? (form II) and *khe*? (inv.) are the same. But if we compare the argument structure of (12) and (13), we see that *khe*? in (12) is Form II whereas *khe*? in (13) is an invariant (transitive) form.

(12) Form II
Ka-fār  nīʔ  thây  ?a-kheʔ.
1SG.POS-sister ERG  fruit  3SG.S-peel.II
‘My sister peels (the skin of) the fruit.’

(13) Form III (INV.)
Ka-fār  nīʔ  thây  ?a-ka-kheʔ.
1SG.POS-sister ERG  fruit  3SG.S-1SG.O-peel for.INV
‘My sister peels (the skin of) the fruit for me’.

As mentioned above, the existence of this kind of verbal stem altenation is one of the hallmarks of the Kuki-Chin languages. No other TB languages share this feature.

2.2.2 **PTB initials *s/sy > PKC *th**

Another shared phonological change that PKC innovated involves the merger of PTB initial sibilants *s*- and *s̩-* (*sy-* ) into the PKC aspirated dental stop *th*- , as shown in (14) and (15).

---

9 This verb *khek / kheʔ ‘peel’ is cognate to Lahu *qhêʔ ‘peel’ and thus reconstructed as PTB *kek.
10 When the final consonant is an oral stop in Form II, there is no -ʔ in the corresponding invariant transitive. This verb pair (pee / peek) interestingly has cognates in both WB and Lahu respectively, i.e., Form I is cognate to WB *pē ‘give’ and Form II seems cognate to Lahu *pêʔ ‘give’ (< PTB * bay-k, Matisoff 2003:19, 132).
(14) PTB *s-*  >  PKC *th-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB [HPTB #]</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic (Mara)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Northern (Tedim)</th>
<th>(T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *sak (317)</td>
<td>*thak</td>
<td>thak-I, tha?-II</td>
<td>thak³</td>
<td>thaʔ</td>
<td>itch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *say (27) WB: se</td>
<td>*thii</td>
<td>thii-I, thiʔ-II</td>
<td>m-sih</td>
<td>sii²</td>
<td>thii-I, thiʔ-II</td>
<td>die</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *sey (129) WB: si</td>
<td>*thay</td>
<td>thay</td>
<td>thei</td>
<td>thëy</td>
<td>fruit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *sat (136) WB: sat</td>
<td>*that</td>
<td>that-I, thaʔ-II</td>
<td>m-sat</td>
<td>thàt-I, thàʔ-II</td>
<td>kill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *m-sin (34) WB: sân</td>
<td>*thin</td>
<td>pa-thi</td>
<td>thín</td>
<td>m-sin</td>
<td>sin³</td>
<td>thin</td>
<td>liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *g-sum (36) WB: süm</td>
<td>*thum</td>
<td>pa-thô</td>
<td>thûm</td>
<td>thum³</td>
<td>thûm</td>
<td>three</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(15) PTB *s̄- (*sy-*)  >  PKC *th-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB [HPTB #]</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic (Mara)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Northern (Tedim)</th>
<th>(T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *syey (205,206) WB: së</td>
<td>*thay</td>
<td>thay-I, thayʔ-II</td>
<td>thei</td>
<td>thei³</td>
<td>thëy-I, thëy-II</td>
<td>know</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *syir (395,409)</td>
<td>*thiir</td>
<td>thiir</td>
<td>siik¹</td>
<td>thiʔ</td>
<td>iron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *syim (271)</td>
<td>*thim</td>
<td>thim</td>
<td>sim [Paite]</td>
<td>thím</td>
<td>dark-colored</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In (14) and (15) it appears that the prefix m- has helped M. Cho retain the PTB sibilant (14: b, d, e). We also need to note that synchronically Tedim initial sibilant s- is an allophone of th- (Khoi Lam Thang 2001:39), i.e. the Tedim initials th- and s- are in complementary distribution:

Tedim initial /th/  ----> [ s ] / _____ [i]  
                      ----> [ th ] elsewhere

Our diachronic interpretation of PTB sibilants in Tedim is that the high front vowel –i inhibited the change of *s(y)- to th-.

The sound change phenomenon of PTB *s-*/*sy-* > PKC *th- also occurred in another adjacent TB language family, Bodo-Garo (Burling 1959). This seems to indicate that this sound change was an areal phenomenon.
In previous Tibeto-Burman studies such as Benedict (1972), Shafer (1974), and van Driem (1997), the Kuki-Chin and Naga branches are lumped together. However, as shown in (16), the reconstruction of Proto-Northern Naga (PNN) demonstrates that PTB *s- remains *s- in PNN; therefore, the Naga languages do not share the innovation of Proto-Kuki-Chin (French 1983). In addition, they also do not show the verbal stem alternation that KC languages display.

(16) PTB *s- > PNN *s-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB [HPTB #]</th>
<th>PNN</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *s-hywəy (66,85,102) WB: swè</td>
<td>*syi</td>
<td>*thii</td>
<td>blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *səy (27,32,34,189) WB: se</td>
<td>*səy</td>
<td>*thii</td>
<td>die</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *sey (31,33,129) WB: sì</td>
<td>*se-k</td>
<td>*thay</td>
<td>fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *sat (12,31,136) WB: sat</td>
<td>*ʔ-sot</td>
<td>*that</td>
<td>kill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *m-sin (31,33,56,119] WB: sän</td>
<td>*C-sin</td>
<td>*m-sin</td>
<td>liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *g-sum (32,33,56,135) WB: sűm</td>
<td>*C-sum</td>
<td>*thum</td>
<td>three</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Now that the Kuki Chin branch has been separated from the rest of the Tibeto-Burman family, I will proceed to the internal subgrouping of Kuki-Chin itself.

2.3 Internal Subgrouping in Kuki-Chin

I set up three subgroups for Kuki-Chin languages: Peripheral (Northern and Southern-Plains), Central, and Maraic.

Before I delve fully into the subgrouping of Kuki-Chin in terms of the phonological features innovated by each subgroup, I would like to provide a brief overview of some previous attempts to subgroup this family.

The first comprehensive subgrouping of the Kuki-Chin group was undertaken by a Catholic priest, Fr. André Bareigts, who lived among the Lautu (Maraic group) for many years. Basically, Bareigts distinguishes three subgroups: Southern, Central, and Northern.
Bareigts had a good intuition for the subgroups of Kuki-Chin, although he did not use any linguistic criteria. In fact, his division of the Central Chin languages into two groups (Northern Central Chin and Southern Central Chin) turns out to be correct, in that his Northern Central Chin languages are Central Chin proper, and his Southern Central Chin constitutes a separate branch called Maraic, a term coined by Matisoff (see Section 2.2.4). Bareigts lumps the so-called “Old Kukis” with the Northern group. One very useful thing about Bareigts’ data is the comprehensive list of language and dialect names that he provides in his subrouping. However, his inclusion of Meithei (aka Manipuri) in Kuki-Chin proper seems a bit far-fetched, as Meithei now demonstrably constitutes a sub-branch by itself (Matisoff 2003). Based on Bareigts’s list, I conducted some interviews with my father, David Van Bik, who had travelled extensively all over the Chin hills and Mizoram State, India, as well as with Pu (Mr.) Lian Uk, a democratic Parliament Member who had worked all over the Chin states as a law practitioner, and Dr. Vum Son, who has done extensive research on Zo. These interviews involved using the best available map of the Chin Hills (Vum Son 1986), locating the name(s) which appear in Bareigts’s list, and attempting to classify these dialects in terms of where they stand in relation to one another, in terms of geographical ‘nearness’, ‘distance’, and ‘degree of mutual intelligibility’. As a result of those interviews, we succeeded in combining together the names in Bareigts’ list that were merely dialectal variants of a single language. Thus we came up with about 23 different languages (perhaps there would be even fewer if we knew more about the languages of the Southern group proper and the so-called Old Kuki), instead of the 65 listed in Bareigts’ schema. Table (1) shows Bareigts’ tripartite division of the Kuki-Chin languages (Bareigts 1981:26). More detailed designations for particular groups have also been listed in the literature. For instance, according to Hartmann-So (1985:179), Daai is also known as K’khyou, Nghmo Ye, Ngxang, Kho-nglung, or K’khyang; and Mindat Cho is sometimes called Chinpung, a derogatory Burmese exonym.

---

11 Bareigts did not include Tedim (aka Paite). He might have thought that ‘Zo’ was sufficient to cover Tedim, as the people in Tedim town call themselves ‘Zo’.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NORTHERN</th>
<th>CENTRAL</th>
<th>SOUTHERN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N. Central</td>
<td>Tapung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiru (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tamang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aimol (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Ngawn (LAI)</td>
<td>Matu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purum (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Zanniat (LAI)</td>
<td>Dai (Daai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langrong (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Zahau (LAI)</td>
<td>M’Kang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyau (ASHO)</td>
<td>Taisun (LAI)</td>
<td>Nitu (ASHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hrangkhol (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Khualsim (LAI)</td>
<td>Ng’ men (MATU)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallam (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Lente (LAI)</td>
<td>Hngizung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luhupa (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Khuangli (LAI)</td>
<td>Ng’ ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolhreng (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Tawr (LAI)</td>
<td>Chipung (CHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kom (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Banjoyi (LAI-BAWM)</td>
<td>Khumi (KHUMI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarau (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Pankhu (MARA)</td>
<td>Khami (KHUMI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lagang (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Lushai (MIZO)</td>
<td>Ledu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anal (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>Fanai (MIZO)</td>
<td>Saitngbaung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thado (THADO)</td>
<td>Hualngo (MIZO)</td>
<td>Sittu (ASHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meithei (NOT KC)</td>
<td>Hakha (LAI)</td>
<td>Asho (ASHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaw (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Khyang (ASHO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biate (OLD KUKI)</td>
<td>S. Central</td>
<td>Taungtha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaiphei (SIZANG)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sim (SIZANG)</td>
<td>Senthang (SENTHANG)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dim (SIZANG)</td>
<td>Zotung (ZOTUNG)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zo (THADO)</td>
<td>Lailen (ZOTUNG)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siyin (SIZANG)</td>
<td>Lakher (MARA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguite (SIZANG)</td>
<td>Zophei (MARA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lautu (MARA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 1**: Bareigts’ subdivision of the KC family
A second major and more comprehensive subgrouping was done by Khoi Lam Thang (KLT) for his Master’s thesis at Payap University, Chiang Mai, Thailand (Khoi Lam Thang 2001). Khoi speaks Tedim (Northern Chin) natively and can also converse in Hakha and Falam Lai (Central Chin). For his subgrouping purposes, Khoi chooses the method of “lexicostatistic comparison.” First, he compares 21 Chin languages in order to have a preliminary subgrouping. In this comparison, “one hundred cognates (89 Swadesh and some others from the SIL MSEA wordlist) were chosen and compared between the Chin varieties to determine the degree of lexical similarity.” The results of his lexicostatistic comparison are listed in Table (2) (PRPC 2001:29).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Thado</td>
<td>E. Bualkhuva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Zo</td>
<td>F. Zaniat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Siyin</td>
<td>G. Mizo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Tedim</td>
<td>H. Falam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I. Taisun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Hakha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>K. Thantlang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L. Khualsim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. Senthang</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 2: KLT’s Preliminary Subgrouping of Chin languages**

In this preliminary subgrouping, Khoi divides the Chin languages into two groups, A and B. Languages in his A group are primarily from Northern Chin (section I) and Central Chin (section II). His group B includes languages from Southern proper (section III), Maraic (section IV), and Khumi (section V). Some of the language names in his list are dialects of the same language. For example, Hakha and Thantlang are dialects of Lai, and Lakher is a Mizo (Lushai) exonym for Mara. Interestingly, Senthang (section II M) is listed with the central Chin group, although we now know that Senthang belongs to the Maraic group. According to Salai Ngo Co Le (PC:2002) who speaks Mara natively, Mara and Senthang are almost mutually intelligible.12

---

12 Salai Ngo Co Le has spoken to Senthang, Zophei, and Lautu speakers, and claims that all of them can understand his Mara. But a central Chin speaker like me does not understand Mara or Senthang.
From the languages in Table (2) above, six representative languages (boldface type in the table) have been selected by Khoi for comparative purposes. For these six languages, Khoi has excellent data which faithfully represent tonal and vowel length distinctions. Khoi’s detailed comparison of about 450 cognate sets have resulted in postulating some “sound laws” which are then used for subgrouping the Chin languages, as shown in Figure (5) (cf. PRPC 2001:110, figure 18).

FIGURE 5. Khoi Lam Thang’s schema for Proto-Chin

It appears that Khoi’s attempt to subgroup Chin languages in terms of “lexicostatistic comparison” and by “shared phonological rules” does not work very well. As seen in figure (5), Tedim, Khumi, and Kaang share a node on the tree. But the status of Khumi in Kuki-Chin is not yet well established. For example, Khumi seems to belong to the Southern group, but does not have the feature of verbal stem alternation that all other Kuki-Chin languages have (PC: Peterson). In addition, we now know that Mara is part of a separate branch called the Maraic group, different from the central Chin languages such as Mizo and Hakha (cf. Section 2.4 below), but Khoi’s schema claims that Hakha Lai is closer to Mara than to Mizo. There are two other major flaws in Khoi’s attempt to subgroup Chin languages. The first one is his failure to recognize a phonological feature that Central Chin languages innovated, namely, homorganic assimilation affecting velar clusters (e.g. PKC *kr- > PCC *tr-; PKC *kl- > PCC *tl-, etc.)

The second one is his attempt to create a symmetrical system of Proto-Chin initial consonants. Since PKC has the stop initials *p-, *ph-, *b- and *t-, *th-, *d-, Khoi assumes that there also needs to be a three-way manner contrast for velars (*k-, *kh-, *g-), although *g- is not

---

13 An exception is Hakha Lai, for which the tone marks in Khoi’s data are incorrect. Hakha Lai does not have five tones as Khoi claims (see Hyman & VanBik 2001a).
14 In fact, this PCC innovation is well represented in his data (cf. Appendix E 3, 11, 35, 111, 121, 165, 200, 201, 398).
reconstructible from KC data. In order to achieve this goal, Khoi forced Central Chin *v- to be cognate to Northern Chin *g- even though his data clearly showed that Northern Chin *v- corresponds to Central Chin *v- (cf. Appendix E 1, 74, 85, 93, etc.) and Northern Chin *g- corresponds to Central Chin *r- (cf. Appendix E 37, 48, 159, 386, etc.).

Khoi’s subgrouping of Proto-Chin based on the method of lexicostatistic comparison has proved to be a failure. It has been shown that lexicostatistic comparison is unreliable for subgrouping in many language families of the world (Campbell 1998:177ff; Matisoff 2001:334ff). The most successful subgroupings are carried out on the basis of shared phonological rules of innovation (Matisoff 1978:8; Campbell 1988:172-7).

Figure (6) below is drawn on the basis of shared phonological rules of innovation that each group made as they branched off from Proto-Kuki-Chin.

2.3.1 Peripheral Group (Northern and Southern-Plains Group)

The idea of a peripheral subgroup was first proposed by David Peterson (PC: 2001) who had done extensive fieldwork on two Southern Chin languages, Khumi and Hyaw. This idea is very insightful because it reveals something about shared innovations, suggesting shared history. Despite their present geographical separation, the modern Northern and Southern-Plains Chin groups share a sound change of fortition: PKC initial *r- became a voiced velar stop g- in Northern and Southern Chin whereas it remains /r/ in the Central and Maraic groups (17).
The sound change in (17) is interpreted as fortition or strengthening, a process whereby a ‘weaker’ consonant becomes a ‘stronger’ consonant. A ‘weaker’ consonant is loosely defined as one which involves less articulatory effort or less occlusion than a ‘stronger’ consonant. For example, “the English word [naif] has undergone fortition in Tok Pisin (Papua New Guinea language), where the corresponding word is [naip]” (Crowley 1992:40).

A fortitional sound change from \( r \) to \( g \) in (17) seems to be quite infrequent, since it has not been reported in many textbooks of historical linguistics (cf. Hock 1991; Crowley 1992; Campbell 1998). Therefore, we can rule out independent development of this sound change. This indicates that despite their present geographical separation, the Northern and Southern languages share a closer history with each other than they do with the Central Chin group which now divides them geographically.

### 2.3.1.1 Northern (Zo) group

I put the term Zo in parentheses for the Northern group, since almost all of them call themselves Zo (Gangte 1993). The Zo historian Vum Son has even proposed that all the Kuki-Chin should be called Zo, instead of Kuki, or Chin, or Kuki-Chin.

In my subgrouping schema, the Northern Zo group is separated from the Southern-Plains group based on several phonological innovations that each group made. As seen in (18) and (19), PKC rhymes that end with \(*-r\) are realized with velar stop \(*-k\) in Proto-Northern-Chin (PNC), whereas they became a palatal glide \(*-y\) in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Peripheral</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S- (Cho)</td>
<td>N- (Tedim)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>(Mara)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *ruʔ</td>
<td>guh</td>
<td>guʔ⁴</td>
<td>ruʔ</td>
<td>ru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *rik-I, *riʔ-II</td>
<td>gih</td>
<td>gik³-I, giʔ³-II</td>
<td>rit-I, riʔ-II</td>
<td>be heavy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *ruak</td>
<td>ruak</td>
<td>rua</td>
<td></td>
<td>corpse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *rua</td>
<td>gaw</td>
<td>gua²</td>
<td>rúa</td>
<td>ra-maw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *roʔ</td>
<td>gawh</td>
<td>roʔ</td>
<td></td>
<td>scorch, grill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *ruaʔ</td>
<td>gua³</td>
<td>ruaʔ</td>
<td></td>
<td>rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *ranj-I, *ran-II</td>
<td>gàng-I</td>
<td>gàn-II (T.Kuki)</td>
<td>ràng-I, ràng-II</td>
<td>be quick, fast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. *ral</td>
<td>ga</td>
<td>gaal²</td>
<td>ràal</td>
<td>tsa-rìa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin (PSPC), a sound which is still maintained in Mindat Cho (orthographic final -i), but has been lost in Asho and Maraic. These rhymes retain their liquid coda in Central Chin.

(18) PKC *-r > PNC *-k

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Tedim)</td>
<td>(T. Kuki)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *paar</td>
<td>*paak</td>
<td>pa:k(^2)</td>
<td>pāʔ</td>
<td>pāar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *thar</td>
<td>*thak</td>
<td>thak(^1)</td>
<td>thâʔ-I,</td>
<td>thâʔ-I,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>thâʔ-II</td>
<td>thâʔ-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *baar</td>
<td>*baak</td>
<td>ba:k(^2)</td>
<td>bâar</td>
<td>eat with palm of hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *khur</td>
<td>khuk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>khûr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(19) PKC *-r > PSPC *-y, Maraic -Ø

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PSPC</th>
<th>Southern</th>
<th>Plains</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Cho)</td>
<td>(Asho)</td>
<td>(Tedim)</td>
<td>(T. Kuki)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>(Mara)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *paar</td>
<td>*paay</td>
<td>pai</td>
<td>p‘a’‘</td>
<td>pāʔ</td>
<td>pāar</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td>flower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *ʔaar</td>
<td>*ʔaay</td>
<td>ai</td>
<td>?áʔ</td>
<td>?ʔaar</td>
<td>râ-âw</td>
<td>fowl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *thar</td>
<td>*thaay</td>
<td>ak- thai</td>
<td>t‘a’‘</td>
<td>thâʔ-I,</td>
<td>thâʔ-I</td>
<td>thi</td>
<td>new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>thâʔ-II</td>
<td>thâʔ-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *baar</td>
<td>*baay</td>
<td>bai</td>
<td>ba:k(^2)</td>
<td>bâar</td>
<td>bâw</td>
<td>eat with palm-hand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *khur</td>
<td>*khuy</td>
<td>khui</td>
<td>konk‘o’‘</td>
<td>khuk</td>
<td>khûr</td>
<td>khào</td>
<td>ditch, hole, cavity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *tsaar</td>
<td>*caay</td>
<td>cai</td>
<td>sá</td>
<td>tsâar-I,</td>
<td>tsâar-II</td>
<td>chá</td>
<td>be dry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In addition, as shown in (20) and (21), PNC merged PKC initial *θ- and *ts- into *ts-. Note that PKC *θ- is realized as *f- in Proto-Central-Chin (PCC). According to Jordan (1969), the initial consonant orthographically transcribed as ht- in M. Cho is pronounced like ‘thin’ in English. This suggests that its phonetic value might be that of [θ], whose PKC reflex is reconstructed as PKC *θ-, because its place of articulation is between PCC *f- and PNC *ts-, both of which descended from the same PKC phoneme.

(20) PKC *θ- > PNC *ts-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Southern</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Tedim)</td>
<td>(T. Kuki)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>(M. Cho)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*θaa</td>
<td>*tsa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>tsåa</td>
<td>fāa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*θaan</td>
<td>*tsaŋ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>tsåang</td>
<td>fāŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*θay</td>
<td>*tsay</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>fāy</td>
<td>htei [θei] spear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*θuun</td>
<td>*tsuun</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>fūun-I, fūun-II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(21) PKC *ts- > PNC *ts-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Southern</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Tedim)</td>
<td>(T. Kuki)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>(M. Cho)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*tsim</td>
<td>*tsim</td>
<td>cim³-I, cip³-II</td>
<td>tsim-I, tsim-II</td>
<td>tsim-I, tsim?-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*tsii</td>
<td>*tsii</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>tsih-tēe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*tsil</td>
<td>*tsil</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>tsīl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*tsal</td>
<td>*tsal</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>tsāl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*tsaar</td>
<td>*tsaar</td>
<td></td>
<td>tsār-I, tsār-II</td>
<td>cai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>*tsuap</td>
<td>*tsuap</td>
<td>tsūop</td>
<td>tsuap</td>
<td>cawp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>*tse?</td>
<td>*teʔ</td>
<td>ta:i³ teʔ³</td>
<td>tseʔ-rep</td>
<td>ceh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>*tsaw</td>
<td>*tsaw</td>
<td>tou¹-I, to³-II</td>
<td>tsōw-I, tsōw-II</td>
<td>tsōw-I, tsōʔ-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>*tsiʔ</td>
<td>*tsiʔ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cih</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In (21) PKC initial *ts- has two different reflexes in Tedim, i.e. ts- and t-. According to Khoi Lam Thang (2001:34), Tedim ts- and t- are synchronically in complementary distribution, i.e. t- is realized as ts- before a high front vowel, but remains t- elsewhere. *Prima facie*, it seems possible that the complementary distribution of Tedim initials t- and ts- could be explained in terms of “Proto-form retention”, i.e. PNC *ts- was maintained in Tedim before a high front vowel. But this “retention” is less likely when we consider the case of PKC initial *t- in Tedim. As shown in (22), PKC initial *t- is realized as Tedim ts- (c-) (< PNC *t-) before high front vowels whereas PKC initial *t- remains Tedim t- elsewhere (23). Note that Tedim orthographic “c” represents an “alveolar voiceless affricate” [ts] (Henderson 1965:16).

(22) PKC *t- > PNC *t- > Tedim ts- (c-) before [i]
In addition, the PKC initial cluster \(^{*}kl\)- (perhaps also \(^{*}pl\)-) (> PNC \(^{*}tl\)-) merged with PKC \(^{*}t\)- in Tedim as \(t\)- (24). Note that without evidence from the Southern-Plains group, it is not possible to determine whether the PKC initial was \(^{*}kl\)- or \(^{*}pl\)-. That is, when cognates are found only within the Northern and Central groups, there does not exist a criterion to ascertain their PKC initials, since their PKC source could be either \(^{*}kl\)- or \(^{*}pl\)- (cf. 35, 36). Thus, in uncertain cases like (24d-k), the PKC initial is reconstructed provisionally with the \(^{*}kl\)- cluster, until further evidence will enable us to decide between the two. In fact, no Northern Chin language maintains the PNC initial cluster \(^{*}tl\)-. However, PKC \(^{*}kl\)- and \(^{*}pl\)- are reflected as Tedim \(t\)-, Paite \(t\)-, and Thado Kuki \(hl\)-. Because of the Thado Kuki reflex, it seems best to reconstruct this initial cluster as PNC \(^{*}tl\)-. Thus, PNC \(^{*}tl\)- was simplified into \(t\)- in Tedim/Paite, and became \(hl\)- in Thado Kuki. Note that the Thado Kuki initial consonant \(t\)- (cf. 23g) does not change into the affricate \(ts\)- before a high front vowel as it does in Tedim.
(24) PKC *kl- > PNC *tl- > Tedim t-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Northern (Tedim)</th>
<th>S-Plains (Paite)</th>
<th>Central (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *klaa-I, *klaa-II</td>
<td>*tlaak</td>
<td>taak</td>
<td>hlàa-I, hlàʔ-II</td>
<td>klauk</td>
<td>tlaa-I, tlaak-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *kluu-I, *kluuk-II</td>
<td>*tluuk</td>
<td>tu:k</td>
<td>hlûu-I, hlûʔ-II</td>
<td>klük</td>
<td>tlûu-I, tlûuk-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *klaak</td>
<td>*tlaak</td>
<td>taak</td>
<td></td>
<td>tlâak</td>
<td>deserve, be fitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *klaw</td>
<td>*tlaw</td>
<td>tou</td>
<td></td>
<td>tlâw-I, tlâw-II</td>
<td>durable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *kloom</td>
<td>*tloom</td>
<td>to:m</td>
<td>toom</td>
<td>tloom-I, tloom-II</td>
<td>few, less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *klaan</td>
<td>*tlaan</td>
<td>taang</td>
<td>hlâan</td>
<td>tlâan</td>
<td>hill, mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *klaan</td>
<td>*tlaan</td>
<td>taang</td>
<td></td>
<td>kiang (Cho) (nî)-tlâan</td>
<td>sunshine, bright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. *klaŋ</td>
<td>*tlaŋ</td>
<td>tang</td>
<td></td>
<td>tlâŋ</td>
<td>lump, solid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. *klor</td>
<td>*tlok</td>
<td>tawk</td>
<td></td>
<td>tlôr-I, tlôr-II</td>
<td>oily, greasy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. *klaŋ-vaal, *klaŋ-vaal</td>
<td>*tlaŋ-vaal</td>
<td>tang</td>
<td>tangval</td>
<td>tlâŋ-vaal</td>
<td>youth (male)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. *kluŋ</td>
<td>*tluŋ</td>
<td>tung</td>
<td>hlûŋ-I, hlûn-I</td>
<td>tlûn-I, tlûn-II</td>
<td>arrive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. *kloŋ</td>
<td></td>
<td>klông</td>
<td>tlôŋ-I, tlôn-II</td>
<td>herd, graze</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(25) PKC *pl- > PNC *tl- > Tedim t-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Northern (Tedim)</th>
<th>S-Plains (Paite)</th>
<th>Central (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Central (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *plii</td>
<td>*play</td>
<td>*tlay</td>
<td>ta:i</td>
<td>hlây-I, hlây-II</td>
<td>pli</td>
<td>tlii-I, tliik-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *ploon-I, *ploon-II</td>
<td>*tloon</td>
<td>tawn</td>
<td>plawng</td>
<td>tlôon-I, tlôon-II</td>
<td>visit, move</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *pluŋ</td>
<td>*tluŋ</td>
<td>tung</td>
<td>hlûu-I, hlûʔ-II</td>
<td>ng-plung</td>
<td>tlûn tluŋ</td>
<td>ant-hill</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus the synchronic account of the allophonic relationship between the Tedim initials t- and ts- would best be explained as in Figure (7).
As indicated in Figure (7) above, PNC first merged PKC initial *θ- and *ts- into PNC *ts-. Secondly, Tedim merged PNC initials *ts-, *tl-, and *t- into t-, which then affricated to ts- before a high front vowel.

Internally, the Northern Zo group is further divided into two: Thado and Sizang. We have seen that the Northern Zo group innovated the change of PKC initial *r- into *g- (cf. 17). In Sizang, this PNC initial *g- has undergone a further innovation into the velar nasal η- (26):

(26) PNC *g- > Sizang η-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Thado</th>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Sizang</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Tedim)</td>
<td>(Thado Kuki)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *ruʔ</td>
<td>*guʔ</td>
<td>guʔ²³</td>
<td>guú</td>
<td>a-ngū</td>
<td>bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *ruul</td>
<td>*gul</td>
<td>gu:₁²</td>
<td>ngúl</td>
<td></td>
<td>snake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *raʔ</td>
<td>*gaʔ</td>
<td>gaʔ³</td>
<td>ngā</td>
<td></td>
<td>fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *raal</td>
<td>*gal</td>
<td>gua³</td>
<td>guó</td>
<td>ngūa</td>
<td>bamboo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *ruaʔ</td>
<td>*guaʔ</td>
<td>guaʔ³</td>
<td>göo</td>
<td>ngua</td>
<td>rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *ram</td>
<td>*gam</td>
<td>gam</td>
<td>gám</td>
<td>ngam</td>
<td>land, country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15 The choice of the cover term “Thado” is based on the fact that languages which are similar to Tedim (Burma) are known as Thado or Thado Kuki in India. Sizang has its own phonological innovation.
In some cases, PKC initial *r- became l- in Sizang (27). Taken together, the data in (26) and (27) show that it is not possible to predict when PKC initial *r- became Sizang initial l-, and when it became ŋ-.

(27) \( \text{PKC *r-} \rightarrow \text{Sizang l-} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Thado Group (Tedim)</th>
<th>Sizang</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *ran-I, *ran-II</td>
<td>ki-gang (Paite)</td>
<td>gāŋ-I, gān-II</td>
<td>man-lāŋ</td>
<td>rān-I, rān-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *ruk</td>
<td>guk³</td>
<td>guüp</td>
<td>luk</td>
<td>pa-ruk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *riat</td>
<td>giat¹</td>
<td>ĝiet</td>
<td>liet</td>
<td>pa-riat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Based on the above phonological innovations of the Northern Zo group, a subgrouping schema may be drawn, as in Figure (8).

![Proto-Northern Chin](image)

**FIGURE 8.** Ken VanBik’s schema for the Northern Zo group
2.3.1.2 *Southern-Plains (Khumi-Cho-Asho) Group*

The Southern-Plains group comprises languages of the Khumi-Cho-Asho type that have prefixes, as shown in (28).

(28) The prefixes of Southern-Plains Chin (SPC) languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Southern</th>
<th>Plains</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Khumi)</td>
<td>(M. Cho)</td>
<td>(Daai)</td>
<td>(Asho)</td>
<td>(Tedim)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *la</td>
<td>kloo</td>
<td>m-la</td>
<td>a’lo</td>
<td>la</td>
<td>làa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *lay</td>
<td>plaáy</td>
<td>m-lei</td>
<td>m-le-é</td>
<td>lei²</td>
<td>lày</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *lit</td>
<td>tuy-pluee</td>
<td>m-lit</td>
<td>liit²</td>
<td>liit</td>
<td>water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *luŋ</td>
<td>pliíwng</td>
<td>m-lung</td>
<td>a mluŋg</td>
<td>lung²</td>
<td>lûŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *li</td>
<td>plúee</td>
<td>m’li’</td>
<td>pa-li’</td>
<td>four</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *ruul</td>
<td>pvûuy</td>
<td>p’aw</td>
<td>gu:l²</td>
<td>rûul</td>
<td>snake</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Proto-form retention is a characteristic of the Southern-Plains Khumi-Cho-Asho languages, especially for PKC initial consonants and clusters. For example, PKC initial *khl-* and *y-* are also reconstructed as *khl-* and *y-* at the Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin (PSPC) level (29-30).

(29) PKC *khl-* > PSPC *khl-\(^{16}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PSPC</th>
<th>Southern</th>
<th>Plains</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Khumi)</td>
<td>(M. Cho)</td>
<td>(Asho)</td>
<td>(Tedim)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *khlaa</td>
<td>*khlaa</td>
<td>lo</td>
<td>cha</td>
<td>k’ló</td>
<td>khaa³</td>
<td>thłaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *khláʔ</td>
<td>*khláʔ</td>
<td>ptlaw</td>
<td>chah</td>
<td>kha³</td>
<td>thłaʔ</td>
<td>release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *kluak</td>
<td>*kluak</td>
<td>lú’aleew</td>
<td>chawk</td>
<td>khauk</td>
<td>thluak</td>
<td>brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *kluŋ</td>
<td>*kluŋ</td>
<td>chingh</td>
<td>ak’ling</td>
<td>thřŋ</td>
<td>marrow, sap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *klaanng</td>
<td>*klaanng</td>
<td>léeewng</td>
<td>ak’laung’</td>
<td>person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{16}\) According to Jordan (1969: 4, grammar section), Mindat Cho orthographic ch- is pronounced “like ‘ksh’ or ‘tsh’; in front of e ei i, it is rather like ‘khy’”. Whatever the exact phonetic nature of this cluster is in Mindat Cho, when it is compared with the initials of its Asho cognates, it is plausible for PSPC etyma to be reconstructed with the *khl-* cluster.
Proto-form retention is not very reliable for subgrouping purposes, as it does not involve phonological innovation. As seen in (30), there is a phonological innovation in PSPC, according to which PKC rhymes that end with *-r are realized with a palatal glide *-y, which is still maintained in Mindat Cho (orthographic final -i), but lost in Asho and Khumi.
Internally, the Southern-Plains Khumi-Cho-Asho group is further subdivided into two main groups: Khumi and Cho-Asho. Khumi is easily separated from the Cho-Asho group because of its loss of verbal stem alternation.

Even though Khumi has lost the verbal stem alternation that most other KC languages display, it is possible to prove that Khumi at one point had such an alternation which it later neutralized into a single stem. To prove that we need to look at some sound changes that Khumi innovated.

First, Khumi raised the PKC *-aa rhyme into -o(o). As illustrated in (32), Khumi nouns with -o(o) descend from PKC etyma in *-aa.
(32) PKC *-aa > Khumi -o(o)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *paa</td>
<td>ampool</td>
<td>pāw</td>
<td>pāa</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td>pa₁</td>
<td>father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *tha</td>
<td>athoo</td>
<td>thā</td>
<td>thāa</td>
<td>tha-gui</td>
<td>thá₁</td>
<td>sinew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *θaa</td>
<td>coo</td>
<td>sāw</td>
<td>fāa</td>
<td>a hta</td>
<td>ta:₁</td>
<td>child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *hāa</td>
<td>hoō</td>
<td>hā</td>
<td>hāa</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td>ha:²</td>
<td>tooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *nāa</td>
<td>ngoo</td>
<td>ngá</td>
<td>ηāa</td>
<td>nga</td>
<td>nga₁</td>
<td>fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *lāa</td>
<td>plo</td>
<td>pā-lā</td>
<td>āa</td>
<td>la [Asho]</td>
<td>cotton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *lāa</td>
<td>kloo</td>
<td>chā-lā w</td>
<td>āa</td>
<td>a'lo [Asho]</td>
<td>la [Paite]</td>
<td>spleen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. *wāa</td>
<td>tvo</td>
<td>pā-vāw</td>
<td>vāa</td>
<td>va</td>
<td>va³ sa¹</td>
<td>bird</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As shown in (33), the Khumi -a(a) rhyme descends from PKC syllables of the form *-a(a)Cf (Cf = stopped final consonants, i.e. -p, -t, -k, -ʔ).

(33) PKC *-a(a)Cf > Khumi -a(a)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *khaak</td>
<td>nokha</td>
<td>dā-khāw</td>
<td>khaak</td>
<td>kha:k¹</td>
<td>phlegm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *naak</td>
<td>pnaa</td>
<td>hnaak</td>
<td>nāʔ [T. Kuki]</td>
<td>rib, side</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *khat</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td>pā-khā</td>
<td>pa-khat</td>
<td>āt</td>
<td>khat³</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *lak</td>
<td>slá</td>
<td>lak</td>
<td>láʔ [T. Kuki]</td>
<td>among</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In other words, PKC stopped finals prevented the nuclear vowel *-a(a) from changing into Khumi -o(o), i.e. PKC *-aa changed first to Khumi -o(o), and after that Khumi lost the stopped finals.

Evidently some Khumi verbs display variation between the -a(a) and -o(o) rhymes. This alternation between -a(a) and -o(o) proves that Khumi once shared the verbal stem alternation that other KC languages still maintain today.

Khumi -o(o) descends from (open syllable) PKC Form-I (34), whereas Khumi -a(a) descends from (stopped syllable) PKC Form-II (35).
These data show that even though Khumi has neutralized the verbal stem alternation, traces of it are still recoverable from the modern vocalism of its verb forms.

Thus, verbal stem alternation is one of the major grammatical features that mark Kuki-Chin languages, but it is not unimaginable to lose this feature. A hypothetical scenario can be constructed on the basis of some sociolinguistic factors in the Chin Hills. Since Hakha is the capital of the Chin States in Burma, many Maraic speakers came to Hakha to work as government officers and teachers. Because these Maraic languages only maintain verbal stem alternation by means of suprasegmental (tonal) features, they presumably did not recognize the segmental aspects of Hakha verbal stem alternation. As a result, they use only one form for all verbs (mostly Form I) when they speak Hakha Lai. In the same way, the few Burmese who speak Hakha Lai never learn the verbal stem alternation. If we suppose that speaking without segmental alternation became a prestigious style in Khumi communities (perhaps due to outside influence), that could have led to the loss of the verbal stem alternation.
Within the Cho-Asho group, the Asho group is separated based on its characteristic phonological innovation, i.e. the merger of PSPC initial *g- and *y- into Asho y-, as illustrated in (36) and (37):

(36) PSPC *g- > Asho y-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PSPC</th>
<th>Plains (Asho)</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*rik-I, *ri?-II</td>
<td>*gi?</td>
<td>yí́</td>
<td>gik (Paite)</td>
<td>y̷ʔ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*ruak</td>
<td>*guak</td>
<td>ay ō</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*rua</td>
<td>*go</td>
<td>yó</td>
<td>gaw</td>
<td>rúa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*ro?</td>
<td>*go?</td>
<td>yó</td>
<td>gawh</td>
<td>roʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>*rua?</td>
<td>*go</td>
<td>yó-ó</td>
<td></td>
<td>rúa?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>*raŋ</td>
<td>*ganj</td>
<td>yang</td>
<td></td>
<td>raŋ-I, rán-II be quick, fast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(37) PSPC *y- > Asho y-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PSPC</th>
<th>Plains (Asho)</th>
<th>Southern (M. Cho)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*yaan</td>
<td>*yan</td>
<td>ayan</td>
<td>yan</td>
<td>zāan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*yuu</td>
<td>*yuu</td>
<td>ayu̘</td>
<td>yu̘</td>
<td>zůu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*yoon</td>
<td>*yoon</td>
<td>yôn</td>
<td>yawng</td>
<td>jöŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*yum</td>
<td>*yum</td>
<td>yôn-é</td>
<td>yum</td>
<td>zóżum-I, zum?-II believe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*yuuk</td>
<td>*yuuk</td>
<td>yük</td>
<td></td>
<td>zuuk-I, zu?-II pull out</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

According to my brief interview with U Ba Thaung Tin, an Asho Chin from Sandaway (now called Thandwe), there are about six different dialects of Asho Chin, most of them mutually intelligible. Their names and the places they are spoken are listed in (38):
(38) Asho Dialects

a. Settu (Sittwe to Thandwe -- mostly Sittwe to Ann)
b. Laitu (Sedouttaya Township)
c. Awtu (Midon Township)
d. Kowntu (Ngaphe, Minbla, Minbu)
e. Kaitu (Pegu, Mandalay, Magway etc.)
f. Lauku (Nyetone, Kyauk Phyu, Ann)

The schema in Figure (9b) is adapted from Figure (9a) in Hartmann-So (1988).

![Diagram A](attachment:image1)

**FIGURE 9a. Hartmann-So’s schema for the Southern group**

![Diagram B](attachment:image2)

**FIGURE 9b. Ken VanBik’s schema for the Southern-Plains group**
2.3.2 Central Chin (Laamtuk Thet-Lai-Mizo) Group

Because of Lorrain’s voluminous *Lushai-English Dictionary* (1940)\(^{18}\), one of the central Chin languages Mizo (aka, Lushai) is the most studied and best known among Kuki-Chin languages. In fact, Mizo is one of the five “pillar” languages that Benedict used in reconstructing the Proto-Tibeto-Burman phonological system and many PTB etyma.

A phonological feature that the Central Chin languages innovated as they branched off from PKC involves homorganic assimilation. For instance, as seen in (39), the PKC initial cluster *kr-* became PCC *tr-*, orthographically represented for Laamtuk Thet and H. Lai as “tr-”. In Hakha Lai, this consonant “tr-” is realized as an unaspirated voiceless alveolar stop [t], as shown by static palatograms (Maddieson and VanBik 2004).

\[(39) \text{PKC } *kr-{ } > \text{ PCC } *tr-{ }\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central (L. Thet)</th>
<th>Central (Mizo)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Maraic (Mara)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *krap</td>
<td>*trap</td>
<td>trap</td>
<td>ṭáp-I,</td>
<td>ṭáh-II</td>
<td>kāp-I,</td>
<td>tsa</td>
<td>weep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *krum</td>
<td>*trum</td>
<td>trum</td>
<td>ṭúm-I,</td>
<td>ṭúm-II</td>
<td>kûm-I,</td>
<td>tsâu</td>
<td>decrease, shrink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *kray</td>
<td>*tray</td>
<td>ṭái</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tsî</td>
<td></td>
<td>disperse, scatter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *kriʔ</td>
<td>*trîʔ</td>
<td>triiʔ-ɔ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>triʔ</td>
<td></td>
<td>fear, scare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *kril</td>
<td>*trîl</td>
<td></td>
<td>trîl-I,</td>
<td>trîl?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td>fall (leaves)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The innovation of PCC in (39) is interpreted as homorganic assimilation, i.e. the phonological shift from PKC *kr- to PCC *tr- was entirely determined by the second member of the cluster, a phenomenon in central Chin languages that was first observed by David Solnit (1979). In looking at PTB medial *-r- in Kuki-Chin languages, Solnit explains convincingly that the medial PTB *-r- disappears in Northern Chin languages while it survives in Central Chin languages, but with a shift of the initial member of a cluster to a homorganic point of articulation. This process also took place for PKC *pr- clusters. Two etyma with the PKC cluster *pr- have been reconstructed, as shown in (40).

---

\(^{18}\) The Mizo data are from this dictionary unless otherwise specified.
(40) PKC *pr- clusters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>S. Plains</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *(p)raŋ</td>
<td>pā-rā</td>
<td>gang²</td>
<td>praṅg</td>
<td>trāŋ;</td>
<td>rāŋ [F. Lai] uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *pran</td>
<td>pan (Paite)</td>
<td>țan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Like the shift from PKC *kr- and *pr- to PCC *tr- (cf. 39, 40), the PKC initial clusters *kl- and *pl- also became PCC *tl- (41, 42). In Laamtuk Thet, the PCC lateral affricate *tl- (< PKC *kl- and *pl-) became a simple alveolar affricate. Note that the PKC *pl- cluster is not attested in Laamtuk Thet.

(41) PKC *kl- > PCC *tl-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central (L. Thet)</th>
<th>Central (Mizo)</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>S- Plains (Asho)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *klaŋ</td>
<td>*tlaŋ</td>
<td>tsɔŋ</td>
<td>tlā-I, tlāak-II</td>
<td>tlāŋ</td>
<td>hlāŋ</td>
<td>klauk</td>
<td>hill, mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *kluu-I,*kluuk-II</td>
<td>*tluu-I,*tluu-II</td>
<td>tsuu</td>
<td>tlū-I, tlūuk-II</td>
<td>tlūu-I, tlūuk-II</td>
<td>hlūu-I, hlūʔ-I</td>
<td>klük</td>
<td>fall down, fall over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *kluŋ</td>
<td>*tluŋ-I,*tlun-II</td>
<td>tsuŋ</td>
<td>tlūŋ-I, tlūn-II</td>
<td>hlūŋ-I, hlūn-I</td>
<td>return, arrive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *tloŋ-I,*tloon-II</td>
<td>*tloŋ</td>
<td>tsɔŋ</td>
<td>tlōŋ-I, tlōn-II</td>
<td>tawn (Paite)</td>
<td>visit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *tloŋ-I,*tloon-II</td>
<td>*tloŋ</td>
<td>tsɔŋ</td>
<td>tlōŋ-I, tlōn-II</td>
<td>klōng</td>
<td>graze</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This homorganic assimilation also occurred with some other initial clusters of PCC: the PKC initial clusters *khr- and *phr- became PCC *thr- (43, 44), while PKC *khl- and (*phl-) became PCC *thl- (45). Note that there is a gap for PKC *phl-. The PKC *phr-cluster is not attested in Laamtuk Thet; this language also simplifies PKC *khl- into s-, as in (45).

(43) PKC *khr- > PCC *thr-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Southern</th>
<th>Plains</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(L. Thet)</td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)19</td>
<td>(M. Cho)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*khruu</td>
<td>*thruu</td>
<td>thru-raw</td>
<td>thu-rò</td>
<td>thru-rāw</td>
<td>waw-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>k'ō</td>
<td>dove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*khruy</td>
<td>*thruy</td>
<td>thu-raw</td>
<td>thu-rò</td>
<td>thu-raw</td>
<td>k'ō -é</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>k'ō -é</td>
<td>sew,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*khruy</td>
<td>*thruy</td>
<td>thu-raw</td>
<td>thu-rò</td>
<td>thu-raw</td>
<td>k'ō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>k'ō -é</td>
<td>stitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>beads</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19 H. Lai orthographic “thr” represents an aspirated alveolar stop [ th ].
(44) PKC *\textit{phr}- > PCC *\textit{thr}-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central (Mizo)</th>
<th>Northern (Tedim)</th>
<th>S-Plains (Asho)</th>
<th>Maraic (Mara)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*phrim</td>
<td>*thraa-I, *thrat-II</td>
<td>thim</td>
<td>thrim</td>
<td>phim(^2)</td>
<td>a-p’yèm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*phraa</td>
<td>tʰa</td>
<td>thťa-I, thrat-II</td>
<td>phaa(^3)</td>
<td>p’oi</td>
<td>phà</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(45) PKC *\textit{khl}- > PCC *\textit{thl}-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central (L. Thet)</th>
<th>Northern (Tedim)</th>
<th>S-Plains (Asho)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*khlæa</td>
<td>*thlaa</td>
<td>sɔ</td>
<td>thľa</td>
<td>thľa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*khlæa</td>
<td>sɔ-pɔ</td>
<td>thľa</td>
<td>thľa-pʔa</td>
<td>kḥa:(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*khlum</td>
<td>*thlum</td>
<td>sum</td>
<td>thľum</td>
<td>thľum-I thľum-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*khlaw</td>
<td>*thlaw</td>
<td>thľö-I, thľawh-II</td>
<td>thľaw-I thľaw-II</td>
<td>khou- khia (Paite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*khlèŋ</td>
<td>*thlik</td>
<td>thliŋ (marrow)</td>
<td>thlik (marrow); thliŋ(sap)</td>
<td>ak’ling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One other phonological feature that PCC has innovated is a fricativization of PKC initial *\textit{y}- into PCC *\textit{z}- (46). Note that PKC *\textit{y}- (> PCC *\textit{z}-) is a retention from PTB *\textit{y}-, as also shown in (46).
(46) PKC *y-* (< PTB *y-* ) > PCC *z-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Southern</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(HPTB #)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Mizo)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>(T. Kuki)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *g-yak</td>
<td>*yak</td>
<td>*zak</td>
<td>zāk</td>
<td>zāk</td>
<td>zāk zum</td>
<td>shy, be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*s-rak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Paite)</td>
<td>ashamed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(46, 136)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB: hrak;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lahu: yâʔ-tô</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *yəw</td>
<td>*yuu</td>
<td>*zuu</td>
<td>züu</td>
<td>züu</td>
<td>züu</td>
<td>yu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(45, 199)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>rice beer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *m-yuk</td>
<td>*yoon</td>
<td>*zoon</td>
<td>zāwng</td>
<td>zōoŋ</td>
<td>zōong</td>
<td>yawng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(357)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>monkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB: myok</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *yuum</td>
<td>*yuum</td>
<td>*zuum</td>
<td>zūum-I,</td>
<td>zūum-II</td>
<td>yum</td>
<td>believe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>zūum-I,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>zūum-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *m-yuŋ</td>
<td>*yuŋ</td>
<td>*zuŋ</td>
<td>zuŋ</td>
<td>zuŋ</td>
<td>zuŋ</td>
<td>a-yün</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(141, 285)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>toe, finger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *yaap</td>
<td>*yaap</td>
<td>*zaap-I,</td>
<td>zaap-I,</td>
<td>zaap-I,</td>
<td>zaap-I,</td>
<td>fan,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(45, 339)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>zaap-I,</td>
<td>zaap-I,</td>
<td>zaap-I,</td>
<td>winnow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB: yap</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>zaap-I,</td>
<td>zaap-I,</td>
<td>zaap-I,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>zaap-II</td>
<td>zaap-II</td>
<td>zaap-II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *yaa</td>
<td>*yaa</td>
<td>*zaa</td>
<td>zā</td>
<td>zāa-tēe</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td>all &lt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OB: rya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘hundred’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(hundred)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. *sʔ-yuk</td>
<td>*shʔ-a-yuk</td>
<td>*sa-zuk</td>
<td>sa-zuk</td>
<td>sa-zuk</td>
<td>sā-zūʔ</td>
<td>deer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(139, 357)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(sambhur)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Internally, the Central L. Thet-Lai-Mizo group can be further subdivided into three groups, namely, Laamtuk Thet, Lai and Mizo. According to the traditional account, the Lai people were the ones who stayed at the place called *Lai Lun* before they came up to the Chin Hills (Ral Sai Lo 1998:137). Linguistically, the Lai group (Hakha, Falam, Bawn) is separated from the Mizo group (Mizo, Hmar) on the basis of mutual intelligibility as well as a phonological split that the Lai group made. While Hakha, Falam, and Bawn are mutually intelligible, Mizo is not intelligible to them. Furthermore, as seen in (47), both the Mizo and Lai groups (along with Northern Chin languages) usually maintain the PKC rhyme *-uy*. But the Lai group split the PKC rhyme *-uy* into -uy and -ii (48), i.e. PKC *-uy* became -ii in Lai after coronal consonants.20

(47) PKC / PCC *-uy* > Lai *-uy*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>L. Thet</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *hmuy</td>
<td>*hmuy</td>
<td>hmuy-I,</td>
<td>hmůi</td>
<td>hmuy</td>
<td>mui</td>
<td>be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>hmůy-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Tedim)</td>
<td>fragrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *vuy</td>
<td>*vuy</td>
<td>vůy-I,</td>
<td>vůi</td>
<td>vůi</td>
<td>vůuy-I,</td>
<td>bury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vůy-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vůy-II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *vuy</td>
<td>*vuy-I,</td>
<td>vůy-I,</td>
<td>vůi</td>
<td>vůi</td>
<td>vůi-I,</td>
<td>produce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vůy?-II</td>
<td>vůy-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vůh-II</td>
<td>fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *ʔuy</td>
<td>*ʔuy</td>
<td>ʔůy</td>
<td>uǐ</td>
<td>ʔuy</td>
<td>ʔůy</td>
<td>dog</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
20 An exception to the conditioning for this “split rule” is that it also applies to a highly grammaticalized post-verbal particle *pii* [comitative marker] which contains a non-coronal consonant. See (48h).
Within the Lai group itself, Falam and Bawm are further separated from Hakha on the basis of a shared phonological innovation, i.e., they merged PCC *(tʃh-) , *(ʃh-) and *(s-) to s- (49-51).
(49) PKC / PCC *tsh- > Falam and Bawm s-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC / PCC</th>
<th>Lai</th>
<th>Mizo21</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*tshaŋ vut</td>
<td>tshaŋ vut</td>
<td>saŋ vut</td>
<td>sang vut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*tshaʔ</td>
<td>tshaʔ</td>
<td>saʔ</td>
<td>sah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*tshak</td>
<td>tshak</td>
<td>sak</td>
<td>sak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*tshàn</td>
<td>tshàn</td>
<td>san</td>
<td>san</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*tshar</td>
<td>tshår-I, tshår-II</td>
<td>sår</td>
<td>sar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*tshım (Proto-Lai)</td>
<td>tshım-I, tshım-II</td>
<td>sım</td>
<td>sim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*tshım</td>
<td>tshım</td>
<td>sım</td>
<td>sim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*tshuu</td>
<td>tshùu</td>
<td>suù</td>
<td>su</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*tshaw (Proto-Lai)</td>
<td>tshāw-I, tshaw?-II</td>
<td>sàw</td>
<td>so</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*tshuŋ</td>
<td>tshuŋ</td>
<td>sùŋ</td>
<td>sung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*tshuk</td>
<td>tshuk</td>
<td>suk</td>
<td>suk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(50) PKC *sh-* > PCC *s-* > Falam and Bawm *s-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Falam) (Bawm) (Hakha)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*shaa</td>
<td>*saa</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>sâa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*shuur</td>
<td>*suur</td>
<td>sur</td>
<td>sűur-I, sűur-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*shum</td>
<td>*sum</td>
<td>sum</td>
<td>sūm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*shen</td>
<td>*sen</td>
<td>sen</td>
<td>sân-I, sân-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*shik</td>
<td>*sik</td>
<td>sik</td>
<td>sik-I, sik-?II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>*shil</td>
<td>*sil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>*sham</td>
<td>*sam</td>
<td>sám</td>
<td>sâm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(51) PKC / PCC *s- > Falam and Bawm *s- 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC / PCC</th>
<th>Hakha</th>
<th>Falam</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Falam)</td>
<td>(Bawm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *sak</td>
<td>săa-I, sak-II</td>
<td>sak</td>
<td></td>
<td>build, connect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *saat</td>
<td>saat-I, sa?-II</td>
<td>saat-I, sa?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td>cut off, sever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *saaw</td>
<td>săaw-I, săaw-II</td>
<td>săaw-I, săaw-II</td>
<td></td>
<td>long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *suk</td>
<td>sűu-I, suk-II</td>
<td>su-I, suk-II</td>
<td></td>
<td>hammer, pound, hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. (*sum)</td>
<td>va-sùm</td>
<td>[river-end]</td>
<td></td>
<td>end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *saw</td>
<td>săw</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>thorn, prick</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note that M. Cho and Daai have also merged PKC *tsh- and *s- into s-, as illustrated in (52) and (53).

(52) PKC *s > M. Cho and Daai s-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>M. Cho</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *saaw</td>
<td>saaw</td>
<td>so</td>
<td></td>
<td>long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *saat</td>
<td>saat-I, sa?-II</td>
<td>sät</td>
<td></td>
<td>cut off, sever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *suk ≠ su:k</td>
<td>suu-I, suk-II</td>
<td>suk</td>
<td>su:k</td>
<td>hammer, pound, hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *soʔ</td>
<td>soʔ</td>
<td>soʔ</td>
<td></td>
<td>prick, dig, probe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(53) PKC *tsh- > M. Cho and Daai s-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC / PCC</th>
<th>Hakha</th>
<th>Falam</th>
<th>M. Cho</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *tshuŋ</td>
<td>tshûŋ</td>
<td>sũŋ</td>
<td>sung</td>
<td></td>
<td>inside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *tshaʔ</td>
<td>tshaʔ</td>
<td>sáʔ</td>
<td>sah</td>
<td>saʔ</td>
<td>thick, dense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *tshun</td>
<td>tshûn</td>
<td>sũn</td>
<td>sun</td>
<td></td>
<td>stab, prick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *tshuu</td>
<td>tshûu</td>
<td>sũu</td>
<td>su</td>
<td></td>
<td>vulva, vagina</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the Mizo group, there are two recognized subgroups: Mizo and Hmar. This subgrouping is taken from Baruah & Bapui (1996) who worked on Hmar. However, they do not describe any phonological feature(s) that separate Mizo and Hmar.

Laamtuk Thet, previously known as “Thawr”, a derogatory exonym which means ‘dirty’ or ‘sour’ in Hakha Lai, is spoken in two villages, Laamtuk and Ruavaan, which are about 60 miles southeast of Hakha town. The people of Laamtuk and Ruavaan call themselves ‘Thet’ (Ni Cin 1998), but it is quite clear that Laamtuk Thet belongs to the Central Chin group when it comes to linguistic affinity.

Laamtuk Thet is separated from other Central Chin groups on the basis of its own innovations. As already shown in (41), the PCC lateral affricate *tl- (< PKC *kl-) became a simple alveolar affricate ts- in L. Thet.

In addition, Laamtuk Thet has merged the PCC initials *s-, *tsh-, and *th- into th-, as illustrated in (54, 55, 56).
(54) PCC \(^*s\)- > Laamktuk Thet \(th\)-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>L. Thet</th>
<th>Lai (Hakha)</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *sam</td>
<td>tham</td>
<td>sâm</td>
<td>sâm</td>
<td>hair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *saa-I, *sat-II</td>
<td>thə</td>
<td>səa-I, sət-I,</td>
<td>sə-I, sət-II</td>
<td>hot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *sum</td>
<td>thum</td>
<td>süm</td>
<td>süm</td>
<td>mortar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *saa</td>
<td>thə</td>
<td>səa</td>
<td>səa</td>
<td>animal, meat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(55) PCC \(^*tsh\)- > Laamktuk Thet \(th\)-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>L. Thet</th>
<th>Lai (Hakha)</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *tshan j vut</td>
<td>thəŋ j vut</td>
<td>tshan j vut</td>
<td>Saŋ vut</td>
<td>flour (ground), rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *tshəʔ</td>
<td>thəʔ</td>
<td>tshəʔ</td>
<td>saʔ</td>
<td>chhåh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *tshak</td>
<td>thak</td>
<td>tshak</td>
<td>sak</td>
<td>chhak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *tshan</td>
<td>than</td>
<td>tshān</td>
<td>san</td>
<td>era, epoch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *tshuu</td>
<td>thuu</td>
<td>tshuu</td>
<td>sūu</td>
<td>chhūu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(56) PKC / PCC \(^*th\)- > Laamktuk Thet \(th\)-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>L. Thet</th>
<th>Lai (Hakha)</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *thak</td>
<td>thak</td>
<td>thak-I, thak-I</td>
<td>thak-I, thak-I</td>
<td>thak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *thay</td>
<td>thay</td>
<td>thay</td>
<td>thay</td>
<td>thēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *that</td>
<td>that</td>
<td>that-I, that-I</td>
<td>that-I, that-I</td>
<td>that-I, that-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *thum</td>
<td>ma-thum</td>
<td>pa-thum</td>
<td>pa-thum</td>
<td>thum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interestingly, Laamktuk Thet also simplified the PCC initial cluster \(^*thl\)- into \(s\)- (57).
(57) PCC *thl- > Laamtuk Thet s-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>L. Thet</th>
<th>Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L. Thet</td>
<td>sò</td>
<td>thlāa</td>
<td>thlāa</td>
<td>thlāa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lai</td>
<td>(Hakha)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Falam)</td>
<td>wing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td></td>
<td>thlūm-I,</td>
<td>thlūm</td>
<td>sweet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>thlūm-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *thlāa-paa</td>
<td>sɔ-pɔ</td>
<td>thlāa-(pāa)</td>
<td>thlāa</td>
<td>thlāa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>thla</td>
<td>moon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The sound changes involved in (54) and (57) may be interpreted as a drag-chain, i.e., a sound change of fortition took place as PCC initial *s- became Laamtuk Thet th- (cf. 54). Then, the vacant slot was taken by PCC *thl- (cf. 57).

Based on the phonological innovations of the Central L. Thet-Lai-Mizo group, a schema may be drawn as in Figure (10).

In Figure (10), Pangkhua is included in parentheses since its status is uncertain due to scanty data (Löffler 1985). However, it is provisionally grouped together with the Central Chin languages since it retains all the finals (including final liquids) which is a characteristic of Central Chin languages. Also, data for some of the languages (e.g. Bualkhua, Sim, Za-ngiat, etc.) are very scanty (only a few forms are to be found in Luce
1985 and PRPC 2001), although my interview with Dr. Za Hleih Thang (2003), an elected member of parliament (Falam township) exiled now in the USA, has confirmed the mutual intelligibility of these languages.

2.3.3 **Maraic Group**

In some previous studies on Kuki-Chin languages such as Lehman (1975), Mara is grouped together with the Central Chin languages. Geographically, the Maraic group live between the Central and the Southern groups. Speakers of Maraic languages normally speak one Central language as a second language.

Based on data recorded during G. H. Luce’s tour of the Chin Hills (1985), it is possible to determine that Maraic constitutes a separate subgroup within Kuki-Chin. Senthang data (from a dialect which is provisionally listed under the Maraic group) are from my brief fieldwork with Mr. Van Ling of Surkhua village in 2001 in Frederick, MD.

First of all, PKC final stops (*-p, *-t, *-k) became Maraic glottal stop (*-ʔ), and PKC glottal stop (*-ʔ) became Maraic zero (-Ø), as shown in (58).

(58) PKC final oral stops (*-p, *-t, *-k) > Maraic glottal stop (*-ʔ)  
PKC final glottal stop (*-ʔ) > Maraic zero (-Ø)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PM</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Mara)</td>
<td>(Zotung)</td>
<td>(Senthang)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*hnap</td>
<td>*hna?</td>
<td>hnɭ^5</td>
<td>na?^1</td>
<td>hnap, náp, snot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*kut</td>
<td>*ku?</td>
<td>ku^5</td>
<td>kwi?^1</td>
<td>kut, khût, hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*(θa-)kha?</td>
<td>fa-k’ɭ^5</td>
<td>θâ-k’ɭ^5</td>
<td>ma-khay?</td>
<td>pa-khat, khât, one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>*wak</td>
<td>*vo?</td>
<td>vʊ^5</td>
<td>vo?^1</td>
<td>vok, vố?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>*(θa-tsa)ru?</td>
<td>fa1-tsa^5</td>
<td>θâ-tsa-ru^5</td>
<td>ma-ɭo?</td>
<td>pa-ruk, guu, six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>*tsha?</td>
<td>*a-tsha</td>
<td>a^1-tsa^5</td>
<td>a-tsa-ɭ^5</td>
<td>tsha?, sâa-I, sâa-II, thick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>*ru?</td>
<td>*ru</td>
<td>ru^5</td>
<td>ru^1</td>
<td>ru?, guu, bone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Second, Maraic has lost PKC final liquids (*-r, *-l), as shown in (59).

(59) PKC (**-r, **-l**) > Maraic (**Ø**)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PM</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Northern</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Mara)</td>
<td>(Zotung)</td>
<td>(Senthang)</td>
<td>(H. Lai)</td>
<td>(T. Kuki)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *hnaar</td>
<td>*hna</td>
<td>hna₅</td>
<td>nā⁴</td>
<td>hna</td>
<td>hnaar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *thar</td>
<td>*ʔa-thɔ</td>
<td>a¹-t’i⁶</td>
<td>a-t’ɔ⁴</td>
<td>thər-I, thər-II</td>
<td>thə?-I, thə?-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *kal</td>
<td>*pə-kɛ</td>
<td>pə⁵-kɛ⁴</td>
<td>kᵢ⁵</td>
<td>kāl</td>
<td>kāl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *tii</td>
<td>*tii</td>
<td>tii⁶</td>
<td>tjiu⁴</td>
<td>t’i</td>
<td>t’i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When it comes to nasal finals, Mara has lost all of them, Zotung has maintained nasalized vowels, and Senthang has retained all the PKC nasal finals, as illustrated in (60).

(60) PKC (**-m, **-n **-ŋ**) > Maraic (**-m, **-n **-ŋ**)
(61) PKC *kr- > Maraic *ts-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PM</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Mara)</td>
<td>(Zotung)</td>
<td>(Senthang)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *krap</td>
<td>*tsaʔ</td>
<td>tsaʔ</td>
<td>trap-I, traʔ-II</td>
<td>kap³</td>
<td>cry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *kray</td>
<td>*tsay</td>
<td>tsay</td>
<td>trāy-I, trāy-II</td>
<td>kei³</td>
<td>bite, chew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *krum</td>
<td>*tsau</td>
<td>tsau</td>
<td>trūm-I, trūm-II</td>
<td>kum¹</td>
<td>shrink, decrease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *kriʔ</td>
<td>*tsi</td>
<td>tsi</td>
<td>triʔ</td>
<td>kí-táhí (Sizang)</td>
<td>fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *krook</td>
<td>*tsu</td>
<td>tsu</td>
<td>trook</td>
<td></td>
<td>buttock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *kraam</td>
<td>*tsa-khu</td>
<td>tsa-khu</td>
<td>trāam</td>
<td></td>
<td>famine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(62) PKC *ts- > Maraic *ts-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>PM</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Mara)</td>
<td>(Zotung)</td>
<td>(Senthang)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. *tsiŋ-I, *tsiin-II</td>
<td>*tsau</td>
<td>tsau</td>
<td>tsǐŋ-I, tsǐŋ-II</td>
<td>tsǐŋ-I, tsǐŋ-II</td>
<td>barren, sterile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *tsuŋ</td>
<td>*tsau</td>
<td>tsau</td>
<td>tsǔŋ</td>
<td>tsǔŋ</td>
<td>on top of, upper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *tsōoŋ</td>
<td>*tsu</td>
<td>tsu</td>
<td>tsōoŋ-I, tsōoŋ-II</td>
<td></td>
<td>imitate, learn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *tsik</td>
<td>*tsay</td>
<td>tsay</td>
<td>tsǐk-I, tsǐʔ-II</td>
<td></td>
<td>amputate, cut across</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *tsaa</td>
<td>*tsa</td>
<td>tsa</td>
<td>tsa</td>
<td></td>
<td>for, in place of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *tsil</td>
<td>*pa-tsi</td>
<td>pa-tsi</td>
<td>tśil</td>
<td>tśil</td>
<td>spittle, saliva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *tsuap</td>
<td>*pa-tsu</td>
<td>pa-tsu</td>
<td>tsuap</td>
<td>tsūop</td>
<td>lung</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Internally, the Maraic group is subdivided into three smaller groups: Mara, Zotung, and Senthang. Mara lost PKC final stops entirely; Zotung and Senthang merged PKC final stops into glottal stop, while losing PKC glottal stop (cf. 58). In addition, Mara lost PKC final nasals, Zotung reflects them as nasalized vowels, while Senthang has retained PKC nasal finals as such.

My subgrouping of Maraic is also confirmed by Pu (Mr.) Lian Uk who speaks Zophei natively, as well as many other Chin languages. Pu Lian Uk had worked in Matupi, Mindat, and Paletwa districts of Southern Chin State. Figure (11) illustrates a schema for the subgrouping of the Maraic group23.

![Proto-Maraic Diagram]

FIGURE 11. Ken VanBik’s subgrouping schema for the Maraic group

---

23 Note that Lakher is a Mizo exonym for Mara.
Table (3) lists the village names where languages of the Maraic subgroup are spoken (PC: Pu Lian Uk, 2003).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MARA</th>
<th>LAUTU</th>
<th>ZOTUNG</th>
<th>SENTHANG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dar ling</td>
<td>Fa te</td>
<td>Ai bur</td>
<td>Ai ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hlum mang</td>
<td>Fan tthen</td>
<td>Cong thia</td>
<td>Cal thawng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lai len pi</td>
<td>Hna ring</td>
<td>Hlam phai</td>
<td>Hrin thang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung cawi pi</td>
<td>Hriang pi</td>
<td>Hmawng tlang</td>
<td>Hung le</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung cawi te</td>
<td>Khua hrang</td>
<td>Hri phi</td>
<td>Lo taw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nga phai pi</td>
<td>Lei kang</td>
<td>Khua bung</td>
<td>Lung ngo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nga phai te</td>
<td>Lei pi</td>
<td>Lawng tlang</td>
<td>Lung thlia lia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin tia</td>
<td>Sa te</td>
<td>Lei tak</td>
<td>Na bung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sa bawng pi</td>
<td>Sen tung</td>
<td>Nga lang</td>
<td>Re zua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sa bawng te</td>
<td>Sur Ngen</td>
<td>Phai khua</td>
<td>Rua va</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ti chung lai len</td>
<td>Thang aw</td>
<td>Tluang ram</td>
<td>Sia tlai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ti si</td>
<td>Ti sen</td>
<td>Vuang tu</td>
<td>Siang ngo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tin nam</td>
<td>Zua mang</td>
<td>Za Bung</td>
<td>Sum sen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ze phi</td>
<td>Ting si</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ze pi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 3: Village names of the Maraic group**

There are some KC languages which seem to resist any classification. One of them is Pangkhua which is here provisionally grouped together with the Central Chin languages since it retains all the finals (including final liquids), which is a characteristic of Central Chin languages. However, Pangkhua is also similar to Mara in that the PKC initial cluster \*kr- and the PKC affricate \*ts- have merged into Pangkhua ts- (63, cf. 61, 62).
(63) PKC *kr > Pangkhua / Mara *ts- (a, b)
PKC *ts > Pangkhua / Mara *ts- (c, d)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Pangkhua</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>Central (H. Lai)</th>
<th>Northern (T. Kuki)</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>*krap</td>
<td>tsap</td>
<td>trap-I, tra?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td>cry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>*kriʔ</td>
<td>tsìi</td>
<td>trìʔ</td>
<td>kì-tāhì</td>
<td>fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Sizang)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>*tsil</td>
<td>ma-tsil</td>
<td>pa-tsi</td>
<td>tsìl</td>
<td>tsil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>*tsuap</td>
<td>ma-tsùap</td>
<td>pa-tsu</td>
<td>tsuap</td>
<td>tsùop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The prefixes of Pangkhua are somewhat similar to those of Mara. (64) illustrates a labial prefixal correspondence among Pangkhua, Mara and Daai.

(64) Prefixes of Pangkhua

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pangkhua</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>Daai</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ma-</td>
<td>pa-</td>
<td>ma-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?a-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ra-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Perhaps Pangkhua is a Central Chin language highly influenced by Mara. Therefore, we include Pangkhua in parentheses under the Central Chin group.
CHAPTER 3

THE PKC SYLLABLE CANON

I conceive of the PKC syllable as having the canonical structure of \((\text{C}_p) \; \text{C} \; (\text{G}) \; \text{VV}\) or \((\text{C}_p) \; \text{C}_i \; (\text{G}) \; \text{V} \; (\text{V}) \; (\text{C}_f)\) (\text{C}_p = \text{Prefix}; \; \text{C}_i = \text{Initial Consonant}; \; \text{G} = \text{Glide}; \; \text{C}_f = \text{Final Consonant}). Medial rhotic and lateral glides are considered to be part of the initial. Short and long vowel contrasts exist only in closed syllables. Open syllables are considered to have long vowels. There are no semivowels following the initial consonants, since the first members of the diphthongs /ia/ and /ua/ are treated as vowels, not as semivocalic onsets of rising diphthongs. On the contrary, final semivowels are treated as consonants, not as the second member of falling diphthongs. There is no contrast between zero-initial *
\(\emptyset\)- and glottal-initial *\(\text{ʔ}\)-. Reconstructing with *\(\text{ʔ}\)- is more economical, since \(\text{C}_i\) is then an obligatory element of the syllable canon.

The canonical structure of the PKC syllable is diagrammed for open syllables in Figure (12a) and in Figure (12b) for closed syllables.

a. Open Syllables

\[(T) \quad (\text{C}_p) \; \text{C}_i \; (\text{G}) \; \text{VV}\]

b. Closed Syllables

\[(T) \quad (\text{C}_p) \; \text{C}_i \; (\text{G}) \; \text{V}(\text{V}) \; (\text{C}_f)\]

FIGURE 12. The PKC syllable canon

Note that the PKC tone (\(T\)) is put in parentheses, since it is still too early to reconstruct PKC tones at this moment. There are many languages for which we have no tonal information (e.g. Southern-Plains languages). Thus PKC tones will here be reconstructed provisionally based on the tonal data available to date in languages such as Mizo, Hakha Lai, Falam Lai, Tedim, Thado, Mara, and Khumi. PKC tones are reconstructed in accordance with syllable types: smooth syllables CVV, CVR, CVVR (\(R = \text{Sonorants}\)); checked syllables with short vowels, i.e. CVS (\(S = \text{Stopped/checked final}\)); and checked
syllables with long vowels, i.e. CVVS. An etymon is reconstructed for the PKC level only when it is attested in languages from at least two of the three subgroups (Peripheral, Central, and Maraic).
CHAPTER 4

INITIAL CONSONANTS

The inventory of PKC initial consonants is shown in Table (4) below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>bilab.</th>
<th>interdent.</th>
<th>dent.</th>
<th>palatal</th>
<th>velar</th>
<th>glottal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stops (vl.)</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stops (asp.)</td>
<td>ph</td>
<td>th</td>
<td>kh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implosive stops (vd.)</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affricates (vl.)</td>
<td>ts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affricates (asp.)</td>
<td>tsh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fricatives (vl.)</td>
<td>θ</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fricatives (asp.)</td>
<td>s\textsuperscript{h}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasals (vd.)</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>η</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasals (vl.)</td>
<td>hm</td>
<td>hn</td>
<td>hη</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laterals (vd)</td>
<td>l</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laterals (vl)</td>
<td>hl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhotics (vd)</td>
<td>r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rhotics (vl)</td>
<td>hr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glides</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unasp. lat. clusters</td>
<td>pl</td>
<td></td>
<td>kl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asp. lat. clusters</td>
<td>phl</td>
<td></td>
<td>khl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unasp. rhot. clusters</td>
<td>pr</td>
<td></td>
<td>kr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asp. rhot. clusters</td>
<td>phr</td>
<td></td>
<td>khr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 4: KVB’s Inventory of the PKC Initial Consonants**

Khoi Lam Thang’s consonant inventory for Proto-Chin (PRPC 2001:89, Table 100) has many similarities as well as certain significant differences from that in Table (4). First, Khoi reconstructed a Proto-Chin velar voiced stop *g-, which I rejected in Section 4.1. Second, I reconstruct PKC voiced stops as implosive, whereas Khoi considered them to be simple voiced stops. Third, Khoi did not reconstruct PKC initials *θ-, *s\textsuperscript{h}-, *w-,
and he reconstructed Proto-Chin *z- for my PKC *y-. Finally, Khoi reconstructed only Proto-Chin initial clusters *kr- and *khr- (PRPC 2001:71-73), but not the other clusters included in Table (4).

Interestingly, Khoi has two Proto-Chin consonant inventories, namely, “Non-symmetrical consonant inventory of Proto-Chin” (PRPC 2001:85, Table 95) and “Revised Proto-Chin consonant inventory” (PRPC 2001:89, Table 100). Two of Khoi’s Proto-Chin phonemes, “*v” and “/f/” from Table (95), are not included again in Table 100. A rough correspondence between Khoi’s Proto-Chin initial consonants and KVB’s PKC system are presented in Table (5). Detailed analyses of these differences are discussed in the sections for each individual phoneme. Khoi’s categorizations of place and manner of articulations for Proto-Chin phonemes are exactly copied in the following chart. For example, “*v” and “/f/” are put under “Labial” even though they are “Labiodentals.”

![Table 5: Correspondence Between the Inventories of Khoi Lam Thang’s Proto-Chin and Ken VanBik’s PKC Initial Consonants (Continued on next page)
|                 | KLT | KVB | KVB | KLT | KVB | KVB | KLT | KVB | KLT | KVB |
|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                | Labial | Labial | Inter- | Dental | Coro- | Palatal | Dorsal | Velar | Glottal | Glottal |
| fric. (vl.)    |       |       |       | $\theta$ (KLT $/\theta$/) | $s$ | $s$ | $h$ | $h$ |
| fric. (asp.)   | $/\theta/$ (KVB $\theta$) |       |       |       |       | $\text{sh}$ |       |       |
| fric. (vd.)    | $v$ (KVB $w$) |       |       |       |       | $z$ (KVB $y$) |       |       |
| nasal (vd.)    | $m$ | $m$ |       | $n$ | $n$ | $\eta$ | $\eta$ |       |
| nasal (vl.)    | $\eta$ | $hm$ |       | $\eta$ | $hn$ | $\eta$ | $hn$ |       |
| lateral (vd.)  |       |       |       | $l$ | $l$ |       |       |       |
| lateral (vl.)  |       |       |       | $l$ | $hl$ |       |       |       |
| rhotic (vd.)   |       |       |       | $r$ | $r$ |       |       |       |
| rhotic (vl.)   |       |       |       | $\varrho$ | $hr$ |       |       |       |
| glides         |       |       |       | $w$ (KLT $v$) | $y$ (KLT $z$) |       |       |       |
| clusters       | $pl$ |       |       |       |       | $kr$ | $kl$ | $khr$ | $khl$ | $kr$ | $kr$ |

**TABLE 5:** Correspondence Between the Inventories of Khoi Lam Thang’s Proto-Chin and Ken VanBik’s PKC Initial Consonant
4.1 Initial Stops

PKC initial stops are reconstructed with a three-way contrast in manner of articulation (*voiced implosive, *voiceless, and *aspirated) for labials and coronals, but a two-way contrast for velars (*voiceless and *aspirated). There has been some attempt to explain away the absence of /g/ so that PKC could have a symmetrical system of initial stops: p, ph, b ; t, th, d; and k, kh, g (cf. Ono 1965). Following Ono, Khoi Lam Thang (2001) even went to the extent of claiming that Central-Chin initial *v- corresponds to Northern-Chin initial *g. For this claim, Khoi gives two examples: Tedim [vui] ~ [gui] ‘carry a corpse to the grave, bury’; Tedim [guai] ~ [vuai] ‘wither or shrivel’, Mizo [vuai] ‘wither’. Khoi’s main argument is based on Laamtuk Thet’s (“Thawr”24) velar voiced fricative γ- which corresponds to *v- in all other Chin languages (PRPC 1991: Table (96), p.86). Khoi’s analysis is as follows (1991:86):

*It can be conjectured that a Proto Chin *g merged with a voiceless (sic: voiced) labial fricative *v (which is itself in free variation with [w]). This was most likely a two-stage process. The first step was spirantization, the voiced dorsal stop *g becoming a voiced dorsal fricative /ɣ/. The voiced dorsal fricative then became a voiced labiovelar approximant /w/, in free variation with the voiced labiodental fricative /v/.*

First, it is difficult to understand why Khoi assumes that the Proto-Chin “labial fricative” *v is in free variation with [w]. No known Chin language has that kind of free variation. Unfortunately, Khoi’s data for Asho (PRPC 1991:161-164) did not include examples of the initial labiovelar glide w-. Data from Houghton (1892) shows that the Asho initial labiovelar glide w- (< PKC *w-) corresponds to the labiodental fricative v- in all the Chin languages that Khoi cited. Therefore it is more likely that PKC initial *w- became γ- (voiced velar fricative) in Laamtuk Thet, whereas it became *v- elsewhere in Kuki-Chin (e.g. Tedim, Mizo, Lai, etc). Comparison with cognates from outside Kuki-Chin languages, i.e. PTB reconstructed etyma, suggests that the PKC initial reflex for the data set was more likely *w- than anything else, as shown in (65):

---

24 The derogatory exonym “Thawr” is mentioned here just for reference. Otherwise, its use is avoided as much as possible.
In addition, as clearly demonstrated in (17), initial \( g- \) in Northern (and Southern-Plains) languages is cognate to Central Chin \( r- \). In fact, Khoi’s data itself showed that most of the Northern Chin words with initial \( g- \) correspond to Central Chin initial \( r- \) (PRPC 2001: Appendix E no. 1, 48, 102, 144, 159, 233, 329, etc).

Linguists should not necessarily be bothered when a proto-language does not have a perfectly symmetrical system, as with PKC initial stops. As Matisoff (1972) suggests, a proto-language does not need to have a perfectly symmetrical system while the daughter languages have all the asymmetries.

As a matter of fact, absence of \(/g/\) is not uncommon in the world’s languages. Maddieson (2003) observes that out of 565 languages examined in the World Atlas of Linguistic Typology, there are 34 cases of ‘missing \(/g/\)’, and he points out that it is possible to give “an explanation based on universal phonetic principles for ‘missing \(/g/\)’ which occurs in Africa, Asia, and the Pacific islands and most strikingly on both the eastern and western sides of the Americas, areas that are quite distinct in their phonological typology.”

As shown by Ohala and Riordan (1979), space between the glottis and oral closure in the production of \(/g/\) is much smaller than for \(/b/\) or \(/d/\). As a result, voicing does not last very long during the closure of \(/g/\) due to the lack of sufficient glottal pressure difference. This could lead to confusion of \(/g/\) with \(/k/\), and over time to loss of the distinction between the two sounds. Alternatively, as Maddieson (2003) suggests, if the plosive is pronounced with less than a complete closure (as often occurs in more relaxed speech)

---

25 This root has so far not been attested outside of Kuki-Chin.
and consequently voicing is able to continue through its duration, the pronunciation norm may shift away from the plosive realization. Either path may provide a route by which /g/ is eliminated from the consonant set.

It appears that PTB initial *g- had been eliminated at the PKC stage\textsuperscript{26}, since modern Northern and Southern Chin languages attest only a secondary /g-/ which came from PKC *r- (< PTB *r- ).

Also, if the PKC voiced series was really imploded (as evidence from Southern Chin suggests), that is a good reason for not having a voiced implosive velar stop /ɠ/. Lack of /ɠ/ in implosive series is a Southeast Asian areal feature found also in Vietnamese, Tai, and Karenic.

### 4.1.1 Initial Voiced Implosive Stops

According to Hartmann-So (PC: 2002), Daai and M. Cho have bilabial and alveolar voiced imploded stops which are orthographically written as \textit{b} and \textit{d}. These implosives are recognized by Nolan (2001) for Mindat Cho, but Jordan (1969) failed to record such implosives.

According to Ohala (1983:198), “one of the sources of voiced implosives may be former voiced geminates. This is the case, for example, with the implosives of Sindhi, an Indo-Aryan language”, as illustrated in Table (6) (cf. Table 9-6 in Ohala 1983).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prakrit</th>
<th>Sindhi</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. pabba</td>
<td>paɓuŋjang</td>
<td>lotus plant fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. gaddaha</td>
<td>gadaŋh</td>
<td>donkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. -(g) gamtbi</td>
<td>gənamaŋd</td>
<td>knot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. bʰaga</td>
<td>bʰaːʂɪ</td>
<td>fate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 6: Origin of Sindhi Implosives from Prakrit Voiced Geminates Stops**

\textsuperscript{26} Note that */g-/ is reconstructed for PTB (Matisoff 2003).
In the case of the voiced implosive stops in Mindat Cho and Daai, it is not possible to reconstruct the scenario reported in Ohala (1983). Based on the voiced implosive stops of Mindat Cho and Daai, the PKC voiced stop series is reconstructed as implosive, even though they have been simplified into simple voiced stops elsewhere (e.g. Mizo, Lai, Tedim, Mara).

4.1.1.1 *ɓ- *

As mentioned just above, the PKC bilabial implosive voiced stop *ɓ- is maintained only in Mindat Cho and Daai. In other KC languages (e.g. Mizo, Tedim, Lai, etc.) they became simple voiced stops. From time to time, initial consonants with labio-dental voiced fricative *v- (e.g. ELEPHANT) and voiceless bilabial stop *p- (e.g. WALL) are among the cognates exemplifying PKC *ɓ-. PKC etyma in such cases are reconstructed with both initial consonants (i.e. consonantal variation) since these consonants are constrastive in each individual language. Table (7) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *ɓ- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *b-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ɓ-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 7: PKC *ɓ- in Kuki-Chin languages

[1] ARM

PKC *ɓaan
Mara bá ‘arm’; H. Lai b sân ‘arm’; F. Lai b sân ‘the arm’; Tedim ba:n² ‘arm’; Thado Kuki b aan ‘arm (upper and lower)’; Paite b aan ‘fore-arm’; Sizang bân ‘arm’; M. Cho ban ‘arm’; Asho bawn ‘the arm’; Khumi kíw-ɓáang ‘arm (especially the upper part)’.

[2] ATTACH / ADHERE₁ / APPEND

PKC *ɓeel-I, *ɓel?-II
Mara bái ‘adhere, adhesive’; H. Lai bel?-INV ‘attach, add’; F. Lai bél?-INV ‘add, attach’; Mizo bèel-I, bèl?-II ‘to join, or attach oneself to’; Tedim bel?-INV ‘join with glue’; Thado Kuki bè-?I, bèe-II ‘to attach’; Paite bèlh ‘to attach, to append’.
[3] BANANA  PKC *ɓan-hlaa
/*The lateral final in the Mizo variant bâl-hlâ is the result of anticipatory assimilation. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 57) */

[4] BANYAN1  PKC *ɓoŋ ≠ *ɓuŋ

[5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT1  PKC *ɓuuk ≠ *ɓook
/

[6] BAT1  PKC *ɓaak

[7] BEAN / PEA  PKC *ɓee
Mara ʔa-bf ‘beans’; H. Lai bée ‘bean, pea’; F. Lai bēe ‘beans’; Mizo bē ‘beans, generic names for all kind of beans’; Tedim be:l ‘bean’; Thado Kuki bée ‘bean, pea’; Paite be ‘bean’; Sizang be ‘bean’; M. Cho be ≠ bei ‘beans’; Khumi kháwybee ‘bean species (short and fat)’.

[8] BLUNT  PKC *ɓil
Mara bí ‘to be blunt as a knife’; H. Lai bil?-INV ‘blunt, not sharp’; Mizo bil ‘blunt (as knife)’.

[9] BOIL (v.) 1  PKC *ɓut-I, *ɓu?-II
Mara bū ‘to boil’; H. Lai but-I, bu?-II ‘to boil, to heat (in water)’; F. Lai būt-I, bū?-II ‘boil’; M. Cho but-I, buh-II ‘to boil’; Khumi bue ‘boil (v.t.)’.
/*Cf. Lahu bâ? ‘boil’ < PTB *prut [HPTB, p. 364].*/
[10] **BRINJAL** / **EGGPLANT**


Mara *byù* ‘to swell, to come into a bump’; H. Lai *bàw* ‘bump, swell’; Thado Kuki *bōo-I, bō?II* ‘swell’; Khumi *baw* ‘to swell up’.

/Cf. WB *phu* ‘bump, lump, knob’.

[12] **BUNCH** (flower)

H. Lai *pär bōr* (< *pår bōr*) ‘a bunch of flowers’; F. Lai *bōr* ‘a bunch or cluster (of flowers)’; Mizo *bāw* ‘a bunch or cluster’; Paite *paak bawk* ‘nosegay’; Thado Kuki *bō?* ‘bunch of flower’.

/ Mara *bu* ‘bunch’.

[13] **BUSY** / **BUSTLE** / **CONFUSED** / **DISTURB**

H. Lai *būay-I, būay-II* ‘be busy, be disordered’; F. Lai *būay-I, būay-II* ‘be busy, be disordered’; Mizo *būai* ‘to be busy, to bustle’; Tedim *buaiI* ‘confused’; Thado Kuki *su-buoy-INV* ‘disturb’; Paite *buai* ‘to bustle’.

/ Mara *á-búa* ‘be disordered’.

[14] **CHEAT** / **LIE** / **BEWITCH**

F. Lai *būm-INV* ‘cheat, lie’; Mizo *būm* ‘deceive, cheat, swindle’; Tedim *bum* ‘perform voodoo’; Sizang *bum hī* ‘bewitch’.

/ Mara *hāu-bī* ‘lie’.

[15] **CHEEK**

Mara *bāi* ‘cheek’; H. Lai *bīaŋ* ‘cheek’; F. Lai *bīaŋ* ‘cheek’; Mizo *bīaŋ* ‘cheek, the side post of a door’; Tedim *biang* ‘cheek’; Thado Kuki *bieng* ‘cheek’; Paite *biang* ‘cheek’; M. Cho *m-being* ‘cheek’; Khumi *tangbēeng* ‘cheek’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 128) *biaŋ* ‘cheek’.

[16] **CHEEK**

Mara *bî* ‘cheek’; H. Lai *bēel* ‘cheek’; M. Cho *m-bei* ‘cheek’.
[17] CHIEF₁ / MASTER  PKC *ɓoooy
Mara bḗi ‘chief, master’; H. Lai bọoy ‘chief, lord’; F. Lai bọoy ‘chief, lord’;
M. Cho bawi ‘master’; Asho ab’oi ‘a chief’.
/Khumi boo ‘master, boss’ is a loan from Marma boo (PC: Lelung 2006)/.

[18] CHIN  PKC *ka- ⬪ kha-ɓee
H. Lai khāa ~ kha-bēe ‘chin’; F. Lai khāa ~ kha-bēe ‘chin’; Paite kha be ‘chin’;
Khumi tiet’ɓuee ‘chin’.
/*ka- ⬪ kha- < CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *kaa ⬪ khaa. Only the second
constituent survives in Khumi (perhaps as a bound nominal)/.

[19] CIRCULAR / ROUND₁  PNC *ɓeeem
Tedim be:m₁ ‘circular’; Thado Kuki bēem-INV ‘round, circle’; Sizang beam ḵi
‘be round’.

[20] COMPRESS / PRESS DOWN / CROWD  PCC *beŋ
H. Lai bēŋ-I, bēn-II ‘compress (as cloth in a box), press down, crowd’; Mizo bēŋ
‘to compress, to press in or down, to crowd together’.

[21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET  PKC *ɓoom
Mara by ‘container, box, basket’; H. Lai bōom ‘container, box, basket’; F. Lai
bōom ‘container, basket’; Mizo bǎwm ‘box, case, basket, coop’; Tedim bo:m₁
‘small basket’; Paite nau bawm ‘uterus’ (‘child container’); Sizang me bawm
‘match’ (‘fire box’); Khumi boeyng ‘tight, closely woven (mat, basket)’.
/*˫! Thado Kuki bōom ‘net, trap’/

DEBT₂  PKC *lay-ɓaa
/See [1008]; also, OWE / BORROW₁ : PKC *ɓaa-I, *ɓat ⬬ *ɓaak-II)/.

[22] EAR₁  PNC *bil
Tedim bil¹ ‘ear’; Thado Kuki bil ‘ear lobe, visible part of external ear’; Sizang bil
‘ear’.

[23] ELEPHANT₁  PKC *ɓuyɛ *wuy
H. Lai vūy ‘elephant’; F. Lai vūy ‘elephant’; M. Cho m-bui ⬪ m-vui ‘elephant’.
H. Lai bɑŋ-I, bɑŋ?-II ‘be equal, similar’; F. Lai bɑŋ-I, bɑŋ-II ‘be equal, similar’;
Tedim bang³ > bat³ ‘like something, resemble’; Thado Kuki ki-bɑŋ-I, ki-bɑ?-II ‘equal in size, quality’; Paite ki-bang ‘analogous, equal’; Sizang aki bang ‘like’.

[25] EXERT1 / ATTEMPT1 PKC *ɓay
Mizo bèi-I, bèih-II ‘exert, make an attempt’; Paite bei ‘exert’.

[26] EXPECT1 / HOPE PKC *ɓay-say

[27] FEED (using palm of hand) PKC *ɓaar
Mara bəw ‘cram, as food in the mouth; to stuff with food’, pə-bəw ‘to feed the mouth with the hand’; H. Lai bəar-I, bəar-II ‘feed by putting a handful into the mouth’; F. Lai bəar-I, bər?-II ‘feed by putting a handful into the mouth’; Tedim ba:k³-I, ba:r?-II ‘feed, eat food with hands’; Paite an-bəak-khat ‘morsel’ (“food-mouthful-one”); M. Cho bai ‘to put something in one’s mouth’; Khumi aba ‘stuff (e.g. rice) into one’s own mouth’.

[28] FOLD1 PKC *ɓil
H. Lai bɪl-I, bɪl-II ‘to fold (e.g. a sheet)’; F. Lai bil-I, bɪl-II ‘to fold (e.g. a sheet)’; Asho kʻut- byaw ‘worship’ (“knee-bend”).

[29] HANG1 / HANG UP1 PKC *ɓat-I, *ɓa?-II

[30] HEAP1 / COLLECT1 PKC *ɓuum ≈ *puum
Mara pə ‘to assemble’; H. Lai pʊum-I, pʊm?-II ‘to heap, collect, gather, to pile’; F. Lai pʊum-INV ‘to heap, to gather’; M. Cho buum ‘assemble, collect, gather’; Asho a-pʊn ‘a heap’.
/Cognate with WB pum ‘pile, pile up’. ≈ Khumi pɪwng ‘pile, heap’. Khumi form seems a recent loan from modern Burmese pʊ(ŋ)/
HELP1 / ASSIST


/ɔ? Mara bǎo ‘to help, to assist’. The rhyme is odd./

HIDE1 / COVER UP

Tedim bu:3-I, buk 3-II ‘hide’; Sizang bu ‘hide’; M. Cho bu ‘to hide under something, to cover up’.

LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech)


/The semantic connection between lame/limp and halting (speech) is that they both refer to bodily malfunction (‘lame’ for leg and ‘halting’ for tongue). In fact, Paite has bai for both lame and halting. See GSTC [124], pg. 42 for detailed discussion./

LIE (face down) / PROSTRATE

Mara ?á bāo ‘lie (face down)’; H. Lai bōk-I, bo?-II ‘lie (face down)’; F. Lai bōk-I, bō?-II ‘lie (face down)’; Mizo bāw-k-I, bāw?-II ‘to lie down or recline (on the stomach)’; Tedim bōk3 > bo?3 ‘crawl, prostrate’; Thado Kuki khūp bo’ ‘lie in wait’; Paite bok-vaak ‘crawl’ (‘lie face-down roam’) ; Sizang bōk vāk hī ‘crawl’ (‘wander lying face-down’); Asho bōk ‘to crouch’; Khumi a(n)bew ‘lie down (especially of a monkey or dog; for a human, it indicates that the body is scrunched up or draped over a landmark); spread out over; crouch on one’s knees and elbows or lie flat on one’s stomach’.

/Cf. Lahu bō?-lē? ve ‘fall flat on one’s face’./

MAIMED

H. Lai būl-I, būl-II ‘be maimed (e.g. lost limbs, etc.)’; Tedim bu:i3 > bui?3 ‘maimed’.
[36] MOUSE₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE PKC *ɓuy *puy
/Cognate with WB pwê ‘mole’./

[37] MUD₁ / FOAM₁ PKC *ɓuan
H. Lai buaned ‘mud, foam’; Tedim buaned ‘muddy’; Thado Kuki buon ‘mud’; Paite buan nawi ‘mud’; Sizang buen ‘mud, puddle’.
/¿? Mara bu-cha-phy ‘foam, froth’./

[38] NEST / DEN PKC *ɓuu
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 94) *bu ‘bird’s nest’./

[39] OWE / BORROW₁ PKC *ɓa-a-I, *ɓa-t-II
Mara bã ‘credit’; H. Lai bãa-I, bat-II ‘to owe’; F. Lai bãak-INV ‘to owe’; Mizo bã-I, bãt-II ‘to owe’; Tedim ba ꙇ > ba Ꙉ ‘owe money’; Thado Kuki bãa-I, bãt-II ‘to borrow, to owe’; Paite ba ‘to owe’; Sizang lê a bã hî ‘owe’.
/F. Lai final -k seems to be an independent development. See also DEBT: PKC *lay-baa./

OWL PKC *tshim-ɓuu
/See [594]./

[40] PLUCK₁ / PULL OUT₁ / UPROOT₁ PKC *ɓot-I, *ɓo?-II
H. Lai bot-I, bo?-II ‘pluck, pull out (e.g. grass, feathers)’; F. Lai bôt-I, bô?-II ‘pluck, pull out’; Tedim bot ꙇ > bo Ꙉ ‘pull out weeds or hair’; Thado Kuki bôt-I, bôo-II ‘pluck, pull (feathers)’; Sizang bot hî ‘uproot’; M. Cho bawt ‘to uproot by pulling, to pluck out (features), tear off (hairs)’. 
[41] POT₁ / UTENSIL / CAULDRON PKC *ɓeel
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 205) *be:l ‘pot (cooking)’./

[42] POUR OUT₁ / EMPTY OUT PKC *ɓun-I, *ɓun?-II;
*ɓun-I, *ɓut-II
Mara bɔ₂ ‘to empty out’; H. Lai bung-I, buŋ?-II ‘pour down’; F. Lai buŋ-I, buŋ-II ‘pour down’; Mizo bun ‘to pour out, empty out’; Tedim bun³ > but³ ‘empty a container by turning it upside down while holding’; Sizang buak hī ‘pour out’; M. Cho bung-I, buk-II ‘pour down’.

[43] REACH₁ PKC *ɓaan
/It is interesting that the forms of ARM:PKC *ɓaan and REACH:PKC *ɓaan are identical at the PKC level./

[44] RICE (cooked) PKC *ɓuʔ
/Cf. PRPC: pp. 127-131, no. 69 *bu ‘cooked rice’./

[45] ROUND₂ / CIRCLE₁ PKC *ɓial
H. Lai bīal-I, bīal-II ‘be round, circle’; F. Lai bīal-I, bīal-II ‘be round, circle’; Mizo bīal ‘a circle, round, circular shape’; Paite bīal ‘round’.

[46] SLAP PKC *ɓeen?-I,
*ɓeŋ? × *ɓen-II
Mara chá bēi ‘slap’; H. Lai bēeŋ-I, bēŋ?-II ‘slap’; F. Lai bēŋ-INV ‘slap’; Mizo bēeng-I, bēn-II ‘slap, strike with open hand’; Tedim be:ng³ > bet³ ‘slap’; Thado Kuki bēeŋ-I, bē?-II ‘slap’; Sizang beang hī ‘slap’; Khumi theéng ‘slap (the face), clap (hands), applaud’.
[47] SPERM / SEMEN

[48] STUMP / BASE
Mara thà-by ‘stump, the base of anything’; H. Lai bûl ‘stump, base (e.g. of a tree)’; F. Lai bûl ‘stump, base’; Mizo bûl ‘stump, base’; Tedim bul’ ‘stump’; Thado Kuki bûl ‘stump (of tree)’; Paite bul ‘base’; Sizang a bul ‘stump’.

[49] TALK TO / WORSHIP
Mara bî rû ‘secret’ (“stealthy words”); H. Lai bia-ruuk ‘secret, confidential’ (“stealthy words”); bia-I, biak-II ‘worship’; F. Lai bia-INV ‘talk to’; Mizo bia-I, biak-II ‘to talk to, to speak to, to worship’; Tedim bia3 > biak3 ‘worship’; Paite bia-I, biak-II ‘worship’; Sizang bia hî ‘worship’.
/ The concept of ‘worship’ (e.g. in H. Lai) seems to derive from ‘talking to God’. Other languages use the same word for both ‘talk to’ and ‘worship’.

[50] TARO / ARUM
Mizo bâal ‘the generic name for edible arum bulbs and the plants on which they grow, the taro of the Pacific island’; Tedim ba:l ‘taro’; Thado Kuki bâal ‘taro’; Khumi baay ‘generic term for kochu’.

[51] TEMPLE (of head)
H. Lai bek ‘temple of head, side of head’; Mizo bèk ‘the side of the head’.

[52] THATCH1
Tedim bîl ‘thatch’; Thado Kuki biyi ‘thatch’; Sizang bî ‘thatch’. / THATCH2 : PKC *dii /

[53] TIRED1 / EXHAUSTED1
Mara á bâ ‘tired’; H. Lai bâa-I, baat-II ‘tired, exhausted’.
/ Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 393) *ba ‘tired’ /

/ Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 393) *ba ‘tired’ /
[54] **TIRED** / **EXHAUSTED**

F. Lai *bâa* INV ‘tired, exhausted’; Kaang *bâ* kâ ‘tired’; M. Cho *bâng* ‘tired, to be short of breath’.

\textit{/} WB *pâ* ‘tired, exhausted’. See PRPC: (p. 155, no. 393) for Kaang data./

[55] **WALL** / **FLANK** / **SIDE**

Mara *vâ* ‘wall’; H. Lai *vâm pâ* ‘wall, flank, side’; Mizo *bâng* ‘a wall (as of stockade, fortification, etc)’; Tedim *pang* ² ‘side’; Thado Kuki *bâa* ‘wall’; Paite *bang* ‘wall’; Sizang *bang* ‘wall’; M. Cho *pang* ‘wall’; Asho *apaung* ‘wall’; Khumi *ipaâng* ‘wall’.

[56] **WALLOW** / **LAKE**

H. Lai *ti-bâal* ‘wallow’; Mizo *bâal* ‘a wallow’; Tedim *bual* ² ‘lake’; Thado Kuki *ki-bôl-I, ki-bôl-II* ‘to wallow’; Paite *bual* ‘wallow’; Sizang *ki bual hî* ‘bathe’ (“wallow in water”).

\textbf{WINTER}

PNC *phal-bii*

\textit{/} See [367]./
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 8: PKC *d- in Kuki-Chin languages**

[60] ALMOST

PKC *deeŋ ≠ *deek

Mara dāi ‘almost’; H. Lai dēeŋ ‘almost, about to’; Tedim dek³tak³ ‘almost’; Sizang dek tak ‘almost’; Khumi manière(ng) ‘little bit, almost’.

[61] BIRD-LIME

PKC *daay


/≠? Khumi snāay ‘mixture of (white) sap from a banion tree and another tree (jawmbaay), black in color, used in trapping birds’./

[62] BLACK₁ / BLUE

PKC *dūm

H. Lai dūm-I, dūm-II ‘be black (color), dark blue’; F. Lai dūm-I, dūm-II ‘be black (color)’; Mizo dūm ‘black, blue (as sky, sea), purple (as distant mountains), dark (in color)’; Paite dūm ‘black’; M. Cho dū ‘blue of a dark color, to be deep blue’.

/≠? Khumi kamnuung ‘black thing’./

[63] BRASS / BELL

PKC *daar


[64] BRUISE (v.) / PINCH₁

PKC *duk

H. Lai duk-INV ‘be bruised, punch with fist’; Thado Kuki dūp ‘bruise’; M. Cho duk ‘pinch, nip’.

/Final -p in Thado Kuki is a secondarily development. E.g. SIX: PKC *ruk; T. Kuki: guup (< guu-p < guu < gui < guk, see COUGH: PKC *kuw, Thado Kuki khūu ‘cough’)./
BUILD / SPAN (v.) / STACK

H. Lai dōon-I, don?II ‘build, stack’; Sizang dawn hí ‘build (bridge)’.

Khumi dūu ‘build a lean-to (to cover something or as temporary lodging)’; Thado Kuki dōo-INV ‘build’.

CALM / COOL / QUIET / SILENT


Khumi dā ūng ‘cool off, lukewarm, get cooler’. The question mark symbol in Tedim Form-II represents a glottal stop.

CEASE / FINISH / VANISH

H. Lai dī?-INV ‘to cease, to end’; M. Cho dī ‘to vanish, quiet down (as hunger, thirst)’; Asho df-āt ‘to cease’.

CHARM / MAGIC / LURE


Mara dyū ‘to bewitch’.

CHASE / PURSUE

Mara chā-dāi ‘to pursue, to chase, to hunt’; H. Lai dōoy-I, dōoy-II ‘chase, pursue’.

CODE / CUSTOM / METHOD / WAY

[71] CUBIT

Mara dāw ‘cubit’; H. Lai dōŋ ‘cubit (measurement: from elbow-fingertip)’;
Tedim tong?3 ‘cubit’; Thado Kuki tôŋ ‘cubit’; Sizang tong ‘cubit’; M. Cho dawng
‘cubit’.
/Cognate to WB tôŋ ‘cubit, measure of length (eighteen inches)’./

[72] DAMP1 / MOIST1

Mara dá ‘wet, moist’; H. Lai dāam-I, dāam -II ‘damp, moist’; Mizo dāam-I,
dam-II ‘to be sheltered from the sun’s rays, and so kept continually damp’; Tedim
da:m3 > dap3 ‘moist due to lack of sunshine’; M. Cho dam ‘to be wet with dew’.

[73] DECEITFUL / DISHONEST

H. Lai dep-dee-I, dep-deet-II ‘be deceitful, dishonest’; Mizo dēp-dēe-I, dēp-dēet-II
‘to be dishonest, deceitful, unreliable, untrustworthy’.

[74] DENTED1

H. Lai deep-INV ‘dented’; Tedim dep3 > deʔ3 ‘dented’.

[75] DEW / MOIST2

Mara dīa tī ‘dew, moist’ (“dew water”); Mizo dā ‘dew, rain-water which has
settled on the leaves’; Tedim da:i2 nom2 ‘dew’; Thado Kuki dāay ‘dew’; Sizang
daɪ tui ‘dew’; Khumi kdangtuuy ‘dew’ (“dew water”).

[76] DRAW / PULL1

Mara dāo ‘drawn together’; H. Lai dok-I, doʔ-II ‘draw, pull’; F. Lai dōk-I, dōʔ-II
‘draw, pull’; Tedim dok3 > doʔ3 ‘pull while holding, subtract’; Sizang dok hī
‘draw (pull)’.

[77] DRINK1

Mizo dáwn ‘to drink (Poetical word used in stead of ʔin in Lushai songs)’; Tedim
do:n2 ‘drink’; Thado Kuki dōon-I, dōon-II ‘drink’.
/*汉语? Mara dò ‘to drink’ ./

[78] DROOL / DRIBBLE

Mara kā-di ‘dribble’; H. Lai kha-di ‘drool’.
/*kah- *kha- < CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *khaa.*/
[79] EGG  
PKC *du(u)y ≠ *tu(u)y
/Asho and Khumi have a voiced initial for this etymon, which allows us to reconstruct it as an allofam. For other languages, the forms for EGG and WATER are similar except for the tonal category. EGG belongs to Tone IV whereas WATER is under Tone I. See Chapter VI (PKC Tone) for detailed discussion of how tonal categories are set up for PKC. Cf. PRPC: pp. 127-131, no. 098 *tui ‘egg’./

[80] ENTERTAIN1 / FEED1 / PROVIDE (hospitality)  
PKC *dâw
F. Lai dâw-I, dâw-II ‘entertain, feed, provide hospitality’; Tedim dou2 ‘provide hospitality’.

[81] FEED2 / ENTERTAIN2 / SUPPLY1  
PKC *dan-I, *dan?-II
Mara dò ‘to supply one’s want’; H. Lai dâŋ-I, dâŋ?-II ‘to feed, to entertain’.

[82] FULL1  
PKC *dim
H. Lai duʔ dim ‘fully satisfied (poetic)’; Tedim dimI ‘full’; Thado Kuki dim-I, dim-II ‘full’; Sizang dim hî ‘full’.
/ṣe? Mizo dim dém ‘completely’./

[83] FUTURE MARKER  
PKC *dîn

[84] GARDEN1  
PKC *dûm
Mara sà-dô ‘a garden’; H. Lai dûm ‘garden, vegetable field’.

[85] GROPE1  
PKC *dap
H. Lai dap-I, da?-II ‘to grope’; F. Lai dap-I, dâ?-II ‘to grope’; Mizo dâp ‘to grope after or for, to search (a person, house, box, etc with the hand)’; Paite dap vel ‘to grope’; Khumi dô ‘to reach for’.
[86] **GULP**₁ / **SWALLOW**₁  
PKC *dook* ⇆ *duuk*  
F. Lai ḏūk-I, ḏūk-II ‘to gulp down, swallow’; M. Cho dawk-I, dawh-II ‘to swallow, to gulp down’.

[87] **HAMMER**₁ / **BEAT**₁ / **HIT**₁ / **PELT**  
PKC *deen-I, *deen-II  
H. Lai ḏēen-I, ḏēen-II ‘hammer, pelt, strike’; F. Lai ḏēen-I, ḏēen-II ‘hammer, pelt, strike’; Mizo ḏēng-I, ḏēn-II ‘to hammer, throw, pelt, hurl, stone, fling, pound’; Tedim ḏēng² > ḏēn³ ‘stone’; Thado Kuki ḏēen-I, ḏēn-II ‘hit, beat’; Paite ḏeng ‘to pelt’; Sizang ḏeang hī ‘throw’; M. Cho ḏeng-I, ḏēn-II ‘to pound, to crush into pieces’; Asko ḏeng ‘beat, strike’, ḏēng ‘hit’; Khumi ḏēng ‘hit (a body part against something), pound (e.g. rice)’.

[88] **HEALTHY** / **WELL**  
PKC *dam*  
H. Lai ḏām-I, ḏām-II ‘be healthy, well’; F. Lai ḏām-INV ‘be healthy, well’; Mizo ḏām ‘to be healthy, to be living, to be well’; Tedim ḏam² ‘healthy’; Thado Kuki ḏām-I, ḏām-II ‘well (not sick)’; Paite ḏiḥ ḏam ‘heal’ (“cause to be healthy”); Sizang ḏam sak hī ‘cure’ (“make well”).

[89] **HOUSEHOLD**₁ / **FAMILY**  
PKC *doon*  
Mara ḏy ‘family, household’; H. Lai ḏōoŋ ‘household, family’; Khumi uengdēwng ‘family, household’.

[90] **INQUIRE**₁  
PNC *doŋ*  
Tedim ḏōŋ³ > ḏot³ ‘inquire’; Sizang ḏōŋ hī ‘inquire’.

[91] **JAB** / **PIERCED**₁ / **STAB**₁  
PKC *doot*  
F. Lai ḏōot-I, ḏōʔ-II ‘to jab, stab’; Mizo ḏōwt-I, ḏawh-II ‘to pierce, to stick in’; Tedim ḏōt₁ ‘poking, stab, pierce’; Thado Kuki ḏōt-I, ḏōʔ-II ‘pierce, stab (with spear, long knife), push all the way in’; Paite ḏawt ‘to jab, to pierce’.

[92] **LENGTH**  
PKC *duŋ* ⇆ *tuŋ*  
Mara ʔa-tōl ‘length’; H. Lai tūŋ ‘length’; F. Lai tūŋ ‘length’; Mizo ḏūŋ ‘length (as opposed to vāang ‘width’); Tedim ḏung² ‘along, length’; Paite ḏung ‘length’.
[93] LIFT₁ / SUPPORT₁
H. Lai dom?-INV ‘to lift with hand, to support’; F. Lai dôm-INV ‘to lift with hand, to support’; Mizo dãwm ‘to support from below’; Tedim dom₁ ‘lift and hold’; Thado Kuki dôm-I, dôp-II ‘to lift (with hands)’.

[94] LIGHT₁ / DAYLIGHT₁
Mara khì-déi ‘daylight, day break’; H. Lai khua-dáy ‘daylight, daybreak’; M. Cho dei ‘day-light’.

[95] LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND
H. Lai dôo-I, doot-II ‘to love, care’; Mizo dãat ‘to tend with care, coddle, pamper’; Paite duat ‘to dote’.
/The H. Lai forms show a secondary monophthongization of the PKC diphthong./

[96] MEET₁ / WELCOME / RECEIVE₁ / COLLECT₂
Mara dý ‘to go to meet, to meet’; H. Lai dôŋ-I, dôn-II ‘meet, welcome’; Mizo dâwng-I, dâwn-II ‘to receive or get (e.g. visitor, rising sun, etc)’; Tedim dong² > don³ ‘collect offerings’; Thado Kuki dông-I, dön-II ‘collect (tax money or anything)’; Asho dô ‘to go to meet’.
/* MEET₂ / CONTACT₁: PCC *toŋ. In H. Lai dôŋ-I, dön-II ‘meet, welcome’ and tôŋ-I, tôn-II ‘meet, come to see, contact’ are different words.*/

[97] OPPOSE / FIGHT₁
Mara dyu ‘to be at enmity with’; H. Lai dâw-I, dâw-II ‘to oppose, to fight’; F. Lai dâw-I, dâw-II ‘to oppose, to fight’; Mizo dâw ‘to fight against, to be at war with’; Tedim dou² ‘fight back in defence’; Paite do ‘to fight’.

[98] OTHER / ALIAS
H. Lai dâŋ ‘other, alias’; F. Lai dâŋ ‘other’; Mizo dâng ‘another, other, different’; Tedim dang² ‘other’; Thado Kuki dâŋ ‘other, another, different’; Paite a dang ‘alias’; Sizang a dang ‘other’;
/* Khumi alang ‘other, another, someone else’./
[99] PALE / PALLID / BLANCHED  
PCC *daan-I, *daan-II  
H. Lai dāan-I, dāan-II ‘be pale, blanched (as skin)’; Mizo dāan-I, dāan-II ‘to be pale, pallid, blanched’.

[100] POND1 / LAKE2  
PKC *dīl  
H. Lai ti-dīl ‘pond’; Mizo dīl ‘a lake, a pond, a pool of water’; Paite dīl ‘pond’.

[101] POWDERED / FINE  
PCC *dīp  
H. Lai dīp-I, dī?-II ‘be powdered, fine (as sugar, salt, etc.), also fāāŋ dīp ‘well-pounded millet’; Mizo dīp-I, dī?-II ‘to be fine (as sugar, salt, sand, etc.), to be finely powdered’.
/ The opposite of this lexeme in Lai is hrōl-I, hrōl-II ‘unpowdered (as salt)’, i.e. salt which is still in its chunky form. /

[102] PREVENT / PROTECT1  
PKC *dāal  
Mizo dāal ‘to prevent, to stop, to hinder, to interfere with (one’s progress, etc)’; Tedim da:l1 ‘prevent, protect’; Thado Kuki dāal-I, dāal-II ‘protect, dodge, protect oneself’.

[103] REAR / BACK1  
PKC *dūŋ  
F. Lai dūŋ ‘rear, back’; Asho dūn’ ‘rear’.

[104] REST1 / END1  
PKC *dīim  
H. Lai dīın-I, dīn?-II ‘to rest’; M. Cho dim ‘to rest’; Khumi dueng ‘finish, end, set (of the sun), to be new (of the moon), go out (of a fire)’.
/ Cf. Lahu dē ‘come to rest’ ≈ te ‘put sth. down’./

[105] SEPARATE1  
PKC *dāl ≈ *dān  
H. Lai dāl-I, dāl-II ‘to separate, debar’; F. Lai dān-IN ‘to separate, debar’; Paite dal ‘debar’.

[106] SHADOW (v.)  
PKC *dōr  
H. Lai dōr?-INV ‘shadow (e.g. by a big tree to a small one)’; M. Cho dūi ‘to inflict injury to (others around) by one’s shadow (as big tree)’. 
[107] SQUASH / PRESS₁ PKC *đe?

H. Lai đe?-INV ‘squash, press down (e.g. lice)’; F. Lai đe?-INV ‘to press down’; Mizo đêh ‘to kill (fleas, lice, ticks etc) with or on the fingernail’; Thado Kuki đêe-INV ‘squash, press (as head louse)’; M. Cho deh ‘to look for and kill head lice (i.e. to press and kill lice)’; Khumi đì ‘press with fingernail’.

[108] STAND / STOP₁ PKC *đin-I, *đin-II

F. Lai đin-I, đin-II ‘to stand, stop’; Mizo đing-I, đin-II ‘to stand, stop, halt’; Tedim ding² > din³ ‘stand, stand up’; Thado Kuki ding-I, đin-II ‘stand’; Paite ding ‘to stand’; Asho đin’ ‘to stand’.

/∀ Mara ṭa đidi ‘to stand’; Khumi pdó ‘stand, extend, stick up’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 272) *điŋ ‘stand’./

[109] SUFFICE / ENOUGH PKC *day?

Mara ṭa đái ‘enough’; H. Lai day?-INV ‘to suffice, be enough’; F. Lai đay?-I, đay?-II ‘to suffice, be enough’; Mizo đaih ‘to suffice, last, be enough’; Paite daih zou ‘suffice’.

[110] SWALLOW₂ PKC *dol?

Mara dauö ‘to swallow’; H. Lai dol?-INV ‘to swallow’; Mizo dawlh ‘to swallow whole, to swallow without masticating’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 228) *dol ‘swallow’./

[111] THATCH₂ PKC *đīi


[112] TIP₁ / END₂ / SPROUT₁ PKC *dó(o)ŋ

H. Lai đony ‘tip, end, sprout’; Mizo đawng ‘a new shoot or branch’; Tedim do:ng¹ ‘newly emerging branches or shoots’; M. Cho m-dawng ‘the tip, point, head of anything that is pointed, angular’.

/∀ Khumi lóeyng ‘top’; Mara ṭa daw ‘end, sprout’./
4.1.2 Initial Voiceless Stops

The degree of stability for PKC voiceless stops differs from one phoneme to another as well as from one subgroup to another. Overall, PKC */p/ and */k/ are more stable across all Kuki-Chin languages, and all voiceless stops seem most stable in the Central Chin group. Northern Zo languages have some etyma with aspirated stops (e.g. HAND, LEG, ENDURE) which are clearly cognate to plain voiceless stops in other languages. These etyma are reconstructed with variation between plain and aspirated voiceless stops.

4.1.2.1 *p-

Cognates of PKC bilabial voiceless stop */p/ are found in all Kuki-Chin subgroups. There are some rare cases of variation between PKC */p/ and */ɓ/ (e.g. MOUSE / RAT, WALL), and PKC */p/ and */ph/ (e.g. WHILE). Note that Sizang has merged PKC */p-
and *ph- into p-. Table (9) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *p- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *p-). Table (9) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *p- in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 9: PKC *p- in Kuki-Chin languages**

[117] ACCUSE PKC *pu?
Mara pū ‘accuse’; H. Lai pu?-INV ‘accuse’; F. Lai pū?-INV ‘accuse’.

[118] ANY / EVERY₁ PKC *paw?
H. Lai paw? ‘any, every’; Tedim khem¹ peuh³ ‘every’; Paite peuh ‘any’; Sizang teng pō ‘every’.

[119] ASSEMBLE₁ / GATHER₁ / PUT TOGETHER PKC *pon-I, *pon-II; *pun-I, *pun-II
H. Lai pōn-I, pōn-II ‘assemble, gather, put together’; Mizo pung-I, pun-II ‘to assemble, to gather together, to come together, to congregate’. Khumi peéwng ‘put together, combine, join’.
/= WB pōn ‘add, mix, associate’; pūi pōŋ ‘combine, join together’./

[120] AUGMENTATIVE PKC *puy
Mara khi-pf ‘a large village, a city, a large village, the abode of the real chief’; H. Lai pīi ‘augmentative’ (“main, big”, e.g. ni-pīi ‘big day’); F. Lai pīi ‘augmentative’; Mizo pūi ‘augmentative marker’ (e.g. káwng pūi ‘main road’). Tedim pīl ‘augmentative marker, (e.g. ni l pīl ‘sunday’); Thado Kuki pīi ‘great (e.g. khūo pīi ‘main city’).
/= GRANDMOTHER: PKC *pii./
[121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH PKC *pool
H. Lai póol ‘association, band, group’; F. Lai põol ‘association, band, kind’; Mizo pável ‘a group, a party, a flock’; Tedim pool² ‘associate, church’; Thado Kuki póol ‘group’; Paite pawl ‘band’.
/\*? Mara pó ‘band’./

[122] BAT₂ PKC *paa-laak
H. Lai pàa-laak ‘bat’; M. Cho palak ‘bat’; Khumi pha(ng)là ‘bat’.

[123] BELLY₁ / STOMACH₁ PKC *poo
Mara pó ‘belly, stomach’; H. Lai põo ‘belly, stomach, tummy’; M. Cho pawi ‘belly, stomach, tummy’.
/\The final palatal glide in M. Cho seems a secondary development./

[124] BITE₁ PKC *pet-I, *peʔ-II
Mizo pêt-I, pêh-II ‘to bite, to seize or hold with the teeth, to nibble’; Tedim pet³ > peʔ³ ‘bite’; Thado Kuki pêt-I, pê ‘bite’; Sizang pet hî ‘bite’.

[125] BLANKET / COVER₁ / GARMENT PKC *puan
/\Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 194) *puan ‘blanket’./

[126] BLAST / BURST₁ / EXPLODE₁ PKC *puak-I, *puʔ-II
H. Lai puak-I, puʔ-II ‘blast, explode’; F. Lai púak-I, púak-II ‘blast, explode’; Mizo púak-I, púah-II ‘to explode, to burst, to pop, to blow up’; Tedim puak¹ ‘burst’; Thado Kuki póʔ-I, pòo-II ‘explode’; Paite puak kek ‘blast, explode’ (‘explode splash’); Sizang puak tam hî ‘explode’; Khumi apeew ‘explode, pop, burst, break (of a blister, pimple, condom); be cut (of teeth)’.
/\* WB pwak ‘boil and bubble’, pok ‘explode’; Lahu póʔ ‘explode’.
[127] BLOAT / ARROGANT / FULL2 / SWELL2 PKC *puar
Mara chā-+pūa ‘to be arrogant, to be proud’; H. Lai pūar-I, pūar-II ‘bloat, swell, be arrogant’; F. Lai pūar-INV ‘bloat, swell’; Mizo pūar ‘to be bulging (as stomach)’; Tedim puak2 ‘filled up by air like belly or ballon’ (‘bloated with air’); Thado Kuki pōu?-I, pūo?-II ‘expand, swell’; Paite puak ‘bloat, distend’; Khumi poó ‘bloating, flatulent (of a person)’.

[128] BODY1 / STOMACH2 / BELLY2 PKC *pum
Mara po-śá ‘body’ (‘stomach-flesh’); H. Lai pūm ‘body, stomach’; F. Lai pūm ‘body, stomach’; Mizo pūm ‘abdomen, the belly, the stomach (not the organ)’; Tedim pum3 ‘body’; Thado Kuki ti-pūm ‘body’; Paite pum ‘body’; Sizang pum ‘body’; Asho apūn ‘body’.

[129] BORN (be) PKC *pian-I, *pian-II
Mara pī ‘be born’; F. Lai pīang-I, pīan-II ‘be born’; Mizo pīang-I, pīan-II ‘be born’; Tedim pīan2 > pīan3 ‘come into existence, formed’; Thado Kuki piēn-I, piēn-II ‘be born’; Paite pīang sak ‘procreate’ (‘cause to be born’), pīan na ‘birth’ (‘being born’); Khumi tpieng ‘give birth, be born (for both humans and animals)’.

[130] CARRY (on back)1 PKC *pua-I, *puak-II
Mara pī ‘carry on back’; H. Lai pūa-I, puak-II ‘to carry on back’; F. Lai pōok-INV ‘to carry on back’; Mizo pūa-I, pūak-II ‘carrying on the back (as a child, etc)’; Tedim pua1 > puak1 ‘carry (child or load on back), carry outside’; Thado Kuki pūo-I, pūo?-II ‘carry (back, car)’; Paite pua ‘to shoulder’; Sizang pua hī ‘carry (child or load on back)’; Khumi peew ‘carry on the back (a child)’.

[131] CARRY (on shoulder) PKC *puu-I, *put-II
Mara pū ‘to carry on the shoulders, as bamboos’; H. Lai pūu-I, put-II ‘carry (on the shoulder)’; Thado Kuki pūu-I, put-II ‘carry on shoulder or by hand’; Sizang pu hī ‘carry (on the shoulder)’; Khumi apuu ‘carry on shoulder (supported on shoulder, e.g. an umbrella or bamboo rather than a carrying bag)’.
[132] CAST / THROW₁  PKC *paay-I, *payʔ-II
H. Lai payʔ-INV ‘throw into’; F. Lai/payʔ-INV ‘cast, throw’; Mizo paih ‘to throw away, to fling away’; Tedim pa:i² > paiʔ² ‘cast away’; Paite paih ‘throw’.
/Cf. Lahu bâ ‘throw’./

[133] COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF  PCC *poŋ
H. Lai poŋ-I, poŋʔ-II ‘come off (as hat), unloose (as wheel)’; Mizo phâwn-I, phâwn-II ‘to come or fall off (as a cover), to be uprooted (as tree)’.
/The aspirated initial consonant in Mizo is interpreted as a secondary development since H. Lai has both simplex and causative pairs, both of which are reconstructible at the PKC level (see [365])./

[134] COME OUT₁ / EMERGE₁ / PROTRUDE  PKC *poot ≠ *puut
H. Lai poot-INV ‘come out, emerge, bulge (e.g. eyes), protrude’; F. Lai puut-I, puut-II ‘come out, emerge, protrude’; Mizo puut-I, puûh-II ‘to come through, to leak away’; Thado Kuki puût-I, puût-II ‘come out’; Paite pawt ‘to emerge’.
/Khumi poó ‘first emergence of a fruit’ seems a loan (cf. Burmese paw ‘be in season (as fruits), to surface, to appear’)./    

[135] CONCEIVE₁ / CARRY (close to the body)  PKC *paay ≠ *pooy
H. Lai paay ≠ pôoy-I, pâay ≠ pôoy-II ‘to conceive, be pregnant (i.e. carry child)’; F. Lai pâay-I pâay-II ‘conceive, carry (close to body)’; Mizo pâi ‘to conceive, to have in one’s inside or below the skin’; Tedim pa:i² ‘to conceive, to carry something on one’s body covered by something (e.g. carry in a pocket or under the shirt)’; Thado Kuki pâay-I, pây-II ‘carry something on the side of the body’.
/* Khumi pawng ‘pregnant’./

[136] CONNECT₁ / JOIN₁ / LINK₁  PKC *pe?
H. Lai pe?-INV ‘to connect, to join’; F. Lai pe?-INV ‘to connect, to join’; Tedim peʔ² ‘join, link’; Paite peh ‘to connect, to join’.

[137] COTTON₁ PKC *paaŋ
H. Lai tûm pâan ‘cotton (raw)’; Mizo pàang ‘the name of a thorny species of the cotton tree which grows to a great size’.
[138] DEFLATED / DENTED_2
PKC *pim ≠ *pem
H. Lai *pëm-I, pëm-II ‘be deflated, be dented’; Mizo *pém ‘to have any kind of lesion where the skin is broken’; M. Cho *pim ‘deflated’.
/Cognate with WB *a pim ‘dent’/

[139] DEVIATE / AVOID_1 / STRAY_1
PKC *pial
H. Lai *pîal-I, pîal-II ‘deviate, astray’; F. Lai *pîal-I, pîal-II ‘deviate, astray’; Tedim *pial ‘stray away from the main path’; Thado Kuki *pièl-I, pièl-II ‘deviate’; Paite *piel ‘deviate’; Sizang *pîel hî ‘avoid’.

[140] DIE_1 / WASTED
PKC *pa(a)m ≠ *pha(a)m
H. Lai *pâam-I, pâam-II ‘die unnecessarily (as by drowning), be wasted (e.g. of food, etc.)’; F. Lai *pâam-INV ‘die, perish’; Tedim *pham² ‘to die (poetic use)’.

[141] DIP_1
PKC *puur

[142] DIP_2
PNC *pap
Tedim *pap³ > *pa³ ‘dip’; Sizang *pap hî ‘dip’.

[143] EMBRACE_1 / ACCEPT / HUG
PKC *pom
Mara *pû ‘to embrace, to caress’; H. Lai *pôm-I, pôm-II ‘accept, embrace’; F. Lai *pôm-I, pôm-II ‘accept, embrace’; Mizo *póm ‘to embrace, cuddle, hug, accept’; Tedim *pom² ‘hug, grasp’; Thado Kuki *pôm-I, pôm-II ‘accept, embrace’; Paite *pom ‘embrace’; M. Cho *pawm ‘to carry in the arms, on one’s chest’.

[144] FALL_1 / UPROOT_2
PKC *puur
Mara *pâo ‘to fall as a tree’; H. Lai *pûur-I, pûur-II ‘fall over, collapse, uproot’; Tedim *pu:k¹ ‘fall’.
/See the causative counterpart FELL_1 / UPROOT_3: PKC *phuur/
[145] FATHER

Mara páw ‘father’; H. Lai pāa ‘father’; F. Lai pāa ‘father’; Mizo pā ‘father’;
Tedim pal ‘father’; Paite pa ‘father’; Thado Kuki pāa ‘father’; Sizang pā ‘father’;
M. Cho pa ‘father’; Asho apō ‘father’; Khumi ampoo ‘father, one’s own’.
/Cognate to WT pa lags ‘father’; WB a pha ‘father’.

[146] FIBER / COTTON / THREAD

PKC *pat

F. Lai pāt ‘fiber, thread, cotton’; Tedim pat ‘cotton’; Thado Kuki pāt ‘fiber, thread’; Sizang pat ‘cotton’.

[147] FLOWER

PKC *paar

Mara paw-pı ‘flower’; H. Lai pāar ‘flower’ (but pāŋ-pāar); Mizo pāar ‘a flower, a blossom, a bloom’; Tedim pak ‘flower’; Thado Kuki pā? ‘flower, bloom’;
/Cognate with WB pān ‘flower’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 044) *paŋ,par ‘flower’.

[148] GIVE1 / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT1

PKC *pia-I, *piak-II;
PCC *pee-I, *peek-II

Mara pī ‘give’; H. Lai pēe-I, peek-II ‘give, offer’; F. Lai pēe-I, pēek-II ‘give’;
Mizo pē-I, pēek-II ‘to give, to offer, to present, to hand over’; Tedim pia1 > piak1 ‘give’;
Thado Kuki pīe-I, pīe?-II ‘give’; Paite pia-I, piak-II ‘give, assign’; Sizang pīa hī ‘give’;
Aacho p’ē-é-I ‘distribute’, pēk-II ‘give’; Khumi pē ‘give’.
/Cognate to WB pē ‘give’; Lahu pē?, pī ‘give’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 288)
*pe: ‘give’; no. 320 *pia ‘pay’.

[149] GO1

PKC *paa

Tedim pai2 ‘go’; Sizang pai hī ‘go’.
[150] GRANDFATHER

Mara .dispose ‘grandfather’; H. Lai .dispose ‘grandfather’; F. Lai .dispose ‘grandfather’; Mizo .dispose ‘a grandfather, a great grandfather’; Tedim .dispose ‘grandfather, grandfather’s sister’s husband, grandmother’s sister’s husband’; Thado Kuki .dispose ‘grandfather’; Paite .dispose ‘grandfather’; Sizang .dispose ‘grandfather’; Asho .dispose ‘grandfather’.
/Cognate with WB .dispose ‘grandfather’; Lahu .dispose ‘grandfather’./

[151] GRANDMOTHER

Mara .dispose ‘grandfather’; H. Lai .dispose ‘grandmother’; F. Lai .dispose ‘grandmother’; Mizo .dispose ‘grandmother, great grandmother’; Tedim .dispose ‘grandmother’; Thado Kuki .dispose ‘grandmother’.

/See [30]./

[152] IMMIGRATE / MIGRATE

Mara .dispose ‘migrate’; H. Lai .dispose - dispose ‘to immigrate, to migrate’; Mizo .dispose ‘to migrate’; Tedim .dispose ‘migrate and settle’; Paite .dispose ‘to immigrate’.

/See [654]./

[153] LEG1 / FOOT1

Tedim .dispose ‘foot’; Sizang .dispose ‘leg, foot’.

/See [33]./

[154] MALE1

Mara .dispose ‘male, masculine affix’; H. Lai .dispose ‘male’; F. Lai .dispose ‘male’; Mizo .dispose ‘chāl ‘denoting the masculine gender’; Tedim .dispose ‘couple’ (“female and male couple”); Thado Kuki .dispose ‘male’; Sizang .dispose ‘male’; Asho . dispose ‘male’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 169) .dispose ‘man’./
[155] MATTER (v.) / SERIOUS  PKC *poy
H. Lai pòy-mo?-I, pòy-mo?-II ‘to matter, be serious’; F. Lai pòy-I, pòy-II ‘to matter, be serious’; Mizo pawi ‘to matter, to be of consequence, to be a misfortune, to be a pity’; Paite poi ‘to matter’.

[156] MIX₁ / MINGLE₁  PKC *pol?
H. Lai (tso?)-pol?-INV ‘mix, mingle’; F. Lai pōl?-I, pōl?-II ‘mix, mingle’; Mizo pāwlh ‘to mix, to mingle’; Tedim pol?³ ‘mix’; Thado Kuki tsō̂ pōl ‘to mix’.

MOUSE₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE  PKC *būy × *puy
/See [36]/

[157] MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL  PKC *paa
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 050) *pa ‘mushroom’./

[158] PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS  PKC *puul
/!?ξ? Mara pāo ‘to die of plague’./

[159] RAFT  PKC *pu(u)m
/!?ξ? Mara ḡa pā ‘raft’; Khumi paang ‘raft, bamboo or banana tree used as a floatation device, or several of them’; Lahu pē ‘raft’./

[160] ROUND₃ / SPHERICAL  PKC *pum
Mara pó ‘be round’; H. Lai pūm-I, pūm-II ‘be round, be spherical’; F. Lai pūm-I, pūm-II ‘be round, be spherical’; Tedim pum¹ ‘spherical’; Thado Kuki pūm ‘whole’ (‘all-round’); M. Cho pum ‘round, spherical things’.
[161] SOW₁
Tedim po:i² ‘sow (crop), plant’; Sizang antī a poi hī ‘sow’.

SPERM / SEMEN
PKC *boo ≠ *poo
/See [47]./

[162] SPRING₁ / SPRINT
Mara chā-péi ‘spring, jump’; H. Lai pet-I, pe¿-II ‘to spring, to sprint, jump’; F. Lai pēt-I, pē¿-II ‘to spring, to sprint’; M. Cho pet ‘to send sthg flying by means of a spring’; Khumi pienaaw ‘spring, flexible pole part of a spear-throwing trap’.

[163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY
H. Lai pōʊŋ ‘surrounding, nearby area, vicinity’; Asho a-pōng ‘district’ (“surrounding area”).

[164] THIN₁
F. Lai pāa-I, pāa-II ‘be thin’; Thado Kuki pāa-I, pāat-II ‘be thin’; Khumi a(ng)poó ‘thin’.
/Cognate with WB pā ‘thin’. ≪: THIN₂ / LANK / SPARSE: PKC *pan ≠ *pam./

[165] THIN₂ / LANK / SPARSE
Mara pā ‘thin, sparse’; H. Lai pān-I, pān-II ‘be thin, lank’; Mizo pān ‘thin (as paper), weak (as tea etc), watery (as milk)’; Tedim pan₁ ‘very thin’; Paite pan ‘lank, sparse’; M. Cho pam ‘to be thin, to be slim, slender’.
/≪: THIN₁: PKC *paa. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 346) *pan ‘thin’./

[166] TURN AWRY / BRANCH OFF
H. Lai pēŋ-I, pēn-II ‘turn awry, branch off (as road)’; Mizo pēeng-I, pēen-II ‘to turn to the left of right when walking, to branch off (as road)’.

[167] WADE / PASS BY / TREAD ON / WALK ON₁
H. Lai pāl-I, pāl-II ‘wade, walk on, pass by’; F. Lai pāl-I, pāl-II ‘wade, walk on’; Mizo pāl ‘to brush against (with the legs), to pass by (on way through), to pay a passing visit (at a village)’; Tedim pal₁ ‘wade through short bushes or grass’; Paite pal ‘wade’.
/≪: Khumi khéwkang apaéé ‘tread on, step on’./
WALL / FLANK / SIDE₁

PKC *ɓa(a)ŋ ≠ *pa(a)ŋ

/See [55]/

[168] WHILE

H. Lai pa?(P$_Y$) ‘to do something while doing something else’; F. Lai phà? ‘to do something while doing something else’; Mizo pâh ‘at the same time, while about it, on the way’; M. Cho pah ‘do some work between other actions’ (e.g. kah ning leng law pah khai ‘I shall come and see you on my way’).

[169] YOUNG (n.)₁ / CHILD₁


/This etymon survives only as a second syllable to CHILD₂ / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER: PKC *θaa as well as CHILD₃ / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)₂: PKC*naaw./

4.1.2.2 *t-

PKC initial voiceless dental stop *t- is reflected in different forms in Kuki-Chin languages, especially in Tedim, Paite, and Sizang. As illustrated in (20-25) and Figure 7, Tedim, Paite, and Sizang merged PKC initials *θ-, *t-, *ts-, and PNC *tl- into t-. Also, ts- is an allophone of t- in Tedim, i.e. t- and ts- are in complementary distribution, as the phoneme ts- appears only before the high front vowel [i]. Table (10) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *t- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *t-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t- /</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 10: PKC *t- in Kuki-Chin languages
[170] **ABUNDANT / MANY₁ / PLENTY**  
PKC *tam*  
H. Lai *tâm-I, tôm-II* ‘abundant, many, plenty’; F. Lai *tâm-INV* ‘be abundant, be plenty’; Mizo * tôm* ‘abundant, many, much, plentiful, numerous’; Tedim *tam* ‘plenty’; Thado Kuki * tôm-I, tôm-II* ‘many, abundant’; Paite *tam pi* ‘abundant, ample’ (*pii* ‘augmentative marker’); Sizang *tam hî* ‘abound’; Khumi *taang* ‘many, much’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 334) *tam* ‘many’/ 

[171] **ACTUAL / REAL**  
PKC *tak*  
H. Lai *tak* ‘actual, real’; F. Lai *ták* ‘actual, real’; Mizo *tâk* ‘real, true, genuine’; Tedim *tak* ‘actual, real’; Thado Kuki *tâʔ* ‘actual, real’; Paite *tak-tak* ‘actual, real’; Sizang *a lai tak* ‘center’ (‘the actual center’).  
/E Lahu *têʔ* ‘true, right’ < PLB *dyak* / 

[172] **ADEQUACY / SUFFICIENCY**  
PKC *took*  
H. Lai *took* ‘adequacy, sufficiency, correct amount’; Mizo *tawk* ‘sufficiency, proper or correct amount’; Tedim *to:k* ‘of sufficient quantity for a particular purpose’; Paite *tawk* ‘adequate’.  
/E Khumi *hataang* ‘enough, sufficient thing, adequate’/ 

[173] **ADZE (v.) / SHARP₁**  
PKC *tay-I *tay*-II  
Mara *tài* ‘to cut with an adze’; H. Lai *tay*-INV ‘be sharp (e.g. knife, adze)’; Mizo *têʔ* ‘to adze’; Paite *taih* ‘to cut with an adze’. 

[174] **AIM / ASPIRE / INTEND**  
PKC *tum*  
H. Lai *tûm-I, tôm-II* ‘to aim, to aspire, to intend’; F. Lai *tûm-I, tôm-II* ‘to aim, to aspire, to intend’; Mizo * tôm* ‘to intend, resolve, to make it one’s aim’; Tedim *tum* ‘aim, plan’; Thado Kuki * tôm-I, tôp-II* ‘aim, intend’; Paite *tum* ‘aspire, intend, plan’.  
/E Khumi *ptoe* ‘aim at’/
[175] AMPUTATE₁ / CUT₁ / CROSS (cf. shortcut) PKC *tan
Mara táí ‘to chop or cut off’; H. Lai tàn-I, tàn-II ‘amputate, cut, cross (as a river)’; F. Lai tàn-I, tàn-II ‘amputate, cut, cross’; Mizo tàn ‘to chop or cut off, to amputate, to cross (river, road, hill etc)’; Tedim tan₁ ‘cut, slice (break)’; Thado Kuki tàn-I, tàn-II ‘cut, chop (e.g. wood); break (rope); cut off’; Paite aat tan ‘amputate’ (aat ‘slice’).
// Khumi tiw ‘cut (bamboo), prune (e.g. sesame plants)’.

[176] BALD₁ / SHAVEN PNC *tol
Tedim tol² ‘baldheaded person or shaven person’; Thado Kuki tol-INV ‘bald’.

[177] BAMBOO-SHOOT PKC *tuay
Mara tuè ‘edible bamboo shoots’; H. Lai tūay ‘bamboo-shoot’; Tedim go₁ tuai² ‘bamboo shoot’; Thado Kuki tuoy ‘bamboo shoot’; Khumi a(ng)taáwy ‘bamboo shoot (eaten in curry); soft, very young bamboo plant’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 049) *rua.toi ‘bamboo shoot’.

[178] BANDAGE / BIND₁ / COVER₂ / WRAP₁ PKC *tuam
H. Lai tūam-I, tūam-II ‘to bandage, bind, to wrap up’; F. Lai tūam-I, tūam-II ‘to bandage, to wrap up’; Mizo tūam ‘to bind, to wrap, to bandadge, to enfold, cover, envelope’; Tedim tuam₁ ‘cover’; Thado Kuki tūom-I, tūom-II ‘bandage, gird, bind’; Paite tuam ‘to bandage, to cover, wrap’.

[179] BEER RESIDUE PKC *taay
H. Lai tāay ‘beer residue’; Thado Kuki tāay-tsèe ‘beer residue’; M. Cho tāi ‘beer residue’.

[180] BLOCK (n.) PKC *tum
Mara tô ‘block’; H. Lai tūm ‘block’ (e.g. thìn-tūm ‘wood-block’); F. Lai tūm ‘block’; Tedim tum³ ‘piece of solid long thing’; Thado Kuki tūm ‘block (of wood)’; Paite sing tum ‘log’ (“wood block”).
/Cognate with WB tum ‘block of wood’.

[181] BODY₂ PKC *tak-shaa
[182] BOTTOM / ANUS / BUTTOCK1 / END3  PKC *too
H. Lai tōo ‘anal, anus’; F. Lai tōo ‘anal, anus’; Tedim to:1 ‘buttock’; Thado Kuki tōo ‘bottom, end’; Paite to lam ‘anal’ (“in connection with anus”, lam ‘road’ is something that connects places).

BRINJAL2 / EGGPLANT2  PKC *man-taat
/See [755]./

[183] CALF (of leg)1  PKC *tan
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 155) *tsan ‘calf’; Khoi’s reconstruction of this etymon is based on Mizo tsoon ‘calf’. Note however that this Mizo word has a long vowel. In addition, Mizo has all the rhymes: an, aan, on, oon. Thus the Mizo form has to be from a different root./

[184] CALCULATE / COUNT1 / TALLY  PKC *tuak
H. Lai tūak-INV ‘calculate, reckon, tally’; F. Lai tūak-INV ‘to calculate, reckon’; Tedim tuat3 ‘count’; Paite ki-tuak ‘to tally’.
/Cognate with WB twak ‘calculate’./

[185] CEASE2 / END4 / STOP2  PKC *toop
F. Lai tōop-INV ‘to cease, end, stop’; Mizo tōop ‘to end, to finish, to stop’; Tedim to:p2 ‘end, terminate, resign’; Paite tawp ‘cease, stop’; Sizang tawp hī ‘cease’.
/Cf. Khumi ptieng ‘finish, end’./

[186] CLENCH1  PKC *tum
H. Lai tūm-I, tūm-II ‘clench’ (e.g. kut-tūm ‘fist, i.e. clenched hand’); Mizo kūt-tūm ‘the fist, the clenched hand’; Tedim khut3 tum2 ‘fist’ (“clenched hand”); Thado Kuki tūm-I, tūm-II ‘clench (as fist)’.

CUBIT  PKC *dɔŋ ≠ *tɔŋ
/See[71]./
[187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE


[188] DO / MAKE1 / WORK1


[189] DRUM (v.) / PLAY (instruments)

Mara ṭo ‘to beat a drum’; H. Lai tūm-I, tūm-II ‘beat a drum, play music’; F. Lai tūm-I, tūm-II ‘to beat a drum, to play music’; Mizo tūm ‘to play or play upon (a musical instrument)’; Tedim tum2 ‘play a musical instrument’; Matu təm ‘drum’; Khumi aytoeeng ‘drum’.

EGG

PKC *ɗuu(u)y

/See [79]./

[190] ENDURE1 / SUFFER / TOLERATE

H. Lai tūar-I, tūar-II ‘to endure, suffer, tolerate’; F. Lai tūar-I, tūar-II ‘to endure, suffer, tolerate’; Mizo tūar-I, tūar-II ‘to suffer, to endure, to withstand, to bear’; Tedim thuak2 ‘suffer, endure’; Thado Kuki thuʔo?-.I, thuʔo?-II ‘endure, suffer (e.g. from being beaten, action from outside)’; Paite thuak ‘to suffer, tolerate’.

Mara ṭao ‘to endure, to suffer’; Khumi tōerāa ‘painful’.

[191] ENTER1

Tedim tum2 ‘enter’; Sizang tum hī ‘enter’.

[192] ERECT1 / POST1 / VERTICAL

Mara ṭo-tōl ‘house-post’; H. Lai tūn-I, tūn-II ‘erect, post, stand up (a post)’; Mizo tūng-I, tūn-II ‘to be erect (as ears, etc), to be vertical’; Tedim tūng2 > tūn3 ‘put a thing upright’; Thado Kuki tūn-I, tūn-II ‘erect’; M. Cho tūng ‘house-post, any post erected in the ground’; Sizang tūng hī ‘erect (a post)’.

/Cf. WB tuiŋ ‘post’./
[193] EVERY2 / EACH / ALL
Mara tō ‘every, each’; H. Lai tin ‘every, each, all’; Mizo tin ‘every, all’.

[194] FEED3
Mara tú ‘to feed, to spoon’; H. Lai tu?-INV ‘to feed, to spoon (to the mouth)’;
Mizo tūlh ‘to cause to drink’; Tedim tulʔ ‘feed into the mouth’.

[195] FIREPLACE / HEARTH
H. Lai tap ‘fireplace, hearth’; F. Lai tāp ‘fireplace, hearth’; Mizo tāp ‘Lushai
fireplace, hearth’; Tedim tap³ ‘hearth, fire-place’; Paite tap ‘hearth’; M. Cho
m-tap ‘a hearth’; Asho tak ōn ‘fire-place’.

FIST
/See [281]/

[196] FLESH1

[197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager)
H. Lai tūal ‘frontyard’; Mizo tūal ‘the part of the village street in front of one’s
own house, a person belonging to the village (not a stranger)’; Tedim tual²
‘fellow villager’; Thado Kuki lāy tūol ‘frontyard’.

[198] FUEL / ADD (to fire)
Mara tī ‘enflame’; H. Lai tik-I, tiʔ?-II ‘enflame, fuel, add (fire)’; Thado Kuki tiʔ?-I,
tī-II ‘enflame, make fire brighter’.

[199] GAUGE / MEASURE
H. Lai taʔ?-INV ‘to gauge, measure’; F. Lai tāʔ?-INV ‘to gauge, measure’; Tedim
tēʔ³ ‘measure’; Thado Kuki tēe-INV ‘measure (weigh)’; Paite teh ‘to gauge,
measure’.
/Cf. Lahu tēʔ ‘measure’./
GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE


/Cognate with WB tū ‘nephew or niece’; Lahu dù ‘child, descendant’ /

HOE (n.)

Mara tū ‘a hoe, a native spade’; H. Lai tu-hmūy ‘hoe’; F. Lai tūu ‘hoe’; Tedim tu³ ‘hoe’; Paite tu ‘hoe’.

/WB tū rwāŋ ‘grubbing hoe’. Khumi atiw ‘small hoe’ /

HONE / RUB₁ / SHARPEN

Mara chā-tā ‘to hone, sharpen’; H. Lai tàa-I, taat-II ‘to hone, sharpen’; F. Lai tàat-INV ‘to hone, sharpen’; Mizo tàat-I, tāh-II ‘to sharpen, to rub, to scrape’; Tedim ta:tl ‘rub hard against’; Thado Kuki tāat-I, tāat-II ‘sharpen (knife)’; Paite tat hiam ‘to sharpen, whet’ (“hone to be sharp”); Asho tō ‘sharpen’; Khumi ktaa ‘whet, sharpen (a knife of some sort), scrape against a stone’.

INHABIT₁ / STAY₁

Tedim te:nɡ₁ > te:nl ‘inhabit, stay’; Sizang teang hī ‘stay’.

LEAF₁

Tedim te:2³ ‘leaf’; Sizang ching te ‘leaf’.

LENGTH

/PKC *tuŋ /

MANE / BRISTLES

H. Lai tūn ‘mane (of a horse), bristles (of a pig)’; Mizo tūn ‘the bristles (on the back of a pig)’.

MEDDLE / PICK AT / TOUCH₁

H. Lai tok-I, to:2-II ‘to meddle, pick at’; F. Lai tōk-INV ‘to meddle, pick at’; Mizo tāwk-I, tāwh-II ‘to finger, to touch’; M. Cho tawk ‘to touch lightly’.
[207] MEET$_2$ / CONTACT$_1$  
Mara ʈỳ ‘to meet, to come in contact with’; H. Lai ʈon-I, tòn-II ‘meet, come to see, contact’; F. Lai ʈon-INV ‘meet, contact’; Mizo tàwng-I, tàwn-II ‘to meet, to come across’; Khumi moeytoeyng ‘meet, hold a meeting’ (loan from English?).
/ɔ? MEET$_1$ / WELCOME$_1$ / RECEIVE$_1$ / COLLECT$_2$: PKC *doŋ./

[208] MELT / LIQUEFY  
PKC *tuy  
Mara ?à tì ‘to melt’; H. Lai tì-I, tiit-II ‘melt’; F. Lai tìi-INV ‘melt’; Mizo tū ‘to melt, to go to water, to dissolve, to be fluid’; Paite tui ‘melt’.
/This etymon is the verbal form of WATER. To melt is to become ‘watery’./

[209] MOAN$_1$  
PNC *taaw  
Tedim ta:ul ‘moan’; Thado Kuki tàa-w tàa-w-II ‘moan, pray’; Sizang tà hu ‘moan’.

[210] MUSCLE  
PKC *tiit  

[211] NAIL / CLAW / HOOF  
PKC *tin  
Mara pà-tó ‘nail, claw’; H. Lai tín ‘nail’; F. Lai tín ‘nail’; Mizo tín ‘a claw, a nail, a talon, a hoof’; Tedim cinl ‘finger nail’; Thado Kuki tín ‘claw, nail’; Paite chin [tsin] ‘nail’; Khumi kíwpcueeng ‘fingernail, claw, talon’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 187) *kut.tin ‘fingernail’./

[212] NIBBLE / BITE$_2$ / GNAW  
PKC *tew?  
Mara pa-tei ‘to nibble, to gnaw, as a rat’. H. Lai tew?-INV ‘nibble, bite, gnaw’; F. Lai tew?-INV ‘nibble, bite, gnaw’.

[213] NOW  
PKC *tuu  
[214] OLD₁ / SENILE PKC *tar
H. Lai ṭār-I, ṭār-II ‘be old’; F. Lai ṭār-INV ‘be old’; Mizo 党的十 ‘be old or aged’; Tedim te:k² ‘old’; Thado Kuki tɛʔ-I, tɛʔ-II ‘old (person)’; Paite tek ‘senile’.
/* Khumi mitcémweg ‘old man’ (“old person”)./

[215] PAIR₁ / COUPLE₁ PKC *tuak ≠ *tua?
H. Lai tuaʔ ‘pair, couple’; Mizo tūak ‘a pair, a couple’; Tedim tuak₁ ‘pair, couple’; Thado Kuki tüo ‘pair, couple’.

[216] PARTICIPATE / INCLUDE₁ / JOIN₂ PKC *tel
H. Lai tēl-I, tēl-II ‘participate, join, take part’; F. Lai tēl-INV ‘participate’; Mizo tēl ‘take part in, accompany, to join with, to form part of’; Tedim tel₁ ‘include’; Paite tel, ki-tel ‘participate’.

PEACH PKC *may-tay
/See [778]./

[217] POISON₁ PKC *tuur
Mizo tūur ‘a poison, venom, virus’; M. Cho tui ‘to poison (to death)’.

[218] POST₂ / PUT ON (the wall) / HANG UP₂ PKC *taar
Mara tō ‘post’; Mizo tāw ‘to hang up, as a skull’; H. Lai tāar-I, tāar-II ‘post, put s.th. on the wall’; F. Lai tāar-INV ‘post, put s.th. on the wall’; Mizo tāar ‘to stick on a pole, to hang up, to put up’; Thado Kuki tāʔ-I, tāʔ-II ‘post, display on the wall’; M. Cho tai ‘to put; affix killed animals’ skulls on/against the front wall of a house’.

[219] PROMISE₁ / VOW PKC *tiam
Mara tāi ‘to promise’; H. Lai tiam-I, tiam-II ‘to promise, avow’; F. Lai tiam-I, tiam-II ‘to promise, avow’; Mizo tiam ‘to promise, to vow, to make a contract’; Thado Kuki tiem-I, tiep-II ‘promise’; Paite chiam ‘to avow’, ki-chiam ‘to promise’; Sizang kī chīem nā ‘promise’.

[220] PUSH₁ PKC *toon
H. Lai tōon-I, tōon-II ‘push, push forward’; M. Cho tawn ‘to push forward’.
[221] RELATIVIZER (who, which)  PKC *tuu
H. Lai tūu ‘subject relativizer’; F. Lai tūu ‘who’; Mizo tū ‘who, which (denoting the agent or actor or doer)’; Paite a la tu ‘adopter’ (“one who takes”).

[222] REMAIN  PKC *taaŋ
H. Lai tāŋ-I, tāŋ-II ‘remain, get stuck’; M. Cho ng-tang ‘to remain, to be deposited (as things on the bank by running water)’.
/Cognate with WB taŋ ‘remain, be left with’./

[223] RETRACTED / CONTRACTED  PKC *tom
Mara chā-tyf ‘be retracted’; H. Lai tōm-I, tōm-II ‘be retracted, contracted’; Mizo tāwm ‘to be contracted, to shrink, to bend (finger, arm, leg)’; Sizang tom hī ‘short’ (“retracted one”).

[224] SCOLD1  PKC *taw
F. Lai tāw ‘scold’; Paite tou ‘to militate (i.e. apply verbal force to)’.

[225] SHEEP  PKC *tuu
H. Lai tūu ‘sheep’; F. Lai tūu ‘sheep’; Tedim tu³ ‘sheep’; Paite tu ‘sheep’.
/Perhaps a loan from WB sūi ‘sheep’./

[226] SHORT1 / BRIEF  PKC *tooy
H. Lai tōoy-I, tōoy-II ‘short, brief’; F. Lai tōoy-INV ‘be short’; Mizo tāwï ‘to be short, to be brief’; M. Cho tawi ‘be short, too short (in both space and time)’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 342) *toi ‘short (height)’./

[227] SIT1 / SQUAT  PKC *taw
Mara tào ~ tỳ ~ tyù ‘to sit down’; H. Lai tâw-I, tâw-II ‘to sit’; F. Lai tāw-INV ‘to sit’; Mizo tō ‘to sit, to squat, to perch’; Thado Kuki tōw-I, tōw-II ‘sit’; Sizang to-na ‘bench’ (“sitting-place”).
/Ex Khumi ataeé ‘sit’./

[228] SIZE  PKC *tia
H. Lai tía ‘size’; F. Lai tía ‘size’; Sizang fia ‘size’.
[229] **SKEWER / SPIT**  
PKC *tuul ≠ *thuul  
H. Lai *fa-thuul* ‘skewer, spit’; Thado Kuki *túul* ‘skewer’; Paite *sa-tuul* ‘skewer’.

[230] **SLIDE / BACKSLIDE / GLIDE (v.i.)**  
PKC *tool-I, *tol?-II  
H. Lai *tol?-INV* ‘backslide, slide (v.i.)’; F. Lai *tól?-I, tól?-II* ‘backslide, slide’; Mizo *táwlh* ‘to move with a sliding motion, to slip along, to toboggan’; Tedim *tol?*3 ‘slide down’; Thado Kuki *ki-tóol-I, ki-tóol-II* ‘slide, glide’; Paite *tolh* ‘glide’, *nung tolh* ‘backslide’ (“back slide”).  
/See the causative counterpart, SLIDE / BACKSLIDE / GLIDE (v.t.): PKC *thol?/.

[231] **SLIP / FALL DOWN1**  
Mara *tāi* ‘to slip or fall down’; H. Lai *tēŋ-I, tēŋ?-II* ‘slip and fall down’.

[232] **SOW2 / PLANT (v.)1**  
PKC *tu?  
Mara *tū* ‘to sow’; H. Lai *tu?-INV* ‘to sow’; Mizo *tūh* ‘to plant, to sow’; Thado Kuki *tīu?-INV* ‘sow’; Khumi *tiw* ‘plant with a dao’.

[233] **SPEAR1 / STICK1**  
PKC *tiaŋ  
H. Lai *tsān-tiaŋ* ‘spear, arrow’; Tedim *ciang*1 ‘stick’; Thado Kuki *tīeŋ* ‘spear’.  
/The Lai form is a bound nominal which appears only as a second syllable./

STEAM / VAPOR  
PKC *tuy-khuu ≠ *-huu  
/See [740]./

[234] **STOCKY / PLUMP1**  
PCC *tuut  
H. Lai *tuut-INV* ‘be stocky, be plump’; Mizo *tīut* ‘to be plump and firm fleshed’.  
/Cognate with WB *tut* ‘stocky, heavily built’./

[235] **STRIKE1 / FIGHT2**  
PKC *tuu-I, *tuk-II  
Mara *tū* ‘to fight, to hit’; H. Lai *tūu-I, tuk- II* ‘to strike, to fight’; M. Cho *tuk* ‘to fight, to engage s.o. in fighting’; Sizang *tū hī* ‘hit (with fist)’.  
/WEB *tuik* ‘strike, fight’./
[236] TASTE1 / TEST1  PKC *tiam ≠ *tiap
H. Lai *tep-I, te?-II ‘to taste, to test for taste’; F. Lai *têp-INV ‘to taste, to test for taste’; Mizo *têp ‘to smack the lips’; Thado Kuki *têp-I, têe-II ‘taste (food)’; Tedim ciam3-I, ciap3-II ‘to taste, to test the taste’; Sizang *tep hī ‘taste (eat sample)’; M. Cho *m-dep ‘to taste a drink’; Khumi *pte(ng) ‘taste’.
/The M. Cho voiced initial seems resulted from the nasal prefix./

[237] TASTY1 / DELICIOUS  PKC *tuuy
Mizo *tüi ‘be tasty, be delicious’; Thado Kuki *tüuy-I, tüuy-II ‘to have good taste’.

[238] TESTICLE / SCROTUM  PKC *til

[239] TIME1  PKC *tik
Mara *tí ‘time’; H. Lai *tîk-a? ‘when (“at the time when”)’; F. Lai *tîk tsû ‘time, occasion’; Tedim *cîk3 in2 ‘when’ (“the time when”).

[240] TOUCH2 / CONTACT2  PCC *tooŋ
H. Lai *tōoŋ-I, toŋ?-II ‘touch, contact’; Mizo *tawng ‘to reach up to (so that the top touches) as anything on the ground or floor reaching up to anything raised above it’.

[241] UNDERSTAND  PNC *til ≠ *tel
Tedim *tel ‘understand accurately and justly’; Sizang *tîl hî ‘understand’.

[242] WAIST1  PKC *taay
Mara *pā-tîa ‘waist’; H. Lai *tāay ‘waist’; F. Lai *tāay ‘waist’; Mizo *tāi ‘the waist, the lower part of the abdomen’; Tedim *tāi ‘lower part of the abdomen’; Thado Kuki *tāay ‘waist’; Pang *tāi ‘waist’.
[243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID  PKC *tuy
/See discussion of EGG: PKC *duy ≠ *tuy. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 023) *tui ‘water’./

[244] WEAVE₁ / PLAİT  PKC *tak-I, *taʔ-II
H. Lai tak-I, taʔ-II ‘weave’; F. Lai taʔ-INV ‘weave’; Mizo tāh ‘to weave (as cloth, etc) to plait (a matting, etc)’; Sizang tak hī ‘weave’; M. Cho tah ‘to weave’; Asho tō-tāk ‘to weave’.
/Cognate to WT btag ‘to bind, to weave’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 196) *tak ‘weave cloth’./

[245] WIN₁ / OVERCOME  PKC *tay
Mara tēi ‘to win, to overcome’; H. Lai tāy-I, tāy-II ‘win, overcome’.

[246] WRAP₂ / ENVELOP  PKC *tom ≠ *tum
Mara tūy ‘a roll, as paper; a bunch, as of flowers’ (“a wrap of flowers”); H. Lai tōm-I, tōm-II ‘to wrap, to envelop’; M. Cho tum ‘to wrap something in, to envelop with’.

4.1.2.3   *k-

PKC velar voiceless stop *k- is quite stable all across Kuki-Chin subgroups. There are some rare cases of variation with aspiration (e.g. HAND, LEG). Such cases are reconstructed with variation between plain and aspirated velar stop, *k- ≠ *kh-. Table (11) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *k- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *k-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 11: PKC *k- in Kuki-Chin languages**
[247] ADHERE2 / STICK TO PKC *kop
H. Lai kop-INV ‘adhere’; F. Lai kòp-INV ‘adhere’; Mizo kàwp ‘to join and make a couple’; M. Cho kawp ‘to adhere, to stick to’.
Khumi aka ‘adhere to’.

[248] ADJACENT1 / BESIDE / NEAR1 PKC *kia
H. Lai kia ‘adjacent, beside, near’; F. Lai kiə ‘near, beside’; Mizo kią ‘near, nearby, adjacent, neighbouring’; Thado Kuki kia ‘near, close by’; Paite kjiang ‘adjacent’.
Khumi pkáay ‘near, behind’.

[249] AGE / YEAR PKC *kum
Mara kū ‘year’; H. Lai kūm ‘age, year’; F. Lai kūm ‘age, year’; Mizo kūm ‘year’; Tedim kum3 ‘year, age’; Thado Kuki kūm ‘year’; Paite kum ‘age’; Sizang kum ‘age’; M. Cho kum ‘age, year’; Asho kun ‘year’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 018) *kum ‘year’.

[250] ALLEY / LANE / PATH1 / ROAD1 PKC *koŋ
H. Lai koŋ ‘alley, lane’; Mizo kawng ‘a road, a roadway, a path, a route, a track’; Tedim kong2 zing1 ‘street’; Paite kong ‘alley’; Sizang kawng ‘entrance’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 187) *koŋ ‘door’.

[251] ANGLE / CORNER PKC *kil
Mara kí ‘corner, angle’; H. Lai kil ‘angle, corner’; F. Lai kil ‘corner, angle’; Mizo kíl ‘an angle, a corner, an edge’; Paite kil ‘angle, corner’; M. Cho ki ‘corner’; Khumi tkii ‘corner’.

[252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP PKC *ka(a)y ≠ *ka(a)
Mara kia ‘to climb up’; H. Lai kāay-I, kāay-II ‘ascend, climb up’; F. Lai kāay-I, kāay-II ‘climb, ascend’; Thado Kuki kāl-I, kāl-II ‘ascend, climb’; Asho koi ‘to ascend, to climb up’; M. Cho kai ‘to climb up’.
GO2 / PACE / WALK1 : PKC *kal.
[253] BAKE₁ / FRY₁ / ROAST₁
PKC *kaŋ
H. Lai kāŋ-I, kāŋ-II ‘bake, fry, roast’; F. Lai kāŋ ‘bake, roast’; Mizo kāŋ-I, kāŋ-II ‘fry’; Paite kāŋ ‘bake, fry’; Sizang kāŋ hī ‘fry’; Khumi pkāéŋ ‘cook (vegetables) in a pot with a little water and chilis, napi (almost frying, but not with oil “braise?”)’.
/Cognate with WB kāŋ ‘roast’; Lahu qɔ ‘roast or bake in a bamboo tube’./

[254] BALD₂ / BARREN₁
PKC *kolʔ
H. Lai kōlʔ-INV ‘be bald, barren’; F. Lai kōlʔ ‘barren, bald’; Mizo kāwlh ‘to be bald, bare, devoid of hair, fur, vegetation, etc’; Tedim kōlʔ³ ‘bald, be denuded’; Paite kōlh ‘bald’.

[255] BANK / SIDE₁ / SHORE
PCC *kam
H. Lai kām ‘bank (of a river) side (of a road), shore (of an ocean)’; Mizo kām ‘the bank (of a river, lake), side (of a road), shore or coast (of ocean)’.
/Cognate to WB kām ‘bank (of river), shore (of sea or lake), brink (of ravine); limit./

[256] BEEHIVE
PNC *khua-y-kāay
Tedim khua² kai² ‘beehive’; Thado Kuki khūoy-kāay ‘beehive’; Sizang hkwē kai ‘beehive’.
/*khua-y- < BEE: PKC *khua./

[257] BEND₁ / DROOP₁ / STOOP
PKC *kuun
Mara kō ‘a bend’, pā-kō ‘to bend as the legs or arms’; H. Lai kūun-I, kūun-II ‘to bend, stoop’; F. Lai kūun-INV ‘bend, stoop’; Mizo kūun ‘to stoop, to lean or bend forward, to bend down, to bow down’; Tedim ku:n¹ ‘bow’; Thado Kuki kūun-I, kūun-II ‘bend, droop, depressed’; Paite kun ‘stoop’; Sizang kawn sak hī ‘bewitch’; M. Cho kun ‘to be bent’; Asho kun ‘stoop’; Khumi déwngkuung ‘roughly triangular shaped bent piece of bamboo which serves as the frame for a dewng trap; this is attached to a tree or pole with bamboo twine’
/Cognate with WB kūn ‘bend’./
[258] BEND OVER  PKC *kuay
                Mara kēi ‘to bend over’; H. Lai kūay-I, kuay? II ‘bend over (as bow)’; Mizo kūai-I, kāwih-II ‘to bend or draw (as a bow)’.

[259] BETWEEN1  PKC *kar ≠ *kal
                H. Lai kār ‘between, among’; F. Lai kār ‘between, among’; Mizo kā ‘the distance between, the space between, the interval between’; Tedim ka:l2 ‘between’; Thado Kuki ki-kā? ‘between’; Paite ki-kal ‘between’.

[260] BURN1 / BLAZE1  PKC *kaan-I, *kaŋ-II

[261] BURST2 / EXPLODE2 / LEAK1 / RUPTURE  PKC *kek-I, *ke-II

[262] CALL1 / SHOUT1  PKC *kaw
                H. Lai kāw-I, ko?-II ‘call, invite’; F. Lai kāw-I, kō?-II ‘call, shout’; Mizo kō-I, kōh-II ‘to call, to summon, to name’; Tedim kōu?3 > kου3 ‘inform and call, to ask a person to come’; Thado Kuki kōw-INV ‘call’; Paite kou ‘call’; Khumi thāngkaw kaw ‘invite, convey, take a message to somebody’.


[263] CARE1 / TAKE CARE / SUPERVISE  PKC *kol
                F. Lai kōl-INV ‘care, take care, supervise’; Mizo kāwl ‘to take care of, to look after, to receive or keep as a trust’; Paite (en)-kol ‘supervise’.
[264] CARRY (in the hand)₁ / BRING ALONG PCC *ken-I, *ken-II
H. Lai këng-I, kën-II ‘carry (in the hand), bring along’; Mizo këng-I, kën-II ‘to carry (in the hand), to take or bring with (as money)’; Khumi ckieéng ‘carry or hold under the arm, at the side’.

[265] CHIN₂ / JAW (lower) PKC *khaa  khaa
Mara kà ‘the lower jaw, the chin’; H. Lai khàa ‘chin’; F. Lai khàa ‘chin’; Mizo khà ‘the lower jaw’; Tedim kha:1 ‘chin’; Sizang hkà ‘chin’; M. Cho m-kha ‘chin’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 133, no. 135) *kba ‘chin’./

[266] CIRCLE₂ / EMBRACE₂ PKC *kup
H. Lai kup-I, kuʔ-II ‘to circle, to embrace’; M. Cho kup ‘to bend a stem (?) “reed”) into a circle’.
/> WB kup ‘curl inward, grasp, clench’./

[267] COIL / LOOP PKC *kual
H. Lai kūal ‘coil, loop’; F. Lai kūal ‘coil, circle’; Mizo kūal ‘coil (as of rope, etc), a ring (not a finger ring), anything bent into a coil or circle’; Thado Kuki kūol ‘circle’; Paite kual ‘loop’; Khumi akaawy ‘coil (of a snake), bend, assume a fetal position, bent’.
/> Tedim kual1 ‘wavy or winding (e.g snake)’./

[268] COMPLETE₁ / FULL₃ PKC *kim
F. Lai kîm-I, kîm-II ‘be complete’; Mizo kîm ‘to be complete, full or whole (as wages etc)”; Tedim kîm² ‘present in full strength (e.g. when all people of an assembly are present)”; Thado Kuki kîm-I, kîm-II ‘complete, full’; Paite kîm ‘complete’.
/> Mara kî ‘to be complete, to be entire’, pâ-kî ‘to cause to be complete’; Khumi kîi ‘complete, finish, solve’./

[269] CRACK₁ / REND / SPLIT₁ PKC *kak
H. Lai kak-I, kaʔ-II ‘crack, split’; Mizo kak ‘to crack, to split, to rend, to chap’; Paite kak ‘crack’.
/> Mara kāi ‘cracked, split’; Khumi ako ‘cracked’; WB ṭak ‘crack’; Lahu qē? ‘crack’./
[270] CURL PKC *kir
Mara chā-kāo ‘to curl up’; H. Lai kīr-I, kīr-II ‘curl (e.g. hair)’; F. Lai kīr-INV ‘curl (e.g. hair)’; Mizo kīr ‘curly (as hair)’; M. Cho ng-kīr ‘to be curled, as hair or sth else’.
/॥॥ Khumi akyaáwy ‘curled up, roll up, rolled up, folded up’./

[271] CURVE / CROOKED₁ PKC *kooy
/Cf. WB kwē ‘curve, bend, curl’; ॥ DROOP₂: PKC *kuuy; also PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 426) *ko:i ‘bend’; ॥ BEND OVER: PKC *kuay./

[272] DECREASE₁ / SUBSIDE₁ PKC *kiam
Mizo kiam ‘diminish, decrease’; Tedim kiam ‘decrease, recede’; Thado Kuki kiam-I, kiam-II ‘decrease’; Paite kiam ‘subside, wane’; Sizang kēm hī ‘decrease, recede’.

[273] DOOR / GATE PKC *kot
H. Lai kot (kāa) ‘gate’; F. Lai kōt ‘door, gate’; Mizo kāwt ‘the place or space in front of a house, the front of a house’; Thado Kuki kōt ‘door’; Paite kot ‘door’.

DROOL / DRIBBLE PKC *ka- ॥ *kha-dii
/See [78]./

[274] DROOP₂ PKC *kuuy
H. Lai kūuy-I, kūuy-II ‘droop (strictly used for trees)’; Thado Kuki kūuy-I, kūuy-II ‘droop, depressed’.
/Cf. CURVE / CROOKED₁: PKC *kooy./
[275] DRY UP / EVAPORATE

H. Lai kāŋ-1, kān-2 ‘dry up (as a lake), evaporate’; Mizo kāŋ ‘to dry up, to evaporate, to decrease, to cease to flow (as water, spring, stream, etc.)’; Tedim kāŋ1 ‘get dried up (as a brook or a pond etc.)’; Thado Kuki kāŋ-1, kān-2 ‘evaporate’; Sizang bum hī ‘bewitch’; Khumi kaāŋ ‘dry (up), go down (e.g. of water after flood), not to rain (as in a drought)’. /* Mara kūa ‘to dry up’ /

[276] ELBOW

H. Lai kīw ‘elbow’; F. Lai kīw ‘elbow’; Mizo kū ‘elbow, the point of the elbow’; Tedim kī3 ‘elbow’; Thado Kuki kīw ‘elbow’; Paite kīu ‘elbow’.
/* Khumi kivckīi ‘elbow’ (‘hand-corner’). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 146) *ki ‘elbow’ /

[277] EMBRACE

Tedim koi2 ‘embrace’; Thado Kuki kōy-1, kōy-2 ‘embrace’; Sizang kī kōi hī ‘embrace’; Khumi tkawy ‘embrace, hug, squeeze’.

[278] ENTRANCE / MOUTH

H. Lai kāa ‘entrance, mouth’; F. Lai sāaŋ kāa ‘entrance, mouth’; M. Cho m-ka ‘entrance’.

[279] FELLOWSHIP (have) / ASSOCIATE

H. Lai kōm-1, kom?-2 ‘fellowship, associate, befriend’; F. Lai kōm-INV ‘fellowship, associate, befriend’; Mizo kāwm-1, kāwm-2 ‘to associate with, to have fellowship with’.
/*?* Mara kāo ‘to have fellowship, to associate’ /

[280] FETTER / YOKE

Mizo kāwl ‘fetters, manacles, handcuffs, stocks’; Tedim ha:k1 kol1 ‘yoke placed across shoulders (for carrying objects)’; Paite ngawng kol ‘yoke’ (‘neck fetter’).

[281] FIST

Mara kū-tō ‘fist’; H. Lai kut-tūm ‘fist’ (“clenched hand”); Mizo kūt-tūm ‘the fist, the clenched hand’; Tedim kūt3 tum2 ‘fist’; Sizang kūt tum ‘fist’.
/* kut- kūt- < HAND: PKC *kut kūt kūt ; tum < CLENCH: PKC *tum
[282] **FLAME**

PNC *kuanj

Tedim *kuang* > *kuan* ‘burn with flame’; Thado Kuki *kûoŋ* ‘flame’; Sizang *kuang* ‘flame’.

// Khumi *kewngno* ‘feverish, have a fever’ (“burn in fever”) ./

[283] **FOOT2 / LEG2**

PKC *kee ≃ *khee

H. Lai *kêe* ‘leg, foot’; F. Lai *kêe* ‘leg, foot’; Mizo *kê* ‘a foot, a leg, a wheel (of vehicle, etc)’; Tedim *khe*³ *pe:k*¹ ‘foot’; Paite *khe* ‘foot’.

// Khumi *khêw* ‘foot, back leg’. Khumi -ew rhyme usually reflects PKC *-ok./

[284] **FRY2**

PKC *kiaw

Mara *kyá* ‘fry’; H. Lai *kiaw*-I, *kiaw*-II ‘to fry’; F. Lai *kiaw*-INV ‘to fry’; M. Cho *kiaw* ‘to fry’;

//This etymon is probably an old loan from Burmese, WB *kyaw* ‘fry’./

[285] **GO2 / PACE / WALK1**

PKC *kal

H. Lai *kâl*-I, *kâl*-II ‘go, pace’; Mizo *kâl* ‘to walk, to go, to move, to act, to travel, to depart, to pass’; Tedim *kal*² ‘pace’; Sizang *kal shuem hì* ‘walk’.

// Khumi *tkó* ‘go, walk’; ASCEND / CLIMB UP: PKC *ka(a)y ≃ *ka(a)I./

[286] **GOAT1**

PKC *keel

Mizo *kêel* ‘goat’; Tedim *ke:*² ‘goat’; Thado Kuki *kêel* ‘goat’; Sizang *keal* ‘goat’.

[287] **HAND**

PKC *kut ≃ *khut

Mara *kû* ‘the hand’; H. Lai *kut* ‘hand’; F. Lai *kût* ‘hand’; Mizo *kût* ‘the hand, the handle (of a spinning machine, etc)’; Tedim *khut*³ ‘hand’; Thado Kuki *khût* ‘hand’; Paite *khut* ‘hand’; Sizang *kut* ‘hand’; M. Cho *kut* ‘hand’; Khumi *kîw* ‘hand, front legs (of an animal)’.

//Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 145) *kut* ‘hand’./

[288] **HOLD1 / PULL2**

PKC *kaay-I, *kay?-II


// Khumi *kaây* ‘reach, approach a moving target, catch up to, able to catch’./
[289] HOLE₁ / BURROW / CAVITY
PKC *kua
H. Lai kūa ‘hole’; F. Lai kūa ‘hole’; Mizo kūa ‘a hole, a burrow, a cavity, a hollow’; Tedim mit³ kua³ ‘eye socket (“eye’s cavity”); Thado Kuki kūo ‘hole’; Paite kua ‘burrow’.

[290] HOLLOW / SUNKEN
PKC *kuar
H. Lai kūar-I, kuar-II ‘be hollow’; F. Lai kūar-INV ‘be hollow’; Paite kuak ‘sunkden’.

[291] HORN
PKC *kii
Mara ki ‘horn’; H. Lai kii ‘horn’; F. Lai kii ‘horn’; Mizo kīi ‘a horn (of any animal, etc), an antler (of deer), the antennae or feelers (of any insect)’; Tedim kīl ‘horn’; Thado Kuki kī ‘horn’; Paite ki ‘horn’; M. Cho kī ‘horn’; Khumi tki ‘horn, antler’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 089) *ki: ‘horn of buffalo’./

[292] HORNBILL
PKC *wa-kok ≠ -ʔok
Mara vā-kāo ‘a species of hornbill’; H. Lai va-kok ‘hornbill’ (“hornbill bird”); Mizo vā-awk ‘the name of a species of hornbill’; Thado Kuki vāako ‘hornbill’; Khumi cókeew ‘Indian pied hornbill’ (Anthracoceros malabaricus) (also refers to ‘great pied hornbill’).
/*wa- < BIRD: PKC *waa./

[293] HUNCHBACKED
PKC *kuul
H. Lai kūul-I, kūul-II ‘be hunchbacked’ (strictly used with kēŋ ‘back’); Tedim kul² > kul²³ ‘hunchedbacked’; Asho k‘u’-i ‘bend’; Khumi niethókahíwng’akaawy ‘hunchedbacked’.
/* WB kūn ‘arched, hunched’./

[294] HUNGRY
PNC *kial
Tedim kial² ‘hungry’; Thado Kuki kīel-I, kīel-II ‘hungry’.
[295] I / ME / MY
PKC *kay ≠ *kay-ma?
Mara kéi mā ‘I’; H. Lai kāy (ma?) ‘first person singular pronoun’; F. Lai kāy mā?
‘I, me’; Mizo kēi ‘I, I myself’; Tedim kei1 ‘I’; Thado Kuki kēy ‘I, me, my’; Paite
kei-mah ‘I, me’; Sizang ke-ma ‘I’; M. Cho kei ‘I’; Khumi kaay (pron) ‘I (1s)’.

[296] KEEP
PKC *kooy
H. Lai (kīl)-kōoy-INV ‘keep, take care’; Paite kōi ‘to keep’.

[297] KIDNEY
PKC *kal
H. Lai kāl ‘kidney’; Mizo kāl ‘kidney’; Tedim kal1 ‘kidney’; Thado Kuki kāl
‘kidney’; Khumi pkaawy ‘kidney’.
/szę? M. Cho m-kie ‘kidney’./

[298] KNEE
PKC *kuup ≠ *kuu
Mara pā-khu ‘the knee’; H. Lai khuuk ≠ khuup ‘knee’; F. Lai khūk ‘knee’; Mizo
khūup ‘the knee’; Thado Kuki khūuk ‘knee’; Paite khuk ‘knee’; Sizang kūp ngū
‘knee’; Asho n’k’ulú ‘knee’; Khumi khéwkhuu ‘knee’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 154) *kūuk ‘knee’./

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP
PKC *kaay ≠ *ŋaay-kuaŋ
H. Lai ŋāay-kuaŋ ‘lobster, prawn’; F. Lai kāy kūaŋ ‘lobster, prawn’; Mizo kāi-
kūaŋ ‘a prawn, a fresh water prawn’; Tedim kai3 kuang2 ‘prawn’; Thado Kuki
kāay-kūoŋ ‘shrimp, lobster’; Paite kai-kuang ‘lobster’.

[300] LOIN / WAIST2
PKC *koon ≠ *kuen
H. Lai (to)-kōon ‘loin’ (tōo ‘butt’); Mizo kawng ‘the loins, the lumbar region’;
Tedim kōn1 ‘waist’; Thado Kuki kōon ‘waist’; Paite kawng ‘loin’; Khumi
akengkiiwng ‘waist (including the front and the back)’.

[301] MOUTH2
PKC *kam
H. Lai kām ‘mouth’; Mizo kām ‘the mouth’; Tedim kam2 ‘mouth’; Thado Kuki
kām ‘mouth’; Paite kam ‘mouth’; Sizang kam ‘mouth’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 130) *kam ‘mouth’./
[302] NINE PKC *kua
/Cf. PRPC: pp. 127-131, no. 330 *kua ‘nine’./

[303] PAIR₂ / COUPLE₂ PKC *kop

[304] PART / SEPARATE₂ PKC *kaar
H. Lai kār-INF ‘part, separate (e.g. fingers, legs)’; M. Cho m-kai ‘part, separate (fingers, legs)’.

[305] PORCUPINE PKC *sha-kuʔ
/*šha- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s haa. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 079) *sa.ku ‘porcupine’./

[306] RETURN₁ PKC *kiir
Mara kúa ‘to return’; H. Lai kír ≠ kíar-I, kír ≠ kíar-II ‘return’; F. Lai kiir ‘return’; Mizo kíir ‘to go back, to come back, to return’; Tedim ki:k¹ ‘return, repeat’; Paite kik ‘return’; Sizang sun kik hī ‘return’; Khumi a(ng)kif ‘return, come back, come full circle, finish’.

[307] SCRAPER₁ PNC *kiat
Tedim kiat¹ ‘scrape’; Sizang kiet hī ‘scrape’.

[308] SET (trap) / PROP UP PKC *kam
H. Lai (thàip) kām-I, kām-II ‘set a trap’; Mizo kām ‘to set (a trap, fish lines), to prop up’; Tedim kam² ‘set a trap’; Thado Kuki kām-I, kām-II ‘set a trap’.
/*š? Khumi pkaeeng ‘prop up strings on a bamboo zither (with a bridge)’./
[309] **SHOOT**

PKC *kaap*


*Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 313) *ka*p ‘shoot’./

[310] **SLEEPY**

PKC *mik-kuu-I, *-kuk-II

Mara *mō-kū ‘be sleepy’; H. Lai *mit-kūu-I, ku?-II ‘be sleepy’; F. Lai *mit kū?-INV ‘be sleepy’; M. Cho *mik kuk ‘to have the eyelids heavy for want of sleep’.

/*mik- < EYE: PKC *mik./

[311] **SNAIL (water)**

PKC *tseŋ-kol

*/See [563]./

[312] **SPAN (n.) / HANDSPAN**

PKC *kaap, *khaap

Mara *khā ‘a span’; H. Lai *khaap ‘span of hand’; Mizo *kâap ‘a span’; Sizang *kāp ‘span’; M. Cho *khaap ‘the span of a hand (between stretched thumb and little finger)’; Khumi *kāa ‘handspan’.

[313] **STALK1 / TREE1 / TRUNK**

PKC *ku(u)ŋ

Mara *kō3 ‘tree’, sā-kō3 ‘the stalks of rice’; F. Lai *kūŋ ‘stalk, trunk’; Mizo *kūŋ ‘the trunk of a tree, the stem of a plant’; Tedim *kung-I ‘tree’; Thado Kuki *kūŋ ‘stalk’; Paite *kung ‘stipe’; Sizang *mawng *kūŋ ‘banyan tree’; Khumi *kīwng ‘tree, bush; tree trunk; plant in general, stem’.

*Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 038) *thiŋ.kūŋ ‘tree’./

[314] **STORY / ABOUT (something)**

PKC *koŋ


/*Khumi *pkung ‘tell (a story)’; WB ?a-krōŋ ‘fact or matter about an event’./
[315] SURROUND$_1$ / CONFINE
PKC *kul-I, *kul?-II

[316] SWEAR / PROMISE$_2$ / TAKE OATH
PCC *kam
H. Lai $bia$ $k$á$m$-I, $k$am?-II ‘swear, promise’; Mizo $k$m ‘to swear, take oath’.

[317] TIGER
PKC *kay

[318] TRANSVERSE / BOLT (shut) / CONTRADICT
PKC *kal
H. Lai $kal$?-INV ‘bolt, contradict, entangle’; F. Lai $kal$?-INV ‘bolt, negate’; Mizo $kalh$ ‘to be locked or fastened (as door, box, etc); to put a stick of firewood, pestle, etc. across a door to show that the inmates are not at home’; Tedim $kal$³ ‘bolt and lock’; Paite $kalh$ ‘adverse, bolt’.

[319] TROUGH / BOX$_2$ / TRAY
PKC *kuåŋ
H. Lai $kuåŋ$ ‘trough, box’; F. Lai $kuåŋ$ ‘trough, box’; Mizo $kuåŋ$ ‘a trough, a coffin, a groove, the channel (of a river, etc), the bed (of a river, lake, sea, etc)’; Tedim $kuång$² ‘tray’; Thado Kuki $kuoŋ$ ‘plate, boat, dish’; Paite $kuång$ ‘trough’; Sizang $ching$ $uång$ ‘box’ (“wooden box”).

[320] TWENTY
PKC *kul

[321] VALLEY$_1$
PKC *kuåm
Mizo ($phai$) $kuåm$ ‘valley, a hollow, a depression, a concavity’; Thado Kuki $kuoŋ$ ‘valley’; Sizang $muål$ $kawm$ ‘valley’.
[322] WET\textsubscript{1} \hspace{1cm} PNC \textasteriskcentered{koot}

Tedim \textit{kotl} ‘wet’; Thado Kuki \textit{k\textcircled{o}ot-I, k\textcircled{o}ot-II} ‘be wet’; Sizang \textit{kwat hi} ‘wet’.

[323] WHERE

PKC \textasteriskcentered{ko\textcircled{y}} \equiv \textasteriskcentered{khoy} \equiv \textasteriskcentered{hoy}

H. Lai \textit{kh\textbar{y}} ‘where’; Mizo \textit{kh\textbar{w}i} ‘where’; Tedim \textit{koi\textbar{l}} \textit{a?3} ‘where’; Thado Kuki \textit{h\textbar{y}} ‘where’; Paite \textit{khoi ah} ‘where’ (\textit{ah} ‘locative marker’); Sizang \textit{koi} \textit{lai} ‘where’

M. Cho \textit{hawi} ‘where’.

/Hakha Lai \textit{kh\textbar{y}} seems a fusion of two morphemes \textit{kh\textbar{u}a} ‘cosmos’ and \textit{\textbar{i}i} ‘locative marker’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 403) \textasteriskcentered{koi} ‘where’.

[324] WIDE / OPEN\textsubscript{1}

PKC \textasteriskcentered{ka\textcircled{w}}

Mara \textit{k\textbar{aw}} ‘wide, broad’; H. Lai \textit{k\textbar{aw}-I, kaw?-II} ‘be wide (as spacious), open (as a lid)’; Mizo \textit{k\textbar{u}} ‘to open or be open (as armpit, legs, etc.)’; Thado Kuki \textit{k\textbar{aw}-INV} ‘be wide’; Khumi \textit{ka\textbar{aw}} ‘wide, broad, large (field, river, hill)’.

4.1.3 \textit{Initial Voiceless Aspirated Stops}

PKC initial voiceless aspirated stops are quite consistent across KC languages, except that some of them (e.g. in Lai) are the causative counterparts of the simplex intransitive/stative verbs. For example, as seen in (66a-g), some Lai verbs have simplex/causative pairs. The simplex pairs usually have plain voiceless stops whereas the causative pairs have voiceless aspirated stops\textsuperscript{27}.

\begin{table}[h]
\begin{tabular}{|lll|lll|}
\hline
(66) & \textit{Simplex} & & \textit{Causative} \\
\textit{Form I} & \textit{Form II} & Gloss & \textit{Form I} & \textit{Form II} & Gloss \\
\hline
a. & k\textbar{a}n & ka\textbar{n}? & burn \textit{(v.i.)} & kh\textbar{a}n & khan? & burn \textit{(v.t.)} \\
b. & mit & mi\textbar{?} & go out \textit{(light)} & hmit & hmi\textbar{?} & extinguish \\
c. & l\textbar{aw} & law? & disappear & hl\textbar{aw} & hlaw? & erase \\
d. & r\textbar{il} & ril\textbar{?} & roll \textit{(v.i.)} & hr\textbar{il} & hril\textbar{?} & roll \textit{(v.t.)} \\
e. & rook & ro\textbar{?} & break down & hrook & hro\textbar{?} & destroy \\
f. & tsat & tsat\textbar{?} & sever \textit{(v.i.)} & tshat & tsha\textbar{?} & sever \textit{(v.t.)} \\
g. & tr\textbar{um} & tr\textbar{um} & decrease & thr\textbar{um} & thrum\textbar{?} & decrease \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\textsuperscript{27} For detailed analysis of causative constructions in Lai, see VanBik 2002.
When such simplex/causative pairs are reconstructible at the PKC level, they are cross-listed.

### 4.1.3.1 *ph-

In Hakha Lai there are several cases where PKC *ph-* occurs in the causative forms of simplex/causative pairs (67). But not all of them are evident at the PKC level. As noted in section 4.1.2.1, Sizang merged PKC *p-* and *ph-* into *p-* except for FELL / UPROOT: PKC *phuur*, and RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE: PKC *phaar*, where Sizang has an aspirated initial (orthographic “hp-”).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simplex Form I</th>
<th>Simplex Form II</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Causative Form I</th>
<th>Causative Form II</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. pèw</td>
<td>pèw</td>
<td>go astray</td>
<td>phèw</td>
<td>phèw</td>
<td>exclude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. pelʔ</td>
<td>[inv.]</td>
<td>come loose</td>
<td>phelʔ</td>
<td>[inv.]</td>
<td>loosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. pit</td>
<td>piʔ</td>
<td>clog up</td>
<td>phit</td>
<td>phiʔ</td>
<td>block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. pok</td>
<td>poʔ</td>
<td>be open</td>
<td>phok</td>
<td>phoʔ</td>
<td>open (v.t.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. pônŋ</td>
<td>ponŋʔ</td>
<td>come loose</td>
<td>phônŋ</td>
<td>phônŋʔ</td>
<td>loosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. poyʔ</td>
<td>[inv.]</td>
<td>fall off</td>
<td>phoyʔ</td>
<td>[inv.]</td>
<td>untie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. pûur</td>
<td>pûur</td>
<td>be uprooted</td>
<td>phûur</td>
<td>phûur</td>
<td>uproot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table (12) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *ph-* (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *pʰ*).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ph-</em></td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>p-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 12: PKC *ph-* in Kuki-Chin languages**

[325] ALLOW / ACCEDE / LET / PERMIT PKC *phal*

Mizo *phål* ‘allow, permit, let’; Tedim *phal*² ‘allow’; Thado Kuki *phål-I, phål-II* ‘allow’; Paite *phal* ‘accede, agree’; *phal sak* ‘allow’ (“cause to permit”).
[326] ARRIVE₁ / REACH₂ / ATTAIN₁
PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II
Mara phá ‘to catch up, arrive’; H. Lai phâa-I, phaak-II ‘arrive, reach’; Mizo phâ-I, phâak-II ‘to reach, to come up to, to attain to, to extend to’; Tedim pha:k₁ > pha:k² ‘reach the level of something else’; Paite pha ‘reach’; M. Cho pha ‘to catch up, arrive’; Asho p’ó ‘to arrive, reach, attain’; Khumi appha ‘reach, touch, come into contact with’.

[327] ASTRINGENT (taste)
PKC *phak
H. Lai phak-I phaʔ-II ‘astringent (taste)’; Tedim phak³ ‘astringent taste’; Thado Kuki phaʔ-INV ‘astringent taste’; M. Cho phak ‘to be astringent, as taste in the mouth’.

[328] BURY₁ / COVER₃ / IMMERGE
PKC *phuum
H. Lai phüum-I, phûum-II ‘bury, inter, immerge, be covered with (middle voice)’; F. Lai phüum-I, phûum-II ‘bury, inter’; Mizo phüum ‘bury, inter’; Paite phum ‘bury, inearth’; Paite pûm hî ‘bury’; M. Cho phum ‘to immerse s.th. in water’; Khumi tphung ‘bury’.
/Cognate with WB phûm ‘cover, put a cover on something’; Jingphaw phûm ‘brood, sit on eggs’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 302) *phû:m ‘bury corpse’./

[329] BUTTERFLY
PKC *pha-lep
/Cognate to WB lip pra ‘butterfly’./

[330] CARRY (on back)₂
PKC *phur ≠ *phor
Mara phào ‘to carry on the back’; H. Lai phûr-I, phûr-II ≠ phôr-I, phôr-II ‘to carry (things on the back)’; M. Cho phui ‘to carry (a load) on the back’; Khumi phó ‘carry (with a headstrap), carry in a basket’.

COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF
PKC *poŋ ≠ *phoŋ
/See [133]./
[331] COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP
PKC *phuak-I, *phua?-II
H. Lai phua?-INV ‘compose, create, make up (things)’; F. Lai phua?-INV
‘compose, create (e.g. a song)’; Mizo phuah ‘to compose, to make up’; Tedim
phuak1 > phua3 ‘name, invent a lie’; Paite phuak ‘compose’.

[332] CUSTOM2 / BEHAVIOR1 / RITES
PKC *phuŋ
Mara phōl ‘religion, religious rites’; H. Lai phūŋ ‘custom, behaviour, rites’.

[333] DEBT1
PKC *phuu
Mara phū ‘revenge’; H. Lai phū huām ‘revenge’ (“get back debt”); M. Cho
phu ‘debt’, phu huām ‘revenge’; Paite phu bai a ‘revenge’; Sizang pū lam hī
‘revenge’.

[334] DUST1 / POWDER
PKC *phut
H. Lai (lāy)-phut ‘dust, powder’; Mizo phūt ‘dust, powder, scurf’.
/Cognate with WB phut ≠ phun ‘dust’; ≠ ASHES / DUST2 : PKC *wut./

[335] ERECT2 / PITCH / PLANT (v.)2 / POST3
PKC *phun ≠ *phut
H. Lai phūn-I, phūn-II ‘erect, post’; F. Lai phūn-INV ‘erect, post’; Mizo phūn ‘to
plant (as a plant, a post, etc), to set up or erect (by burying one end in the ground,
etc)’; Thado Kuki phūt-I, phūt-II ‘erect, post’; Paite phut ‘pitch’ (perhaps like
pitching a tent).

[336] EXHUME / TAKE OUT
PKC *phul ≠ *phol
H. Lai phūl-I, phūl-II ‘exhume’; Tedim phol?3 ‘take out a thing from a neat
arrangement’; Paite pholh ‘exhume’.
EXPOSE / SPREAD OUT
PKC *phaw
H. Lai phāw-I, phāw-II ‘expose, put in the open’; Mizo phó làng-I, phó làn-II ‘to expose, to show (“expose to be visible”)’; Tedim phou² ‘keep in sun for drying, to dry (in sun, or on fire)’; Thado Kuki phōw-I, phoo-II ‘spread out to dry (clothes)’; Paite phou ‘expose’; M. Cho phaw ‘to spread anything and dry it in the sun’; Asho p’ō ‘to put out to dry’.

EXTINGUISH (fire)
PKC *phal?
H. Lai phal?-INV ‘extinguish (fire, forest fire, etc)’; Tedim phel?³ ‘extinguish a fire, pacify people who are fighting’; Thado Kuki phāl-IN ‘extinguish’.

FELL¹ / UPROOT³
PKC *phuur
H. Lai phūur-I, phūr-II ‘fell, uproot’; Tedim phu:k¹ ‘cause to fall’; Sizang ḫpūk ḫī ‘fell’.

FOAM² / OVERFLOW¹ / BUBBLE / BOIL (v.)²
PKC *phuul
H. Lai phū(u)l-I, phū(u)l-II ‘to overflow (as boiling water), foam, bubble’; F. Lai phūul-IN ‘to foam, bubble’; Mizo phūul ‘to froth over, to bubble up’; Tedim phu:l² ‘seep up as water, complain about one’s unhappiness’; Thado Kuki phūul-IN ‘boil, bubble’; Khumi phūuy ‘overflow (of water)’.

FRAY / RUB² / SCRATCH¹
PKC *phuay
Mizo phūai ‘fray, rubbed thin (as rope with chafing), worn out’; Tedim phuai² ‘scratch severely with nails, crumple, pinch hard’.

GRUMBLE / MURMUR
PKC *phun
H. Lai phūn-I, phūn-II ‘grumble, mutter, murmur’; F. Lai phūn-I, phūn-II ‘grumble, mutter’; Mizo phūn ‘to grumble at, to find fault with, to mutter’; Thado Kuki phūn-I, phūn-II ‘murmur’; Paite phun ‘grumble’.
HORIZONTAL / FLAT / LEVEL / WEFT  PKC *phay

KIND / SORT / CLAN  PKC *phun

LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP  PCC *phok-I, *phoʔ-II
H. Lai phok-I, phoʔ-II ‘to lever, tip up, lift up one’s end’; Mizo phâwk-I, phâwh-II ‘to raise, to lift up one’s end, to tip up’.

LOOSEN / UNDERCUT / UNDO  PKC *phelʔ
H. Lai phelʔ-INV ‘loosen, undercut, undo’; F. Lai phêlʔ-INV ‘loosen, undercut, undo’; Mizo phêl ‘to undo, to unfasten, to unloose, to loosen, to take off (as coat)’; Tedim phêlI ‘untie, unbutton, dismantle, loosen’; Paite phel ‘undo’.

MAT  PKC *pher
H. Lai phêr ‘mat’; F. Lai phêr ‘mat’; Mizo phêr ‘the name of a mat’; Tedim phek2 ‘mat’; Thado Kuki phê ’mat’; Paite phek ‘mat’; Sizang pak ‘mat’.

PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL  PKC *phuaŋ-I, *phuan-II

123
[349] PULL AWAY (support)  
H. Lai *phet-I, *phe?-II ‘pull away (as support from underneath), to cut off (as a water source’); Mizo *phet-I, *phe?-II ‘to trip up, to pull away a support from underneath’.

[350] PULL OUT2 / UPROOT4  
H. Lai *phooy-I, *phooy-II ‘pull out, uproot’; Mizo *pháwi ‘to pull out, to extract, to unsheath, to pull off (as boot, ring, etc)’.

[351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE  
Mara *phaar ‘leper’; H. Lai *phaar ‘mange, rash’; F. Lai *phaar ‘mange, rash’; Mizo *pháar ‘leprosy, a kind of mange (of goats), a leper’; Tedim *pha:k2 ‘leprous’; Thado Kuki *phaʔ ‘rash’; Paite *mi-phak ‘leper’ (“person with rash”); Sizang *tha hpaʔ ‘leper’.

[352] REACH3  
H. Lai *phaan-I, *phan?-II ‘reach’; Asho *p’an ‘to reach’.

[353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.)1  
H. Lai *phoo ‘rind, shield, animal skin’; F. Lai *phoo ‘rind, shield, animal skin’; Mizo *phòw ‘a shield, the long feathers or ruff round a cock’s neck which stand out like a shield when angry’; Paite *phaw ‘rind, shield’.

[354] SHEAF  
H. Lai *phal ‘sheaf’; Mizo *phal ‘a sheaf’; Thado Kuki *tsaŋ phál ‘sheaf’; Paite *buh phal ‘sheaf’ (“rice sheaf”).

[355] SLIVER / SPLINTER  
H. Lai *phèl ‘sliver, splinter’; Mizo *phèl ‘to split, to cut in halves’; Paite *a phel ‘sliver’.
[356] SPREAD₁ / STRETCH₁  
H. Lai *phaʔ*-INV ‘spread, stretch out (as a blanket on the ground)’; Mizo *phaх ‘to spread (as cloth, etc), to place flat on the ground’; Tedim *phaʔ³ ‘spread a flat object (e.g. a mattress)’; Thado Kuki *phaа-I, phаъ-II ‘spread out cloth (e.g. on floor, bed, table)’; M. Cho *phah ‘to spread’.

[357] SPRINKLE₁  
H. Lai *phул*-INV ‘sprinkle (as salt on meat, curry, etc)’; Mizo *phул ‘to sprinkle (as powder, etc)’.

[358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP  
Mizo *phаъk ‘to startle, frighten, scare, or alarm’; F. Lai *phоъk*-INV ‘startle, alarm’; Tedim *phоъg₁ > *phоъn₁ ‘wake up somebody involuntarily’; Paite *phаwng lau ‘startle’ (lau ‘alarm’).

[359] SWEEP  
Mara *phи ‘to sweep’; H. Lai *phиа-I, phиа-II ‘sweep’; F. Lai *phиат*-INV ‘to sweep’; Mizo *phиа-I, phиа-II ‘to sweep, to brush (with broom)’; Tedim *phиат₁ ‘wash face, sweep’; Paite *phиа ‘sweep’; Sizang *phиа ‘sweep’; Asho *пе́ ‘to sweep’.

[360] THIGH / LEG³  
Mara *phе ‘leg’; H. Lai *phы ‘thigh’; Mizo *phе ‘the foot, the leg, the lower leg’; Tedim *phе³ ‘thigh’; Thado Kuki *phы ‘thigh, front part of thigh’; Paite *phе ‘thigh’; Asho *пе́ ‘thigh’; Khumi *phы ‘thigh’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 153) *пе́ ‘thigh’./

[361] THROB / PULSATE  
Mizo *phу-I, phуuk ~ *phуut-II ‘to throb, to pulsate, to palpitate’; Paite *phу ‘throb’.

[362] TRANSPLANT / UPROOT⁵  
H. Lai *phуut-I phуuk-II ‘transplant, uproot, pull out’; Paite *phу ‘transplant’; Khumi *phиıw ‘pull out (e.g. a stick from the ground)’.
[363] TWIN / TWAIN\ PKC *phiir ≃*phiar

[364] VALLEY2 / PLAINS\ PKC *phaay
H. Lai phaay nèel ‘valley, vale’; F. Lai phaay ‘valley, vale’; Mizo phái ‘a valley, a vale, a dale, a plain surrounded by hills’; Thado Kuki pháay tsám ‘valley, plains’; Paite phai zang ‘valley’.

[365] UPROOT6 / UNLOOSE (v.t.)\ PKC *phon
H. Lai phon-I, phon-II ‘uproot, unloose’; M. Cho ng-phawng ‘to be uprooted (post from its root), to be pulled up from’.

[366] WEAVE2 / CREATE1 / KNIT\ PKC *phan
H. Lai phán-I, phán-II ‘create (a song), knit (a cloth)’; Mizo phán ‘to knit, to crochet, to net’; Tedim phanI ‘knit, embroider, weave with bamboo or cane’; Paite phan ‘weave’.
/Cognate to WB phan ‘make, create’. ≃Mara phi ‘to create (a song)’./
WHILE\ PKC *pa? ≃*pha?
/See [168]./

[367] WINTER\ PNC *phal-bii
Tedim phal3 bi3 ‘winter’; Thado Kuki phál bìi ‘winter’; Sizang pal bī lai ‘winter’.

[368] WORTHY1 / EXPEDIENT\ PKC *phuu
Mara phú ‘to be worth’; H. Lai phuu-I, phuuut-II ‘be worthy, be expedient’; F. Lai phuuu-INV ‘be worthy, be expedient’; Mizo phú ‘to be worthy, to deserve, to merit, to suit, to be fitting’; Paite phu ‘expedient’.
4.1.3.2  *th-

As illustrated in (14) and (15), the change from PTB *s-/sy- to PKC *th- is one of the hallmarks of Kuki-Chin languages. However, we need to note that PKC *th- may sometimes be a causative counterpart of PKC simplex *t-. (68) shows such a possibility with Hakha Lai data.

(68)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th>Causative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. tol? [inv.] slide (v.i.) thol? [inv.] slide (v.t.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. têl têl participate thel? [inv.] meddle with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, as formulated in (15), PKC *th- is reflected as an allophonic voiceless sibilant s- in Tedim/Paite before high front vowel. Similarly, Mindat Cho also follows the Tedim/Paite pattern, except for m-sat ‘to kill’. In Sizang PKC *th- is affricated before high front vowels, i.e. PKC *th- > Sizang ts-/___ [i, e]. According to Naylor (1925:2),

Siyin (‘Sizang’) orthographic ch- occurs at the beginning of a word or syllable and may be followed by “e,” “i” or “i̯”. The nearest approximation in English is the “ch” of “chip”. To bring out, however, the peculiar value of the Siyin sound, change the “ch” into “ty”. The Siyin sound is midway between, i.e. a very slightly sibilant “ch”.

Based on Sizang evidence, PKC *th- perhaps became Tedim/Paitie *ts- before high front vowels, and further fricativized into s-. Figure (13) portrays these developments.
Finally, there are some words which need to be reconstructed with both aspirated and non-aspirated allofams, as in ENDURE and SKEWER. Note that Khumi has merged PKC *th- and *tsh- into th-.

Table (13) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *th- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLTProto-Chin*ṭh-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 13: PKC *th- in Kuki-Chin languages

[369] ACID / SOUR

PKC *th(u)r ≠ *tho(o)r

Mara tháo ‘acid, sour, astringent’; H. Lai thûr ≠ thôr-I, thûr ≠ thôr-II ‘be acid, sour’; F. Lai thûur-INv ‘sour, acid’; Mizo thûur ‘to be acid, to be sour, to be tart’; Tedim thu:k1 ‘sour’; Thado Kuki thû?-I, thû?-II ‘be sour’; Paite thuuk ‘acid’; M. Cho m-thuui ‘to make sour, acid (foods, drinks)’; Sizang htûk hû ‘acid’; Khumi tho0 ‘sour’.

/Cf. PRPC: pp. 127-131, no. 375 *ṭhur ‘sour’./
[370] ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY
PKC *thak-I, *thaʔ-II
H. Lai thak-I, thaʔ-II ‘be acrid, spicy (hot)’; F. Lai thàk-INV ‘be acrid, spicy (hot)’; Mizo thàk ‘be pungent, hot, peppery (to the taste)’; Tedim thak³ > thaʔ³ ‘pungent’; Thado Kuki thàʔ-INV ‘spicy hot’; Paite thak ‘acrid’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 377) *thak ‘spicy hot’.

[371] AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD²
PKC *thuu
F. Lai thúu ‘word, matter, affair’; Mizo thū ‘word, saying, news, account, narrative, affair, matter’; Tedim thuː ‘abstract matter, matter (event, case)’; Thado Kuki thū ‘word’; Paite thu ‘affair’; Sizang htū ‘affair’; M. Cho a ng-thu ‘word, speech, talk, conversation’.

[372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW
PKC *sʰa-thaar
Mara sa-thàw ‘the wild goat’; H. Lai sa-thàar ‘antelope, wild goat’ (sa- < PKC *sʰaa ‘animal’); Mizo sa-tháar ‘the name of a species of wild goat, a serow’; Tedim sa¹thak¹ ‘wild goat’.
/*sʰa- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT : PKC *sʰaa./

[373] APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS
PKC *thuam

[374] ARROW
PKC *thal
H. Lai thål ‘arrow’; F. Lai thál ‘arrow’; Mizo thâl ‘an arrow, a dart’; Tedim thal¹ tang¹ ‘arrow’; Thado Kuki thål ‘arrow’; Paite thal tang ‘arrow’; Sizang htal tang ‘arrow’; M. Cho tha ‘bamboo-arrow’; Khumi thaylihó ‘bow’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 219) *thål ‘arrow’.

[375] BLOOD
PKC *thii
/* WB swé ‘blood’; PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 164) *thi ‘blood’./
[376] CARESS / GROPE2 / TOUCH (with hand)PKC *tham
Mara *pa-thá* ‘caress, grope’; H. Lai *thähl-I, thähl-II* ‘caress, touch (with hand), grope’; F. Lai *thähl-IN{V}‘caress, touch (with hand), grope’; Mizo *thähl* ‘to feel around, to feel with the hand’; Thado Kuki *ähl-I, ahl-II* ‘touch (with hand)’; Khumi *pthang* ‘grope in the dark for something, feel around for’.

[377] CARVE / CHIP / SCRAPE2PKC *them
H. Lai *them?-IN{V}‘carve, chip, scrape (as wood)’; F. Lai *them-IN{V}‘carve, chip’; Thado Kuki *them-I, them-II* ‘carve, chip’.

[378] CICADA / INSECTPKC *thee
H. Lai *sa-thëe* ‘cicada, insect’ (*sa- < sää ‘animal’)’; Paite *thee* ‘cicada’.

[379] CLEAN1 / CLEAR1PKC *thia-I, *thian-II
Mara *pää-thät* ‘be clean, pure’; H. Lai *thią-I, thian-II* ‘be clean’; F. Lai *thią-I, thian-II* ‘be clean’; Mizo *thią-I, thian-II* ‘to be clear (as sky, weather), to be fresh (as air or smell)’; Tedim *siàng2 > sian3* ‘be clean’; Thado Kuki *thién-I, thién-II* ‘be clean’; Paite *siaŋ* ‘clean’; Sizang *chëang hto hë* ‘clean’.

[380] COMB (n.)1PKC *thì?
Mara *sää thëą* ‘comb’; H. Lai *säm thì?* ‘comb (for hair)’; F. Lai *säm thì?* ‘comb’; Khumi *pthì ‘comb’.

[381] DARKPKC *thim
H. Lai *thim-I, thim-II* ‘be dark’; Mizo *thìm* ‘to be dark’; Thado Kuki *thımı-I, thımı-II* ‘dark (e.g. dense forest)’; Paite *sim ‘dark’.

[382] DEEP / PROFOUNDPKC *thuuk
Mara *thü ‘to be deep’; H. Lai *thuuk-I, thuuk-II* ‘be deep’; F. Lai *thuuk-IN{V} ‘be deep’; Mizo *thuuk ‘to be deep, to be profound’; Thado Kuki *thuuk?-IN{V} ‘deep’; Paite *thuk ‘be deep’; Sizang *htük ‘be deep’; M. Cho *thuk ‘to be deep’; Asho *t‘ük ‘to be deep’; Khumi *thiww ‘deep’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 351) *th,"uk ‘deep’/

[383] DEFECATE / EXCRETEPNC *thaa-I, *thak-II
Tedim *tha:3 > thak3 ‘defecate’; Thado Kuki *thää-I, thää-II ‘excrete’.
DIE2 / DEAD / EXTINCT1
PKC *thii-I, *thii-II
Mara thí ‘to die, to expire’; H. Lai thi-I, thi-II ‘be dead, die’; F. Lai thi-I, thi-II ‘be dead, die’; Mizo thii-I, thii-II ‘to die, to be dead, to be defunct, to expire, to die out’; Tedim si2 > si3 ‘die’; Thado Kuki thii-I, thii-II ‘die, become extinct’; Paite si ‘dead’; Sizang chê hi ‘die’; M. Cho sîh ‘to die’.
/Cognate to WB se ‘die’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 269) *thî: ‘die’). * Khumi doey ‘die, turn off, go out (e.g. of a fire’).

ENDURE1 / SUFFER / TOLERATE
PKC *tuar ≠ *thuar
/See [190]./

FAT1 / GREASE
PKC *thaaw
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 347) *thâu ‘fat’, (no. 162) *tʰaːu ‘fat’./

FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT1
PKC *thaw
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 116) *thô ‘fly’./

FRUIT1
PKC *thay
Mara thêi ‘a fruit, a berry’; H. Lai thây ‘fruit’; F. Lai thây ‘fruit’; Mizo thêî ‘edible fruit’; Tedim le:ng2 thei1 ‘pineapple’ (“pineapple fruit”); Thado Kuki thêy ‘fruit’; Paite thei ‘fruit’; M. Cho thei ‘fruit’; Asho t’e ‘fruit’; Khumi athây ‘fruit’.
/Cognate to WB sî ‘fruit’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 045) *tʰei ‘fruit’./

GINGER
PKC *thiîn
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 064) *tʰiːŋ ‘ginger’./
HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET  PKC * thuu
H. Lai lṳ̄ng-thųu ‘hearthstone’(lṳ̄ng ‘stone’); F. Lai lṳ̄ng-thųu ‘hearthstone’; Mizo lʊŋ-thųu ‘a trivet, the three stones or pieces of iron used to support a pot over the fire’; Tedim suang1 thu3 ‘hearth (made of three stones)’; Khumi máythųu tkáeeng ‘fireplace, hearth’.

HIDE  PKC *thup
H. Lai thup-I, thuʔ-II ‘hide’; M. Cho thup ‘to hide’.

INFUSE / POUR IN1 / PUT IN1  PKC *thun ≠ *than
H. Lai thūn-I, thūn-II ~ thǎn-I, thǎn-II ‘infuse, pour in’; Mizo thǔn ‘to put in (to anything long and narrow, such as a bottle, bamboo, pocket, etc), to load (as gun)’; Tedim thun2 ‘put into a container or into a hole’; Thado Kuki thǔn-I, thǔn-II ‘infuse’; Paite thun ‘infuse’; M. Cho thun ~ than ‘to pour (grains) down into some container’; Khumi thuǔng ‘put into (e.g. bag), put inside mouth’.

IRON / METAL / STEEL  PKC *thiir
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 034) *thir ‘iron’./

ITCH1 / ITCHY  PKC *thak-I, *-thaʔ-II
Mara pā-thã ‘to itch’; H. Lai thak-I thãʔ-II ‘itch, be itchy’; F. Lai thãk-INV ‘itch, be itchy’; Mizo thãk ‘to be itchy, to have an irritating itching sensation’; Tedim thak3 > thãʔ3 ‘itchy’; Thado Kuki thãʔ-INV ‘be itchy’; Paite thak ‘irritant, itch’; Sizang chĭ htak ‘itch’; M. Cho m-thak ‘to cause itching’; Asho t’auk ‘itch’; Khumi ptha ‘itch’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 266) *thak ‘itch’./

KILL  PKC *that-I, *-thaʔ-II
/Cognate with WB sat ‘kill’. Mindat Cho retains the original PTB initial *s- (cf. HPTB, pp. 12, 136). It seems that the prefix m- protected this etymon from changing to PKC *that in M. Cho. ≠? Mara thǐh ‘to kill, to slay’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 315) *ṭ̑at ‘kill’./

[395] KNOW / ABLE₁ / HEAR
PKC *thay-I, *thay?=II
Mara thei ‘to hear, to know, to understand, can’; H. Lai thây-I, thây?=II ‘comprehend, know, understand, hear’; F. Lai thây?-INV ‘know, be able’; Mizo thèi-I, thèi-II ‘can, may, be able, to be capable, to have sufficient power or strength’; Tedim thei² > thei³ ‘know’; Thado Kuki thêy-INV ‘know’; Paite thei ‘comprehend, able’; Sizang hte hē ‘can’; M. Cho thei ‘marking ability, cleverness’; Khumi thây ‘hear’.
/Cognate with WB si’ ‘to know’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 222) *ṭ̑ei ‘hear’./

[396] LAYER₁ / FOLD₂
PKC *thua?

[397] LIVER₁
PKC *thin
Mara pa-thĩ ‘liver’; H. Lai thin ‘liver’; F. Lai thin ‘liver’; Mizo thin ‘the liver, the heart’; Tedim sin³ ‘liver’; Thado Kuki thin ‘liver’; Paite sin ‘liver’; Sizang chin ‘liver’; M. Cho m-sin ‘liver’; Daai mṭchin ‘liver’; Asho at‘in ‘liver’, nt‘in ‘the guts, liver’; Khumi pṭhùeng ‘liver’.
/Cognate to WB sânə ‘liver’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 143) *ṭ̑in ‘liver’./

LOG
PKC *thiŋ-luaŋ
/See [1033]/

[398] LOOM
PKC *thiam
LOUD₁ / SOUND₁ / FAMOUS       PKC *than-I, *-than-II
Mara пā-thāi ‘to be renowned, famous’; H. Lai thăng-I, thăn-II ‘be loud, be famous (as in mĭn thăng ‘celebrated, famous’)’; F. Lai thăng-INV ‘be loud’; thà ‘fame’; Mizo thăng-I, thăn-II ‘to become known, to be renowned, to sound or travel (as sound), to be heard (as sound)’; Tedim than² > than³ ‘famous, renowned’; Thado Kuki thăng-I, thăn-II ‘famous (poetic)’; Paite mĭn thang ‘celebrated’ (‘name loud’); Khumi amthaâng ‘famous, renowned’.

MAGGOT₂       PNC *than
Tedim than³ ‘maggot’; Thado Kuki thàn ‘maggot’; Paite than ‘maggot’; Sizang htan ‘maggot’.

NEW / FRESH₁       PKC *thar
Mara thî ‘to be new, to be fresh’; H. Lai thăr-I, thăr-II ‘be fresh, new’; F. Lai thăr-INV ‘be fresh, new’; Mizo thăr ‘to be new, to be fresh’; Tedim thak¹ ‘new’; Thado Kuki thâ?-I, thâ?-II ‘new’; Paite thak ‘fresh’; Sizang thāk ‘new’; M. Cho thai ‘to be new’; Asho at’a’ ‘to be new’; Khumi kthaâ ‘new’.
/Cognate to WT gsar ‘new’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 368) *thak ‘new’./

OFFER (sacrifice)       PCC *thooy
H. Lai (rāay) thōoy-I, -thōoy-II ‘offer (sacrifice), utter (incantation)’; Mizo thâwi ‘to offer a sacrifice or utter an incantation for one who is ill’.

PUNCH₁ / HIT₂       PKC *thoŋ
H. Lai thōŋ-I, thōŋ?-II ‘punch, hit (with fist)’; M. Cho thāk ‘to punch, to hit with (fist)’.
/M. Cho’s final -k is interpreted as resulting from glottalized velar nasal.
Khumi thie ‘hit, make impact with’./
RISE₁ / GET UP / STAND UP PKC *thaw-I, *tho?-II
Mara thyú ‘to rise up, to stand up, to get up from bed’, pa-thyú ‘to cause to get up, to raise, to wake up’; H. Lai thâw-I, tho?-II ‘rise, stand up’; F. Lai tháw-INV ‘rise, stand up’; Mizo thô-I, thâwh-II ‘to rise or to be leavened (as bread, etc)’; Tedim thou¹ > tho²³ ‘get up from lying position, arise’; Thado Kuki thôw-I, thôo-II ‘get up’; Paite hih thou ‘arise’ (“cause to rise”); Sizang htô hî ‘get up from lying position, arise’; M. Cho m-thaw ‘to make s.o. get up’; Asho t’ô k t’ü ‘rise, get up’; Khumi a(ng)thaw ‘get up, wake up, stand up’.

SCATTER₁ / SPATTER / SPRINKLE₂ PKC *thek-I, *theʔ-II
H. Lai thek-I, theʔ-II ‘scatter, sprinkle’; Tedim theʔ³ ‘sprinkle, splash’; Thado Kuki thee-INV ‘scatter’; Paite teh ‘scatter, spatter’. Khumi thie ‘sprinkle (e.g. powder)’.

SHAKE₁ / SHUDDER PKC *thiŋ-I, *thin-II

SHOVEL₁ / SCRAPE₃ PKC *thaay
Mara thia ‘to shovel, to scrape’; H. Lai thâay-I, thâay-II ‘shovel, scrape (as a bird on the ground)’; Mizo thâi ‘to scrape up’; Thado Kuki thâay-I, thâay-II ‘shovel, scrape’.

SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount) PKC *them
Mizo thém ‘a piece, a bit a scrap, a shred (small amount)’; Paite a them ‘shred’.
/??/ Khumi kthaeng ‘small thing, little thing’./

SINEW₁ / TENDON / STRENGTH PKC *thaag
SKKEWER / SPIT₁  PKC *tuul ≠ *thuul
/See [229]./

[410] SKILLFUL / ADROIT / KNOW-HOW  PKC *thiam
Mara thái ‘to be skillful’; H. Lai thîam-I, thîam-II ‘be skillful, be adroit, to know how’; F. Lai thîam-INV ‘be skillful, be adroit’; Mizo thîam ‘to know, to know how to, to be skilled, to understand how to’; Tedim thïam’ ‘be an expert’; Thado Kuki thiem-I, thiam-II ‘know how, able’; Paite siam ‘adroit, deft’.

[411] SLIDE / BACKSLIDE / GLIDE (v.t.)  PKC *thol?
H. Lai thol?-INV ‘slide something down’; Tedim thol?³ ‘slide something down’.
/See the simplex counterpart, SLIDE / BACKSLIDE / GLIDE (v.i.): PKC *tool-I, *tol?-II. ≠? Khumi a(m)thee ‘slide, slip’./

[412] SNARE / TRAP₁  PKC *tha(a)ŋ
H. Lai thâŋ ‘snare, trap’; F. Lai thâŋ ‘snare, trap’; Mizo thâŋ ‘a trap, a snare, a gin, a noose-trap’; Thado Kuki thâŋ ‘trap’; Paite thaang ‘snare, trap’; Sizang htâŋ ‘trap’; M. Cho thawng ‘trap (to catch birds)’.
/≠? WB thon, Lahu th ‘set a trap’./

SNEEZE  PKC *hâ?-thiaw
/See [739]./

[413] SQUIRREL₁  PKC *thia-hlay
H. Lai thia-hlây ‘squirrel’; Mizo the-hléi ‘squirrel’; Sizang te-lē ‘squirrel’; Asho a ‘le’ ‘squirrel’; Khumi kthie ‘squirrel’.

[414] START₁ / BEGIN₁ / COMMENCE  PCC *thok-I, *-tho?-II
Mara pâ-thào ‘to commence, to begin’; H. Lai thok-I, tho?-II ‘commence, start (as a journey)’; F. Lai thök ‘to commence, start’; Mizo thâwk-I, thâwh-II ‘to make a start, to begin’.
[415] STINK / SMELL (bad)1 PKC *thuu
Mara thū ‘stink’; H. Lai thūu-I, thūu-II ‘stink, smell bad’; M. Cho thu-I, thuk-II ‘emit a bad smell’; Asho tʻūr ‘to rot, become putrid’.
/*WB sūi ‘become stale’; Kachin tsū ‘to be stale, rancid’. The Form II in Lai and M. Cho seem to have developed independently./

[416] THREE PKC *thum
/Cognate to WB sūm ‘three’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 324) *thum ‘three’./

[417] TREE / WOOD PKC *thiŋ
/Cf. WB sac ‘tree, wood’; PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 368) *thiŋ ‘firewood’./

[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW PKC *tha-ruy ⪤*-hruy
/*tha- < SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH: PKC *thaa; *-ruy ⪤*-hruy < ROPE / CORD: PKC *ruy ⪤*-hruy.*/

[419] WIPE / ANOINT / PAINT PKC *thut-I, *thu?-II
Mara thu ‘anoint’; H. Lai thu? ‘paint’; M. Cho thu ‘wipe sth (humid or soiled)’; Khumi thiw ‘stick something to something else (spit, ashes, paint, glue etc.), dye’.
/Cognate with WB sut ‘wipe (as tears), apply paint’; Lahu sī? ‘wipe’./
4.1.3.3  *kh-

PKC *kh- is quite stable across Kuki-Chin languages. Thado’s “kh-” sounds more like a voiceless velar affricate than an aspirated voiceless velar stop. Because of this heavy frication, some linguists (Krishan 1980) transcribe Thado’s “kh-” as “x-”. However, there is no contrast between /kh-/ and /x-/ in Thado. Hakha Lai data (cf. 69) shows that PKC *kh- may sometimes be a causative counterpart of PKC *k-.

(69)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th>Causative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. kāaŋ</td>
<td>kaŋʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. kiak</td>
<td>kiaʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. kūar</td>
<td>kuarʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. kūay</td>
<td>kūay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are some etyma with allofams that alternate between PKC *k- and *kh- (HAND, KNEE, LEG). Table (14) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *kh- (cf. KLT Proto Chin *kh-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 14: PKC *kh- in Kuki-Chin languages

[420] ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK
PKC *khum-I, *khum?-II
Mara khó ‘to put in’; H. Lai khum?-INV ‘admit, enclose’; F. Lai khûm-INV ‘admit, enclose’; Mizo khûm ‘inside’; Tedim khûmI ‘enclose, cage, insert’; Thado Kuki khûm-I, khûm-II ‘put sth. inside sth., lock in (bird in cage, clothes in suitcase etc.), get into (soccer ball into goal), get inside’; Paite khum ‘admit’, khûmh ‘enclose’; M. Cho khum ‘to close in, lock up’.
[421] **ASSEMBLE / GATHER**

PKC *khoom-I, *khom?-II

Mara *khêl* ‘to gather, to collect’; H. Lai *khôm-I, khom?-II* ‘to assemble, gather’; F. Lai *khôom-INV* ‘to assemble, gather’; Mizo *khawm* ‘to put or place together, to gather together, to call together; Tedim *kho:m3 > khop3* ‘gather together’; Thado Kuki *khôom-I, khôp-II* ‘gather’; Paite *ki-khawm* ‘to assemble’; Sizang *kihkawm hî* ‘gather together’; Khumi *pkhoeyng* ‘gather together, put together’.

[422] **BED / COUCH**

PKC *khum ≠ *khun

Mara *râ-khô* ‘a couch, a bed’; H. Lai *?î-khûn* ‘a bed, a couch’; Mizo *khûn* ‘a bed, bedstead, a sleeping platform’; Thado Kuki *zâl khûn* ‘bed, couch’.

/≠ WB *khum* ‘generic term for anything raised such as chair, bench, etc.’. ≠? Khumi *sbungkhiiwng* ‘bed (made of wood)’.

[423] **BEE**

PKC *khuay


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 115) *kho:y* ‘bee’./

**BEEHIVE**

PNC *khuay-kaay

/See [256]./

**BEESWAX / WASP**

PKC *khuay-lul ≠ *hlul

/See [990]./

[424] **BIND2 / TIE1**

PKC *khit-I, *khi?-II

H. Lai *khit-I, khi?-II* ‘bind, tie’; F. Lai *khit-INV* ‘bind, tie’; Tedim *khi3* ‘tie, tie an animal’; Thado Kuki *khit-I, khii-II* ‘tie (e.g. shoelaces, rope)’; Paite *khih* ‘bind’; M. Cho *ng-khit* ‘to be tied, bound (with rope, chain)’.
**BITTER**

PKC *khaa-I, *khaat ≠ *khaak-II

Mara *kha* ‘bitter’; H. Lai *khaa-I, khaat-II* ‘be bitter’; F. Lai *khaa-IN* ‘be bitter’; Mizo *kha-I, khaak-II* ‘to be bitter’; Tedim *kha-I > kha:k* ‘bitter’; Thado Kuki *khàa-I, khàat-II* ‘bitter’; Paite *kha* ‘bitter’; Sizang *hkà hì* ‘bitter’; M. Cho *kha* ‘to be bitter (as taste)’; Asho *k’ó* ‘bitter’; Khumi *kho* ‘bitter’.

/Form-II is reconstructed with two allofams since Mizo (Central Chin) and Tedim (Northern Chin) retained PKC *- k*, whereas PKC *- t* is preserved in H. Lai (Central Chin) and T. Kuki (Northern Chin). Cognate with WB *khà* ‘be bitter (taste)’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 376) *kha ‘bitter’./

**BORE1 / DIG UP / DRILL1**

PKC *khuar*

H. Lai *khuar-I, khuar-II* ‘bore, drill, dig up, to make hole’; F. Lai *khuar-IN* ‘to bore, to make a hole’; Mizo *khuar* ‘to have a hole, to be dented, concave’; Tedim *khuak²* ‘make a thing hollow by scooping out’; Paite *khuak vang* ‘bore’.

/* Khumi *khweng* ‘dig up (from the ground)’; Hakha Lai *kàar-I, kàar-II* ‘be concave, to have a hole’ is a simplex counterpart of this etymon, cf. (72c)./ 

**CAN / ABLE2**

PKC *kha*

H. Lai *khàw-I, kho-I* ‘can, be able’; Asho *k’ó* ‘can, to be able’.

**CAVE**

PNC *khu*

Thado Kuki *khuI* ‘cave’; Paite *khu* ‘cave’.

/†? DITCH / HOLE2 / PIT / WELL (n.): PKC *khur*. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 036) *khu* ‘cave’./

**CHIN / JAW (lower)**

PKC *khaa ≠ *khaa*

/See [265]./

**CLOSE1 / SHUT1**

PKC *khaar*

Mara *khàw* ‘shut, close’; H. Lai *khàar-I, khàar-II* ‘close, shut (e.g. door)’; Thado Kuki *khà-I, khàa* ‘shut (as the door)’; Sizang *hkà kì* ‘close’; M. Cho *khai* ‘to close some aperture’; Asho *k’á* ‘shut’.

/* Khumi *a(m)khung* ‘close (e.g. umbrella, book)’./
[430] COLLECT\textsubscript{3} / SAVE\textsubscript{1} \hspace{1cm} PKC *khon\textsubscript{-I}, *khon\textsubscript{-II}

H. Lai *khon\textsubscript{-I}, *khon\textsubscript{-II} ‘collect, save’; Tedim *khon\textsubscript{2} ‘collect (of donations, offerings)’.

[431] CORD\textsubscript{1} / ROPE\textsubscript{1} \hspace{1cm} PKC *khaaw

Mara *khaaw\textsuperscript{-hrı} ‘cord, string, rope’; H. Lai *khaaw ‘cord, rope’; Mizo *khuaw \textsubscript{pści} ‘the name of a tree with red blossoms, and hairy banana-shaped fruit growing in clusters. The bark is used for making rope which is then known as *hrści-khuaw (‘khaaw rope’); Tedim *kha:u\textsubscript{2} phe:k\textsubscript{1} ‘rope’; Thado Kuki *khaaw ‘rope’; Paite *khaaw ‘cord, chord’; Sizang *khaaw ‘rope’; Khumi *khaaw ‘tree species from which black loom sticks and the spring string in dewng traps are made; palm variety’.
/In H. Lai (as in Khumi), *khaaw is a creeper-like tree whose bark is peeled off to make ropes./

[432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE \hspace{1cm} PKC *khua

Mara *khì ‘village’; H. Lai *khúa ‘cosmos, village’; Mizo *khúa ‘a village, a town, a city, time weather, atmosphere’; Tedim *khua\textsubscript{2} mui\textsubscript{2} ‘dusk (“dark cosmos”); Thado Kuki *kuo ‘village’; Paite *khuaw ‘village’; Sizang *kuā ‘village’.
/Khumi *kabakhóe\textsubscript{leewng} ‘world, cosmos’ is perhaps a loan from WB *ka-mba-ta-khuan\textsubscript{-lu} ‘world, cosmos’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 183) *khua ‘village’./

[433] COUGH \hspace{1cm} PKC *khu?

H. Lai *khu\textsuperscript{?-INV} ‘cough’; F. Lai *khu\textsuperscript{?-INV} ‘cough’; Mizo *khuh ‘to cough’; Tedim *khu\textsuperscript{?} ‘cough’; Thado Kuki *kuu-I, *kuuut ‘cough’; Paite *kuuh ‘cough’; M. Cho *m-kuuh ‘to make (s.o.) cough’; Asho n’k’u’ ‘cough’; Khumi *pkhiw ‘cough’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 236) *khu ‘cough’./
COVER4 / TURN UPSIDE DOWN  PKC *khup-I, *khu?-II
Mara khú ‘to cover’; H. Lai khup-I, khu?-II ‘to cover, place things upside down or with concavity downwards (as basket, pot, etc.)’; F. Lai khü?-INV ‘to cover, lid’; Mizo khúp-I, khuh-II ‘to place upside down or with concavity downwards (as basket, pot, plate, etc.), to close or shut (as book)’; Tedim khu?3 ‘cover with a blanket-like thing, spread a fish-net’; Thado Kuki khuu-INV ‘cover’; Paite khuh ‘cover’; Khumi khuïw ‘cover with, put something on something else’.

OBJ WB khùm ‘arched, convex’.

CROW (v.)  PKC *khuan-I, *khuani-II;
*hu-I, *huan-II
Mara kho ‘to crow as a cock’; H. Lai khuan-I, khuan-II ‘crow (fowl)’; Mizo khuan-I, khuan-II ‘to crow as cock’; Tedim huang?3 > huan?3 ‘crow like a cock’; Thado Kuki khoon-I, khoon-II ‘crow (fowl)’; M. Cho khawng ‘to crow, as the cock crows’; Khumi kheéwng ‘crow (of rooster)’.

DART / LANCE1 / SPEAR2 / THROW2  PKC *khoot-I, *kho-II
Mara cha-kha-o ‘to spear, to throw (as spear)’; H. Lai khoot-I, kho?-II ‘to dart, to spear’; Mizo kha-wh ‘to spear, to throw, or hurl (as a spear or anything long thrown spear-fashion end on)’; Tedim kho?3 ‘throw, thrust (a spear)’; Thado Kuki khoo-INV ‘throw’; Paite kho ‘to dart, to lance’.

DEER  PKC *štîha-khi

DITCH / HOLE2 / PIT / WELL (n.)  PKC *khur *khor
Mara khâo ‘a hole in the ground’; H. Lai khûr * khor ‘ditch, pitch’; F. Lai khûr ‘ditch’; Mizo khûr ‘a hole, a pit, a cavity, a mine, a quarry’; Thado Kuki khû ‘ditch’; Paite ko khuk ‘ditch’; M. Cho khui ‘hole, cavity’; Khumi khoó ‘hole’.
/*khor < CAVE: PNC *khul./
DIVIDE / SEPARATE
PKC *kh(r)en
/See [1342]/

DROOL / DRIBBLE
PKC *ka- ≠ *kha-dii
/See [78]/

[439] DRUM (n.)
PKC *khuaj
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 216) *khuaj ‘drum’./

[440] DRY (outer part)
PCC *khiŋ
H. Lai khĩŋ-I, khĩŋ-II ‘dry (as skin)’; Mizo k̵̂iŋ ‘to dry or get dry (as the outside of meat, scales of fish exposed to air)’.

[441] FALSE / WICKED
PKC *khel
Mizo khèl ‘false, untrue, delusive, lying’; Thado Kuki khèl-I. khèl-II ‘excel in a non-positive way’; Paite khel ‘wicked’.

FIST
PKC *kut- ≠ *khut-tum
/See [281]/

FOOT2 / LEG2
PKC *kee ≠ *khee
/See [283]/

[442] FORBID1 / BAN / OBSTRUCT1 / REFRAIN
PKC *kha(a)m ≠ *khap
H. Lai khām-I, kham?-II, ‘ban, prohibit’ ≠ khap-INV ‘forbid, refrain’; Mizo khāp ‘to prohibit, to forbid, to inhibit, to disallow’; Tedim khā:m-I ‘prohibit’; Thado Kuki khām-I, khām-II ‘prohibit, forbid, block, obstruct’; Paite kham ‘ban’; Sizang hka̱m h̀i ‘obstruct’; Khumi pkhaeéng ‘block or obstruct with something’.
/Cognate with WB kham ‘obstruct’, kham cac ‘defensive action’ (“obstructing war”)./
[443] FREEZE / CLOT / SOLIDIFY PKC *khal
H. Lai khål-I, khål-II ‘clot, freeze, solidify’; F. Lai khål-INV ‘clot, freeze, solidify’; Mizo khål ‘congealed, solidified, thick (as paste, etc), hard (as pumpkin, meat, excrement, etc.), clotted, frozen (as water)’; Tedim khal3 > khalʔ3 ‘solid’; Thado Kuki khål-I, khål-II ‘clot, freeze’; Paite khal ‘clot, freeze’.
/Cognate with WB khây ‘freeze, solidify’. Khumi apkhaang ‘freeze, frozen, congeal (e.g. of fat)”./

[444] FUMES / STEAM1 / SMOKE (n.)1 PKC *khuu
/Cognate with WB mî khûi ‘smoke’/

[445] GRASSHOPPER PKC *khaaw
H. Lai khāaw-bok ‘grasshopper’; Mizo mîm khâu ‘the name of an edible grasshopper’.
/Khumi ákhuu ‘locust, grasshopper’./

[446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR PKC *khual
H. Lai khðal ‘guest, visitor’; F. Lai khðal ‘guest, visitor’; Mizo khðal ‘a stranger’; Tedim khual3 mi1 ‘stranger’; Paite khual ‘guest’.

[447] HAMMER2 / HIT3 / STRIKE2 PKC *khe(e)n-I, *khen?-II
Mara khaï ‘hammer, pound’; H. Lai khenʔ-INV ‘hammer, pound, strike’; F. Lai khèn-INV ‘hammer, pound’; Tedim khe:n3 > khet3 ‘nail in’; Thado Kuki khèen-I, khèt-II ‘hit, strike (e.g. with hammer)’; Paite khèn ‘pound’; M. Cho khen ‘to nail down; to force it into by hammering on it’.

HAND PKC *kut ≠ *khut
/See [287]./

HANG DOWN / WEIGH PKC *kh(l)aay
/See [1289]./
HIP / LOINS  PKC *khel
H. Lai khél ‘hip’; Mizo khél ‘the hips, the side of the upper part of the thigh’; Sizang hkeal ngū ‘hip, side of hip’; M. Cho khei ‘loins’.
/♀♂? Mara cha-khai ‘the hip’.

HIT (a target)  PKC *kheen-I *kheen-II
Mara khāi ‘hit a target’; H. Lai khēn-I, khēn-II ‘hit a target’; Paite khen ‘hit’.

HORNET (bee)  PKC *kuay-ŋal
/See [859]./

HONEYBEE  PKC *kuay-wa?
/See [1153]./

KNEE  PKC *kuup ⊠ *kuuk
/See [298]./

MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE  PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ial-II
/See [1347]./

ONE  PKC *khat ⊠ *at ⊠ *hat
Mara pā-khā ‘one’; H. Lai pa-khat ‘one (number)’; F. Lai pa-khāt ‘one (number)’; Mizo pā-khāt ‘one’; Tedim khat3 ‘one’; Thado Kuki khät ‘one’; Sizang hkat ‘one’; M. Cho āt ‘one (num.)’; Khumi ha ‘one’.

PEEL OFF1 / STRIP1  PKC *khok-I, *kho?-II
H. Lai khok-I, kho?-II ‘peel off, strip’; F. Lai khōk-INV ‘peel off, strip’; Thado Kuki khō?-I, khōo-II ‘skin, peel off (tree bark)’; Paite khek ‘strip’.
/* PEEL OFF2 / STRIP2: PKC *khek. Hakha Lai has a verb kok-I, ko?-II ‘peel off (v.i.)’ which is a simplex counterpart of this etymon./
[452] PEEL OFF₂ / STRIP₂  PKC *khek-I, *kheʔ-II
H. Lai *khek-I, kheʔ-II ‘peel (by taking off cover), e.g. banana, peanuts’; Thado Kuki *khēe-INV ‘peel (by taking off cover), e.g. banana’.
/Lahu qhēʔ ‘break off a piece; chip off’ appears to be cognate. ★ PEEL OFF₁ / STRIP₁: PKC *khok./

[453] PESTLE₁  PKC *šum-khal
/*šum- < MORTAR: PKC *šum./

[454] PHLEGM / MUCUS  PKC *khaak

[455] PILLOW  PKC *kham ✖ *khum
F. Lai lu-khām ‘pillow (‘head pillow’); Tedim lu₁ kham₁ ‘pillow’; M. Cho m-khum ‘to put s.th. as a pillow’.

[456] SCAB₁ / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus)  PKC *khir
H. Lai khı́r ✖ khër ‘scab, dry crust (e.g. hnap khı́r ‘dry nasal mucus’); Mizo khır ‘scab (of wound, sore, etc), a dry crust or encrustation (as of boiled rice, etc), dry scales’; Thado Kuki khı́ʔ ‘scab’.
/* Khumi khueéng ‘scab’./

[457] SCRATCH₂  PKC *khuat ✖ *huat
Mara háo ‘to scratch as a dog the ground’; H. Lai huat-I, huaʔ-II ‘scratch’ ✖ khuat-I, khuaʔ-II ‘scratch up ground, dig up well’; F. Lai hūat-INV ‘scratch’; Tedim khuat₁ ‘scratch, scratch ground (of hens)’; Thado Kuki khūot-I, khūot-II ‘scratch’; Paite khuat ‘scratch’.
/* Khumi tkhawy ‘scratch, scrape, pry out’./

SMOKE (n.)  PKC *may-khuu
/See [789]/
SPAN (n.) / HANDSPAN

PKC *khaaap ≠ *kaap

/See [458]./

[458] SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS

H. Lai khâang-I, khâan-II ‘to span, bridge across (as a rod on the beam)’; Mizo
khâang-I, khâan-II ‘to place anything long in a more or less horizontal position,
to place in position as a bridge, tie-beams’.

WB khâŋ ‘spread, roll out (as carpet)’.

STEAM / VAPOR

PKC *tuy-kuuu ≠ *.huu

/See [740]./

[459] STRIKE3 / BANG / BEAT2 / THRESH / HIT4

PKC *khooŋ

Mara châ-khy ‘to beat, to strike, to thresh as grain’; H. Lai khôn-I, khon-II
‘bang (as cloth on the wall), thresh (as grain), flap (as wings)’; Mizo khâwng-I,
khâwn-II ‘to beat, to strike (with stick, club or other blunt weapon), to flap (as
wings)’; M. Cho khaawng ‘to shake, beat (as a blanket) so that nothing, no little
grain, may remain in or be attached to it’.

[460] STURDY / RIGID / STRONG1 / TOUGH1

PKC *khaw?

H. Lai khaw?-INV ‘be hard, be sturdy, be tough, strong, stiff’; Mizo khâuh ‘stiff,
inflexible, strong (as current, mind, etc)’; Tedim khau?’3 ‘stiff, strong, rigid’; Paite
khauh ‘tough’; Khumi khaaw ‘sturdy, strong’.

[461] SURPASS / TRANSCEND

PKC *khu(u)m-I, *khum?-II

Mizo khûum ‘to surpass, to excel, to transcend, overttop’; Tedim khum3 > khup3
‘score a goal (of games like football), i.e. to over-top the other team’; Paite khup
transcend’.

[462] TOUCH (with hand)2

PKC *khoy?

H. Lai khoy? ‘dig with hand’; Mizo khâwih ‘touch’; Tedim khoi3 ‘touch’; Thado
Kuki khoy?-INV ‘scratch, dig up’; Paite khoi ‘touch’.

TRAP (falling log)

PKC *maŋ-khooŋ

/See [795]./
WHERE

PKC *koy ≠ *khoy ≠ *hoy

/See [323]/.

4.1.3.4 *ʔ-

Words that start with vowels orthographically are considered to have an initial glottal stop in KC languages. For example, Melnik (1997) has observed that words in Lai never start with a vowel but rather with a glottal stop. She states,

In Lai, the glottal stop can be followed by any short vowel and by some of the diphthongs. Judging from the spectrograms of a number of words beginning with a glottal stop it seems that in word initial position it is in fact a pure stop. This is determined by the lack of signs proving otherwise (e.g., some kind of noise, aspiration, voicing, creaky voice, vertical lines, etc.).

Table (15) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *ʔ- among KC languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TDA</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ʔ-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 15: PKC *ʔ- in Kuki-Chin languages

[463] ABLATIVE MARKER

PKC *ʔin

H. Lai ʔin ‘ablative marker (from)’; F. Lai ʔin ‘ablative marker (from)’; Tedim cik3 in2 ‘when’; Paite nung in ‘after’ (“from the back of”).

[464] ARGUE1 / CHALLENGE / VIE

PKC *ʔal ≠ *ʔel

[465] BAG1 / SACK  
H. Lai ?ip ‘bag’; Mizo ip ‘a sack, a bag (any kind of bag which is not carried like a satchel)’; Tedim ip² ‘bag, pocket’; Paite ip ‘bag’.
/

[466] BELCH / SPEW  
H. Lai tsìŋ ?ir?-INV ‘belch, spew’; Mizo ird ‘to belch, to eructate, to spew’; Tedim ik³ > i³ ‘belch’; Thado Kuki ?i?-INV ‘belch’; Paite ik ‘spew’; Sizang sā ik suak hī ‘belch’ (“belch comes out”).

[467] BEND (backward)  
H. Lai ?ew?-INV ‘bend backwards’; Mizo ēu ‘to bend backwards, to bend the back backwards’.

[468] BRAG / SHOW OFF  
H. Lai ?uan-I, ?uan-II ‘brag, boast, show off’; Mizo uāng-I, ūan-II ‘to brag, to boast, to be puffed up, to show off’.

[469] BURN2 / CHAR / SCORCH1  
Mara ú ‘to burn, to scorch badly’; H. Lai ?uut-I, ?u?-II ‘burn, char, scorch (v.i.)’; Mizo ūut-I, úh-II ‘to burn, char, or scorch badly’.

[470] BURN3 / SCORCH2  
Mizo úr ‘to scorch (as fire anything above it)’; M. Cho ui ‘to burn, to give a burning sensation’.

CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS  
/See [1315]/

[471] CONFINED / HOT1  
H. Lai ?uam-I ?uam-II ‘confine (as meat, rice in a pot), be hot due to being confined in an enclosure’; Mizo ūap ‘to confine (such things as rice in an overful basket; be hot, close, sultry; be depressing (as weather or atmosphere))’.
/ Mizo lacks a lexeme uam while H. Lai lacks a lexeme ?uap./
[472] **CRAB**  

[473] **CRY OUT (in fear)**  
H. Lai *ʔaay-I, ʔaay-II* ‘cry out (in fear or in pain)’; F. Lai *ʔaay-I, ʔaay-II* ‘cry out (in fear or in pain)’; Mizo *ʔa* ‘to cry out in fear’.

[474] **CUT2 / SEVER / SLICE**  
Mara *ā* ‘to cut with a drawing motion’; H. Lai *ʔaat-I, ʔaat-II* ‘cut, sever’; F. Lai *ʔaat-I, ʔaat-II* ‘cut, sever’; Mizo *ʔaat-I, ʔah-II* ‘to cut (as with knife, string, wire, etc.), to reap or cut down (as rice, etc.)’; Tedim *aat* ‘cut (slice), cut (tr)’; Thado Kuki *ʔaat-I, ʔaat-II* ‘cut (rice paddy), meat, slash, make slashes’; Paite *at* ‘cut’; Sizang *āt hū* ‘cut (slice)’.

[475] **DESIRE1 / LOVE2 / COVET**  
Mizo *ʔit* ‘to desire, to want, to covet, to long for’; Tedim *i:tI* ‘love deeply (as a member of a family)’; Sizang *it hū* ‘desire’.

[476] **DOG**  

[477] **DWELL / EXIST / LIVE1 / STAY2**  
H. Lai *ʔum-I, ʔum-II* ‘dwell, live, exist’; F. Lai *ʔum-I, ʔum-II* ‘dwell, live’; Mizo *āwm* ‘to live, to dwell, to be, to exist, to remain, to abide, to stay’; Tedim *om* ‘present’; Thado Kuki *ʔum-I, ʔum-II* ‘exist, remain, be (locative)’; Paite *om* ‘dwell’; Sizang *om hū* ‘exist’; M. Cho *om* ‘awm’ ‘to be, to exist’; Asho *awn* ‘dwell’.

---

*See [78]/

---

*DROOL / DRIBBLE*  
PKC *kaa- ʔkhaa-dii*

/See [78]/
[478] EASY / SIMPLE
H. Lai ʔol-I, ʔol-II ‘easy, simple’; F. Lai ʔol-I, ʔol-II ‘easy, simple’; Mizo ʔwl ‘easy, not difficult, simple’; Sizang ʔl hi ‘be easy’.

[479] EAT / CONSUME
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 227) *ʔi ‘eat’ /

[480] ELDER SIBLING
H. Lai ʔu ‘elder or older sibling’; F. Lai ʔu ‘elder or older sibling’; Mizo ʔ ‘an elder brother or sister’; Tedim ʔl pa ‘elder’; Thado Kuki ʔu paa ‘married man, leader, elder in leadership position (e.g. in church)’.
/See WB ʔ ‘first, be ahead’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 106) *ʔ ‘elder bro. of man’ /

[481] EMPHASIZE / STRESS / FOND OF

[482] ENDURE / FORBEAR
Mara ʔ ‘to endure, to forbear’; H. Lai ʔ-I, ʔn-II ‘endure, forbear, suffer’.
/Cognate with WB ʔ ‘bear with, put up with’ /

[483] EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 167) *ʔek ‘excrement’ /

FIST
/See [281]. /

[484] FLACCID / SLACK
H. Lai ʔol-I, ʔol-II ‘be flaccid (as bamboo), slack’; Mizo ʔwl ‘to be at leisure, to rest’; Paite ʔwl len ‘slack’.

[485] **FLAME/BLAZE**

Mara īa ‘alight, as a fire’; H. Lai ?al-INV ‘flame, ablaze’; Mizo àlh ‘to flame, to blaze, to burn’.

**FLEA**

/See [1110]./

[486] **FOWL/CHICKEN**


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 099) *a:r ‘chicken’/  

[487] **FROG/TOAD**


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 106) *u ‘frog’/  

[488] **GOURD/POT**


[489] **GOVERN/RULE**


/This etymon is perhaps a recent loan from Burmese. Cf. WB ?up ‘rule, govern’/  

[490] **HEAT (v.)1 / DRY1 / ROAST2**

H. Lai ?èm-I, ?èm-II ‘dry or give heat (as fire to wet cloth)’; Mizo èm ‘to shed heat upon (as sun or fire), to shine upon (as sun), to scorch (as sun)’; Tedim em2 ‘roast’; Khumi p’éng ‘roast, cook, burn’.
[491] HOLE3 / APERTURE / OPENING  PKC *ʔə(o)ŋ
H. Lai ʔəŋ ‘aperture, hole, opening’; F. Lai ʔŋ ‘aperture, hole, opening’;
Mizo ʔwng ‘a hole, an aperture, a breach (in fence or wall, etc), a gap’; Paite
awng vang ‘aperture, hole’.

HORNBILL  PKC *wa-kok  KOK
/See [292]./

[492] HOUSE1  PKC *ʔim
Mara ʔ ‘a house, a residence’; H. Lai ʔin ‘house’; F. Lai ʔin ‘house’; Mizo ʔn
‘a house’; Tedim inI ‘abode, dwelling house’; Thado Kuki ʔin ‘house’; Paite in
‘house’; M. Cho im ‘house’; Asho in ‘a house’; Khumi ueeng ‘house’.
/Cognate to WB im ‘house’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 186) *in ‘house’./

[493] LOCATIVE MARKER (to, on, etc.)  PKC *ʔa?
H. Lai ʔa? ‘locative marker (in, to, on, etc)’; F. Lai ʔa? ‘in, to, on, etc’; Mizo ʔh
‘in, into, on, upon, to, etc’; Paite nuai-ah ‘under’ (“beneath-locative marker”).

[494] LOOK / BEHOLD / GLANCE  PKC *ʔen
Mizo ʔen ‘to look, to look at, to glance, to behold, to view, to eye’; Tedim enI >
et3 ‘look at’; Paite en ‘look’.

[495] LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE  PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoy?-II
H. Lai ʔooy-I, ʔoy?-II ‘lull, hush, soothe’; F. Lai ʔooy-I, ʔoy?-II ‘lull, hush,
soothe’; Mizo ʔwi-I ʔwih-II ‘to hush, quieten, soothe, or rock (as child, etc),
to lull, to charm, to give pleasure to (with music or song)’; Tedim o:i3 > o:i3 ‘sing
a lullaby or to hum a tune for making a baby sleep’; Thado Kuki ʔooy-I, ʔoy-II
‘lull, hush’.

ONE  PKC *khat  KAT
/See [450]./
[496] OPEN
PKC *ʔon-I, ʔon-II;
*hon-I, *hon-II
Mara pā-hỳ ‘to open’; H. Lai hòn-I, hòn-II ≠ ʔon-I, ʔon-II ‘open (as door)’; F. Lai ʔon-I, ʔon-II ‘open (as door)’; Mizo hàwng-I, hàwng-II ‘to open (door, window, box, basket, tin, school, etc)’; Tedim hòng2 > hòn2 ‘open (tr.)’; Thado Kuki họng-I, hòn-II ‘open (door)’; Sizang hong hì ‘open’; Khumi a(m)’éwng ‘open’.
/Cf. WB hōn lôn ‘with a hole through, hollow throughout, uncovered, exposed’./

[497] OPEN (mouth)
PKC *ʔan-I, *ʔan-II
Mara ā ‘to open the mouth’; H. Lai ʔān-I, ʔān-II ‘open (mouth)’; Mizo āang-I, āan-II ‘to open (as mouth), to gape with open mouth’; M. Cho aang-I, aan-II ‘open the mouth, to gape’. Khumi ang ‘open mouth wide’.
/The diacritic mark in Mara is orthographic mark, not a tone mark./

[498] PLOT / RIVAL
PKC ?er
H. Lai ?ër-I, ?ër-II ‘plot against, rival’; Mizo ēr ‘to plot against, to scheme against’.

[499] RAVEN / CROW (n.)
PKC ?aak

[500] SALTY
PKC ?al

[501] SCREAM / CALL OUT / SHOUT2
PKC ?aaw
H. Lai ʔāaw-I, ʔāaw-II ‘scream, call, out, cry out, shout’; F. Lai ʔāaw-I, ʔāaw-II ‘scream, cry out, call out’; Mizo āu ‘scream, to cry out, to shout out, to call out, to bawl’; Thado Kuki ʔāaw-I, ʔāaw-II ‘scream’; Khumi āwhay ‘shout at, yell to’.
/Cognate to WB ʔaw ‘shout’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 47) *au ‘shout’./
[502] SLEEP  PKC *?ip-I, *?i?-II
H. Lai ?it-I, ?i?-II ‘sleep’; Thado Kuki i'i mûu ‘sleep’; Paite ih mu ‘sleep’; M. Cho ip-I, ih-II ‘sleep’; Asho i’ ‘sleep’; Khumi i ‘sleep’.
/Cognate with WB ?ip ‘sleep’; PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 261) *ip.mu ‘sleep’ /

[503] SOUND2 / VOICE  PKC *?oo

[504] SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW1  PKC *?aay

[505] SPLIT2  PNC *?ek-I, *?e?-II

[506] STACK (n.) / PILE (n.)  PCC *?aay
H. Lai ?aay ‘stack of firewood’; Mizo âi éng ‘stack, pile (as firewood)’.

[507] STAR  PKC *?aar-0ii Æ *-sii
/Cf. Lahu mâ?-kó-sî ‘star’ (sîi ‘small round object’); PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 099) *ar.sî ‘star’ /

[508] STEP (father, mother, child)  PKC *?ay
[509] STINK2 / FETID / SMELL (bad)2 PKC *?uy?
Mizo ʔuíh ‘to stink, to smell putrid, to smell fetid’; Tedim ʔuʔ ‘stink’; Thado Kuki

[510] STUTTER / MUTE PKC *?aa-I, *?aat-II
H. Lai hol? ʔaa-I, ʔaat-II ‘stutter’ (“speech is dumb/crazy”); F. Lai ʔonj ʔaa-I, ʔaat-II ‘stutter’;
Mizo ʔawng ʔaa-I, ʔaat-II ‘to stutter, to wander in one’s talk’; Asho ʔ to stutter’;
Khumi ʔa ‘stutter, mute’.
/Cognate to WB ʔa ‘be dumb’./

[511] SUBMIT / PRESENT2 / GIVE2 PKC *?ap
H. Lai ?ap-INV ‘submit, present, give’; M. Cho ʔap ‘give over into the hand, hand
over, present’; Khumi ʔa ‘submit, give, deliver’.
/Cognate to WB ʔe ʔap ‘give, submit’./

[512] SURROUND2 PNC *ʔu(u)m
Tedim ʔumI ‘surround’; Thado Kuki ʔum-I, ʔum-II ‘surround’; Sizang ʔum hĩ
‘surround’.

[513] SWEAT1 PPC *ʔul
Tedim ʔhuaI ʔul2 ‘sweat’; Thado Kuki ʔuI ‘sweat, perspiration’; Sizang ʔu aI ʔul
‘sweat’; Khumi ʔa ʔuyhaʔang ‘sweat, perspiration’ (“sweat liquid”).
/WT rnjul ‘sweat’, WB khywê ʔul ‘sweat’./

[514] THROAT (outside) PKC *ʔor
H. Lai ʔor ‘throat (outside)’; Mizo ʔawr ‘the throat (outside)’; Tedim ʔok2 ‘get
choked in the throat’; Khumi t’oo ‘throat (inside or outside)’.

Mara ʔaʔ-áo ‘to catch, to trap, to catch with a noose’; H. Lai ʔook-I, ʔoʔ-II ‘trap,
mesh, tangle’; F. Lai ʔoʔ-INV ‘trap, mesh, tangle’; Mizo ʔawk-I, ʔawh-II ‘to catch
in a trap or in a noose or with a hook, to hang by the neck or leg, to get hung by
the neck or leg’; Tedim ʔokI ‘caught’; Thado Kuki ʔoʔ-I, ʔoʔ-II ‘get caught (in
trap), stuck’; Paite ʔawk sak ‘mesh’ (“cause to mesh”), ʔi ʔaw kaw ‘tangle’; M. Cho
ng-awk ‘to hang oneself’, m-awh ‘to strangle by hanging’. 
4.2 Initial Affricates

A pair of PKC dental affricates, aspirated and non-aspirated, are reconstructed in the following sections.

4.2.1 *ts-

The PKC non-aspirated voiceless dental affricate [ts] is most stable in the Central Chin group. As shown in Figure (7), it has merged with the reflexes of the dental voiceless stop in Tedim/Paite and Sizang. In Mindat Cho two etyma indicate that PKC *ts- is deaffricated before high front vowel [i]: m-si ‘saliva’ (< PKC *tsii); m-si ‘salt’ (< PKC *tsil). There is one exception for an onomatopoetic etymon, M. Cho cip ‘chirp’ (< PKC *tsiap ≠ *tsip). Table (16) shows corresponding reflexes of PKC *ts- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *ts-).
Table 16: PKC *ts- in Kuki-Chin languages

Note that Mizo orthographic “ch” is a “non-aspirated voiceless alveolar affricate” (Chhangte 1993:39) for which there is no contrast for place of articulation between dental and alveolar. The same is true for Mara (Lorrain 1954) and Paite (Kamkhenthang 1987) whose orthographies were designed according to that of Mizo (Lorrain 1940).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ts-</td>
<td>ch-&lt;ts-</td>
<td>t-/c-</td>
<td>ts-</td>
<td>t/(ch-)[ts-]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 16: PKC *ts- in Kuki-Chin languages**

[520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN

PKC *hna?-tsañ

H. Lai hna?-tsañ ‘banana, banana leaf’; F. Lai hna?-tsañ ‘banana, banana leaf’; Mizo hnah cháng ‘the leaves of wild plantains and also of cultivated banana’; Tedim naʔ³ tang¹ ‘banana’; Thado Kuki nàa tsañ ‘banana leaf’; Paite náh tang ‘banana’.

/*hna?- < LEAF2 / FOLIAGE: PKC *hna?/.

[521] BARREN2 / CHILDLESS

PKC *ts(i)ñ-I, *ts(i)n-II

Mara chò ‘be barren, unfruitful, childless’; H. Lai tsïñ-I, tsín-II ‘be barren, childless’; F. Lai tsïñ-I, tsín-II ‘be barren, childless’; Mizo chïñ-I, chïn-II ‘be barren, impotent, childless’; Tedim cing² > cin³ ‘barren, impotent’; Thado Kuki tsïñ-I, tsín-II ‘barren, impotent, childless’; Paite chiing ‘barren’; Khumi toeéyng ‘infertile, barren (of a woman or female animal)’.

[522] BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE

PKC *tsañ-I, *tsan-II

H. Lai tsañ-I, tsăn-II ‘become, change into, mature’; F. Lai tsañ-I, tsăn-II ‘become, change into’; Tedim tang¹ > tan¹ ‘change into; become one’s own’; Thado Kuki tsañ-I, tsăn-II ‘become’; M. Cho ng-cang ‘to be well matured, adult, ripe’.

[523] BLIND

PKC *tsôo-I, *tsoot-II

[524] BORROW₂ / CARRY (in the hand)   PKC *tsooy
Mara chēi ‘to borrow, to carry in the hand’; H. Lai tsōoy-I, tsoyʔ-II ‘borrow’
tsōoy-I, tsōoy-II ‘lift, elevate, carry (in the hand)’; F. Lai tsōoy-JNV ‘borrow’;
Thado Kuki tsōoy-I, tsōy-II ‘carry (in hand)’.
/This etymon is perhaps a grammaticalized form of LIFT / ELEVATE: PKC
*tsooy. As shown by H. Lai data, this verb for BORROW is a grammaticalized
form of CARRY (in hand). The Mara form has both meanings. /

[525] BREAK / SNAP (v.i.)     PKC *tsat
H. Lai tsat-I, tsaʔ-II ‘break, snap’; Mizo chät-I, chäh-II ‘to break or snap (as rope,
string); Tedim tat³ ‘break (as a rope)’.
/Cf. Lahu chêʔ ‘break, sever, snap in two’; WB chat ‘brittle’. The causative
counterpart is CUT₃ / CHOP₁: PKC *tshat. /

[526] BUY₁       PKC *tsoo-I, *tsook-II
H. Lai tsōo-I, tsook-II ‘buy’; Mizo chåw-I, chåwk-II ‘to buy or purchase’; Thado
Kuki tsōo-I, tsōʔ-II ‘buy’.

[527] CHIRP       PKC *tsiap
H. Lai tsiap-INV ‘chirp (as small chicks)’; Mizo chiap ‘to cheep, chirp or twitter
(especially used for chicken and certain birds)’; M. Cho cip ‘to cry as small chicks
after their mother’.
/This root is perhaps onomatopoetic for the sound of chicks. M. Cho seems to have
monophthongized this etymon. /

[528] CLOSE₂ / SHUT₂     PKC *tsi(i)p
H. Lai tsiip-INV ‘close, close up (as a cut or crack)’; F. Lai tsīip-INV ‘close’;
Mizo chîp ‘to shut, to close up (as lips, mouth, legs, armpit); Tedim cip³ > ciʔ!
‘close tightly’.
/§ WB cip ‘close, near’./
[529]  **COLLAPSE₁ / FALL DOWN₂**  
PKC *tšim

Mara  중요한 ‘to collapse, to fall down as earth or a house’; H. Lai  tšim-I, tšim?-II ‘collapse, fall down’; F. Lai  tšim-I, tšim?-II ‘collapse, fall down’; Mizo  chîm ‘to collapse, to fall down, to give way, to cave in (as roof, underground dugout, grave, etc), to subside’; Tedim  cim³ >  cip³  ‘collapse, subside’; Thado Kuki  tšim-I, tšim-II ‘collapse, fall down’.

/See the causative counterpart, **PILLAGE / ATTACK / FORAY**: PKC *tšhim  (“cause to fall down”)./

[530]  **CUT (solid object)**  
PCC *tšik

H. Lai  tšik-I, tši?-II ‘cut solid thing (as wood, metal)’; Mizo  tšik ‘to cut (metal) by use of chisel and hammer’.

[531]  **DECORATE**  
PKC *tšay

F. Lai  tša-y-I, tša-y-II ‘decorate’; Mizo  chêi ‘ornamented’; Paite  chei ‘decorate’.

[532]  **DIG₁**  
PKC *tšaw, *tšo?-II

Mara  lêi  chôo  ‘to dig the earth’; H. Lai  tšaw-I, tšo?-II  ‘dig’; Mizo  chô-I, châwh-II  ‘to dig (as onions, potatoes, etc)’; Tedim  tou¹ >  to²  ‘dig’; Thado Kuki  tšôw-I, tšôo-II  ‘dig’; Paite  tou ‘dig’; M. Cho  co  caw  ‘to dig’.

/verbs? WB  cû  ‘to prick’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 301)  *tšo  ‘dig’/.

[533]  **DISPUTE₁ / CLAIM**  
PKC *tšu?

H. Lai  tsu? ‘dispute over something’; F. Lai  tsu? ‘dispute over something’; Mizo  chûh  ‘to claim, to lay claim to, to snatch up’; Tedim  tu²  ‘claim, snatch’; Thado Kuki  ki-tšiù-INV  ‘dispute for ownership’; M. Cho  ng-cuh  ‘to dispute the possession of something with one another’.

[534]  **DRY₂ / HARD₁ / STIFF**  
PKC *tšaar

Mara  chê  ‘dry, tough’; H. Lai  tšaar-I, tšaar-II  ‘be dry, become hard’; Mizo  chár  ‘dry and caked’; M. Cho  cai  ‘to become hard, dry’.
[535] EARTHWORM  PKC *tsao-tsel


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 415) *tsao-tsel ‘earth worm’./

[536] EXACT  PKC *tsia-?

F. Lai tsia-? ‘be exact’; Paite chiah ‘be exact’.

[537] FEED4 / SUPPORT2 / SUPPLY2  PCC *tsoom

H. Lai tsôm-I, tsôm-II ‘feed, support, supply’; F. Lai tsôm-INV ‘feed, support, supply’; Mizo chäwm ‘to feed, to provide or supply with food, to support’.

[538] FOREHEAD / BROW  PKC *tsal


[539] FOX / DOHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE  PKC *tsiŋ-hîja

Mara cha-ngî ‘the wolf (Canis dhola)’; H. Lai tsiŋ-hîja ‘fox’; F. Lai tsiŋ-hîja ‘fox’; Mizo chîng-hnîa ‘wolf, the wild dog’; Tedim ngîa1 ‘fox’; M. Cho ng-hngei ≈ ei-hngei ‘grey-wolf, sort of jungle dog’.

/The M. Cho prefix seems to be a reduction of the first syllable in the binome./

[540] GRATE / BREAK (into pieces)  PKC *tsip

H. Lai tsip-I, tsip-II ‘grate, break into pieces (as pounded rice)’; Mizo chip-I, chîh-II ‘to be reduced to small pieces’; Thado Kuki tsîp ‘broken to pieces’.

[541] GRIP / CLASP  PKC *tse-I, *tse?-II

H. Lai tse-I, tsê?-II ‘grip, clasp’; F. Lai tse-INV ‘grip, clasp’; Mizo chêp-I, chêh-II ‘to clip, to nip, to clamp, to bind (as edges of cloth with binding), to catch hold’; Tedim tep3 > te?3 ‘hold pincer-like’; Thado Kuki tsê?-I, tsêe-II ‘clasp together’; Sizang tep hî ‘fold’; M. Cho cep-I, ceh-II ‘grip, clasp, press’.
[542] GUARD\textsubscript{1} / WATCH\textsubscript{1} \quad \text{PNC} \text{ *tsin-I, *tsin-II}  
Tedim \textit{cing} > \textit{cin} ‘guard, look after’; Thado Kuki \textit{tsǹt-I, tsin-II} ‘guard, watch’;  
Sizang \textit{chîn hî} ‘guard, lood after’.

[542.1] IMITATE / LEARN \quad \text{PKC} \text{ *tsoon-I, *tsoon-II}  
Mara \textit{tsu} ‘imitate, learn’; H. Lai \textit{tsōmj-I, tsōmj-II} ‘imitate, learn, study’.

[543] JOINT / JUNCTION \quad \text{PKC} \text{ *tsaa ≙ *tsoon}  
H. Lai \textit{tsaña} ‘joint, junction’; F. Lai \textit{tsaña} ‘joint, junction’; Tedim \textit{ta:n} \textsuperscript{2} ‘joint, junction’; Thado Kuki \textit{tsōmj} ‘joint, juncture’.

[544] KIN / RELATIVE \quad \text{PKC} \text{ *tsi-laa}  
Mara \textit{chì lèi} ‘kindred’; H. Lai \textit{tsǹj làa} ‘kin, relative’.

[545] KNIFE\textsubscript{1} / SWORD\textsubscript{1} \quad \text{PKC} \text{ *tsem}  
Mara \textit{cha}-\textit{i-zo} ‘a small knife’; Mizo \textit{chêm} ‘knife, sword, a Lushai chopper used for wood cutting’; Tedim \textit{tem} \textsuperscript{2} ‘knife’; Thado Kuki \textit{tsêm} ‘knife’.  
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 221) \textit{tsem} ‘knife’.

[546] LIFT\textsubscript{2} / ELEVATE \quad \text{PKC} \text{ *tsooy}  
H. Lai \textit{tsōmj-I, tsōmj-II} ‘lift, elevate, hold in hand (after lifting)’; F. Lai \textit{tsōmj-INV} ‘lift, elevate’; Mizo \textit{chāwi} ‘to raise, to lift, to nurse in the lap’; Tedim \textit{to:j} \textsuperscript{2} ‘hold in hand’; Thado Kuki \textit{tsōmj-I, tsōjy-II} ‘carry in hand, bring’; Paite \textit{tawi sang} ‘elevate’ (\textit{sang} ‘be high’).  
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 427) \textit{tsoi} ‘lift’.

[547] LUNG \quad \text{PKC} \text{ *tsuap}  
Mara \textit{pā-chão} ‘the lungs’; H. Lai \textit{tsuap} ‘lung’; Mizo \textit{chûap} ‘the lungs, the lights’;  
Tedim \textit{tuap} \textsuperscript{1} ‘lungs’; Thado Kuki \textit{tsōop} ‘lung’; Paite \textit{tuap} ‘lung’; M. Cho \textit{cawp} ‘lung’; Sizang \textit{tuap} ‘lungs’; Khumi \textit{ptaaw} ‘lung’.  
/Cf. WB \textit{chut} ‘lung’ (< PTB \textit{*tsywap} < \textit{*tsi-wap} ≙ \textit{tsut} [HPTB, pp. 367, 502]; also PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 142) \textit{tsuap} ‘lungs’.
[548] MALE ANIMAL
H. Lai tsāl ‘male animal’; Mizo chàl ‘a fully matured male, an old male’; Tedim tal2 ‘be a male adult animal’; Thado Kuki tsāl ‘male animal’; M. Cho a m-ca ‘male bovine, bull’; Khumi ptaáy ‘male’.

[549] MOUNT / EMBARK / SIT ON
H. Lai tsūan-I, tsūn-II ‘to mount, embark upon, sit on’; Mizo chūan-I, chūan-II ‘to mount, to sit upon, to embark’.

[550] MOVE1

[551] OCCASION1 / ANNIVERSARY
H. Lai tsām ‘occasion, anniversay’; Mizo chām ‘anniversary’.

[552] PECK / BITE3
Mara pā-chū ‘to peck as fowl’; H. Lai tsūu-I, tsuk-II ‘peck (as a fowl), bite (as a snake)’; Mizo chū-I, chūk-II ‘to bite (as snake), to peck, to peck up’; Tedim tu:3 > tuk3 ‘land like a bird; peck like a bird; strike or bite like a snake’; Thado Kuki tsūu-I, tsū?-II ‘peck’; Sizang tū hī ‘peck’; Khumi ptiw ‘bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)’.

[553] PLANT (v.)3 / SOW3
H. Lai tsiin-I, tsiin-II ‘plant, sow (as tree)’; Mizo chūng-I, chiin-II ‘to plant to sow, to cultivate (as plant, tree, etc)’;

[554] PLUMP2 / FAT2 / CHUBBY
Mizo chūm ‘plump, fat, chubby’; Paite chum ‘plump’.

WB cum ‘be sufficient’.
[555] POUND (with fist) / HIT\textsubscript{5} / STRIKE\textsubscript{4} PKC \texttt{tsu(u)m-I, tsum?-II}

H. Lai \textit{tsūum-I, tsum?-II} ‘strike, pound (with fist)’; F. Lai \textit{tsūum-INV} ‘strike, pound (with fist)’; Mizo \textit{chūum-I, chūum-II} ‘to strike with the fist (generally with the end or the front of the fist), to punch’; Tedim \textit{tum}\textsuperscript{3}>\textit{tup}\textsuperscript{3} ‘hit with fist’; Thado Kuki \textit{tsūum-I, tsūp-II} ‘pound’; Khumi \textit{atung} ‘pound with the hand’.

[556] REST\textsubscript{2} PKC \texttt{tsool}

F. Lai \textit{tsool-INV} ‘rest’; Mizo \textit{chūwl-I, chūwlh-II} ‘to rest, to leave off, to give up, to discontinue’; Thado Kuki \textit{tsōol-INV} ‘rest’.

[557] ROOF (v.) PKC \texttt{tsi?}

H. Lai \textit{tsi?} ‘roof a house’; F. Lai \textit{tsï?} ‘roof a house’; Mizo \textit{chïh} ‘to put on (thatch or roofing of any kind), to roof, to thatch’; M. Cho \textit{cih} ‘to roof a house’.

[558] ROW\textsubscript{1} / LINE (horizontal) PKC \texttt{tsaaŋ}

H. Lai \textit{tsaŋ} ‘row, horizontal line’; Tedim \textit{taŋ:1} ‘the line of movement of a forest fire’; Paite \textit{la chang} ‘stanza’ (‘song lines’).

/\* WB \textit{câŋ} ‘stretch out horizontally’\*/ Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 410) \texttt{*taŋ} ‘rice seedling’./

[559] SALT PKC \texttt{tsii}


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 071) \texttt{*tsi}: ‘salt’./

[560] SEED\textsubscript{1} / CROP\textsubscript{1} PKC \texttt{tsii}

Mara \textit{chī} ‘seed’; H. Lai \textit{tsī} ‘seeds, crops’; F. Lai \textit{tsī} ‘seeds, crops’; Mizo \textit{chī} ‘seeds’; Thado Kuki \textit{tsī} ‘seed’; Sizang \textit{htai chī} ‘seed’; Khumi \textit{tīi} ‘seed used for planting’.

/Cognate to WB \textit{ce’} ‘seed’./

[561] SHORT\textsubscript{2} / SHRINK\textsubscript{1} PKC \texttt{tsom}

F. Lai \textit{tsōm-I, tsōm-II} ‘short, shrink’; Tedim \textit{tom}\textsuperscript{1} ‘short’; Thado Kuki \textit{tsōm-I, tsōm-II} ‘short’.
[562] SHRINK\textsubscript{2} / CONTRACT \textit{PKC} *\textit{ts}on

H. Lai \textit{tsōn-I, tsōn-II} ‘shrink, contract’; Tedim \textit{ton\textsuperscript{2}} ‘crouched, shrunk, wrinkled’;
Paite \textit{ton} ‘shrink’.

/\textit{𤀆} WB \textit{cun} ‘descend (e.g. down the river)’./

[563] SNAIL (water) \textit{PKC} *\textit{ts}e\textit{ŋ}-\textit{kol}

H. Lai \textit{tsēŋ \textit{k}ïl} ‘water snail’; Mizo \textit{chëng kāwl} ‘the generic name for all water
snails: a water snail, a winkle, a whelk’; Tedim \textit{te:ng\textsuperscript{3} \textit{k}ïl} ‘water snail’; Khumi \textit{tiengbūu} ‘small round shelled snail (edible)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 113) *\textit{ts}e\textit{ŋ} ‘snail’./

[564] SPITTLE / SALIVA \textit{PKC} *\textit{ts}il

Mara \textit{pā-chi} ‘spittle, saliva’; H. Lai \textit{ts\textit{i}l} ‘saliva, spittle’; F. Lai \textit{ts\textit{i}l} ‘saliva, spittle’;
Mizo \textit{c}h\textit{ïl} ‘spittle, saliva’; Tedim \textit{ts\textit{i}l\textsuperscript{2}} ‘spittle, saliva’; Thado Kuki \textit{ts\textit{i}l} ‘saliva,
spittle’; Paite \textit{c}h\textit{ïl} ‘spittle’; M. Cho \textit{m-si} ‘saliva’; Sizang \textit{chïl} ‘spittle, saliva’;
Khumi \textit{pcïi} ‘spittle’.

/\textit{𤀆} WT \textit{mchil ma} ‘spittle’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 235) *\textit{ts}il\textsuperscript{t}h\textit{ak} ‘spit’./

[565] STAY\textsubscript{3} / SPEND (time) \textit{PKC} *\textit{ts}a(a)m

Mara \textit{chà} ‘to stay over one day’; H. Lai \textit{tsāam-I, tsāam-II} ‘stay, spend the night or
time at a place’; F. Lai \textit{tsāam-INV} ‘stay, spend the night’; Mizo \textit{chám} ‘to stay
(for a time), to remain in a place over a day or night, or throughout the day’;
Tedim \textit{ta:m\textsuperscript{2}} ‘stay overnight’; Thado Kuki \textit{tsāam-I, tsāam-II} ‘spend the night’;
Sizang \textit{tām hī} ‘stay, halt’; Khumi \textit{amtoéyng} ‘stay at someplace, stay in one
place’.

/Cognate with WB \textit{cam} ‘stay or live (of royalty)’./

[566] STIR / MINGLE\textsubscript{2} / MIX\textsubscript{2} \textit{PKC} *\textit{ts}ok-I, *\textit{ts}o?-II

H. Lai \textit{tsok-I, tsō?-II} ‘stir, blend, mix, mingle’; F. Lai \textit{tsōk-I, tsō?-II} ‘mix, mingle,
stir’; Mizo \textit{châwk-I, châwh-II} ‘to stir, to stir up, to beat up, to feel (with a stick,
etc)’; Tedim \textit{tok\textsuperscript{3}} > \textit{to\textsuperscript{t}3} ‘stir’; Thado Kuki \textit{tsō?-I, tsōo-II} ‘stir (in cooking)’;
M. Cho \textit{caw} ‘mix, mingle, blend together’.
[567] STRONG\textsubscript{2} / TOUGH\textsubscript{2}  
PKC *tsak

H. Lai tsak-I, tsak-II ‘be strong, be tough’; F. Lai tsàk-INV ‘be strong, be tough’;
Mizo chák ‘strong (physically), powerful, vigorous, fast, speedy, quick walking’;
Paite taak ‘tough’.

[568] SWAMP / MIRE / SLOUGH  
PKC *tsir?

H. Lai tserʔ ‘swamp, mire, slough’; Mizo chır ‘mud, mire’; Tedim cık\textsuperscript{3}pl ‘swamp’;
Sizang chik dum ‘swamp’; M. Cho cüih ‘swamp, mire, slough’.

[569] TASTE\textsubscript{2}  
PKC *tsam ≅ *tsom

H. Lai tsôm-I, tsôm-II ‘taste (food)’; M. Cho cam ‘taste’.

[570] TIRED\textsubscript{3} / EXHAUSTED\textsubscript{3}  
PNC *tsool

Tedim to:l\textsuperscript{l} ‘tired’; Thado Kuki tsôol-I, tsôol-II ‘exhausted, be tired’.

[571] TIRED OF / BORED / IRKED  
PKC *tsim

H. Lai tsîm-I, tsîm-II ‘be tired of, irk’; Mizo chîm āwm ‘tiresome’; Tedim cîm\textsuperscript{l} ‘bored’;
Thado Kuki tsîm-I, tsîm-II ‘be sick of, bored’; Paite chîm tak ‘irk (tak ‘very’).

[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS  
PKC *tsaay-tse?

Mizo châi-chèh ‘tongs, pincers, tweezers, pliers, forceps, nippers’; Tedim ta:i\textsuperscript{3} te:3 ‘fire tongs’;
Thado Kuki tsôy tsèe ‘tongs’; Paite tai teh ‘tongs’; Khumi tâykii ‘tongs made of bamboo (used for small pots and coals from the fire)’.

[573] TOP\textsubscript{2} / ABOVE / SURFACE  
PKC *tsuŋ

Mara chê:\textsuperscript{3} tā ‘the top’; H. Lai tsuŋ ‘top, above, on top of’; Mizo chûng ‘top, roof, surface, summit’;
Tedim tuŋ\textsuperscript{l} ‘above, roof’; Thado Kuki tsuŋ ‘above, top, roof, on’; Paite tung ah ‘above’ (“on top of”); Sizang tunga ‘above’.

*/* Khumi tâw ‘above’./

TRAIT / BEHAVIOR\textsubscript{2}  
PKC *nun-tsan;

*nun-\textsuperscript{tsanη}

/See [842]./
TRAMPLE / TREAD OUT / WALK ON2  PKC *tsi(ɨ)l
H. Lai tıil-I, tıil-II ‘trample, walk on’; F. Lai tıil-INV ‘trample, walk on’; Tedim ci2 ‘tread out (as grain)’; Thado Kuki tıil-I, tıil-II ‘walk on rice to harvest’.

URINATE / DEFECATE (uncontrollably)   PKC *tseʔ
H. Lai tseʔ-INV ‘urinate or defecate uncontrollably’; Mizo chèh ‘to pass involuntarily (as excreta)’; Tedim teʔ3 ‘defecate or urinate due to fear or lack of control’; Thado Kuki tsèe-INV ‘urinate or defecate uncontrollably’.

WET2 / RAIN (continuously)    PKC *tsiin ≠ *tseen
Mara pā-chó ‘wet, damp, moist’; H. Lai tsèen-I, tsèen-II ‘be wet, rain continously’; F. Lai tsèen-INV ‘be wet, rain continously’; Tedim ci:n1 ‘rain incessantly for a long time’; Thado Kuki tsīn-I, tsīn-II ‘rain continously’.

4.2.2 *tsh-

The PKC aspirated voiceless dental affricate *tsh- is maintained only in Mara and some Central Chin languages such as Mizo and H. Lai. PKC *tsh- simplified into a dental voiceless fricative in other Kuki-Chin languages. As illustrated in (70) with H. Lai, there exist simplex-causative pairs for PKC *ts- and *tsh- (see CUT, PILLAGE).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th>Causative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. tsat</td>
<td>tsaʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. tšim</td>
<td>tšimʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. tsuʔ (inv.)</td>
<td>vie, contend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table (17) shows corresponding reflexes of PKC intial *tsh- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *tʃh-).
**TABLE 17: PKC *tsh- in Kuki-Chin languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*tsh-</td>
<td>chh-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[577] **ADD / REPEAT**

Mara *chhā* ‘add’; H. Lai *tshap-INV* ‘add, repeat’.
/Cognate with WB *thap* ‘repeat (idea, word)’./

[578] **BAD1 / BROKEN**

Mara *chhì* ‘to be bad’; H. Lai *tshìa-I, tshìat-II* ‘bad, broken’; F. Lai *sìa-I, sìat-II* ‘bad, broken’; Mizo *chhìa-I, chhìat-II* ‘bad, not good, rotten, not up to the mark, poor, unfertile, spoiled, damaged, wrecked’; Tedim *sìa-I > sìat-I* ‘bad’; Thado Kuki *sìe-I, sìet-II* ‘broken, break down, spoiled’; Paite *sìa* ‘bad’; Asho *sì-I* ‘to be bad’.
/]*Khumi* *thewthang* ‘bad, terrible, problematic, troublesome’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 399) *tʃʰìa* ‘bad’./

[579] **BLOW1 / FAN (v.)**

H. Lai *tshêem-I, tshêem-II* ‘blow’; F. Lai *sêem-I, sêem-II* ‘blow’; Mizo *chhêem* ‘to blow (with the mouth, or as wind), to fan (as wind or breeze)’; Tedim *seːm²* ‘blow air at’; Thado Kuki *sêem-I, sêem-II* ‘blow’.

[580] **BRIDLE**

Mara *chhà-ri* ‘bridle’ (“bridle rope”); H. Lai *tshàak* ‘bridle’.

---

*ADD / REPEAT      PKC *tshap*  
Mara *chhā* ‘add’; H. Lai *tshap-INV* ‘add, repeat’.  
/Cognate with WB *thap* ‘repeat (idea, word)’./

*BAD1 / BROKEN     PKC *tshia-I, tshiat-II*  
Mara *chhì* ‘to be bad’; H. Lai *tshìa-I, tshìat-II* ‘bad, broken’; F. Lai *sìa-I, sìat-II* ‘bad, broken’; Mizo *chhìa-I, chhìat-II* ‘bad, not good, rotten, not up to the mark, poor, unfertile, spoiled, damaged, wrecked’; Tedim *sìa-I > sìat-I* ‘bad’; Thado Kuki *sìe-I, sìet-II* ‘broken, break down, spoiled’; Paite *sìa* ‘bad’; Asho *sì-I* ‘to be bad’.  
/]*Khumi* *thewthang* ‘bad, terrible, problematic, troublesome’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 399) *tʃʰìa* ‘bad’./

*BAD2      PCC *tshia-vaa*  
/See [1131]./

*BLOW1 / FAN (v.)  
H. Lai *tshêem-I, tshêem-II* ‘blow’; F. Lai *sêem-I, sêem-II* ‘blow’; Mizo *chhêem* ‘to blow (with the mouth, or as wind), to fan (as wind or breeze)’; Tedim *seːm²* ‘blow air at’; Thado Kuki *sêem-I, sêem-II* ‘blow’.

*BRIDLE      PKC *tshaak*  
Mara *chhà-ri* ‘bridle’ (“bridle rope”); H. Lai *tshàak* ‘bridle’.  

COME OUT$_2$ / EMERGE$_2$ / APPEAR$_1$  PKC *tshuak-I, *tshuaʔ-II
Mara chhi ‘to rise as the sun’ (“come out”); H. Lai tshuak-I, tshuaʔ-II ‘appear, emerge, come out, rise (as the sun)’; F. Lai sūak-IN ‘appear, emerge, come out’; Mizo chhūak-I, chhūah-II ‘to go out, come out, to depart, to rise (as sun, moon, stars), to exude’; Tedim suaʔ3 ‘unload’; Thado Kuki sūoʔ-I, suo-II ‘happen, appear, emerge, come out, be born’; Khumi thew ‘come out, rise (of the sun)’.
/Cognate with WB thwak ‘come out, yield’./

CONFISCATE$_1$ / SNATCH$_1$  PKC *tshut-I, *tshuʔ-II
Mara chhu ‘confiscate, take away’; H. Lai tshut-I, tshuʔ-II ‘confiscate, take away’; Tedim sut3 > suʔ3 ‘snatch by force’; Paite suh sak ‘confiscate’; Sizang sut hī ‘snatch (from a person)’.
/H. Lai has a simplex form for this etymon, tsuʔ-IN ‘to vie, to contend’./

CONFRONT / QUESTION (v.) / REPROACH PKC *tshaal
H. Lai tshāl-I, tshal?-II ‘to confront, to question’; F. Lai sāal-IN ‘to confront, to question’; Mizo chhāl-I, chhālh-II ‘to question, to ask for explanation of conduct, to cross-examine’; Paite sal ‘reprimand, twit’.
/.Weight of WB than ‘be stern (in speech and manner), be stormy’./

COOK$_1$ / PUT ON TOP OF  PKC *tshuaŋ-I, *tshuan-II
H. Lai tshuāŋ-I, tshuān-II ‘cook’; F. Lai tshūaŋ-I, tshūan-II ‘cook’; Mara chhò ‘to cook’; Mizo chhuāŋ-I, chhuān-II ‘to put on (e.g. pot, rice, water) to boil, to put (on or on top of), to put or place in position (as beams)’; Thado Kuki sūon-I, sūon-II ‘cook’; Paite suang min ‘cook’ (min ‘ripe, cooked’)’; Khumi théwng ‘cook’.

CREST / COMB (n.)$_2$  PKC *tshuanʃ
H. Lai tshuāŋ ‘crest (of fowl), clitoris (of female)’; Mizo chhūang ‘the comb (of a cock or hen)’; Tedim suːŋ2 ‘cock’s comb’; Thado Kuki suon ‘crest’; Paite suang ‘crest’; Sizang āk suang ‘cock’s comb’.
/Tedim form might be a secondary monophthongization. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 412) *thuāŋ ‘crested’./
[586] CUT\textsubscript{3} / CHOP\textsubscript{1} PCC *tshat-I, *tsha?-II

H. Lai tshat-I, tsha?-II ‘cut, chop, snap’; Mizo chhāt-I, chhāh-II ‘to fetch or cut (long pieces of cane or creeper from the forest)’.

/This is the causative counterpart of the simplex verb, BREAK / SNAP (v.i.): PKC *tsat. ʔ? Mara chhāw ‘cut, chop’ (neither the rhyme nor the tone is the usual reflex; also, Tedim sat\textsuperscript{1} ‘chip’ has an irregular tone./

[587] DAYLIGHT\textsubscript{2} / NOON PKC *tshu(u)n

Mara chhō ‘day in contradiction to night’; H. Lai tshūn ‘daylight, noon’; F. Lai sùn ‘daylight, noon’; Mizo chhùn ‘day (as opposed to night), daytime’; Tedim su:n\textsuperscript{3} ‘noon’; Thado Kuki sùn ‘daylight’: Sizang nī sūn lai tak ‘noon’; Asho k‘oni’ ‘sūn ‘noon’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 015) *tsh\textsuperscript{b}un ‘noon’./

[588] FLOUR\textsubscript{1} / BREAD PKC *tshan


[589] GENERATION / ERA PKC *tshan

Mara chhā ‘generation’; H. Lai tshān ‘generation, era’; F. Lai sān ‘generation, era’.

[590] INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD\textsubscript{2} PKC *tshuŋ

Mara chhō\textsuperscript{1} ‘inside, household’; H. Lai tshūn ‘inside, during (“within a time span”), within, household (“insiders”); F. Lai sūn ‘inside’; Mizo chhùng ‘the inside (of anything), the interior, the area within the bounds, space, duration perion, or term (of time)’; Tedim sung\textsuperscript{2} ‘inside’; Thado Kuki sūŋ ‘inside’; Sizang sung ‘inside’; Khumi thiīwang ‘inside, among’.

[591] LACK\textsubscript{2} / INCOMPLETE / SHORT OF PKC *tsham

H. Lai tshām-I, tshām-II ‘lack, deficient, in need of’; F. Lai tshām-INV ‘lack, deficient, in need of’; Mizo chhām ‘to lack, to run short of, to be in need or want of’; Tedim ki\textsuperscript{3} sam\textsuperscript{3} ‘need’; Thado Kuki ki-sām-I, ki-sāp-II ‘need, want, lack’; Paite ki-sam ‘incomplete’; M. Cho sam ‘to be short of the target’.
171

[592] LID / COVER5

H. Lai tshiin ‘lid, cover’; F. Lai siin ‘lid, cover’; Mizo chhiin ‘a lid, a stopper, a cork’; Tedim si:n³ > si³ ‘cover’; Thado Kuki siin-I, siin-II ‘cover’; Paite siin ‘lid’.

[593] NORTH (upper part)

H. Lai tshak ‘north, upper part, higher up position’; F. Lai sāk ‘north, upper part, higher up position’; Mizo chhāk ‘east, to be higher up’; Tedim sak³ ‘north’; Thado Kuki sāʔ ‘north’; Sizang sak lam ‘north’.

/Cognate to WB thak ‘sb or sth in a relatively higher position’. ?ː Mara chhō ‘north’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 021) *tʃhak.lam ‘north’./

[594] OWL

Mara vā-chhō-chā-bū ‘a species of large owl’; H. Lai tšīm-bū ‘owl’; Tedim sim³-bu³ ‘owl (big)’.

[594.1] PICK UP

H. Lai tšār-I, tšār ‘pick up’; F. Lai sār ‘pick up’; Mizo chhār ‘pick up’.

[595] PILLAGE / ATTACK / EXTINGUISH1

H. Lai tšīm-I, tšīm-II ‘pillage, attack, extinguish, invade’; Tedim sim⁰ ‘attack, invade’; Paite sim ‘foray’; Sizang ki sim hī ‘attack’; Khumi pthueng ‘extinguish, put out, kill’.

/The simplex counterpart of this etymon is COLLAPSE1 / FALL DOWN2: PKC *tsim. ?? WB thīm [arch.] ‘chop, hew’./

[595.1] REASON


[596] REGRET1


[597] SESAME SEED

Mara chhī ‘sesame seed’; H. Lai tšīi ‘sesame seed’; F. Lai sī ‘sesame seed’. 
[598] SHORT\textsubscript{3}  

H. Lai \textit{tšíŋ-I, tšíṅ-II} ‘short (e.g. skirt)’; F. Lai \textit{tšíŋ-I, tšíṅ-II} ‘short’; Mizo \textit{chhíŋ-I, chhĩn-II} ‘short (as coat, trousers, skirt rope, loop, etc)’; Tedim \textit{siŋ\textsuperscript{2} > sin\textsuperscript{3}} ‘short in length (as in shirt sleeves; trouser legs)’; Thado Kuki \textit{siŋ-I, siṅ-II} ‘short in length (only for skirt)’.

[599] SLINGSHOT  

Mara \textit{chéi-sia} ‘pellet’; H. Lai \textit{tšaay} ‘slingshot’; Thado Kuki \textit{sáay lìi} ‘slingshot’; Paite \textit{sai lum} ‘pellet’ (“slingshot’s round pellet”).

/Cf. Khumi \textit{robájaáy} ‘slingshot’./

[600] SLOPE (downward) / DESCENT  

Mara \textit{chhū-tla} ‘steep downwards’; H. Lai \textit{tshuk} ‘a downward slope, descent’; Mizo \textit{chhūk} ‘a downward slope, descent, a downhill path, a drop’; Tedim \textit{suk\textsuperscript{3}} ‘go down (of a road)’; Thado Kuki \textit{sù?-INV} ‘downhill, downward’; Paite \textit{suk} ‘down’; Sizang \textit{tuak suk hī} ‘descend’.

/Cf. WB \textit{ʔə-cok} ‘depth, steepness’./

[601] SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT  

H. Lai \textit{tšaw} ‘an upward slope, ascent’; F. Lai \textit{sàw} ‘an upward slope, ascent’; Mizo \textit{chhò} ‘a downward slope, ascent, an uphill path, an upward gradient’.

/*Tedim \textit{tou\textsuperscript{3}} ‘go up (of a road)’./

[602] SPIT OUT  

H. Lai \textit{tšaa-I, tshaak-II} ‘spit (as saliva), spit out (as tongue)’; M. Cho \textit{m-sa} ‘to spit (saliva), to spit out’;

/*! Khumi \textit{pthawy} ‘spit, spit out’./

[603] STAB\textsubscript{2} / PRICK\textsubscript{1} / PIERCE\textsubscript{2}  

H. Lai \textit{tšun-I, tshun-II} ‘stab, prick’; F. Lai \textit{sùn-IN\textsuperscript{2}} ‘stab, prick, pierce’; Tedim \textit{sun\textsuperscript{3} > sut\textsuperscript{3}} ‘pierce’; Thado Kuki \textit{sùn-I, sùt-II} ‘stab, prick’; M. Cho \textit{sun} ‘prick’; Asho \textit{shùn} ‘sùn’ ‘pierce’.

[604] TELL / INFORM / TEACH\textsubscript{1}  

H. Lai \textit{tšim-I, tshim?-II} ‘tell, inform, teach’; F. Lai \textit{sím-IN\textsuperscript{V}} ‘tell, inform, teach’; Asho ‘\textit{sin} ‘to tell, instruct, direct’.
[605] TEST₂ / TRY OUT  PKC *tshin
Mizo chhin ‘to test, to try, to make trial of’; Tedim sin¹ ‘test whether something is good or not (vs. test as in an examination)’.

[606] THICK / DENSE  PKC *tshaʔ
H. Lai tsha?-INV ‘thick, dense’; F. Lai sâʔ-INV ‘thick, dense’; Mizo chhāh ‘thick (as wood, cloth, paper, clouds, etc)’; Tedim saʔ³ ‘thick’; Thado Kuki sâʔ-INV ‘thick (book, thing, etc)’; Sizang sâ hî ‘thick’; Khumi tho ‘thick (book, hair, fog, etc.)’.
/Mara chhāh ‘thick’ seems a loan (probably from H. Lai) as Mara has lost the final stops. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 345) *tfθa ‘thick’ /

[607] THROW³  PKC *tshep-I, *tsheʔ-II
H. Lai tshep-I, tsheʔ-II ‘throw’; F. Lai sèp-INV ‘throw’; Thado Kuki sèp-I, sèe-II ‘throw (at)’.

[608] TOP₃ / CROWN (of head)  PKC *tshiip
H. Lai lu-tshiip ‘crown (of head)’; Mizo chhīp ‘the top (of head, peak, etc.), the summit, the apex’; Thado Kuki luū sîp ‘top (of head)’.
/Cognate with WB thip ‘crown of head, summit, top’ /

[609] VULVA / VAGINA  PKC *tshuu
/Cognate with WT stu ‘vulva’ /

[610] WOMB / UTERUS  PKC *tshuul
H. Lai tshûul ‘womb, uterus’; F. Lai sûul ‘womb, uterus’; Mizo chhûul ‘the womb, the uterus, the placenta, the afterbirth’; Tedim su:Ι³ ‘womb’; Thado Kuki sîul ‘womb’; Paite sul ‘womb, uterus’; Sizang sū ‘womb’.
/? Khumi c’uung ‘womb, uterus’ /
4.3 Initial Fricatives

The PKC fricative series does not have a voicing contrast, although some daughter vernacular languages have voiced fricatives such as z-. For example, the Central Chin dental voiced fricative z- comes from PKC *y-. Four initial fricatives are reconstructed for PKC: *θ-, *s-, *sh-, and *h-.

4.3.1 *θ-

As mentioned in (20), a PKC initial labiodental fricative is reconstructed when M. Cho has θ- corresponding to Central Chin f-, Mara s-, and Northern Chin ts-, as shown in Table (18). Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-phoneme for his Proto-Chin (cf. KLT 2001:89, Table 100).

The reconstruction of this proto-phoneme is based on the pronunciational description of Mindat Cho. According to Jordan (1969), the Mindat Cho initial consonant orthographically transcribed as ht- is pronounced as in ‘thin’ in English. This suggests that its phonetic value might be that of [θ], reconstructed as PKC *θ-, because its place of articulation is between the PCC (*f-) and PNC (*ts-) reflexes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*θ-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>t-/[c-]</td>
<td>ts-</td>
<td>t-/[ch-]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 18: PKC *θ- in Kuki-Chin languages

[611] ASK / SEND (on errand) PKC *θial
H. Lai fial-I, fial-II ‘ask, send on an errand’; H. Lai fial-I, fial-II ‘ask, send on an errand’; Tedim cial2 ‘ask somebody to work (for the asker)’, hire’.

[612] CHILD2 / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER PKC *θaa
/Cognate with WB sā ‘child’./
[613] CLEAN\textsubscript{2} \quad \text{PCC} *faay
H. Lai \textit{faay-I}, \textit{faay-II} ‘be clean (as hand)’; Mizo \textit{faay} ‘to be clean’.

[614] CLEAR\textsubscript{2} / LEGIBLE \quad \text{PKC} *\text{\textit{t}}\text{\textit{i}}\text{\textit{a}}\text{\textit{\textgamma}}-\text{I}, *\text{\textit{t}}\text{\textit{i}}\text{\textit{a}}\text{\textgamma}-\text{II}
H. Lai \textit{\textit{t}}\text{\textit{i}}\text{\textit{a}}\text{\textgamma}-\text{I}, \textit{\textit{t}}\text{\textit{i}}\text{\textit{a}}\text{\textgamma}-\text{II} ‘be clear, legible’; F. Lai \textit{\textit{t}}\text{\textit{i}}\text{\textit{a}}\text{\textgamma}-\text{INV} ‘be clear, legible’; Tedim \textit{ki3 cian2} ‘clear, distinct’; Paite \textit{chiang lou} ‘illegible’ (“not clear”).
/\textit{\textgamma} \text{\textomega}? Mara \textit{sia} ‘clear’./

[615] CLEVER / CLEAR\textsubscript{3} / WISE\textsubscript{1} \quad \text{PKC} *\text{\textit{t}}\text{\textit{e}}\text{\textit{m}}-\text{I}, *\text{\textit{t}}\text{\textit{e}}\text{\textit{m}}-\text{II}
Mizo \textit{\textit{t}}\text{\textit{e}}\text{\textit{m}}-\text{I}, \textit{\textit{t}}\text{\textit{e}}\text{\textit{m}}-\text{II} ‘to be clever, wise, sagacious, intelligent, shrewd, astute’; Thado Kuki \textit{tsi\texti{\textgamma}-I}, \textit{\texti{\textgamma}i\text{\textgamma}-\text{II} ‘wise’; Sizang \textit{\texti{\texti{\textomega}i\text{\texti}{\textomega}i} ‘clear’; M. Cho \textit{ng-hting} ‘to become sober’; Khumi \textit{coe\textgamma}\text{\textomega} ‘wise, intelligent, smart, aware, educated’.
/Cf. TRANSPARENT / CLEAR\textsubscript{4} / WISE\textsubscript{2}: \text{PKC} *\text{\textgamma}i\text{\texti{im}}./

[616] FEED\textsubscript{5} \quad \text{PKC} *\text{\textgamma}a\text{\textomega}
H. Lai \textit{\textgamma}a?-\text{INV} ‘to feed (only to chicken)’; Mizo \textit{f\textit{a}h ‘to feed with the mouth (as Lushai women do their babies, and as birds their young)’; Tedim \textit{ta?3 ‘feed into the mouth by hand’; M. Cho \textit{ng-htah} ‘to feed oneself nicely’.

[617] FIRM / STRONG\textsubscript{1} \quad \text{PKC} *\text{\textgamma}ek
H. Lai \textit{\textgamma}ek-\text{I}, \textit{\textgamma}ek-\text{II} ‘be firm, be strong’; F. Lai \textit{\textgamma}ek-I, \textit{\textgamma}ek-\text{II} ‘be firm, be strong’; M. Cho \textit{htek ‘to be firm, to be tightly secured, fastened’.

[618] GO\textsubscript{3} / WALK\textsubscript{2} \quad \text{PKC} *\text{\textgamma}e\text{\textomega}
Mara \textit{s\textgamma} ‘go’; F. Lai \textit{\textgamma}e? ‘go’; Thado Kuki \textit{ts\textomega e-INV ‘walk’; M. Cho \textit{ht\textomega i\textomega ba ‘go back’; Daai \textit{se? ‘walk’; Khumi \textit{ce ‘go to some place’.

[619] GRAIN / SEED\textsubscript{2} \quad \text{PKC} *\text{\textgamma}a\text{\textomega}
H. Lai \textit{f\textgamma}ng ‘grain, clf. for seed, unit (for money)’; F. Lai \textit{f\textgamma}ng ‘clf. for seed, unit (for money)’; Mizo \textit{f\textgamma}ng ‘a grain, a drop, a single one’; Tedim \textit{tang} ‘seed’; Thado Kuki \textit{ts\textgamma}ng ‘grain, unit’; Paite \textit{\textgamma}a tang ‘seed’; Paite \textit{tang ‘ear of grain’.
/\textit{\textomega}? Khumi \textit{c\textomega(ng)kueeng ‘seed type’./

[620] HARD\textsubscript{2} / INTENSE / STRONG\textsubscript{2} \quad \text{PKC} *\text{\textgamma}a\text{\textomega}
H. Lai \textit{faak-I, f\textomega?-\text{II ‘hard, strong, intense’; Tedim \textit{ta\textomega k} ‘old and hard (opposite of being tender)’; Thado Kuki \textit{ts\textomega-\textgamma-I, ts\textomega?-\text{II ‘hard, solid’; Paite \textit{taak ‘hard’.}
[621] KISS₁ / SUCK₁ PKC *θoop
F. Lai fōop-INV ‘kiss, suck’; Mizo fāwp-I, fāwh-II ‘to kiss, to give a kiss, to suck, to pull at or suck at (as a pipe)’; Tedim to:pI ‘kiss’; Thado Kuki tsôop-I, tsôop-II ‘suck, kiss’; Khumi pcaaw ‘kiss’.

[622] LANCE₂ / SPEAR₃ PKC *θay
H. Lai fāy ‘lance, spear’; Mizo fēi ‘a spear, a lance, a javelin, a harpoon, a pike’; Tedim teiI ‘spear’; Paite tei ‘lance’; M. Cho htei ‘lance, spear’; Daai ʔseI ‘spear’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 220) *sei ‘spear’./

[623] LUST FOR / DESIRE PKC *θok ≠ *θuk
H. Lai (?ôr) fōk-I, fo?-II ‘lust for, desire (e.g. ?a-zâŋ ?a-fōk ‘his penis erects, i.e. the penis desires sth.’); Tedim tuk³ ‘erect’; M. Cho htuk ‘to lust, to be in the state of sexual excitation’; Khumi jaang ciw ‘have an erection, be horny, lustful (of a man)’.
/The Khumi rhyme shows a regular correspondence. Cf. mrew phâ ‘north’, borrowed from Burmese (WB mrok phak)./ 

[624] MILLET / RICE PADDY PKC *θaanj
Mara sà ‘rice, grain’; H. Lai fâŋ ‘millet, rice paddy’; F. Lai fâŋ ‘millet, rice paddy’; Mizo fâŋ ‘rice (This is an old poetical word used in Lushai songs)’; Tedim ta:ng² ‘millet’; Thado Kuki tsâŋ ‘rice paddy, uncooked rice’; Paite taang ‘millet’; M. Cho htang ‘decorticated millet’; Khumi cátaang ‘rice variety (white colored outside; long grain; white color when cooked)’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 068) *sa ‘paddy rice’./ 

[625] PINE (tree) / FIR PKC *θaar
[626] **RAINY SEASON / MONSOON**  
PKC *θuur

H. Lai *fūur* ‘rainy season’; F. Lai *fūur* ‘rainy season’; Mara *sāo* ‘the rainy season, the rains, the rainy weather’; Mizo *fūur* ‘the rainy season, the rains, the southwest monsoon’; Tedim *tu:k3* ‘rainy season’; Thado Kuki *tsū*? ‘rainy season’; Sizang *tūk lai* ‘rainy season’; M. Cho *htui khaw* ‘rainy season (at least to November)’; Khumi *nícoo* ‘rainy season, monsoon, rice harvest festival’.

// SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.): PKC *shuur* / *shoor.*

[627] **SAG / LONG1 / HANG (low)**  
PKC *θual

H. Lai *fūal-I, fūal-II* ‘sag, hang low (as skirt), long (as sleeve)’; Mizo *fūal* ‘to sag, to hang low, to be long (as coat, petticoat, trousers, etc.)’; Tedim *tu:al1* ‘sag, hang low’; Thado Kuki *tsūol-I, tsūol-II* ‘long (as skirt dragging on the ground)’; Khumi * pcaawy* ‘extend, long’.

[628] **SMALL**  
PKC *θaa-I, *θaat-II

H. Lai *fāa-I, faat-II* ‘be small’; Thado Kuki *tsāa-I, tsāat-II* ‘small, dear’; M. Cho *hta* ‘small’; Asho *sō* ‘small, little’.

[629] **SPUR (of fowl)**  
PKC *θek

H. Lai *fek* ‘spur of bird’; Thado Kuki *tsèʔ* ‘spur of bird’; Asho *a shet* ‘a spur (of a fowl)’.

/Cf. PLB *dak* ‘spur’ /

**STAR**  
PKC *θaar-θii* ≠ -sii

/See [507] /

[630] **STICK2 / STALK2 / STEM**  
PKC *θuŋ

Mara *ma-sōl* ‘a piece of stick’; H. Lai *fūŋ* ‘stick’; F. Lai *fūŋ* ‘stick’; Mizo *fūŋ* ‘a stick’; M. Cho *htung* ‘stick, staff, stem, stalk’.

/ Khumi *cew(ng)ka* ‘stick’ /

[631] **STORE / COLLECT4**  
PKC *θim ≠ *θin

H. Lai *fim-I, fim-II* ‘store, collect’; M. Cho *htin* ‘store, collect’.

/ WB *sim* ‘collect, gather in’ /
[632] SUCK2 / SMOKE (v.)₁ PKC *θeep
H. Lai feep-I, feʔ-II ‘suck (e.g. sugar cane)’; Mizo fêep-I, fêh-II ‘suck (as sugarcane)’; Tedim te:p¹ ‘suck fluids (e.g. water, smoke), smoke (tobacco)’; Thado Kuki tsêep-I, tsêep-II ‘drink with straw, suck, smoke’; M. Cho m-htep ‘to suck’.

[633] SUGAR CANE PKC *θuu
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 053) *su ‘sugar cane’./

[634] TRANSPARENT / CLEAR4 / WISE₂ PKC *θiim
Mara sò ‘clever, wise, artful’; H. Lai fíim-I, fíim-II ‘clear (as water), clever, wise’; F. Lai fíim, fíim-II ‘clever, wise, transparent, clear’; Tedim ci:m² ‘wise, clever, clever in mind, transparent, clear’; Khumi amcueéng ‘clear, clean (of water)’.
/Cf. CLEVER / CLEAR3 / WISE₁: PKC *θiŋ./

[635] WEAR (lower garments) PKC *θeŋ-I, *θeen-II
H. Lai fẽŋ-I, fẽʔ-II ‘wear lower garments’; F. Lai fẽŋ-I, fẽŋ-II ‘wear pants’; Mizo fẽŋ-I, fẽn-II ‘to put on or wear (as apron, girdle, petticoat, kilt, skirt, etc)’; Tedim te:n³ > te:n³ ‘wear a lower garment’; Thado Kuki tsẽeng-I, tsẽn-II ‘wear pants’.

[636] WRAP3 / PACK / BUNDLE PKC *θuun

YOUNG1 (n.) / CHILD1 PKC *θaa- *naaw-paŋ
See [169]./
4.3.2 *s-

As mentioned in (52), PKC *s- is reconstructed when M. Cho, Daai, and H. Lai all have s-, shown also in Table (19). (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *s-.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 19: PKC *s- in Kuki-Chin languages**

In the absence of M. Cho and Daai cognates, it is possible to reconstruct either PKC *s- or *sh- 28 when there are cognates found in Maraic, Northern or Central. However, the initial phoneme is conventionally reconstructed as PKC *s- in such cases.

[637] AHEAD / FIRST1    PKC *hmaay-saa
H. Lai *hma-saa-I, hma-sat-II* ‘be ahead, first’; F. Lai hmaay-*saa* ‘ahead’; Tedim a² ma₁ *sa₁* ‘first’; Thado Kuki *maa *saa* ‘be ahead’; Paite *ma-*sa* ‘ahead’; Sizang a ma *sa* ‘first’.
/*hmaay- < FACE3 / FRONT1: PKC *hmaay-*/

[638] ASK2 / INQUIRE2    PKC *suut ≠ *soot
F. Lai *su*ut-INV ‘ask, inquire’; Paite *sot* ‘ask’.

[639] BITE4              PKC *se?
Mara *sī ≠ *sēi* ‘bite’; H. Lai *se?-INV* ‘bite’. Mizo *sē* ‘to bite, to gnaw, to nibble’.

[640] BOIL (v.)3 / HEAT (v.)2 / SIMMER    PKC *saw
H. Lai *saw-I, saw-II* ‘boil, heat, simmer’; F. Lai *saw-I, saw-II* ‘boil, heat’; Mizo *sō* ‘to boil, to heat’; F. Lai *saw-I, saw-II* ‘boil, heat’; Tedim *sou²* ‘boil’; Thado Kuki *sów-I, sów-II* ‘boil (v.i.)’; Khumi a(m)saw ‘simmer, start to bubble’.
/*WB chu* ‘boil, come to a boiling stage’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 307) *so* ‘boil something’./

---

28 This proto-phoneme *sh-*, phonetically described as “an aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative” (cf. Hartmann-So 1985:179), is reconstructed primarily on the basis of Daai data. Daai contrasts the phonemes s- and *sh-*. However, other Chin languages (e.g. Mizo, Lai, Tedim, etc.) have merged the two.
[641] **BUFFALO** / **BISON** / **MITHUN**

Mara sì ə sèi ‘baffalo’; H. Lai sìa ‘buffalo, bison’; F. Lai sìa ‘buffalo’; Mizo sìal ‘the domestic gayal or mithan’; Tedim sial² ‘mithun’; Thado Kuki sìel ‘buffalo, bison’.

[642] **BUILD** / **CONNECT** / **ERECT**

Mara sā ‘to build, as a house’; H. Lai sāa-I, sāk-II ‘build, connect’; F. Lai sāk-INV ‘build, connect’; Mizo sā-I, sāk-II ‘to build or erect (as house, etc)’; Thado Kuki sāa-I, sā?-II ‘build’; Sizang sā hī ‘build (house)’; Khumi sa ‘make, do, build, set (a trap)’.

/ə WB chak ‘connect, join’./

[643] **CALL**

Tedim sam¹ ‘call’; Thado Kuki sâm-I, sâp-II ‘call’; Sizang sam hī ‘call’.

[644] **CARVE**

H. Lai sāay-I, say?-II ‘carve’; Asho saih ‘carve’.

[645] **CHOP** / **CUT** / **STRIKE**


/ə WB chat ‘chip at (a rock), sculpt (in stone)/

[646] **CROOKED** / **ASKEW** / **WRY**

Mizo sāwi-I, sāwih-II ‘be askew, crooked, out of shape’; Tedim sōi³ > sōi²³ ‘crooked’; Thado Kuki sōoy-I, sōy-II ‘be crooked’; Paite sawi ‘wry’.

[647] **CYMBAL**

H. Lai sūm-sēel ‘cymbal’; Mizo sūm-sēel ‘the name of a large cymbal’.

/ə WT sil sīnan ‘cymbal’./

[648] **DISTRIBUTE** / **APPORITION (v.)**

Mizo sēm ‘to distribute, to apportion, to allot, to share out’; Tedim sem¹ ‘apportion, cut or carve meat’; Paite sem ‘distribute’.
**[649] ELEPHANT**


*Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 091) *sai ‘elephant’.*

**EXPECT**

*See [25].*

**[650] FIGHT / STRUGGLE**

H. Lai სუა-I, სუა-II ‘fight, struggle’; F. Lai სუა-INV ‘fight, struggle’; Mizo სუა ‘to fight or fight with, to tackle (anything)’; Paite სუა ‘struggle’.

**FORGE / MAKE**


**GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)**

H. Lai სუო-INV ‘grasp, hold in the fist’; Mizo სუ ‘to catch hold of or seize or clasp with closed fist’; Thado Kuki სუ-I, სუ-II ‘grasp, hold in the fist’; Khumi ქსუ ‘grasp, clench (e.g. hand, fist)’.

*Cf. WB ჩუპ ‘grasp, clench (as fist), hold’. *PKC *huum.*

**HOT**

Mara სა ‘to be hot, as the sun’; H. Lai სა-I, სა-II ‘hot’; F. Lai სა-INV ‘hot’; Mizo სა-I, სა-II ‘to be hot (as fire, water, etc)’; Tedim სა ‘hot’; Thado Kuki სა-I, სა-II ‘hot (temperature)’; Sizang სა ‘hot’; Khumi ქსა ‘hot season’.

*Cognate to WB pu ჩა ‘to feel hot’; Lahu ჩ ‘hot’; WT თშა ბო ‘be hot’.*

**HUSBAND**

H. Lai პა-სალ ‘husband’ (პა- < პა ‘male’); F. Lai პა- ‘husband’; Mizo პა- ‘a husband, a male member of a household’; Tedim პა- ‘husband, male’; Thado Kuki პა- ‘husband’.

*Pa- < MALE: PKC *paa.*
[655] **INSERT**₁ / **PUT IN**₂  
H. Lai *san*-INV ‘insert, put in’; Asho *sán* ‘insert’.

[656] **INVITE** / **SUMMON**  
H. Lai *sōm-I, sōm-II* ‘invite, summon’; F. Lai *sōm-I, sōm-II* ‘invite’; Mizo *sāwm* ‘to ask, to invite’; Tedim *so:m*² ‘plan, contemplate to do (i.e. to invite oneself to do sth.)’; Thado Kuki *sōm-I, sōm-II* ‘summon, order’.

[657] **LATERAL** / **SIDE**³  
H. Lai *sīr* ‘lateral, side’; F. Lai *sīr* ‘lateral, side’; Mizo *sīr* ‘the side (of anything)’; Thado Kuki *sīʔ* ‘lateral, side’; Paite *sīk* ‘lateral’.

[658] **LAY OUT** (dead person)  
Mara *pā-sō* ‘lay out a dead person’; H. Lai *sūan-I, sūan-II* ‘lay out a dead person’.

[659] **LEAD** (metal)  
H. Lai *sūan* ‘lead (metal)’; Mizo *sūan* ‘lead (metal)’; Paite *suan* ‘lead (metal)’.

[660] **LEMON** / **LIME** (sour)  
Mara *sēʔ-kā-thū* ‘a lemon plant’; H. Lai *sēer* ‘lemon’; F. Lai *sēer* ‘lemon’; Mizo *sēer* ‘a lemon, a lime, a citron’; Tedim *sē:k*³ ‘sour lime’; Thado Kuki *sēʔ* ‘lemon’; Paite *sek* ‘lemon’; Sizang *sek* ‘lime fruit’.

/∅/ Khumi *sēw kii* ‘lime’./

[661] **LONG**²  
H. Lai *sāaw-I, sāaw-II* ‘long’; F. Lai *sāaw-INV* ‘long (length)’; Mizo *sāu* ‘to be long (as stride or step)’; Tedim *sau¹* ‘long (not short); long (spatially)’; Thado Kuki *sāaw-I, sāaw-II* ‘long’; Sizang *a sau* ‘long’; M. Cho *so* ‘long’; Asho *sauʰ’* ‘to be long’; Khumi *saw* ‘long’.

/∅/ Mara *pā-sī* ‘long’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 341) *sau* ‘long’./

[662] **MAKE**³ / **CREATE**²  
H. Lai *sīam-I, sīam-II* ‘make, create’; Mizo *sīam* ‘to create, to make, to form, to get ready’; Tedim *siam¹* ‘be an expert (i.e. be a creator)’; Thado Kuki *siem-I, siem-II* ‘make, create, assemble’.
[663] MOURN / WAIL
PKC *suun
Mizo suun ‘to mourn, to over, to be in mourning for (especially with reference to one’s spouse or other family member), to wail’; Paite suun ‘wail’.

[664] PAVE / CLEAR (road)
PKC *sial
H. Lai sial-I, sial-II ‘pave road, clear road’; Mizo sial ‘to clear (as road with or without hoes)’; Tedim sial/I ‘lay a road’.

[665] PESTLE2
PNC *suk
Tedim suk3 ‘pestle’; Thado Kuki suʔ ‘pestle’.
/*This etymon might come from a nominalized form of a verb POUND / HAMMER3 / PUNCH2: PKC *suu-I, *suk-II. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 208) *suk ‘pestle’/.

[666] PINCH2 / NIP / PLUCK2
PKC *sik-I, *siʔ-II
H. Lai sik-I, siʔ-II ‘pinch, nip’; Mizo sik-I, sih-II ‘to pinch or nip (with the finger nails), to pluck’; Tedim sik3 > siʔ3 ‘pinch with fingers’; Thado Kuki siʔ-I, siʔ-II ‘pinch’; Sizang sik hih ‘pinch’; Asho ‘sik ‘pluck’.
/* Lahu ši ‘pinch, twist’; WB chit ‘pinch, peck with a beak’/.

[667] POUND / HAMMER3 / PUNCH2
PKC *suu-I, *suk-II
/* Khumi sie ‘pound rice’, WB choŋ ‘ram at, jolt’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 305) *su ‘pound rice’/.

[668] PRECIOUS / RARE1
PKC *suŋ
Mara soʔ ‘to be valuable, rare’ pā-sōʔ2 ‘to be precious, to hold dear’; H. Lai suŋ-I, sūn-II ‘precious’; F. Lai suŋ lōoy-INF ‘precious’.

[669] PRICK2 / PROBE
PKC *soʔ
Mara sào ‘prick, probe’; H. Lai soʔ-INF ‘prick, probe’; Daai soʔ ‘dig, probe’.

[670] PUSH
PNC *soon
Tedim soonI ‘push’; Thado Kuki sōon-I, sōʔ-II ‘push’; Sizang sawn hi ‘push’.
[671] REPLACE / PLANT (v.)

Tedim suan1 ‘plant, take out a pot from the stove, push out, dethrone’; Thado Kuki sūn-I, sūn-II ‘replace, move (sth.)’; Sizang suan hi ‘plant’.

[672] SEVEN

PKC *sa-ri?


/The M. Cho initial reflex kh- has perhaps resulted from a fusion of the prefix sa- and the initial g- (which itself derives from PKC *r- ), i.e. *s- + r- > **s- + g- > kh-. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 328) *sa.ri ‘seven’./

[673] SEVERAL / FREQUENT / EVERY

PKC *seek

H. Lai seek ‘several times (verb particle)’; Thado Kuki sēʔ ‘every’; Paite sek ‘frequent’.

[674] SING

PKC *saa-I, *sak-II


[675] SLAVE / SERVANT

PKC *sal

H. Lai sāl ‘slave’; F. Lai sāl ‘slave’; Mizo sāl ‘slave (of war), captive taken in war’; Paite sal ‘slave’.

/ModelError! Mara séʔ ‘slave’. * Khumi mseewng ‘servant’./

[676] SPEND

PKC *seenj

Mizo sē-eng-I, sēn-II ‘to spend, to use, to use up, to consume’; Paite ki-seng ‘spend’; Khumi psēng ‘spend’.

[677] STONE1 / ROCK1

PPC *suanj

Tedim suang1 ‘stone’; Thado Kuki sūŋ ‘stone, rock’; Sizang suang ‘stone’; Khumi lumseewng ‘stone, rock’.
[678] TEN₁       PKC *soom
Mara sỵ-chā-rū ‘sixty’ ("ten-six"); H. Lai sōom-thûm ‘thirty’ ("ten-three");
F. Lai sōom ‘ten’; Mizo sāwm ‘ten’; Tedim so:m3 ‘ten’; Thado Kuki sōom ‘ten’;
Sizang sawm ‘ten’.

[679] TRANSFER₁ / REMOVE₁       PKC *suan
Mizo sūan ‘to move or remove (from one place to another), to transfer, to change
(as home, abode, place of anyone, etc.)’; Thado Kuki sūon-I, sūon-II ‘transfer,
transplant (as plant)’.

[680] UNDO₂ / UNTIE₁ / WITHDRAW       PKC *suut
Mizo sūut-I, sūh-II ‘to undo, to annul, to rescind, to withdraw’; Tedim su:tl ‘untie
a knot; tell a long story; go back into past’; Thado Kuki sūut-I, sūut-II ‘untie’;
Paite suut ‘undo’;
/œ WB chut ‘withdraw, retreat’. ?œ? Khumi su ‘untie’./

[681] WASH₁       PKC *sil
Mara pa-sí ‘wash’; Mizo sīl ‘wash’; Tedim sīl ‘wash limbs or dishes’; Tedim sīll
‘wash limbs or dishes’; Thado Kuki sīl-I, sīl-II ‘wash (hands, body)’; M. Cho m-sī
‘wash’; Khumi psi ‘wash, clean’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 292) *sil ‘wash’; (no. 294) *tui.sil ‘bathe’./

[682] WASH₂       PKC *soop
Mara chā-sáo ‘to rinse out’; F. Lai sóop-INV ‘wash’; Mizo sāwp ‘to wash, esp.
clothes, by squeezing and repeatedly dashing them upon anything’; Tedim soop₁
‘wash objects (not body)’; Thado Kuki sóop-I, sóop-II ‘wash (things)’; Paite
sawp ‘wash’; Khumi saw ‘wash (e.g. rice or meat before cooking or betel leaf–
always food of some sort)’.
/œ? WB chup ‘to squeeze in the hand, to massage lightly’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-
131, no. 293) *sop ‘launder’./

[683] WASH₃       PKC *suu-I, *suuk-II
Mara pā-sū ‘wash cloth’; H. Lai sūu-I, suuk-II ‘wash clothes’; Mizo sūu-I, suuk-
II ‘to wash (as clothes, head, entrails, yams, etc)’; Sizang sū hī ‘wash clothes’;
Khumi psiiw ‘wash, clean (cloth) using a shaking/agitating action’.
WEALTH₁ / MONEY / RICHES

PKC *sum

H. Lai sùm ‘wealth, money’; F. Lai sùm ‘wealth, money’; Mara sò ‘riches, goods, possessions’; Mizo sùm ‘wealth, goods, things, chattels, belongings, riches, possessions’; Tedim sum² ‘money’; Thado Kuki sùm ‘wealth, money’; Sizang sum ‘goods’;

WEAR / PUT ON (cloth)₁

PKC *sin ≠ *sil

F. Lai sín-INF ‘wear, put on (as blanket)’; Mizo sìn ‘wear, put on (as cloth)’; Tedim sil³ ‘wear, put on (cloth)’; Sizang shil ‘wear an upper garment’.

4.3.3 *sh-

PKC *sh- is reconstructed when M. Cho orthographic hl-, Daai sh-2, and H. Lai s- are the corresponding reflexes of the same proto-phoneme (See Table 20 below). According to Hartmann-So (1985:179), the two phonemes s- “voiceless alveolar fricative” and sh- “aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative” are contrastive in Daai. However, other Chin languages (e.g. Lai, Mizo, Tedim, etc.) have already merged the two phonemes into s-.

The corresponding reflexes of this proto-phoneme are listed in Table (20). Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-phoneme for his Proto-Chin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*sh-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 20: PKC *sh- in Kuki-Chin languages

ANIMAL / FLESH₂ / MEAT

PKC *sḥaa

/Khumi sādovahā ‘animal, creature, beast’ might be a Sanskrit loan. Cognate with WB sā ṅā ‘meat and fish’, WT sha ‘meat’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 161) *sa.tak ‘flesh’ /
ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN  
PKC *sʰa-phruu  
/See [1337]./

ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW
PKC *sʰa-thaar  
/See [372]./

APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁
PKC *muy-sʰam  
/See [749]./

[COLD₁
PKC *sʰik  
Mara thlā-sī ‘to be cold’; H. Lai sik-I, si?-II ‘be cold’; F. Lai sik-INV ‘cold’; 
Mizo sik ‘cold, to be cold’; Thado Kuki khō-sī?-INV ‘cold’; Sizang kua sik hī ‘cold’; M. Cho hlık ‘cold’.

DEER
PKC *sʰa-khii  
/See [437]./

DEER (male) / ANTLER
PKC *sʰa-yuk  
/See [1195]./

[HAIR (head)
PKC *sʰam  
Mara sā ‘the hair’; H. Lai sām ‘hair (head)’; F. Lai sām ‘the hair of the head’; Tedim sám ‘hair’; Thado Kuki sām ‘hair’; Daai sʰam ‘hair’; Sizang sám ‘hair’; Asho a’sawn ‘the hair (of the head)’; Khumi saang ‘head hair’.
/Cognate to WB cham ‘head hair’; PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 161) *sam ‘hair’./

[HIGH / TALL
PKC *sʰaan-I, *sʰaan-II  
Mara sā ‘be high, tall’; H. Lai sānn-I, sānn-II ‘be high, tall’; F. Lai sānn-I, sānn-II ‘be high’; Mizo sānn-I, sānn-II ‘to be high, to be lofty, to be tall’; Tedim saŋ² > saⁿ³ ‘high’; Thado Kuki sānn-I, sānn-II ‘high’; Sizang sāng hī ‘be high’; M. Cho hlîng ‘to be high’; Khumi asaáng ‘tall, high, rise up’.

IBEX / WILD GOAT
PKC *sʰa-yaa  
/See [1208]./
LONG$\_2$ PKC *$\text{shay}$
Mizo sêi ‘long’; M. Cho hlei ‘to be long (for hair, nails, animal manes)’; Khumi sây ‘grow (of hair, plants)’.

MORTAR PKC *$\text{shum}$
Mara sû-khû ‘a mortar for pounding rice’; H. Lai sûm ‘mortar’; F. Lai sûm ‘mortar’; Mizo sûm ‘a mortar, a large wooden mortar used principally for husking or pounding rice in’; Tedim sum¹ ‘mortar, wood mortar’; Thado Kuki sûm ‘mortar’; M. Cho hlum ‘mortar’; Daai $\text{shum}$ ‘mortar’; Asho ‘sûn ‘a mortar’; Khumi suûng ‘mortar’.
/Cognate to WB chum ‘mortar’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 207) *sum ‘mortar’./

PESTLE$\_2$ PKC *$\text{shum}$-khal
/See [453]./

PORCUPINE PKC *$\text{sha}$-ku?
/See [305]./

RED PKC *$\text{shan}$ ≠ *$\text{shen}$
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 364) *sen ‘red’.

SCOOP$\_1$ / LADLE$\_1$ PKC *$\text{shuak}$-I, *$\text{shua}$-II

SQUEEZE$\_1$ / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.) PKC *$\text{shuur}$ ≠ *$\text{shoor}$
/≠ WB swan ‘pour out, spill, shed; swân ‘pour (liquid)’; ≠? RAINY SEASON / MONSOON: PKC *$\theta$uur./
4.3.4 *h-

As shown in Table (21), PKC *h- is reconstructed when all the Kuki-Chin languages have the glottal fricative. We just need to note that Northern Chin languages (Tedim and Thado Kuki) merged PKC *hr- and *h- into PNC *h- (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *h-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 21: PKC *h- in Kuki-Chin languages

[695] ABATE / CEASE3 / SUBSIDE2

PKC *haan

Mara hía ‘to cease (as rain)’; H. Lai hāan-I, hāan-II ‘abate, subside (e.g. rain)’; Mizo hāan-I, hāan-II ‘to cease, to stop, to leave off (especially as rain)’; Paite han ‘abate’; Khumi ahaáng ‘stop (of the rain)’.

[696] AIR1 / WIND1

PKC *hu(u)y

Mizo hūi ‘air, wind’; Tedim hui?3 ‘wind’; Thado Kuki hūuy ‘air, wind’.

[697] ATTRACT1

PKC *hiip

H. Lai hiip-INF ‘attract’; F. Lai hīp-I, hīp-II ‘attract’; Mizo hīp ‘attract, draw into, suck into’; Paite hip ‘attract’.

[698] BARK (of tree) / COVER6 / SHELL

PKC *hooŋ

Mara hy ‘the shell of an egg, the bark of a tree’; H. Lai hōoŋ ‘bark (of tree), cover, shell’; F. Lai hōoŋ ‘bark, cover, shell’; Mizo hāwng ‘bark, shell (as of eggs, etc)’; Tedim hō:ng2 ‘bark (of a tree)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 040) *hīŋ.hōoŋ ‘tree bark’./
[699] BARK (deer)  PKC *huuk ≠ *hook  
Mara pā-hāo ‘to bark as a barking deer’; H. Lai huuk ≠ hook-INV ‘to bark (e.g. deer)’; Mizo hūuk ‘to bark (as the barking deer)’; Asho hawk ‘to roar (as a barking deer)’; Khumi haaw ‘make the sound of a deer’.
*/Cognate with WB hok ‘bark (as deer), roar (as lion)’.*

[700] BEG / ASK3  PKC *hal  
Mara hı́a ‘to beg, to ask’; H. Lai. hāl-I, hāl-II ‘to beg, ask’; Asho hi İ́ ‘to ask, demand, question’.

[701] BETRAY / MALIGN  PKC *heek  
Mizo héek ‘to malign, to traduce, witness against’; Tedim he:k2 ‘betray, twist’; Thado Kuki hë?-I, hë?-II ‘to malign, to report to authority’.

[702] BURN4 / SET FIRE  PKC *haal  
Mizo hāal ‘to burn, set fire, ignite, to cremate’; Tedim ha:l1 ‘burn (tr)’; Thado Kuki hāal-I, hāal-II ‘burn with fire, flame’; Sizang hal hı́ ‘burn’.

[703] CHARCOAL1  PKC *ho(o)l  
H. Lai (māy)-ho(o)l ‘charcoal’ (māy ‘fire’); Mizo hāwl ‘charcoal, the burnt part of the wick of a lamp or a candle’; Paite hol ‘charcoal’.

CHARCOAL2 / COAL  PKC *may-ho(o)l  
*/See [757].*/

[704] CHOKE / GAG / THROTTLE  PKC *haak  
H. Lai haak-INV ‘choke, gag, throttle’; Mizo hāak ‘to swallow the wrong way or so as to choke, to catch one’s breath’; Tedim ha:k2 ‘choke while eating’; Sizang hāk hı́ ‘choke’; Asho hāk ‘throttle’.

[705] CLENCH2 / CLASP (in the fist)  PKC *hu(u)m  
H. Lai hūum-I, hūum-II ‘clench or clasp in the fist’; F. Lai hūum-I, hūum-II ‘hold in the fist’; Mizo hūum ‘to hold shut up in the hand, to hold in the palm of the closed hand, to clasp, to clench or close (the hand or fist)’; Tedim hum1 ‘hold in the fist’.
*/GRASP / HOLD (in the fist): PKC *suum.*/
COME
PKC *huŋ
H. Lai ʰuŋ-I, ʰuŋ-II ≠ ʰoŋ-I, ʰoŋ-II ‘come’; F. Lai ʰuŋ-INV ‘come’; Thado Kuki ʰuŋ-INV ‘come; become (preposed to main verb)’.

COOK
PNC *huan
Tedim huan¹ ‘cook’; Thado Kuki ʰuön-I, ʰuön-II ‘cook’; Sizang huen hí ‘cook’.

COVER7 / PROTECT2
PKC *hup-I, *huʔ-II
Mara ʰu ‘to cover’; H. Lai hup-I, huʔ-II ‘cover (with hand)’; F. Lai ʰup-INV ‘cover, protect’; Mizo ʰuʔ-I, ʰuʔ-II ‘to cover (as fly or anything small with the hand, or as mouth, face, nakedness or orifice of any kind with the hand(s) or with cloth, etc.)’; Thado Kuki ʰuʔ-INV ‘favor, protect’.
/WB ?up ‘cover’./

CRAZE / THIRST
PKC *haal
H. Lai ʰaal-I, ʰaal-II ‘craze, thirst, be thirsty’; F. Lai ʰaal-INV ‘craze, thirst, be thirsty’; Paite hal ‘craze’; Asho há-é ‘thirsty’; Khumi ahayng (v.i.) ‘thirsty’, k’haayng (n.) ‘thirst for’.
/Khumi final nasal seems secondary development. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 071) *tui.hal ‘thirsty’./

CROW (v.)
PKC *khuaŋ ≠ *huanŋ
/See [435]./

DEMAND / ASK4
PKC *haaw-I, *hawʔ-II
Mara hâw ‘to ask for, to demand’; H. Lai hâaw-I, hâwʔ-II ‘demand, ask’; Mizo hâuh ‘to ask for beforehand’.

DIFFICULT / HARD3
PKC *har
H. Lai hâr-I, hâr-II ‘difficult, hard’; F. Lai hâr-I, hâr-II ‘difficult, hard’; Mizo hâr ‘difficult, arduous, requiring much labor’; Tedim hak¹ ‘difficult’; Thado Kuki hâʔ-I, hâʔ-II ‘difficult, hard’; Sizang hâk hí ‘be difficult’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 434) *har ‘difficult’./

DRIVE / CHASE2
PNC *hool
Tedim hool² ‘drive, chase’; Sizang hawl hí ‘drive’.
[713] DRY$_3$ / SICCATIVE

PKC *hul

H. Lai hûl-I, hûl-II ‘dry’; F. Lai hûl-INV ‘dry’; Mizo hûl ‘to be dry, to be watertight (as house or roof)’; Tedim hûl‘well dried (of field)’; Paite hûl ‘be siccative’ (a siccative is a substance added e.g. to paint to promote drying).

[714] EMPTY$_1$ / VACANT

PNC *hoom

Tedim ho:m‘empty, hollow’; Thado Kuki hôom-I, hôom-II ‘be vacant, empty’; Sizang hawm hî ‘to be vacant’.

[715] FLUSH (game) / HUNT (game) / STIR UP

PKC *hot-I, *hoʔ-II

H. Lai (khan) hot-I, hoʔ-II ‘hunt game (by flushing the game while hunters wait in ambush)’; F. Lai hôt-INV ‘hunt game’; Tedim hot$^3 > hoʔ$ ‘stir’; M. Cho hawt ‘hunt game’.

/ʔɛʔ Khumi t’háwy ‘stir’./

[716] FRIEND$_1$ / FELLOW

PKC *hooy

Mara hê‘fellow kindred’; H. Lai hôoy ‘friend, fellow, kins’; Khumi ahaawy ‘friend’.

[717] GARDEN$_2$

PKC *huan

H. Lai hûan ‘garden’; Mizo hûan ‘a garden, a yard or run (for poultry, etc)’; Tedim huan$^3 ‘garden’; Thado Kuki hûon ‘garden’.

[718] GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)

PKC *huum

H. Lai hûum ‘unhusked or unpounded rice or millet’; F. Lai hûum ‘unhusked or unpounded rice or millet’; Mizo hûum ‘unhusked (as rice), unginned (as cotton)’; Tedim buʔ$^3$ hu:m$^3 ‘rice with husk’; Thado Kuki tsáaj hûum ‘paddy grain’; Sizang tang huum ‘paddy’; M. Cho huum ‘unpounded rice or millet, empty grain’.

GUMS

PKC *ha-nii ≠ *-hnii

/See [816]./
[719] HATE / ABHOR

PKC *hua-I, *huat-II
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 256) *hua ‘hate’.

[720] HAUNTED / DANGEROUS

PKC *huay
H. Lai ʰӱay-I, huay-II ‘be haunted (by spririts), dangerous’; Mizo ʰӱai ‘to be haunted (by an evil spirit, a demon)’; Tedim lau₃ huai² ‘harmful’.

[721] HELP

PNC *huʔ
Tedim huʔ³ ‘help’; Thado Kuki ʰӱu-IN ‘help’; Sizang hӱ hӱ ‘help’.

[722] HORNY / AMATORY / LUSTFUL

PKC *hu(u)r
Mara ʰà̄o ‘passionate in a fleshly way, to be in heat’; H. Lai hӱr-I, hӱr-II ‘horny, be obsessed with sex’; F. Lai hӱr-I, hӱr-II ‘horny, be obsessed with sex’; Mizo hӱr ‘to be in heat, to have sexual desire, to lust, to be concupiscent’; Tedim hu:k² ‘in heat (of a female animal)’; Thado Kuki ʰӱʔ-I, ʰӱʔ-II ‘lustful’; Paite huuk ‘amatory’; M. Cho ng-hui ‘to be excited (as animals in rut)’.

[723] INCLUDE / COVER

PNC *huap
H. Lai huap-INV ‘include, cover’; Mizo ʰӱap ‘to include, to take in, to cover, to embrace, to apply to’; Thado Kuki ʰӱop-INV ‘cover up to include everything (physically or mentally)’.

[724] JUICE / CURRY

PKC *haaŋ
H. Lai ʰaŋ ‘juice, curry’; F. Lai ʰaŋ ‘juice, curry’; Asho t’en’-’haung’ ‘juice’; Khumi haɑŋ ‘juice’.
/Cognate to WB ʰaŋ ‘curry, (dish of) meat, fish, etc. to be eaten with rice’.

[725] LOOK FOR / SEARCH

PKC *hool
/Tedim hо:l² ‘drive, chase’ (“chase after as searched”)’.
[726] MANGO  PKC *haay
/Mara hâi ‘mango’ seems a later loan. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 059) *ha:i ‘mango’./

[727] MIX3  PNC *hil ≠ *hel
Tedim hel1 ‘mix’; Thado Kuki hêl-I, hêl-II ‘mix’; Sizang hil hî ‘mix’.

[728] NUMB / ACHE / HURT  PCC *hit
H. Lai hit-I, hiʔ-II ‘be numb (as limb)’; Mizo hit-INV ‘to ache (as with cold), to hurt (as when one knocks one’s funny-bone’.

ONE  PKC *khat ≠ *?at ≠ *hat
/See [450]./

OPEN  PKC *?on-I, ?on-II;
*hoŋ-I, *hon-II
/See [497]./

[729] PEEL / BARK (v.) / SKIN (v.)1  PKC *hook
H. Lai hook-I, hoʔ-II ‘peel off, skin, strip off, unroof’; F. Lai hòok-I, hòok-II ‘peel off, skin’; Mizo hàwk ‘to strip off, to unroof, to take off, to blow off (as thatch or roof, or part of a roof)’; Tedim hok1 > hoʔ3 ‘peel, to skin off’; Asho hök ‘peel, bark’.

[730] PIGEON  PKC *wa-huy
/*wa- < BIRD: PKC *waa./

[731] PRESERVE / SECURE1  PKC *hual
H. Lai hûal-I, hûal-II ‘preserve, secure’; F. Lai hûal-INV ‘preserve, secure’; Thado Kuki hûol-I, hûol-II ‘preserve, secure’.
[732] RAKE UP / SCRAPE (with hand)  
H. Lai hūy-I, hūy-II ‘rake up, scrape (with hand)’; Mizo hūy lūt ‘to scrape, rake into’, hūih ‘to rake up, to scrape up, to sweep, to brush’.

[733] RAW / UNRIPE  
Mara héi ‘unripe, raw’; H. Lai hēl-I, hēl-II ‘raw, unripe, not well cooked’; Mizo hēl ‘unripe, uncooked, raw, underdone, insufficiently cooked’.
Khumi ka(ng) héeng ‘raw thing, green, unripe (thing, plants, etc.)’.

[734] RICH / WEALTHY  
Mizo hāu-sā-I, hāu-sak-II ‘to be rich, wealthy, well off, well to do’; Tedim hau3 > hau2 ‘rich’; Thado Kuki hāu ‘goods, wealth, riches’; Sizang hau hī ‘rich’.

[735] ROUGH1  
Tedim ham1 ‘rough, coarse’; Thado Kuki hām-I, hām-II ‘rough’; Sizang ham hī ‘rough’.

[736] SAFE1 / UNHARMED / UNDAMAGED  
H. Lai hīm-I, hīm-II ‘be safe, unharmed, undamaged’; Mizo hīm ‘be unharmed undamaged, flawless’.

[737] SCOLD / ACCOST / QUARREL  

SCRATCH2  
PKC *khuat ≠ *huat
/See [457]/

[738] SKIRT (v.) / GO (round)1  
H. Lai hēel-I, hēel-II ‘go round, skirt, encircle’; Mizo hēel ‘to go round, to skirt, to pass by, to make a detour in order to avoid’. 
SNEEZE PKC *ha?-thiaw
Mara há-thí ‘to sneeze’; H. Lai ha?-thiaw-INV ‘to sneeze’; F. Lai hâ?-thiaw-INV ‘to sneeze’.
/Evidently cognate to Lahu há-thí? mì ve although this word certainly has an imitative component. Cf. also WB hap-khyûi./

STEAM2 / VAPOR PKC *tuy-khuu ≈ *-huu
/≈ WB re khûi ‘vapor’ (“water smoke”)./

TIME2 / SEASON PKC *hun
Mizo hûn ‘time, season, day (in the sense of time or season), period, time’; Tedim hun1 ‘time’; Thado Kuki hûn ‘season’; Paite hun ‘time’; Paite a hûn ‘hour (time)’.

TOOTH PKC *haa
Mara hà ‘tooth’; H. Lai hãa ‘tooth, teeth’; F. Lai hãa ‘tooth, teeth’; Mizo hà ‘a tooth, the teeth, the edge (of a knife, etc)’; Tedim ha:2 ‘tooth, teeth (fang)’; Thado Kuki hâa ‘tooth’; Sizang hâ ‘tooth’; M. Cho ha ‘tooth, tusk’; Asho aho‘‘tooth’; Khumi hoó ‘tooth’.
/Cognate to WB swâ ‘tooth’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 133) *ha: ‘tooth’./

VAPORIZE / GILD PKC *huut
H. Lai huut-I, hu?/-II ‘vaporize (as boiling water), gild (as gold)’; M. Cho ng-hut ‘to let off vapor (as boiling water)’.

VISIT PNC *ho?
Tedim ho?2 ‘visit a friend’s home casually’; Sizang haw hî ‘visit’.

WELL-COOKED1 PKC *hu?
H. Lai hu?-INV ‘well cooked (e.g. rice)’; M. Cho huh ‘cook well and get a meal ready’.
WHERE
PKC *koy \(\neq\) *khoy \(\neq\) *hoy

/See [323]/

[746] WOO / COURT (v.)
PKC *heel-I, *hel?-II
H. Lai hel?-INV ‘woo, court’; Mizo hèlh hàwlh ‘to be excited, to be in a fever of excitement’; Tedim he:l1 ‘date a girl’; Thado Kuki hèel-I, hèel-II ‘woo’.

[747] YAWN
PKC *haam
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 238) *ha:m ‘yawn’ /

[748] YOKE2
PNC *haak
Tedim ha:k1 kol1 ‘yoke’; Sizang hāk ‘yoke’.

4.4 Initial Nasals

The PKC nasal series has a voicing contrast (voiced vs. voiceless) in three places of articulation: bilabial, dental and velar.

Northern Chin has merged the PKC *voiced and *voiceless nasals, as have Bawm and Khumi.

4.4.1 Initial Voiced Nasals

4.4.1.1 *m-

PKC initial *m is attested in all KC languages. There are some etyma (e.g. CURRY, HAIR (body), HAWK, NAME, QUAIL, USE, etc.) which need to be reconstructed with allofams comprising both voiced and voiceless initials when the languages involved contrast the voiced and voiceless bilabial nasals. For example, both Hakha Lai and Mizo contrast m and hm word initially, but the corresponding cognates for CURRY in H. Lai is me? whereas it is hme? in Mizo. In such cases, it is reconstructed with both voiced and voiceless initials *me? \(\neq\) *hme? (see [760]). Table (22) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *m- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *m-).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 22: PKC *m- in Kuki-Chin languages**

[749] **APPEARANCE$_1$ / FACE$_1$**  
PKC *muy-s$^b$am

H. Lai muy sâm ‘appearance, face’ (“shape (of) hair”); Asho ‘moi-sân ‘face’.
/*muy- < FIGURE / LOOK: PKC *muy. The second syllable is identical to HAIR (head): PKC *s$^b$am./

[750] **BAMBOO$_1$**  
PKC *maaw

Mara rā-маw ‘bamboo’; H. Lai máaw ‘bamboo’; F. Lai máaw ‘bamboo’; Mizo máu ‘a bamboo, the generic name of a number of different species of bamboo’; Tedim ma:u$^2$ ‘bamboo (variety)’; Thado Kuki máaw ‘bamboo (small sp.)’; Paite mau ‘bamboo’.

[751] **BEAUTIFUL / APPROPRIATE**  
PKC *mooy

F. Lai mōoy-I, mōoy-II ‘beautiful, pretty’; Mizo māwi ‘beautiful, pretty, lovely, nice, approriate, proper’; Tedim moi$^2$ ‘young and tender (“who are considered beautiful”)’.
/*Khumi moo ‘beauty’./

[752] **BLAME / FAULT / SIN**  
PKC *mo?


[753] **BLOW$_2$ / SMOULDER**  
PKC *muut

Mizo mūut-I, mūh-II ‘smoulder’; Thado Kuki mūut-I, mūut-II ‘blow’; Paite mut ‘blow’; M. Cho ng-mut-I, ng-muh-II ‘to be blowing (wind, breath), to breathe on’; Daai mut ‘blow’.
/*Cognate with WB hmut ‘blow’; Lahu māʔ ‘blow’ (< PLB *s-mut)./
[754] BRIDE / GROOM  PKC *maw  
Mara *myù ‘bride’; H. Lai *māw ‘bride or groom’; F. Lai *māw ‘bride or groom’; Mizo *mó ‘a bride, a daughter-in-law, a sister-in-law, a brother’s wife’; Tedim *mo² ‘son’s wife’; Thado Kuki *mōw ‘bride or groom’; Paite *mou ‘bride’; Sizang *mō nu ‘son’s wife’.
/* Khumi *mew(ng)caa ‘son-in-law’. Khumi -ew rhyme usually reflects PKC *-ok.*/

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂  PKC *man-taat  
Mara *mai-tyu ‘brinjal, egg fruit’; H. Lai *mān taat ‘brinjal’; Tedim *man³ ta:² ‘brinjal’; Khumi *mietaaw ‘eggplant’.

[756] CAPTURE / ARREST / CATCH  PKC *man  
F. Lai *mān-I, *mān-II ‘capture, catch up, arrest’; Mizo *mān ‘to grasp, to arrest, to capture, to catch for’; Tedim *man² > *mat² ‘catch’; Thado Kuki *mān-I, *mat-II ‘catch (ball, insect in air, fish, etc.’); Paite *man-I, *mat-II ‘arrest’; Sizang *mān hī ‘capture’; Asho *mawn ‘capture, catch’.

[757] CHARCOAL₂ / COAL  PKC *may-ho(o)l  
/* *may- < FIRE: PKC *may; *-ho(o)l < CHARCOAL: PKC *ho(o)l.*/

[758] CLOUD / FOG  PKC *may  
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 005) *méi ‘cloud’./

[759] COST / PRICE  PKC *man  
/ Khumi *tmuū ‘price’./
[760] CURRY₂
PKC *me? ≠ *hme?
H. Lai me? ‘curry, dish’; F. Lai hmè? ‘curry, dish’; Mizo hmèh ‘one’s rice or principal food - such as meat, fish, curry, etc.’; Tedim me?³ ‘curry’; Thado Kuki mèe ‘curry’; Paite meh ‘curry’; M. Cho meh hmèh và ‘to distribute the meat’ (“to distribute the curry”).

[761] DARK (cosmos)
PNC *mial
Tedim khua² mial¹ ‘dark’; Thado Kuki miel ‘dark’; Sizang kua miel lai tak ‘dusk’.

DILIGENT / ACTIVE
PKC *taay-maa
/See [187]./

[762] DIVORCE (v.)
PKC *maa-I, *maak-II
Mara má ‘to divorce’; H. Lai màa-I, maak-II ‘to divorce (husband to wife)’; F. Lai màak-INV ‘to divorce (husband to wife)’; Mizo mà-I, màak-II ‘to divorce (one’s wife)’; Paite ma, ki-ma ‘divorce’.

[763] DREAM
PKC *maŋ
/≠ WB ip mak ‘dream’ (“sleep dream”). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 263) *maŋ ‘dream’./

[764] EXTINCT₂ / DISAPPEAR₁ / LOST₁
PKC *maŋ-I, *man-II
Mizo màŋ ‘to become extinct, to die out, to be exterminated’; Tedim mang¹ > man² ‘lost, disappear’; Thado Kuki màŋ-I, màn-II ‘be lost’; Sizang màŋ hĩ ‘disappear’; Khumi mue(ng) ‘become extinct, die out completely’.
/≠? Mara mó ‘to become extinct’./
[765] EYE


/Cognate to WB myak ‘eye’; WT míg ‘eye’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 125) *mik ‘eye’./

[766] FIGURE / LOOK

H. Lai muy ‘figure, look’; M. Cho mǔi ‘look, appearance, color’.

[767] FIRE

Mara méi ‘fire’; H. Lai máy ‘fire, tail’; F. Lai máy ‘fire, tail’; Mizo měi ‘fire, a tail’; Tedim meįl ‘fire, tail’; Thado Kuki měy ‘fire’; Sizang mě ‘fire’; M. Cho meį ‘fire, ng-mei ‘tail’; Asho meį ‘fire’; Khumi maay ‘fire’.

/The conflation of the notions of ‘fire’ and ‘tail’ in Kuki-Chin languages (except M. Cho and Mara) has resulted from the merger of PTB *mey ‘fire’ and *r-may ‘tail’ (HPTB, pp. 81, 106). This merger was perhaps encouraged by the similarity in shape between an animal’s tail and a tongue of flame. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 090, 212) *meį ‘tail, fire’./

[768] GO OUT (light) / EXTINGUISH

Mara mó ‘become extinct’, pā-mó ‘exterminate’; H. Lai mit-I, miʔ-II ‘extinct (as species), go out (as light), be extinguished (as fire)’; Mizo mit-I, miʔ-II ‘to go out, to burn out, to be extinguished’; Thado Kuki mit-INV ‘go out (light)’; M. Cho mit ‘disappear’ cin mit ‘they got extinguished’; Sizang mit hî ‘extinguish’.

/Unlike WB hmit ‘put out (of light), switch off; blink’ reflects a causative counterpart with a long vowel29,*s-mi:t. Cf. Lahu mė ‘‘blink, shut abruptly’. In Hakha Lai, there are both simplex and causative pairs: mit-I, miʔ-II ‘go out (light), be extinguished’; hmit-I, hmiʔ-II ‘extinguish (light)’. However, the causative counterpart is not yet possible to reconstruct for PKC. This is a general Tibeto-Burman and Sino-Tibetan root. Cf. HPTB, p. 350./

29 The PTB short-vowelled rhyme *-it is reflected by WB -ac. (See HPTB, p. 348.)
[769] GOAT₂
Mara *mi ‘goat’; H. Lai *me-he ‘goat’; F. Lai *mée ‘goat’; Mizo *mè ‘a Lushai call for goats’; M. Cho *me ‘goat’; Khumi *mée ‘goat’.

[770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL
H. Lai *hmûl ‘hair (body)’; F. Lai *hmûl ‘hair (body)’; Mizo *hmûl ‘hair, fur, wool, feathers, plumage’; Tedim *mul ‘hair, feather’; Thado Kuki *mûl ‘body hair’; Sizang *mul ‘animal’s hair’; M. Cho *mu ‘to be hairy, to have feathers on (birds)’; Khumi *muuy ‘body hair’.
/Cognate to WB *hmwè ‘body hair, fur’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 096) *mul ‘feather’./

[771] HAWK / BIRD OF PREY

[772] HILL₁ / MOUND
H. Lai *mûal ‘hill, mound’; F. Lai *mûal ‘hill, mound’; Mizo *mûal ‘a mound, a hill a hillock, a knoll, a spur (of a hill), rising ground’; Tedim *mual² ‘hill’; Thado Kuki *mûol ‘hill’; Sizang *muel nû ‘hill’; Khumi *mûay ‘hill, mountain’.

[773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE
Mara *mà ‘an interrogative particle’; H. Lai *mà ‘interrogative particle’; F. Lai *mò ‘interrogative particle’; Thado Kuki *mò ‘interrogative particle’; M. Cho *ma ‘verbal interr.; it is used when one is assured of a positive answer’./Khumi *maá ‘where’./

[774] LANDSLIDE
H. Lai *mûn ‘landslide’; Mizo *mûn ‘a landslide, a landslip’.
[775] MAIZE  PKC *mim
/Cf. Khumi miektie ‘maize, corn’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 066) *gai.mım ‘corn’./

[776] NAME  PKC *min ⃍*hmiŋ;  *min ⃍*hmin
Mara mô ‘a name’; H. Lai mìn ‘name’; F. Lai hmin ‘name’; Mizo hmíŋ ‘name, reputation, fame’; Tedim min2 ‘name’; Thado Kuki mın ‘name’; Sizang min ‘name’; Daai mô ‘name’; Asho amín ‘a name’; Khumi amueéng ‘name’.
/Cognate to WB ʔə-ṃañ ‘name’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 182) *min ‘name’./

[777] NIGHT1 / DARKNESS  PKC *muy
H. Lai muy ‘night, darkness’; Tedim khua2 mui2 ‘dusk (“dark cosmos”)’; Asho a mǘ ‘night, evening’.

[778] PEACH  PKC *may-tay
H. Lai máy-tay ‘peach’; Tedim mei2 thei2 ‘peach’; Paite mei-tei ‘peach’.

[779] PERSON1 / MAN1 / PEOPLE  PKC *mii
/Cognate to WT mi ‘person’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 171) *mì ‘person’.  #? Mara mó ‘mankind’; /

[780] PLAIN / DULL1 / STUPID1 / SIMPLE2  PKC *mool
[781] **PUMPKIN**  
PKC *maay

H. Lai mâay ‘pumpkin’; F. Lai hlâm hmâay ‘pumpkin’; Mizo mái ‘red pumpkin’;  
Tedim ma:j2 ‘pumpkin’; Thado Kuki mâay ‘pumpkin’; Sizang mai ‘pumpkin’;  
M. Cho ng-mai ‘pumpkin’; Asho a’moi ‘a pumpkin’; Khumi amaây athay  
‘pumpkin’ (“pumpkin fruit”).

[782] **QUAIL**  
PKC *miim ≠ *hmiim

H. Lai mfim têe ‘quail’; Mizo và hmìim ‘a quail’; Tedim va1 mîm1 ‘quail’;  
Thado Kuki vàa míim ‘quail’; Sizang va mîm ‘quail’; Khumi thewmüeng  
‘quail’.

[783] **ROT1 / FESTER / BRITTLE**  
PKC *muat ≠ *muan

H. Lai muat ≍ mot-I, mo?II ‘rot, fester’; F. Lai múat-INV ‘rot, fester’; Mizo  
mûat ‘discoloured and brittle (as teeth)’; Tedim muatl ‘rot, decay’; Thado Kuki  
mûan-I, múan-II ‘decay, rot, rotten’; Paite muat ‘rot, fester, putrefy’; Sizang muat  
hî ‘rot’.

[784] **RULER / CHIEF2**  
PKC *maŋ

H. Lai mâŋ ‘chief, ruler’ (survives only in name); F. Lai mãŋ bôoy ‘chief, ruler’;  
M. Cho mang ‘rule, govern’; Khumi mang ‘king’.
   /Cognate to WB mâŋ ‘king, ruler’; Lahu j3-mâ ‘ruler, chief’ /

[785] **SAFE2 / SECURE2**  
PKC *muaŋ-I, *muan-II

Mizo múang-I, muan-II ‘to have no anxiety or fear’; Tedim muanl huail ‘safe’;  
Thado Kuki múung-I, mûon-II ‘be safe, secure’; Sizang muang hî ‘trust, confide’  
(“feel secure”).

[786] **SEED3**  
PKC *muu

H. Lai múu ‘seed’; F. Lai múu ‘seed’; Mizo múu ‘a seed’; Thado Kuki múu  
‘seed’; Khumi múu ‘seed’.
SHAVE / PEEL OFF³ / PARE

H. Lai meet-I, me?-II ‘shave, peel off (skin), pare’; F. Lai mèet-I, mèet-II ‘peel off (skin), pare, shave (hair)’; Mizo mèet-I, mèh-II ‘to cut (the hair), to clip (as hair or wool), to shear (as wool or sheep, etc), to shave’; Tedim me:tI ‘shave, cut hair, pare the skin (of apples, cucumbers)’; Paite meet khia ‘pare’, mul meet ‘shave’; M. Cho met ‘scratch (with knife)’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 137) *met ‘shave’; (no. 297) *sam.met ‘cut hair’./

SLEEK₁ / GLOSSY₁

Mizo mim ‘be sleek, glossy’ (tone unknown; not in Lorrain); Paite mim ‘sleek’.

SLEEPY

PKC *mik-kuk-I, *-kuʔ-II
/See [310]./

SMOKE (n.)₂

/The diphthong of the second constituent in Khumi seems to be a secondary development. Cognate with WB mú khū ‘smoke’./

SMOOTH₁ / SLEEK₂

PKC *mil
H. Lai mīl-I, mīl-II ‘be smooth, sleek’; M. Cho ng-mī ‘to be smooth, sleek’.

SOLITARY / FEW₁ / LITTLE₁

PKC *mal
F. Lai mál ‘few, little, less’; Mizo māl ‘a single one, a drop, a grain’; Paite a māl ‘solitary’.
/؟? Khumi máydiee(ng) ‘little bit’./

SON-IN-LAW

PKC *maak
/Cognate to WB sā mak ‘son-in-law’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 170) *ma:k ‘son in law’./
[793] SPIDER PKC *maay-mom
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 108) *mom ‘spider’./

[794] TAIL PKC *may
Mara chāo-lā-hméi ‘the tail of a bird or animal’; H. Lai māy ‘fire, tail’; F. Lai māy ‘fire, tail’; Mizo méi ‘fire, a tail’; Tedim mei¹ ‘fire, tail’; Thado Kuki méy ‘fire’; Sizang a mē ‘tail, fire’; M. Cho mei ‘fire’, ng-mei ‘tail’; Asho homé ‘tail’; Khumi tmaay ‘tail’.
/The M. Cho prefix ng- and Khumi prefix t- distinguish TAIL from FIRE. The Mara voiceless nasal also indicates a fossilized prefix. See discussion under FIRE: PKC *may./

[795] TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL PKC *maŋ-khoonj
Mara mā-khy ‘the name of a trap to kill animals by falling log’; H. Lai māŋ khōonj ‘trap of beam or log which is set up to fall when an animal passes underneath’; Mizo māng khāwng ‘a trap for rats, etc. in which the victim is killed by a falling beam or log’.

[796] TWIST₁ / PINCH₃ / SQUEEZE₂ PKC *merʔ

[797] UNUSUAL / WONDERFUL PCC *mak
H. Lai mak-INV ‘unusual, wonderful, great’; Mizo māk ‘unusual, extraordinary, marvelous, wonderful, odd, uncommon’.
USE / USED TO

PKC *man-I, *man-II;
*hman-I, *hman-II

Mara *hmà ‘use’; H. Lai *hmàn-I, *hmàn-II ‘use, used to, be in the habit of (aux. verb)’; F. Lai *hmàn-I, *hmàn-II ‘use’; Mizo *hmáng-I, *hmán-II ‘to use to good effect, to put to main use’; Thado Kuki *máŋ-I, *mán-II ‘use’; M. Cho *mang ‘to use to good effect, to put to main use’; Khumi *mang ‘use (an exhaustible resource, e.g. rice, paper, money, etc.)’.

*Khumi *a(m)yeéwng ‘used to, comfortable, habituated to a situation/thing’.

4.4.1.2 *n-

Like PKC initial *m, there are some etyma which are reconstructed with allofams (*n- ≠ *hn-) when the languages involved contrast the voiced and voiceless alveolar nasals.

There are some words with initial n- which are found only in one Kuki-Chin language, and thus not reconstructible for PKC, but which have cognates outside of Kuki-Chin. For example, SMART: Mizo *naap ‘to have a good mind’; WB *nàp ‘smart’. WAY, METHOD: H. Lai *nàŋ ‘method, way’; WB; *nàŋ ‘method’. FOOTPRINT: H. Lai neʔ-nàŋ ‘footprint’; WB *nàŋ ‘trample, step on’. Also Mara *nà ‘be deaf’ (“ear-deaf”), WB *nàŋ ‘be deaf’, where the first syllable means ‘ear’, and the second syllable reflects PTB *baŋ. This second syllable, however, has so far only been found in Mara, and cannot yet be reconstructed for PKC. Table (23) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *n- in Kuki-Chin languages. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *n-.)

TABLE 23: PKC *n- in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPRAOCH

PKC *nay?


This etymon is perhaps a grammaticalized form (Form III in H. Lai) of NEAR2 / CLOSE3 / ADJACENT2: PKC *naay ≠ hnaay /
ASHAMED / SHY$_1$  PKC *niŋ-yak-I, *-ya?-II
Mara nō-za ‘to be shy, to be bashful, to be modest’; H. Lai niŋ-zak-I, -za?-II ‘be ashamed, be shy, be modest’; F. Lai niŋ-zak-INV ‘be shy, be modest’; Mizo zāk-I, zāh-II ‘shy, bashful’; Thado Kuki zā? tsaatl-I, zāa tsaatl-II ‘ashamed, shy’.

Khumi a(ng)yie ‘ashamed, embarrassed’.

AUNT (father’s sister)  PKC *nii
H. Lai nī ‘aunt (father’s sister)’; F. Lai nīi ‘aunt (father’s sister)’; Mizo nī ‘aunt (a paternal aunt)’; Tedim nī2 ‘aunt (paternal), father’s sister’; Thado Kuki nīi ‘aunt’; Sizang nī ‘paternal aunt’; Khumi nī ‘father’s sister’.

BACK$_2$ / BEHIND$_1$ / LATER  PKC *nuŋ ≠ *nuŋ
H. Lai hma-nuŋ ‘later, after’; Mizo huŋ ‘the back, the rear’; Tedim nun₂ ‘back (of the body)’; Thado Kuki nung ‘back, behind, after’; Sizang nun ‘behind’.

Khumi niethó’anāang ‘the entire back’.

BLACK$_2$  PKC *nak
H. Lai nak-I, naʔ-II ‘be black’; Asho nī ‘black’.
/Cognate with WB nak ‘black’; WT nag ‘black’.

BUFFALO$_2$  PKC *naa

BUTT / PUSH (with the head)  PCC *nor
H. Lai nōr-I, nōr-II ‘push (with the head), push forward’; Mizo nāwr ‘to push, or to thrust (with the head as cattle, or with nose or snout as swine, etc.)’.

Khumi nuy ‘push away’.

TRUNK (of elephant): PKC *nor. The connection between butting and the elephant’s trunk is obviously that an elephant uses its trunk for butting. Khumi nuy ‘push away’.
[806] CHILD$_3$/INFANT/YOUNG (n.)$_2$     PKC *naaw
Mara nau ‘child, baby (poetry)’; H. Lai nāaw ‘child, infant, baby, young’; F. Lai nāaw ‘child, infant’; Mizo nāu ‘child, infant, baby’; Tedim nau$_2$ pang$_1$ ‘child, young’; Thado Kuki nāaw ‘baby, child’; M. Cho nau ≠ na ‘younger brother or sister, infant, baby’; Khumi cnaāw ‘child’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 180) *nau ‘yr. bro. of f.’/

[807] COMFORTABLE/PLEASANT     PKC *nuam-I, *nuam?-II
H. Lai nūam-I, nuam?-II ‘comfortable, pleasant’; F. Lai nūam-INV ‘comfortable, pleasant’; Mizo nūam-I, nāwm-II ‘to be comfortable, pleasant, nice, cosy, agreeable, genial at ease, delightful’; Tedim nuam$_3$ > nop$_3$ ‘comfortable, enjoyable’; Thado Kuki nūom-I, nūop-II ‘pleasant, comfortable, pleasurable, easy, at ease’; Sizang nūam hī ‘happy’.

[808] CUP$_1$/MUG/JUG      PKC *naw
Mizo nō ‘a cup, a mug, a tumbler, a jug, a vase’; Paite no ‘cup’.

[809] DAY/SUN      PKC *nii
Mara nō ‘the sun, the day’; H. Lai nī ‘day, sun’; F. Lai nī ‘day, sun’; Mizo nī ‘the sun, a day’; Tedim nī$_2$ ‘day’; Thado Kuki nī ‘day’; Sizang nī ‘sun’; Khumi knī ‘day, sky, sun’.
/Cognate to WB ne ‘sun’, ne’ ‘day’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 002, 013) *ni ‘day, sun’/

[810] DIRTY$_1$     PNC *niin-I, *nit-II;
*neen-I, *net-II
Tedim nī:n$_3$ > nit$_3$ ‘dirty’; Thado Kuki nēen-I, nēt-II ‘dirty’.

[811] DISDAIN/SICK OF      PKC *nīŋ-I, *nin-II;
*nēŋ-I *nen-II
H. Lai nēŋ-I, nēn-II ≠ nīŋ-I, nin-II ‘disdain, be sick of’; F. Lai nīŋ-I, nin-II ‘disdain, be sick of’; Mizo nīŋ-I, nin ‘to be tired of, to be weary of, to be sick of, to be fed up with, to be disgusted with’; Tedim nēŋ$_2$ > nen$_3$ ‘disdain’.
EAR2
PKC *naa ≠ *hnaa
Mara nà-châ-kâo ‘the ear’; H. Lai hnàa, hna-khò ‘ears’; F. Lai hnàa ‘ears’;
Thado Kuki nâa ‘ear-drum’; M. Cho hnga ‘ear’; Asho a’nô ‘ear’; Khumi knoô ‘ear’.
/Cognate to WB nâ ‘ear’./

EAT2
PKC *nee-I, *neek-II
Tedim neːI > neːk3 ‘eat’; Thado Kuki nège-I, nèʔ ‘eat’; Sizang ne ħi ‘eat’.

FEMALE
PKC *nuu
Mara châ-nô ‘woman, female’; H. Lai nûu ‘female’; F. Lai nîu ‘female’; Tedim
nu3 mei3 ‘female person’; Thado Kuki nûu ‘female’; Sizang nû ‘female’; Asho
nû ‘female’; Khumi nuu ‘female’.
/≠ MOTHER: PKC *nuu. The difference between FEMALE (PKC Tone-III) and
MOTHER (PKC Tone-II) is in their tonal category./

FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN
PKC *nuay
H. Lai nôoy ‘fragments, pieces, coins’; F. Lai nôoy ‘fragments, pieces, coins’;
Mizo nâwi ‘small pieces, fragments’; Thado Kuki nôoy ‘fragments’.
/The Central Chin languages have monophthongized the diphthong./

GUMS
PKC *ha-nii ≠ *-hnii
H. Lai ha-nî ‘gums’ ( ha- < hâa ‘teeth’); Mizo hâa hni ‘the gums’; Tedim haI niI
‘gums (of teeth)’; Thado Kuki ha-nî ‘gums’; Sizang hâ nî ‘gum’.
/≠ ha- < TOOTH: PKC *haa. The second constituent of this etymon is probably
from PTB *ni ‘red’ (HPTB:48), not PTB *s-nil (HPTB:103) which is
reconstructed based on Kanauri stil ‘gums’. Except for Maraic languages and
Khumi, final -I is well preserved in Kuki-Chin languages. ≠? Mara hâ-pâ-no ‘the
gums’. ≠ Khumi hoósátaa ‘gums’./

LIVE2 / ALIVE1
PKC *nuŋ-I, *nun-II
Mara mâ-no3 ‘mankind’ (“living people”); H. Lai nûŋ-I, nûn-II ‘live, be alive’,
mî-nûŋ ‘mankind’ (“living people”); F. Lai nûng-I, nûn-II ‘to live, to be alive’;
Mizo nûng-I, nûn-II ‘to live, to be alive’; Sizang nûŋ tâ ħi ‘alive’.
[818] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried) PKC *nu-ŋaak ≈ *ŋaak-nuu
H. Lai nu-ŋaak ≈ ŋaak-nuu ‘belle, unmarried woman’; Paite nu ngak ‘belle’;
Sizang ngāk nū ‘virgin’.
/*nu- < FEMALE: PKC *nuu.*/

[819] MOP / RUB3 / WIPE2 PKC *noot ≈ *hnoot
H. Lai hnoo-1, noo-2 ‘mop, rub, wipe’; F. Lai hnōot-1, hnōot-2 ‘mop, rub,
wipe’; Mizo nâwt-1, nâwh-2 ‘to rub, to rub against’; Tedim no:t1 ‘mop, rub’;
Thado Kuki nōot-1, nōot-2 ‘mop, rub’; Sizang nawt hī ‘wipe’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 291) *no:t ‘rub, scrub’./

[820] MOTHER PKC *nuu
Mara nō ‘mother’; H. Lai nūu ‘mother’; F. Lai nū ‘mother’; Mizo nū ‘a mother’;
/* FEMALE: PKC *nuu. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 173) *nu ‘mother’./

[821] MUDDY / DIRTY2 PKC *nooy ≈ *naay
Mara pā-nō ‘to make muddy, to stir up the mud’; H. Lai nóoy-1, nóoy-2 ‘be muddy’;
Thado Kuki nóoy-1, nóoy-2 ‘be muddy’; Paite buan nawi ‘mud’
(“muddy mud”); M. Cho m-nai ‘muddy’; Sizang nū hī ‘be muddy’.
/∽ Khumi pnuung ‘make murky, make dirty, make cloudy, (water or other
liquid)’./

[822] MURDER PKC *nooŋ
Mara ny ‘to murder’; H. Lai (lāay/mii) nōŋ-1, nōōn-2 ‘muder’ (“kill people”).

[823] NEAR2 / CLOSE3 / ADJACENT2 PKC *naay ≈ *hnaay
Mara nā ‘come near’ ≈ hnā ‘near, close’; H. Lai nāay-1, nāay-2 ‘be near,
be close’; F. Lai nāy-1, nāy-2 ‘be near’; Mizo hnāi-1, hnāh-2 ‘near (in time,
space, or relationship), near-by, close, adjacent’; Tedim nāːi1 ‘near’; Thado Kuki
nāay-1, nāy-2 ‘close’; Sizang nāi hī ‘near’.
/Cognate to WB nū ‘near’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 359) *nāːi ‘near’. ∽ Khumi nāee ‘nearby thing’./
[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁

PKC *nay-I, *nay?-II;
*hnay-I, *hnay?-II

Mara *hnəi ‘to possess, to have’; H. Lai *nay-I, *nay?-II ≠ *hnəy-I, *hnay?-II ‘possess, have, own’; F. Lai *nay-I, *nay?-II ‘possess, have, own’; Mizo *nēi-I, *nēh-II ‘to have, to get, to possess, to obtain, to accept’; Tedim *nei³ > *nei² ‘own, have’; Thado Kuki *nēy-INF ‘have’; Sizang nē sā hī ‘own’.

[825] PAINFUL / SICK

PKC *nāa-I, *nāt-II

F. Lai *nāa-I, *nāt-II ‘be painful, sick’; Mizo *nāa-I, *nāt-II ‘to be sick or ill, to be painful, to hurt, to ache’; Tedim *na³ > *nāt³ ‘feel pain’; Thado Kuki *nāa-I, *nāt-II ‘sick, ache, pain, hurt’; Paite na ‘pain’; Sizang a nā ‘pain’; Khumi noό ‘ache (e.g. head), hurt, ill, sick’.
/Cognate with WB ?a-na ‘pain’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 264) *na: ‘hurt’/

[826] PRESS₂ / PRESS DOWN₂ / SIT UPON

PKC *nen-I *nen?-II


[827] PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT

PKC *ne? ≠ *hne?

/This is a separate etymon from WB nāŋ ‘tread on, trample’ (cognate to the second syllable of H. Lai *ne?-nàŋ ‘print, footprint’). Lahu nā? ‘step on’ apparently reflects an allofam with stopped final, *s-nak./

[828] PUSH₃ / PRESS₃ / PRINT₂

PKC *nam ≠ *nom

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 279) *nam ‘push’/

[829] RIB / SIDE₄

PKC *nāak ≠ *hnaak

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 160) *na:k ‘rib’/
[830] RUB₄ / BRUSH₁ / WIPE₂  PKC *nuul
Mizo nūul ‘to rub against, to brush past’; Tedim nu:1² ‘wipe’; Thado Kuki nūu-INV ‘rub (e.g. ointment on skin), smear’; Paite nul ‘wipe’.
/* Khumi pnie ‘rub, massage, squeeze, push (a button), pull (a trigger), put pressure on, constrict’.

[831] SAND  PKC *neel
H. Lai nēel (rōon) ‘plains’ (‘sand flat-land’); Mizo nēel tīau ‘soil full of small stones, gravel’; Tedim se?3ne:1 ‘sand’; Thado Kuki nēel ‘sand’.

[832] SHORT₄ / LOWER₁  PKC *niam ≠ *hniam
/* Cognate to WB nīm ‘be lower (in elevation), be shorter (in height)’, hnīm ‘to lower’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 344) *niam ‘short (height)’.

[833] SLIPPERY / SLICK₁  PKC *naal
/* Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 388) *na:l ‘smooth’.

[834] SMALL₂  PNC *neew
Tedim ne:u¹ ‘small’; Thado Kuki nēew-I, nēew-II ‘small’.

[835] SMELL (v.)₁  PKC *nam
H. Lai nām-I, nām-II ‘smell’; F. Lai nām-I, nām-II ‘smell’; Mizo nām ‘to smell of, to reek of, to give forth a smell’; Tedim nam² > nap³ ‘smell’; Thado Kuki nām-I, nām-II ‘smell’; Sizang nam hī ‘smell’.
/* Cognate to WB nam ‘smell’. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 223) *nam ‘smell something’.
[836] SMILE / LAUGH  
PKC *nu(u)y-I, *-nuy?-II;  
*hnu(u)y-I, *hnuy?-II
Mara pa-hnèi ‘laugh’; H. Lai nìi-I, nì?-II ‘smile, laugh’; F. Lai hnìi-I, hnì?-II  
‘smile, laugh’; Mizo nūi-I, nūh-II ‘to laugh, to giggle, to smile’; Tedim nui² >  
nui³ ‘laugh’; Thado Kuki nūuy-I, nūy-II ‘smile, laugh’; Sizang zūm nūī hī  

[837] SMOOTH2 / SUPPLE  
PKC *neel
Mizo néel ‘supple, flexible’; Tedim ne:l¹ ‘smooth and soft’; Thado Kuki nēel-I,  
nēl-II ‘be smooth, supple’; Sizang neal hī ‘be smooth’.

[838] SOFT1 / FLEXIBLE  
PKC *neem
H. Lai nēem-I, nēem-II ‘soft, flexible’; F. Lai nēem-I, nēem-II ‘soft, flexible’;  
Mizo nēem ‘soft, yielding, weak (as beer, current of water, etc), mild (as tobacco,  
etc)’; Tedim ne:m² ‘flexible’; Thado Kuki nēem-I, nēem-II ‘soft’.

[839] SULK / AGITATE  
PKC *nuar
H. Lai nūar-I, nūar-II ‘sulk, agitate’; Mizo nūar-I, nawrh-II ‘to sulk, to be  
displeased, to be offended, to be disgruntled, to be cross, to get into a temper’;  
Tedim nuak² ‘sulk and not cooperate’; Thado Kuki nūo?-I, nūo?-II ‘sulk, agitate’;  
Paite nuak ‘agitate’.

[840] SWORD2 / KNIFE2  
PKC *na(a)m
H. Lai nāam ‘sword, knife’; Tedim nam¹ sau¹ ‘sword (knife)’; Paite naam sau  
‘sword’ (‘long sword’); Sizang nām ‘knife’.

[841] TENDER / SOFT2 / YOUNG  
PKC *naw
H. Lai nāw-I, nāw-II ‘be tender, soft, young’; F. Lai nāw-INV ‘be tender, soft,  
young’; Mizo nō ‘to be young, soft, tender’; Thado Kuki nōw-I, nōw-II  
‘be tender, soft’; Khumi naw ‘soft (of fruit), rotten’.

*WB nu ‘be soft, be delicate’/
TRAIT / BEHAVIOR

PKC *nun-tsan;

*nun-itsan


/These binomes are derived from LIVE2 / ALIVE1 : PKC *nun-I, *nun-II and

BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE: PKC *tsan-I, *tsan-II, i.e. what one’s

life has become constitutes one’s behavior./

TRUNK (elephant)

PKC *nor

Mara nào ‘elephant trunk’; H. Lai nôr ‘elephant trunk’; Khumi náw ‘trunk (of an

elephant)’.

/Cf. BUTT / PUSH (with head): PCC *nor./

TWO

PKC *ni/hni?


Tedim nî?3 ‘two’; Thado Kuki nî ‘two’; Sizang nî ‘two’; M. Cho hngi ‘two’;

Khumi nue(ng) ‘two’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 127) *ni ‘two’./

YOU

PKC *naŋ

Mara ná ‘you’; H. Lai nåŋ ‘you (pron)’; F. Lai náŋ ‘you (pron)’; Mizo nàŋ ‘thou,

you’ (pron); Tedim nang1 ‘you’; Thado Kuki nâŋ ‘you’; Sizang nang ‘you’;

M. Cho nang ‘you’; Asho naung ‘thou’; Khumi naang ‘you (2s pronoun)’.

/Cognate to WB naŋ ‘you’; PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 417) *naŋ.ma ‘thou (2p)’./

YOUNG1 (n.) / CHILD1

PKC *θaa-/*naaw-paŋ

/See [169]./

4.4.1.3  *ŋ-

This proto-phoneme has the fewest PKC etyma among the voiced nasal series. As

mentioned in (26), a Northern Chin language Sizang has innovated by changing some

cases of PKC r- into *ŋ-. But that innovation has no conditioning environment which is

traceable from the modern language. There are some etyma which are reconstructed with

allofams (*ŋ- ≠ *hn-) when we have variation in the languages which all contrast the

voiced and voiceless velar nasals. Table (24) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *ŋ-.
(Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *ŋ-.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ŋ-</td>
<td>ng-[ŋ-]</td>
<td>ng-[ŋ-]</td>
<td>ng-[ŋ-]</td>
<td>ng-[ŋ-]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 24: PKC *ŋ- in Kuki-Chin languages**

[846] **ASK5 / APPEAL / REQUEST**

F. Lai ṇẹen-I, ṇẹen-II ‘ask’; Mizo ngẹen-I, ngẹen-II ‘to ask for, to ask, to demand, to bother for, to cry for’; Tedim nge:n3 > nget3 ‘request’; Paite ngen ‘appeal, adjure’; Sizang ngen hı ‘ask, beg’.

/*? Thado Kuki ṇẹ?-INV ‘urge, request or require (that someone do sth.’./

[847] **BOAR / PIG (wild)**


/*Cognate to WB nəl ‘general name given to certain species of poisonous snakes’; nən mrwe ‘king cobra’./

[848] **COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE**


/*Cognate to WB nən ‘general name given to certain species of poisonous snakes’; nən mrwe ‘king cobra’./

[849] **DARE**

Mara nga ‘daring’; H. Lai nəm-I ‘dare’ (aux. verb only), nəm?-II ‘dare’; F. Lai nəm-INV ‘dare’; Mizo ngəm ‘to dare, to venture, to have the courage’; Tedim ngəm2 ‘dare, (challenge)’; Thado Kuki nəm-I, nəm-II ‘dare’; Paite hih ngəm ‘dare’; Sizang ngəm hı ‘dare’.

/*WB wam’ ‘dare’./
[850] **DROOP**₃ / **WILT**₂ PKC *ŋuay
/H. Lai form seems the result of a secondary monophthongization./

[851] **DULL**₂ / **STUPID**₂ PCC *ŋoŋ
H. Lai ŋoŋ-I, ŋoŋ-II ‘be dull, stupid’; Mizo nga ‘dull, slow of understanding’.

[852] **FAIR** (skin color) / **WHITE** (of skin) PKC *ŋaw
Mara ngyu ‘fair, white’; H. Lai ŋaw-I, ŋaw-II ‘be fair skin, white’; F. Lai ŋaw-I, ŋaw-II ‘be fair skin, white’; Mizo ngó ‘white, fair, a light color’; Tedim ngou² ‘fair in complexion’; Thado Kuki ŋow-I, ŋow-II ‘be fair skin, white’; Paite ngou ‘white’; Sizang ngó hí ‘fair (of color)’.

[853] **FISH** PKC *ŋaa ≠ hŋaa
/Cognate to WB ŋá ‘fish’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 101) *ŋa ‘fish’ /

[854] **FISH-TRAP** PKC *ŋoooy
Mizo ngáwi ‘a fish-trap, a fishing-dam or weir’; Tedim ngö:i² ‘fishing basket’; Thado Kuki ŋoy ‘a fish-trap netting across a river’.

[855] **FIVE** PKC *ŋaa
/Cognate with WB ŋa ‘five’. Mindat Cho hma ‘five’ has perhaps resulted from a combination of prefix preemption³⁰ and nasal assimilation, i.e. the numeral prefix pa- (as found in H. Lai) preempted the root-initial ŋ-, and was at the same time nasalized by the initial ŋ-. The voiceless nasal was resulted from the prefix *s- which is only retained in Mara. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 326) *ŋa ‘five’. ṭë? Khumi pāang ‘five’ /

³⁰ “Prefix preemption” is defined as “a change in syllable structure whereby an original prefix ‘drives out’ a weak root-initial (liquid, nasal, or semivowel), and comes to play the role of the root-initial itself” (HPTB:153).
GET₁ / ATTAIN₂ / POSSESS₂ PKC *ŋa?
H. Lai ŋa?-INV ‘get, attain’; F. Lai ŋa?-INV ‘get, attain’; Mizo ngāh ‘to possess
much, to have much’; Tedim ngaʔ³ ‘receive, get’; Thado Kuki ŋāa ‘receive, get’;
Paite ngah ‘attain, get’; Sizang ngā ‘receive, get’; Khumi ngaa ‘get, receive’.

GROWL₁ PKC *ŋ(i)r *ŋu(ur)
H. Lai ŋir-I, ŋir-II ‘growl’; Mizo ngūr ‘to growl, to snarl, to grumble’; Tedim
ngi:k³ ‘growl’; Thado Kuki ngı-k3 ‘growl’; Paite ngik ‘growl’; M. Cho
ngū ‘to be growling, grunting (as dog preparing to bite)’. 

HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT PKC *ŋia
Mara ngāi ‘a handle of a spoon, a spout of a teapot’; H. Lai <Carat>mgian</Carat> ‘handle (as of a
spoon or cup)’.

HORNET (bee) PKC *khuay-ŋal
Mara khēi-pā-ngia ‘a hornet, the name of a species of red wasp’; H. Lai khūay ṇāl
‘hornet (ground bees)’ (< khūay ṇāl); Thado Kuki khūay ṇāl ‘hornet’; M. Cho
khawi m-nga ‘big hornet, nesting in earth’.
/*khuay- < BEE: PKC *khuay.*/

LISTEN / HARK PKC *ŋaay
H. Lai ṇāay-I, ṇay?-II ‘listen, hark, obedient’; F. Lai ṇāay-I, ṇay-II ‘listen, hark,
obedient’; Mizo ngāi-I, ngāih-II ‘to listen, to hark, to obey, to take notice of’;
Tedim nga:j³ > ngai:j³ ‘love, listen’; Thado Kuki ngāy-I ngāy-II ‘listen to’; Paite
ngai ‘hark’; Sizang ngai hī ‘attend, listen’; Khumi tngāy ‘listen to, obey’.
/** LOVE / LONG FOR: PKC *ŋaay. Note the Tedim gloss.*/

LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP PKC *kaay-ŋaay-kuan
/See [299]./

LOVE₂ / LONG FOR PKC *ŋaay
H. Lai ṇāay-I, ṇay?-II ‘long for’; F. Lai ṇāay-I, ṇay-II ‘long for’; Mizo ngäi-I,
ngāih-II ‘long for, miss (as anyone or anything from which one is separated)’;
Tedim nga:j³ > ngai:j³ ‘to love and like’; Thado Kuki ngāy-I ngāy-II ‘love, like’;
Khumi ngāy ‘love, want, like’.
/*Mara ngia ‘to need’; LISTEN / HARK: PKC *ŋaay.*/
[862] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)  PKC *nu-ŋaak ≠ *ŋaak-nuu
H. Lai nu-ŋaak ≠ ŋaak-nuu ‘belle, unmarried woman’; Paite nu ngak ‘belle’; Sizang ngāk nū ‘virgin’.
/*nu- < FEMALE : PKC *nuu./

[863] MONKEY (long tail / grey)  PKC *ŋaaw

[864] NOD / DOZE  PKC *ŋuu
H. Lai ŋuu-I, ŋuut-II ‘nod, doze’; Asho ngu ‘nod’.

[865] RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTOUS  PKC *ŋal ≠ *ŋal

[866] SHIN / SHANK  PKC *ŋal
Mara ngia lỳ ‘the shin’; H. Lai ŋāl ‘shin’; Mizo ngāl ‘shin’; Tedim ngal2ta:k2 ‘shin’; Thado Kuki ŋāl pēŋ ‘shin’; Paite ngal ‘shin, shank’; Khumi khéw’angāay ‘lower shin area’.

[867] SILVER  PKC *ŋuun
Mara ngō ‘silver, golden’; H. Lai ŋūn ‘silver’; F. Lai ŋūn ‘silver’; Mizo ngūn ‘the name of a bracelet, generally of brass, wound round the arm in a coil, a tendril’; Paite ngun ‘diamond’; Sizang ngūn ‘silver’; M. Cho nguí ‘silver’; Sizang ngūn ‘silver’.
/Cognate with WB ŋwe ‘silver’; WT dŋul ‘silver, money’./

[868] SMOOTH3 / SLICK2 / GLOSSY2  PKC *ŋīl
F. Lai ŋīl-I, ŋīl-II ‘be smooth, slick, glossy’; Thado Kuki ngīl-I ngīl-II ‘be glossy, smooth’.
STOP

PKC *ŋol


THATCH

PKC *ŋaay-dii

Mara ngîa-di ‘thatch’; H. Lai dîi ≈ ŋaay-dîi ‘thatch’. /*-dîi < THATCH2: PKC *dîi./

4.4.2 Initial Voiceless Nasals

PKC initial voiceless nasals are reconstructed mainly based on Mara and Central Chin languages such as H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo. Northern Chin languages merged the PKC voiced series (*m-, *n-, *ŋ-) and voiceless series (*hm-, *hn-, *hŋ-) into voiced nasals (*m-, *n-, *ŋ-). This pattern of merger is also found in Bawm, which is a Central Chin language.

4.4.2.1 *hm-

Like other sonorant initials, there is a possibility that the PKC voiceless labial nasal occurs in simplex-causative pairs, exemplified by Hakha Lai (71).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th>Causative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>màan</td>
<td>màan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>mèr</td>
<td>mèr?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>mit</td>
<td>mî?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>mot</td>
<td>moʔ?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reflexes for PKC *hm- are listed in Table (25). (cf. KLT Proto Chin *m-.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>hm-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hm-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>‘m-’</td>
<td>m-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 25: PKC *hm- in Kuki-Chin languages**

AHEAD / FIRST₁

PKC *hmaay-saa
/See [637]./

[871] APPEARANCE₂ / FACE₂ / SHAPE

PKC *hmaay-saa
PCC *hmeel

F. Lai *hmeel ‘appearance, face, shape, form’; Mizo *hmeel ‘appearance, face, looks, countenance, shape, form’; Thado Kuki *mee ‘shape, look, appearance’; Sizang *mel ‘appearance’.

[872] BANYAN₂

PKC *hmoon ≠ *hmuuŋ

H. Lai *hmoon ‘banyan tree’; F. Lai *hmuuŋ ‘banyan tree’; Mizo *hmawng ‘the banyan, a species of Indian fig tree’; Tedim *mawng ‘banyan tree’; Thado Kuki *mooŋ ‘banyan tree’; Sizang *mawng ‘banyan tree’.

CURRY₂

PKC *me? ≠ *hme?
/See [760]./

[873] FACE₃ / FRONT₁

PKC *hmaay

Mara *hmía ‘the face, the countenance’; H. Lai *hmây ‘face, front’; F. Lai *hmây ‘face’; Mizo *hmá ‘the face’; Tedim *mai ‘face, front’; Thado Kuki *má ‘face’; M. Cho *hmai ‘face’; Sizang *má ‘face’; Khumi *moeymaay ‘face’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 120) *mai ‘face’ /

[874] FRONT₂ / FIRST₂

PKC *hmaa

Mizo *hmá ‘the front, the space or place in front of’; Tedim *ma ‘front’; Thado Kuki *má ‘front’; M. Cho *hna ‘to make first (at the head)’.
/Khumi *má ‘first thing, thing which is ahead’ is probably from FACE: PKC *hmaay./
HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL
PKC *mul ≠ *hmul
/See [770]./

HAWK
PKC *muu ≠ *hmuu
/See [771]./

[875] HOLD (in the mouth)
PKC *hmoom
H. Lai *hmöom-I, hmöom-II ‘hold something in mouth (e.g. sweets, tobacco)’;
Mizo *hmâwm ‘to put into the mouth’; M. Cho *hmawm ‘to put and keep s.th. in
the mouth (without biting or swallowing)’.

[876] LIP / BEAK / MOUTH3 / TIP2
PKC *hmuur
Mara *hmöo ‘the lips, the tip’; H. Lai *hmüur ‘mouth, beak, lip, tip (e.g. of a pen)’;
F. Lai *hmüur ‘mouth, beak, lip, tip (e.g. of a pen)’; Mizo *hmüur ‘tip, point, end,
prow, teat’; Tedim *mu:k3mul1 ‘moustaches (“lip hair”)’; Thado Kuki *mu ‘lip’;
Sizang *a mük ‘lip (of a vessel)’; M. Cho *hmü ‘mouth’; Asho *a mon ‘mouth, beak,
lips’.
/* Khumi *meéw ‘tip (of a sharp thing), point, sharp (pointy) thing’./

NAME
PKC *miŋ ≠ *hmiŋ;
*min ≠ *hmin
/See [776]./

[877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM
PKC *hmun
Mara *hmø ‘a site, a place’; H. Lai *hmün ‘place, room, site’; F. Lai *hmün ‘place,
room’; Mizo *hmün ‘place, room, site, post, position’; Tedim *mun ‘place’;
Thado Kuki *mún ‘place’; Sizang *mun ‘site’; M. Cho *hmün ‘place, site’.

[878] PRESS4 / KNEAD / MASSAGE
PKC *hmet-I, *hme?-II
H. Lai *hmêt-I, hme?2-II ‘press (with hand)’; Mizo *hmêt-I, hmêh-II ‘to press with
the finger or fingers, to knead, to massage’; Thado Kuki *mê?-I, mê?-II ‘press,
massage’; Sizang *met hî ‘press’.

QUAIL
PKC *miim ≠ *hmiim
/See [782]./
[879] **RIPE / WELL-COOKED**

PKC *hmin

Mara *hmò* ‘to ripen’; H. Lai *hmìn-I, hmìn-II* ‘ripe, well cooked’; F. Lai *hmìn-I, hmìn-II* ‘ripe, well cooked’; Mizo *hmìn* ‘to be ripe, cooked, mature, to ripen’; Tedim *min*² ‘cooked, ripe’; Thado Kuki *mìn-I, mìn-II* ‘ripe, well-cooked, well-done’; Sizang *min hī* ‘ripe’; Asho *myin* ‘to be ripe, to be cooked’; Khumi *mùe(ng)* ‘ripe’.

/Cognate with WB *hman* ‘ripe’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 409) *mìn* ‘ripe’./

[880] **SEE / FIND / GET / SHOW**

PKC *hmuu-I, hmuʔ-II

Mara *hmū* ‘to find, to discover’; H. Lai *hmūu-I, hmū-II* ‘see’, *hmuʔ saŋ* ‘show’; F. Lai *hmūu-I, hmū-II* ‘see’; Mizo *hmū-I, hmūh-II* ‘to see, to find, to perceive, to discover, to come across, to receive, to obtain’; Tedim *mu:j² > muʔ³* ‘discover, see, find’; Thado Kuki *mūu-INV* ‘see, find’; M. Cho *hmuh* ‘show’; Daai *muʔ* ‘see’; Asho *mū* ‘perceive’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 224) *mu* ‘see’./

[881] **SMELL (good) / FRAGRANT**

PCC *hmuy

H. Lai *hmūy-I, hmūy-II* ‘smell good, be fragrant’; F. Lai *hmūy-I, hmūy-II* ‘smell good, be fragrant’; Mizo *hmūj* ‘savory-smelling, giving forth an appetising savoury smell’; Thado Kuki *mūy-nám-I, mūy-nám-II* ‘smell good, be fragrant’; Khumi *mūy* ‘smell, have an odor (good or bad), scent’.

/Cognate with WB *hmwē* ‘be fragrant’./

[882] **USE / USED TO**

PCC *man* ※ *hman*

/See [798]./

[883] **WIDOW / WIDOWER**

PKC *hmaa

H. Lai *(nu/pa)-hmāy* ‘widow, widower’; F. Lai *nu-hmāy* ‘widower’; Mizo *hmēi-chhia* ‘a woman, a female, a wife’; Tedim *mei³ gong¹ (nu¹)* ‘widow (“female widow”)’; Thado Kuki *mēy thāy* ‘widow, widower’; M. Cho *hmei* ‘to be left alone; hmei-nu ‘widow’ (“female left alone”); Khumi *lawmay* ‘widower’.

[884] **WOUND / SCAR**

PKC *hmaa

Mara *hmā* yī ‘wounded’; H. Lai *hmāa* ‘wound’; F. Lai *hmāa* ‘wound’; Thado Kuki *māa* ‘wound’; Sizang *mē mā* ‘wound’; Asho *a*ʻ*ma*-lōn̥ ‘scar’; Khumi *tmoō* ‘open wound, laceration, cut’.

/Cognate with WB *hmwe*̣ ‘be fragrant’./
4.4.2.2  

PKC *hn- is preserved in Mara and Central Chin languages. There are some etyma (e.g. BACK, GUMS, NEAR, PRINT, SHORT) which need to be reconstructed with allofams comprising both voiced and voiceless initials. For example, when Mizo has the voiceless dental nasal and H. Lai has the voiced one, both voiced and voiceless allofams are reconstructed, since both Mizo and H. Lai have a contrast between the voiced and voiceless series. Note that Mindat Cho has merged PKC *hn- and *hŋ- into hŋ- (e.g. NOSE: PKC *nnaa ≠ hnaa, M. Cho hnga ; PUS: PKC *hnaay, M. Cho hngai. It seems quite strange that there is no simplex-causative pair involving dental nasals in Hakha Lai. Table (26) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *hn-. (Cf. KLT Proto Chin *ŋ-.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hn-</td>
<td>hn-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 26: PKC *hn- in Kuki-Chin languages**

[884] ARGUE₂ / DENY / DISPUTE₂  
PKC *hnial
Mizo hnial ‘to contradict, to refuse, to dispute, to argue, to quarrel with, to protest against’; Tedim nial₂ ‘deny, refuse, reject’; Thado Kuki niel-I, niel-II ‘argue’; Sizang niel hǐ ‘deny’.

BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATER  
PKC *nʊŋ ≠ *hnuŋ
/See [802]/

BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN  
PKC *hnaʔ-tsəŋ
/See [520]/

[885] BLOW (nose)  
PKC *hniiḥ
Mara hnó ‘to blow the nose’; H. Lai hniit-I, hniʔ-II ‘blow nose’; Mizo hniiḥ ‘to expel forcibly from the nose’; Tedim niit¹ ‘blow nose’; Thado Kuki niit-I, niit-II ‘blow nose’; Khumi noeey(ng) ‘blow one’s nose’.
[886] BREAST

Mara *hnôo*-bía ‘the breasts, the udder’; F. Lai *hnôoy ‘breast’; Tedim *noi ‘breast’; Thado Kuki *nooy ‘breast’; Sizang *noi ‘breast’.

/Vowel of the first syllable in Mara seems a reduced one. ≠ WB *nui ‘breast, milk’./

[887] COMFORT / CONSOLE

H. Lai *hnêem-I, hnêm-II ‘comfort, console, solace’; F. Lai *hnêem-I, hnêm-II ‘comfort, console, solace’; Mizo *hnêem-I, hnêem-II ‘comfort, console, solace or cheer (as person in sorrow, etc)’; Thado Kuki *hê? nêem-I, hê?-nêem-II ‘comfort, console’.

[888] DAMP2 / MOIST3

Mizo *hnâwm ‘damp, moisten’; Tedim *nom2 ‘moist’; Thado Kuki *nôm-I, nôm-II ‘damp, moist’.

[889] DIP3 / DYE / SUBMERGE

H. Lai *hnîm-I, hnîm-II ‘dip, dye, submerge’; F. Lai *hnîm-I, hnîm-II ‘dip, dye, submerge’; Mizo *hnîm ‘to dip (in water, etc), to immerse, to duck, to plunge, to souse’; Tedim *nim2 ‘dye’; Thado Kuki *nim-I, nim-II ‘dip, submerge’.

/At the PTB level this etymon has both simplex and causative variants, e.g. WB *nim ‘be lower, be short’ ≠ WB *hnîm ‘to lower (sth from a higher position)’. ≠WB Mara *nî ‘to dip, to let down, to put in water’ 31; Khumi *anu(ung) ‘dip, sink, submerge, drown’./

[890] DRAG / PULL3

H. Lai *hnûuk-I, hnûu?-II ‘drag, pull’; Mizo *hnûuk-I, hnûh-II ‘to drag, to pull, to tug, to drag along, to haul, to tow’; Asho *nûk ‘to pull’.

/ ≠WB *nok tway ‘trailer’ (‘dragged connected one’)./

EAR2

/PCC *naa ≠ *hnâa/

/See [812]/

31 We would expect Mara -o as the reflex of PKC *-im (see Section 5.1.2.1.7).
[891] FILTHY / DIRTY

[892] GRAZE1 / RUB5 / TOUCH3
Khumi pnìe ‘rub, massage’; WB hnê [arch.] ‘flail’.

GUMS
/See [816]/

[893] HASTEN
H. Lai hno?-INV ‘hasten’; Tedim no?-3 ‘hasten, do things in haste’; Thado Kuki kì-nôo-INVI ‘hasten’.

[894] KISS2
/WB nâm ‘kiss, smell’./

[895] LATE1 / BEHIND2
H. Lai hnùu ‘behind’, hnùu-I, hnùut-II ‘be late’; M. Cho hngu ‘to be behind others, coming last, to be in the rear’; Asho ‘nû’-é ‘be late’.

[896] LEAF2 / FOLIAGE
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 043) *ṭin nga ‘leaf’/
[897] MANY₂ / MUCH
H. Lai *tha-hnèm-I, *tha-hnèm-II ‘be useful’ (“a good many”); F. Lai 
*tha-hnèm-INV ‘be useful’; Mizo *hném ‘many, much’; Thado Kuki *nèm-I, *nèm-II 
‘dense, able to contain lots of things, e.g. a basket’.

MOP / RUB₃ / WIPE₃
PKC *noot ≠ *hnoot

/See [819]/

[898] MOUSE₂
F. Lai *zîŋ hnàm ‘mouse’; Sizang *zu nam ‘mouse’.

NEAR₂ / CLOSE₃ / ADJACENT₂
PKC *naay ≠ *hnaay

/See [823]/

[899] NOSE
PKC *hnaar
H. Lai *hnāar ‘nose’; F. Lai *hnāar ‘nose’; Mizo *hnāar ‘the nose’; Tedim *nak³ 
‘nose’; Thado Kuki *nāʔ ‘nose’; Sizang *nā ‘nose’; M. Cho *hnga ‘nose, snout’; 
Khumi *notrāeeng ‘nose’.
/* WB *hna ‘nose’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 127) *ŋa:r ‘nose’./

[900] OBSTRUCT₂ / DISTURB₂
PKC *hnok
H. Lai *(hnā)a* *hnok-I, *hnok-II ‘be obstructive, disturb’; Mizo *hnāwk ‘to be 
obstructive, to be in the way, to be a nuisance or a bother, to be a hindrance’; 
Thado Kuki *nōʔ-INV ‘obstruct’; Sizang *nok kāk sak hī ‘meddle’ (“cause to 
disturb”).
/* WB *hnok ‘disturb, foment trouble’./

OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁
PKC *nay-I *nay-II;

*hnay-I, *hnay-II

/See [824]/

PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT
PKC *ne? ≠ *hne?

/See [827]/
[901] PUS / SAP₁ PKC *hnaay
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 166) *hnya ‘pus’./

[902] RACE / TRIBE / NATION PKC *hnam
Mizo *hnam ‘race, clan, tribe, nation, nationality’; Tedim *hnam ‘nation’ (“people nation”); Thado Kuki *hnam ‘race’; Sizang *hnam ‘tribe’.

[903] RIB / SIDE₃ PKC *naak ≠ *hnaak
/See [829]./

[904] RUB₆ / CRUMPLE / TWIST₂ PKC *hnuay
H. Lai *hnuay-I, hnuay-II ‘crumple, rub, twist’; Tedim *hnuay-I, hnuay-II ‘crumple, twist the ear’; Thado Kuki *hnuay-I, hnuay-II ‘rub, rub against’; Khumi *hnuay ‘rub (one’s eyes), crumple up, crush into pieces’.

[905] SHORT₄ / LOWER PKC *niam ≠ *hniam
/See [832]./

[906] SMILE / LAUGH PKC *hnuay-I, *hnuay-II; *hnuay-I, *hnuay-II
/See [836]./

[907] SNORE PKC *hnaar
H. Lai *hnaar-I, hnaar-II ‘snore’; F. Lai *hnaar-I, hnaar-II ‘snore’; Mizo *hnaar ‘to snore’; Tedim *hnaar ‘to snore’; Khumi *hnaar ‘to snore’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 409) *hnaar ‘snore’./
SNOT / MUCUS (nasal)  PKC *hnap
/Cognate to WB hnap ‘nasal mucus’./

SOFT3  PKC *hnip ≠ *hnip
H. Lai hnip-I, hniʔ-II ‘soft (e.g. candy)’; F. Lai hnįp-I, hnįʔ-II ‘soft’; Mizo hnyp ‘soft, easy, yiedling’; Tedim nip³ ‘soft’; Thado Kuki njp-INV ‘be soft, fragile’; M. Cho hngip ‘to be soft, smooth’.

SOURCE (water)  PCC *hnaa
Mara hnāw ‘the source of a river’; H. Lai ti-hnàa ‘water source’; Mizo hnà ‘the actual source (of a river or stream)’; Khumi tuynó ‘water source’.

TWO  PKC *niʔ ≠ *hniʔ
/See [844]./

UNDER / UNDERNEATH  PKC *hnuay
Mizo hn̈ai ‘the part or space beneath, underneath’; Tedim nuai¹ ‘under’; Thado Kuki nûoy ‘under, underneath’; Sizang a nwe a ‘under’; Khumi anuuy ‘underneath, button’.

URGE / STIMULATE  PKC *hnee-I, *hneeek-II

WORK2 / JOB₁  PKC *hnaa
F. Lai hnāa ‘work, job’; Mizo hnāa ‘work, job, task, employment, occupation’; Tedim na³ sem³ ‘work’; Thado Kuki nāa ‘work’; Sizang na sep ‘work’.

4.4.2.3  *hn-
PKC *hn- is reconstructed primarily on evidence from three Central Chin languages (H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo). Northern Chin languages and Mara merged PKC *hn- and *ŋ- into ŋ-. In Hakha Lai (cf. 72), there exists a simplex-causative pair involving this initial.
Simplex

(72)

Form I  Form II  Gloss  Causative
Form I  Form II  Gloss

a. ŋerʔ [inv.] be entwined  hŋerʔ [inv.] entwine (v.t.)

Table (27) lists the reflexes of PKC *hŋ- in daughter languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 27: PKC *hŋ- in Kuki-Chin languages

BOAR / PIG (wild)  PKC *ŋal ≠ *ŋŋal
/See [847]./  

[912]  FANG / CANINE TOOTH  PCC *ŋŋaw
H. Lai hâw ‘fang (of animal), canine tooth’; Mizo ūi nghò ‘canine tooth’.
/H. Lai form is a simplified one./

FISH  PKC *ŋaa ≠ *ŋŋaa
/See [853]./  

[913]  FIRM₂ / STABLE  PCC *ŋŋet-I, *ŋŋeʔ-II
H. Lai hŋet-I, hŋeʔ-II ‘be firm (as post), stable’; Mizo hŋgèt-I, hŋgèh-II ‘to be firm, established, stable, immovable’.

[914]  FORGET  PKC *ŋgil?
H. Lai hŋgilʔ-IN⁴ ‘fall asleep’; F. Lai hŋgilʔ-IN⁴ ‘forget’; Mizo thèih-ŋgilh ‘to forget’; Sizang ma ŋgil hì ‘to forget’.
/H. Lai form seems to be a grammaticalization, i.e. ‘to fall asleep’ from ‘to forget oneself’./
FOX / Dhole / Wolf / Wild Canine  PKC *tsiŋ-hŋia
/See [539]./

[915] Lean On  PKC *hŋat ≅*hŋan
H. Lai hŋat-tshān-INv ‘lean, lean over’; Mizo nghost-I, nghāh-II ‘to rest against or upon’; M. Cho ng-hngan ‘to lean over something; to be leaning against’.

[916] Neck / Collar  PKC *hŋooŋ
H. Lai hŋōoŋ ‘neck’; F. Lai hŋōoŋ ‘neck’; Mizo nghāwng ‘the neck, the collar’; Tedim ngo:ng2 ‘neck’; Thado Kuki ngōong ‘neck’; Sizang ngawng ‘neck’; M. Cho kut hŋgawng ‘wrist’ (‘hand neck’).

Rude / Overbearing / Presumptuous  PCC *ŋal ≅*hŋal
/See [865]./

Soft3  PKC *hńip ≅*hŋip
/See [907]./

[917] Wait  PKC *hŋaa-k-I, *hŋa?-II
H. Lai hŋaa-k-I, hŋa?-II ‘wait’; Mizo nghāa-k-I, nghāh-II ‘to wait, to wait for, to keep one’s company’; Tedim nga:k1 ‘wait, to wait for’; Thado Kuki ngā?-I, ngāa-II ‘wait’; Sizang ngāk hī ‘wait’.
/≈? M. Cho hngai hī ‘wait for’./

[918] Wildcat  PKC *sba-hŋar
/*sba- < Animal / Flesh / Meat: PKC *sbaa./
4.5 Initial Liquids

Both voiced and voiceless series are reconstructed for PKC liquid initials. Detailed explanations are provided under each proto-phoneme.

4.5.1 Initial Voiced Liquids

4.5.1.1 *r-

PKC initial *r- is retained in Central Chin languages. As shown in (17), it became a voiced velar stop g- in the Peripheral groups, except in Asho where it became a palatal glide y-, perhaps due to Burmese influence. In Sizang PNC *g- is further innovated into the velar nasal ŋ- (cf. (26)) and/or a lateral liquid l- without any phonological conditioning (cf. (27)).

In Khumi PKC *r- became a voiced labiodental fricative v- before a high back vowel (e.g. COMPENSATE, CORPSE, DRUNK, INTESTINE, SNAKE, STEAL), i.e. PKC *r- > Khumi v- /___ [u]. This perhaps means that PKC *r- was labialized before [u], and became pre-Khumi **w-; subsequently **w- became v- as in other Chin languages (except in Asho where PKC *r- became y-). The evolution in Khumi might be stated as, PKC *r- > **w- /___ [u], **w- > v-. There are two etyma (SHEATH, SIX) which did not follow the above rule. Note that these two etyma have prefixes in Khumi. These prefixes might have helped to preserve the proto-rhotic initial in Khumi. Table (28) lists the reflexes of PKC *r- in daughter languages. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *r-.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>g-</td>
<td>g-</td>
<td>ng- [ŋ-] ~ l-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 28: PKC *r- in Kuki-Chin languages

[919] BAMBOO2

PKC *rua


/This PKC etymon survives only as a prefix in Mara. Cognate to WB wā ‘bamboo’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 048) *rua ‘bamboo’./
[920] BANYAN3

H. Lai rìi ràaŋ ‘banyan tree’; M. Cho ng- gi ‘banyan tree’.

[921] BELIEVE1 / TRUST

F. Lai rìn-I, rìn-II ‘to believe, to trust’; Mizo ríng-I, rín-II ‘believe, trust’; Paite gíŋ ‘believe’.

/rections WB yum kran, ‘believe, trust’./

[922] BONE


/rections WB rūi ‘bone’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 159)*ru ‘bone’. ?Khumi hiw ‘bone’./

[923] BRAVE / FEARLESS

Mara rìa-phà ‘be brave, fearless’; H. Lai râal-thràa-I, -thra-I, -thra-II ‘be brave’.

/The first constituent of the etymon is cognate to WB rây ‘be brave’./

[924] BREAK DOWN (v.i.) / DESTROYED1

Mara râo ‘break down’; H. Lai rook-I, roʔ-II ‘break down’.

/In H. Lai, hrook-I, hroʔ-II ‘destroy’ is the causative counterpart, and so is Mara pa-râo ‘to damage, to destroy’./

[925] COMPENSATE / REPAY

H. Lai rûul-I, rûlʔ-II ‘compensate, repay (debt, etc)’; Mizo rûul-I, rûlh-II ‘to compensate, to repay, to requite, to pay a debt, to give in place of’; Khumi tvawy tha ‘repay a favor, get revenge, get even’.

[926] CONCEIVE2 / PREGNANT

H. Lai râay-I, râay-II ‘conceive, be pregnant (used for animal)’; F. Lai rây-I, râay-II ‘conceive, be pregnant’; Mizo râí ‘to become pregnant, to conceive, to be with child’; Thado Kuki gâay-I, gây-II ‘pregnant’; Paite gai ‘conceive’; Sizang ngai hî ‘pregnant’; M. Cho m-gai ‘to be pregnant (for animal especially)’.
[927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY  
PKC *ruak ≠ *ruan
Mara rí ‘corpse, dead body’; H. Lai ruak ‘corpse, dead body’; F. Lai rūak ‘corpse, dead body’; Mizo rūang ‘a corpse, a carcass, a dead body’; M. Cho gawk ‘corpse, human dead body’; Khumi tlāngveew ‘corpse, dead body’.
/Khumi form comes from PKC *ruak./

[928] COUNT2 / READ / THINK  
PKC *reel
Mara rèi ‘to count’; H. Lai rêel-I, rêel -II ‘count, read, think of’; Mizo réel ‘to plan, to arrange, to purpose’; Thado Kuki géel-I, géel-II ‘think’; Khumi rie ‘count’.

[929] DECAY / ROT2  
PKC *rop
H. Lai rop-I, rop- II ‘decay, rot, crushed into pieces’; F. Lai rôp-I, rôp- II ‘decay, rot’; Mizo râwp ‘to rot or be rotten (as cloth, matting, bamboos, buildings, etc)’; M. Cho gawp ‘burst into pieces, to be crushed into pulp’.
Khumi vewng ‘rot, rotten’.

[930] DESTROY / ANNIHILATE / WASTE  
PKC *ram
Mizo râm ‘to destroy, to damage, to lay waste to, ravage (as pigs, children, etc. can do to a garden)’; Tedim gam1 ‘annihilated’; Thado Kuki gâm-I, gâm-II ‘die out, become extinct’.

[931] DILIGENT / EARNEST  
PCC *rian
H. Lai rian-I, rian?-II ‘be dilligent, earnest’; Mizo rían ‘diligent, earnest’.

[932] DRUNK / INTOXICATED / NAUSEATED  
PKC *ruuy
Mara pā-rī ‘to be drunk, to be intoxicated’; H. Lai rī-I, rīt-II ‘be drunk, intoxicated, tipsy’; Mizo rūi-I, rūih-II ‘to be drunk, drunken, intoxicated, tipsy, giddy, sick’; Tedim gu:i³ > gui³ ‘feel nauseated’; Khumi pvuy ‘get drunk on, get high on’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 233) *rui ‘drunk’/
[933] DRY4 / WITHER2
PKC *raw
H. Lai râw-I, râw-II ‘dry, wither’; F. Lai râw-I, râw-II ‘dry’; Mizo ró ‘to be dry, to be dead’; Tedim go:2 > got3 ‘dry, dry up, become hardened’; Thado Kuki gôô-I, got-II ‘dry, withered (from liquid to dry)’.
/Cognate to WB raw ‘wither, become overripe, age’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 380) *ro ‘dry, to be dry’/}

[934] ECONOMIZE / FRUGAL
PCC *ren
H. Lai rên-I, rên-II ‘economize, be frugal’; Mizo rën ‘to economize, to eke out, to not waste’.

[935] EIGHT
PKC *riat
Mara pâ-châ-ří ‘eight’; H. Lai pa-riat ‘number eight’; F. Lai pa-riat ‘number eight’; Mizo pâ-riat ‘eight’; Tedim giatl ‘eight’; Thado Kuki giët ‘number eight’; M. Cho kheit ‘eight’.
/Cognate with WB hrac ‘eight’, WT brgyad ‘eight’. Mindat Cho kheit ‘eight’ seems to have resulted from a devoicing of the root-initial by fusion of the prefix and the root, i.e. kh- < *p-g-. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 329) *riat ‘eight’/}

[936] EMPTY2 / NAKED / VOID
PKC *ruak
Mizo rûak-I, rûah-II ‘to be empty, vacant, unoccupied, to be naked or nude’; Tedim guakl tang2 ‘naked’; Thado Kuki gûo? tsâŋ ‘naked’.

[937] ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR
PKC *raal
Mara châ-ria ‘to be at war’; H. Lai râal ‘enemy, battle’; F. Lai râal ‘enemy, battle’; Mizo râal ‘an enemy, the foe (in warfare)’; Tedim ga:2 te1 ‘enemy’; Thado Kuki gáal ‘enemy, battle, rival, war’; M. Cho ga ‘enemy’; Khumi tviay ‘war, fight’.
/Cognate to WB ran ‘enemy’. The Khumi initial seems to be an instance of analogical leveling. Usually PKC *r- becomes Khumi v- only before a high back vowel, i.e. PKC *r- /___ [u]./
[938] EXPECT\textsubscript{2} / HOPE FOR \quad PKC *rin-I, *rin-II
H. Lai \textit{rāal rin-I, rin-II} ‘be prepared, be ready’ (“expect enemy”); Mizo \textit{rin-I, rin-II} ‘to expect, to hope for’; Thado Kuki \textit{gin-I, gin-II} ‘expect’; M. Cho \textit{ging} ‘to be expecting, to be waiting’.
/Cognate to WB \textit{raŋ, hmən} ‘hope for, intend, aim at’./

[939] FAST / QUICK \quad PKC *ran-I, *ran-II
Mara \textit{pa-rā} ‘hurry, quick’; H. Lai \textit{rān-I, rān-II} ‘be quick, fast’; F. Lai \textit{rān-INV} ‘be quick, fast’; Mizo \textit{rān-I, rān-II} ‘to be quick, to be early (i.e early maturing)’; Tedim \textit{gang} \textsuperscript{l} > \textit{gan} \textsuperscript{l} ‘flow in abundance’ (“forcibly and rapidly”); Thado Kuki \textit{gān-I, gān-II} ‘fast’; Sizang \textit{man lāng} ‘fast’; Asho \textit{yan-yan} ‘fast’; Khumi \textit{raang} ‘fast, hurry’.
/\textit{∝} WB \textit{mran} ‘fast, quick’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 389) \textit{*raŋ} ‘fast’./

[940] FOOLISH / MAD \quad PKC \textit{ruut} \textit{≠} \textit{hruut}
Mara \textit{hrū} ‘foolish, mad’; H. Lai \textit{hruut-I, hru?-II} ‘be foolish, mad’; M. Cho \textit{gu} ‘to be mad, to become mad’.
/Cognate to Lahu \textit{gü} ‘mad’; WB \textit{rū} ‘mad, crazy’./

[941] FRUIT\textsubscript{2} \quad PKC \textit{ra?}
H. Lai \textit{ra?} ‘fruit’; F. Lai \textit{rā?} ‘fruit’; Mizo \textit{rāh} ‘a fruit, a berry, a corn, a nut’; Tedim \textit{gā?} \textsuperscript{3} ‘fruit’; Thado Kuki \textit{gāa} ‘fruit of something’; Paite \textit{gah} ‘fruit’; Sizang \textit{ngā} ‘fruit’.

[942] GRASS / WEEDS \quad PCC \textit{ram} \textit{≠} \textit{hram}
H. Lai \textit{rām} ‘grass, weeds’; Mizo \textit{hrām} ‘the second crop of weeds and sprouting wild vegetation’.

[943] GRILL / BAKE\textsubscript{2} / BURN\textsubscript{5} \quad PKC \textit{raw-I, *ro?-II}
Mara \textit{rāo} ‘to burn’; H. Lai \textit{ro?} ‘grill, bake, burn’; F. Lai \textit{rō?} ‘grill, bake, burn’; Mizo \textit{rāw-h} ‘to bake, to roast, to heat, to burn or cremate’; Thado Kuki \textit{gow-I, gōo-II} ‘grill, bake’; M. Cho \textit{gaw-h} ‘grill, burn, calcinate’.
[944] GRIND / CRUSH / GNASH PKC *rial
H. Lai rjal-I, rjal-II ‘grind, crush, gnash (as teeth)’; F. Lai rjal-I, rjal-II ‘grind, crush’; Mizo rjal rım ‘to make a grinding’; Thado Kuki gįel-I, gįel-II ‘grind, crush, gnash’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 299) *rial ‘grind’ /

[945] GROAN₁ / GROWL₂ / ROAR PKC *ruum ≠ *hruum
Mara hrọ ‘to groan, to moan’; H. Lai hrumu-I, hrumu-II ‘groan, growl, roar’; Mizo rumu ‘to groan, to moan, to sigh, to growl, to roar’.

[946] HAIL PKC *rial

[947] HEAVY PKC *rik-I, *riʔ-II
Mara á rí ‘to be heavy’; H. Lai rit-I, riʔ-II ‘heavy, weigh’; F. Lai rit-I, riʔ-II ‘heavy, weigh’; Mizo rit-I, rih-II ‘to be heavy, weighty, burdensome, hard’; Tedim gik³ > giʔ³ ‘heavy’; Thado Kuki giʔ ‘heavy, weigh’; Paite gik ‘heavy’; Sizang ngit hì ‘heavy’; M. Cho gih ≠ gi ‘to be heavy’;
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 386) *rit ‘heavy’. ?Khumi ji ‘heavy’ /

[948] HELP₃ PKC *run-I, *run-II
Mizo rùng-I, rùn-II ‘to help’; M. Cho gung-I, gun-II ‘to help, aid’.

[949] HORSE PKC *raŋ
/Cognate to WB mraŋ ‘horse’ /

[950] HOUSE₂ / HOME PCC *ruun
H. Lai rûn-ʔn ‘house, home’; Mizo rûn ‘poetical term for house, home’.

[951] INHERITANCE / ASSET / WEALTH₂ PKC *raw
[952] **INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS** PKC *ril ≠ *rul
Mara rī ‘the intestines, the bowels’; H. Lai rīl ‘intestines, bowels, entrails’; F. Lai rīl ‘intestines, bowels’; Mizo rīl ‘the bowels, entrails, intestines’; Tedim gil² zang² ‘intestine, guts’; Thado Kuki gil ‘intestine’; M. Cho khi gui ‘intestines, bowels’; Sizang ngīl ‘belly’; Khumi tuyvīf ‘small intestine’.

/The reconstruction of the allofamic rhyme *-ul is based on M. Cho and Khumi. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 144) *ril ‘intestines’./

[953] **LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST** PKC *ram

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 037) *ram ‘forest’./

[954] **LATE₂ / LONG (time)** PKC *ray
Mara rē ‘a long time’; F. Lai rāy-I, rāy-II ‘be late, take long (time)’; Mizo rē ‘to be a long time, to take a long time’; Tedim ger³ ‘long (time)’; Thado Kuki gēy-INV ‘late’.

[955] **LINE₁ / BORDER₁ / LIMIT** PKC *rii
Mara rā-ri ‘the borders of a country’; H. Lai ri ‘line, border, boundary’; F. Lai rī ‘line, border, boundary’; Mizo rī ‘boundary, border, limit’; Tedim lu¹ gi:¹ ‘parting line in hair’; Thado Kuki gām gī ‘border’; M. Cho ng-gū ‘border, boundary, frontier-line’.

/WB pā re nā re ‘wrinkles’ (perhaps “lines at the cheek and ear”)./}

[956] **ODOR / SMELL** PKC *rim
Mara rō ‘smell, odor’; H. Lai rīm ‘odor, smell’; F. Lai rīm ‘odor, smell’; Mizo rīm ‘odour, smell, scent, perfume, fragrance’; Tedim gim² ‘smell’; Thado Kuki gim ‘odor (poetic)’.

/WT źim-pa ‘sweet scented’. Another possible relative of this WT form is TASTY₂: PNC *lim [1057]./
OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND

Mara tí-ria ‘the opposite bank on the other side of a river’; H. Lai rāal ‘opposite, the other side (of a river)’; F. Lai rāal ‘opposite side’; Mizo rāal ‘the bank or side (of a river, etc)’; Tedim ga:l1 ‘beyond’; Thado Kuki gāal ‘beyond’; M. Cho ga ‘the opposite side beyond a river’.

OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT

Mara rí ‘to encamp for the night’; H. Lai riak-I, ria?-II ‘to overnight, spend the night’; F. Lai riak-I, ria?-II ‘to overnight, spend the night’; Mizo riak-I, riab-II ‘to stay the night, to put up for the night, to encamp for the night’; Tedim giak1 > gia3 ‘stay overnight in somebody’s house’; Thado Kuki giè?-I, giè-II ‘spend the night’.
/Cognate to WB rak ‘day of 24 hours’ (< OB ryak ‘day’); Lahu há ‘spend the night’. Khumi je ‘overnight, stay over’.

PALE2 / DISCOLORED

H. Lai rāaw-I, rāaw-II ‘be pale, discolored, wither’; Mizo rāu ‘to change color or be discolored (as drying leaves), to wither, or die (as leaves, etc)’; Thado Kuki gāaw-I, gāaw ‘wither’; Khumi tvāaw ‘afterlife’ (“the place where the pale ones live”).

PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND2


PHEASANT

/Cognate to WB rac ‘pheasant’.

POISON2 / POTION

Mizo rūu ‘potent, fiery (as alcoholic spirit)’; Tedim gu1 ‘poison’; Thado Kuki gūu ‘poison’; Sizang ngū ‘poison’.
[963] POUR IN2 PKC *roon
Mara ry ‘to pour in’; H. Lai rōon-I, ron?-II ‘pour in’.

[964] RAIN (n.) PKC *rua?
Tedim gua?³ ‘rain’; Thado Kuki gōo ‘rain’; Sizang ngā ‘rain’.
/In Mara the initial rhotic is interpreted as a prefix, and the medial-w- became the
root. Cognate to WB rwa ‘rain (v.)’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 007) *rua
‘rain’./

[965] RICH2 PKC *rum
Mara rō-nā ‘riches’; H. Lai rūm-I, rūm-II ‘be rich’.

[966] RING / LOUD2 / SOUND3 PKC *rin-I, *rin-II
H. Lai rīŋ-I, rīn-II ‘be loud’; F. Lai rīŋ-I, rīn-II ‘be loud’; Mizo rīŋ-I, rīn-II
‘to be loud, loud-sounding’; Tedim ging² > gin³ ‘sound’; Thado Kuki ging-I,
gin-II ‘ring (sound)’; M. Cho ng-ging ‘to produce a sound, noise’.
/Cognate to WB mran, ‘to sound, produce sound’./

[967] ROPE2 / CORD2 / STRING / RATTAN PKC *ruy ≠ *hruy
Mara khāw-hrı ‘cord, string’; H. Lai hrı ‘rope, cord, rattan’; F. Lai hrı ‘rope,
cord’; Mizo hrı ‘rope, cord, cane, string, a creeper’; Paite gui ‘rope, cord’;
M. Cho gui ‘rope, string’; Daai ỹt ‘cord’; Khumi vuuy ‘vine type with thorns,
used to make baskets; string on a zither’.
/∗ Khumi tarie ‘ropes, leather on the sides of a drum’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131,
no. 051) *tui ‘rattan’./

[968] RUINED / DESTROYED2 PKC *ral
H. Lai rāl-I, rāl-II ‘ruined (overripe fruit), to have lost its essence (as liquor)’;
Mizo bō-rāl ‘to be ruined, be completely lost’.
/∗ WT ral ‘torn (as cloth)’; žīg ral ‘ruined, demolished’./

[969] SCOOP UP / SCRAPE UP PKC *ruut-I, *ru?-II
H. Lai ruut-I, ruh-II ‘to scoop up, scrape up’; Mizo rūut-I, ruh-II ‘to scoop up,
pick up, gather up’.
[970] SCRATCH₃ / LINE₂  PKC *riin
Mara ṛò ‘scratch’; H. Lai ṛǐn ‘scratch, line’; M. Cho ᵇᵽᵣ ‘to scratch’; Khumi tphrueéng ‘scratch (with claws, fingernails)’.

SEVEN  PKC *sa-ᵽᵢ?
/See [672]./

[971] SHEathe / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)₂  PKC *ᵽᵤk ≠ *ᵽᵣᵢk
H. Lai ᵇᵽᵤk-INV ‘sheath, cork, put on (cloth)’; Tedim huː³ > ᵇᵽ_k³ ‘close the mouth of a bottle or a pipe’ (“cork a bottle”); M. Cho ᵇᵽk ‘to put on (the head) one feature of a sacrificed fowl’; Khumi krᵽw ‘sheath, scabbard, cover, quiver (for arrows), mute (for flutes)’.

[972] SHELF (over fireplace)  PCC *ᵽᵨp
H. Lai ᵇᵽᵨp ‘shelf over the fire-hearth’; Mizo ᵇᵽᵨp ‘the shelf over the fire, the fireself’.
/Cognate to Kachin kᵽ-ᵽᵨp ‘the lower screen over a Kachin fire-place’ (cf. Hanson 1906, p. 565; Lahu ᶽ כניסה ‘household’./

[973] SHOUT₃  PCC *ᵽᵢk
H. Lai ᵇᵽᵢk-INV ‘shout, shout at’; Mizo ᵇᵽᵢk ‘to shout, to talk loudly’.

[974] SIX  PKC *ᵽᵤk
/Cognate with WB khᵽᵤ ‘six’; WT drug ‘six’. M. Cho reflects the PTB cluster *ᵽᵤ- (< PTB *ᵽᵤk, HPTB pp. 23, 71). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 327) *ᵽᵤk ‘six’./
[975] SNAKE  PKC *ruul

/The prefix in the Mara and Khumi form is apparently a survival of the labial element in PTB *s-b-rul (cf. WT sbrul, WB mrwe). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 327) *rul ‘snake’./

[976] SPARROW  PKC *riit

[977] SPIRIT₁  PKC *raaw
H. Lai thla-rāaw ‘spirit’; Mizo rāu ‘the name of a malignant spirit supposed to be responsible for stiff-necks and wry-necks in human beings and animals’; Thado Kuki hlaa gāaw ‘spirit’.

[978] STEAL  PKC *ruu-I, *ruuk-II

/Khumi form came from PKC *ruuk-II. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 321) *ru: ‘steal’./

[979] STOP₄ / CEASE₄ / END₄  PCC *reʔ
H. Lai reʔ-INV ‘stop, cease, end, over’; Mizo rēh ‘to stop, to cease, to end, to be over, to die away’.

STRIPED / SPOTTED  PKC *(k)rial
/See [1330]./

[980] SUITABLE / CONGRUOUS / PROPER  PCC *rem
H. Lai rēm-I, rēm-II ‘be suitable, congruous, proper’; F. Lai rēm-I, rēm-II ‘be suitable, harmonious’; Mizo rēm ‘to be suitable, congruous, appropriate, proper, expedient’.
[981] TIGHTEN / CONSTRICT
PKC *reek
H. Lai reek-I, reʔ-II ‘tighten, constrict’; Mizo rëek-I, rëh-II ‘to tighten’; Paite gek ‘constrict’.
/Tʃʔ Tedim ga:k1 ‘tighten’/

[982] VALLEY3 / VALE
PKC *ruam
Mizo rũam ‘valley, vale, dale’; Paite guam ‘valley, vale’.

[983] WEARY / ANXIOUS / REGRET2 / TIRED4
PKC *rim
Mara ró ‘regret’; H. Lai rim-I, rim-II ‘weary, anxious, regretful, tired’; F. Lai rim-I, rim-II ‘anxious, tired, weary’; Mizo rim ‘to be tired or toil-worn’; Tedim gim1 ‘get tired, pant’; Thado Kuki gim-I, gim-II ‘tired, burdened (from sickness, suffering), pain, ache’.
/ʃ WB cúi rim ‘be anxious, worried’. Note that the WB rim appears only as a bound verb./

[984] WORK3 / JOB2
PKC *rian
Mara rãi ‘work, job’; H. Lai rãn ‘work, job’.

4.5.1.2 *l-
All the Kuki-Chin languages have retained the PKC voiced lateral liquid initial (cf. Table 29). Some etyma (e.g ALARMED, BIER, BRIDGE, DIG) are reconstructed allofamically with both voiced and voiceless initials, because the languages (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo) involved have both voiced and voiceless lateral liquids in their inventories. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin*l-*)
TABLE 29: PKC *I- in Kuki-Chin languages

[985] ALARMED / AFRAID1 / NERVOUS
PKC *laaw ≠ *hlaaw
H. Lai làaw-I, làaw-II ‘alarmed, afraid’; F. Lai láaw-I, láaw-II ‘alarmed, afraid’;
Mizo hlāu-I, hlāuh-II ‘to be afraid of, to be alarmed at, to be nervous of, to be
scared at, to be frightened at or of, to fear or to dread’; Tedim lau3 thei3
‘nervous’; Paite lau ‘alarmed’; Sizang lau hī ‘dread’.

[986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN2
PKC *lak
Mara kā-I ‘crotch’ (“between the legs”). H. Lai lak ‘among, amid, between’;
F. Lai làk ‘among’; Thado Kuki làʔ ‘between, among’; Paite lak-ab ‘amid’;
Sizang kī lak law ‘between’; M. Cho ng-lak ‘to be between two terms (place,
time)’; Khumi slā ‘between, middle, during, while’.

[987] AND / WITH
PKC *lee
H. Lai lēe ‘and, with’; F. Lai lēʔ ‘and, with’; Thado Kuki lēe ‘and, with’.
/Cognate to Lahu lɛ ‘and’./

[988] APPEAR2 / UNOBTURCTED / VISIBLE
PKC *laŋ-I, *laŋʔ ≠ *lan-II
Mara lā ‘to appear, to be visible’; H. Lai lāŋ-I, lāŋʔ-II ‘appear, be unobstructed,
be visible’; F. Lai lāŋ-I, lāŋ-II ‘appear, be visible’; Mizo lāŋ-I, lāŋ-II ‘to appear,
to show to be visible, to be seen, to be in sight, to be manifest, to be exposed to
view’; Tedim lang3 > lat3 ‘easily visible’; Thado Kuki ki lāŋ-I, ki lāʔ-II ‘appear,
reveal, resemble’; Paite ki-lang ‘appear’; Sizang lak hī ‘show’.
/≠ WB lāŋ ‘be bright, be unobstructed, be clear’. ≠? M. Cho dang ‘to appear,
be visible’./

[989] ATTRACT2 / PERSUADE / FASCINATE
PKC *leem
H. Lai lēem-I, lēem-II ‘attract, persuade, fascinate, be addicted’; F. Lai lēem-I,
lēem-II ‘attract, persuade’; Mizo lēem ‘to attract, fascinate, woo, or charm
(by manners, kindness, behaviour, etc)’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*I-</td>
<td>I-</td>
<td>I-</td>
<td>I-</td>
<td>I-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BAT2
PKC *paa-laak

/See [122]./

[990] BEESWAX / WASP
PKC *khuay-lul ≠ *-hlul
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 115) * kho:y ‘bee’ /

[991] BIER / STRETCHER
PKC *laaŋ ≠ *hlaaŋ
Mara ò la ‘bier’; H. Lai lâañ ‘bier, stretcher’; Mizo hlâang ‘bier, stretcher, a support made to keep a corpse in a sitting posture’; Paite laang ‘bier’.

[992] BIG / LARGE
PKC *lian-I, *lian?-II
Mara lái ‘big, large’; H. Lai liian-I, liian?-II ‘big, large’; F. Lai liian-I, liian-II ‘big, large’; Mizo liian-I, lên-II ‘to be large, big, great, bulky’; Tedim lian³ > liat³ or let³ ‘big’; Thado Kuki lien-I, lyêt-II ‘big’; Sizang a lien ‘big’; Asho ‘lên ‘big’; Khumi lieng ‘big, large, increase in size, grow’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 339) * lian ‘big’ /

[993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL
PKC *loonŋ
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 185) *loon ‘boat’ /

[994] BOW / SPRING²
PKC *lii
Mara lî ‘a bow for arrows, a spring of a gun’; H. Lai lii ‘bow’; F. Lai lîi ‘bow’; Mizo fî ‘a spring (of gun, watch, etc.)’; Thado Kuki sāay ﬋î ‘bow’; M. Cho lî ‘bow (to shoot arrow)’; Daai lî ‘crossbow’; Asho alî ‘bow’; Khumi thayIîhô ‘bow’.
/Cognate to WB lê ‘bow, crossbow, pellet bow, catapult’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 218) * lii: ‘bow (crossbow)’ /
[995] BRIDGE
Mara hlēi ‘bridge’; H. Lai hlāy ‘bridge’; F. Lai hlāy ‘bridge’; Mizo lēi ‘a bridge, a suspension bridge’; Tedim lei³ ‘bridge’; Thado Kuki lēy ‘bridge’; Sizang lē ‘bridge’; M. Cho hlei ‘bridge’.

[996] BUFFALO₃
Tedim lo:i² ‘buffalo’; Thado Kuki lōoy ‘buffalo’; Sizang law-ı ‘buffalo’.

[997] BUY₂ / EXCHANGE₁
/Cognate to WB láy ‘exhange, change’, hlay ‘exhange’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 317) *lei ‘buy’./

[998] CART / VEHICLE
H. Lai léen ‘cart, vehicle’; F. Lai léen ‘cart’; Tedim le:ng¹ ‘cart with three or four wheels’; Thado Kuki bóonj léen ‘cart’ (“cow cart”); Sizang leang ‘cart’.
/Cognate with WB hlāŋ ‘cart’./

[999] CELEBRATE / HAPPY / REJOICE
Mara lôy ≈ läu ‘to rejoice, to be pleased’; H. Lai lōom-I, lom?-II ‘be happy, be celebrating’; F. Lai lōom-I, lōm-II ‘be happy, be celebrating’; Mizo lāwm-I, lāwm-II ‘celebrate, to be pleased or delight with, to rejoice over, to welcome, to receive, to greet’; Thado Kuki lōom-I, lōp-II ‘celebrate’.
/*X Khumi pliìwng ‘happy, contented, satisfied’./
[1000] CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVEL
PKC *lāay
Mara liā ‘middle, center’, pa-liā ‘navel’; H. Lai lāay ‘center, middle, navel’;
F. Lai lāay ‘center, middle’; Mizo lāi ‘the center, middle, the navel’; Tedim lāi²
‘navel’; Thado Kuki lāay ‘navel’; Sizang a lāi ‘navel’; M. Cho lāi ‘navel’; Asho
mlāih ‘navel’; Khumi layliwng ‘navel’.
/Cognate to WB lay ‘center, middle’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 423) *lā:i
‘navel’./

[1001] CHANGE₁
PNC *lāay
Tedim lāi³ ‘change’; Sizang ki lāi hī ‘change’.
/Cognate to WB pròng lāy ‘change, transform’. ∙∃ Khumi alee ‘change’./

[1002] CHIEF₃ / BOSS / LORD
PKC *lāl
H. Lai lāl ‘chief, lord (only in names, e.g. Lal Ceu, meaning “shining chief”)’;
F. Lai lāl ‘chief, lord’; Mizo lāl ‘a chief, or chieftainness, a sovereign, a monarch,
a rajah or ranee’; Thado Kuki lāl ‘boss’; Paite lāl ‘chief, lord, aristocrat’; Asho
lān ‘chief’.

[1003] COPULATE / INTERCOURSE
PKC *luu-I, *luuk-II
Mara lū ‘to copulate’; Mizo lūu-I, lūuk-II ‘to copulate, to have sexual intercourse
with’; Tedim lu:¹ > lu:k¹ ‘have sexual intercourse’; Thado Kuki lūu-I, lū?-II
‘to copulate’; M. Cho luk ∙ luuk ‘to penetrate sexually, to possess a woman’;
Khumi liiw ‘have intercourse with, of a man with a woman’.
/∃∃ WB lūi ‘copulate, have sex’./

[1004] COTTON₃
PKC *lāa
Mara pā-lā ‘cotton’; H. Lai lāa ‘cotton’; Mizo lāa ‘cotton, cotton yarn’; Asho la
‘cotton’; Khumi plo ‘cotton (growing in the field)’.
/∃ Lahu šā-lā ‘cotton’./

[1005] CRAWL₁
PKC *loon
Mara ā lỳ – ā lāu ‘crawl’; H. Lai lōon-I, lōon-II ‘crawl’.
CURL UP₁ / EVAGINATE / TURN INSIDE OUT  PKC *lip

H. Lai lip-I, liʔ-II ‘evaginate (as skin), curl up, turn inside out (as skin)’; F. Lai lip-I, liʔ-II ‘evaginate (as skin), curl up’; Mizo lip-I, ли-II ‘to turn inside out (as umbrella), to strip off and turn back (as roofing)’; Paite lip ‘evaginate’.
/Cognate to WB lip ‘be curled up (as the edge of a blanket), be rolled up (as tongue)’./

DANCE  PKC *laam

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 312) *la:m ‘dance’./

DEBT₂  PKC *lay-ɓaa

/See also, OWE: PKC *ɓaa-I, *ɓat ≠ *ɓaak-II./

DIG₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.)₁  PKC *laay ≠ *hlaay

H. Lai hláay-I, hláay-II ‘dig, operate (e.g. surgery)’; F. Lai láay-I, láy-II ‘dig, delve, hoe’; Mizo lài-I, làh-II ‘to dig, to delve, to hoe, to excavate, to mine’; Tedim la:i³ > lai³ ‘clear weeds’ (‘dig out weeds’); Thado Kuki láay-I, láy-II ‘dig’.

DIRECTION / SIDE₄ / TOWARDS  PKC *lam

Mara lá ‘direction’; F. Lai lâm ‘direction, side, towards’; Mizo lám ‘direction, side’; Tedim hiʔ³ lam³ ‘this side’ (‘this direction’) ‘; Thado Kuki lâm ‘towards’; Daai ?sɔŋ lám ‘left side’.
/This etymon seems to be a grammaticalized form of WAY / PATH / ROAD: PKC *lam. The same process of grammaticalization is found in Lahu where lo ‘locative particle’ is derived from PLB *lam ‘path, road’ (PC: JAM)./
[1011] DISAPPEAR2 / LOSE
PKC *law-I, *law?-II;
PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II
Mara lāo ‘lose’; H. Lai lāw-I, law?-II ‘disappear, lose’; F. Lai hlāw-INV ‘disappear, lose’; Mizo hlōh-INV ‘lose’; Tedim lou³ > lou³ ‘not to be’.

[1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE
PKC *laa
/This etymon is perhaps a loan from Burmese (WB là ‘mule’). But even so, it seems that the loan took place at the PKC stage, because languages from three different subgroups have its reflex./

[1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD
PKC *lay
Mara léi cháo ‘to dig the earth’; H. Lai vo-lāy ‘earth, soil, world’; F. Lai láy ‘earth, ground, world’; Mizo lēi ‘earth, ground, soil, mould, world’; Tedim leí¹ tung¹ ‘world’ (“on earth”); Thado Kuki lēy ‘earth’; Sizang lē ‘earth’.
/Œ OB mišy ‘earth’ > WB mre ‘earth, soil, land’ (Nishi 1999:1). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 026) *lei ‘earth, soil’./

[1014] EMPTY3
PKC *loon ≠ *hlook
H. Lai lōon-I, lōon-II ‘be empty (as bottle)’; M. Cho hlawk ‘to be empty (only of grains)’.
/Œ Khumi aloeéyng ‘empty rice husk’./

[1015] ENTER2
PKC *luut
H. Lai luut-I, lu?-II ‘enter’; F. Lai lūut-I, lū?-II ‘enter’; Mizo lūut-I, lūh-II ‘to enter, to go in, to sink (in)’; Tedim lu:t¹ ‘enter’; Thado Kuki lūut-I, lūut-II ‘enter, join (army)’; M. Cho m-lut ‘to enter, to drive in’; Daai lu? ‘to enter’;
/See the causative counterpart INSERT3: PKC *hlu'. Cognate to Lahu lō? ‘enter’./
Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 277) *lut ‘enter’./

[1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS
PKC *lay ≠ *hlay
Mara hlēi ‘more than others, beyond’; H. Lai hlāy-I, hlāy-II ‘exceed, over, surplus’ (e.g. hlāy-gāa ‘over ten’); F. Lai hlāy ‘more than ten, over ten’; Mizo hlēi ‘more than ten, over ten’; M. Cho lei ‘to be in excess, surplus’.
[1017] FARM / FIELD
PKC *law
Mara lỳ́ ~ lǎ́o ‘a farm, a cultivation’; H. Lai lǎ́w ‘farm, field’; F. Lai lǎ́w ‘farm, field’; Mizo lǎ ‘a farm, a cultivated field, a Lushai cultivation’; Tedim lou1 ‘field’; Thado Kuki lòw ‘field’; Sizang lò̆ tul ‘field’; M. Cho lo ‘hill-field’; Asho alò ‘a farm’; Khumi laaw ‘a farm’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 408) *lo ‘wet rice field’./

[1018] FEMALE (adolescent stage)
PKC *laa
H. Lai lǎ́a ‘female (adolescent stage)’, F. Lai fa-lǎ́a ‘female (adolescent stage), unmarried young woman’; Mizo lá ‘young and mature, full grown (used of female animals, poultry, etc)’; Tedim la2 ‘adolescent stage of an animal’; Thado Kuki bόoŋ lǎ́a ‘unmated female cow’; M. Cho ng-la ‘an unmarried woman, a girl’; Khumi anglόo ‘girl old enough to marry (15-20 years old)’.

[1019] FIELD (paddy)
PKC *lay
H. Lai lǎ́y ‘paddy field’; Mizo lě́i lě́t ‘to engage in wet-rice cultivation’ (i.e. to plough a paddy field); M. Cho lǎi ‘paddy field’; Khumi liee ‘paddy field’ (perhaps loan from Burmese).
/Cognate to WB lay ‘paddy field’. Khumi form, however, is almost identical with modern Burmese form le./

[1020] FLOW
PKC *luan-I, *luan-II
Mara lò ‘to flow as a river’; H. Lai lǔan-I, lǔan-II ‘flow’; F. Lai lǔan-I, lǔan-II ‘flow’; Mizo hǔan-I, hǔan-II ‘to flow, to run (as water, river, etc)’; Tedim luang2 > luan3 ‘flow’; Thado Kuki lǔong-I, lǔon-II ‘flow’; Sizang luang hī ‘flow’; M. Cho lawng ‘flow’; Daai lɔ:n ‘flow’; Asho lǒng ‘to flow (as water)’; Khumi lěwng ‘flow (of river water), pour, drip’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 287) *luaj ‘flow’./

[1021] FLY (v.)1
PNC *leŋ-I, *leŋ-II
Tedim le:ng2 > le:n3 ‘fly’; Thado Kuki léŋ-I, lèn-II ‘fly’; Sizang leang hī ‘fly’.
251

[1022] FOUR  PKC *lii
Tedim li2 ‘four’; Thado Kuki lii ‘four’; M. Cho phli ‘four’ (< p-lii ); Sizang li
‘four’; Khumi pluée ‘four’.
/Cognate to WB lê ‘four’. This etymon is reconstructed with prefixal *b- at the
PTB level (cf. WT bži). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 325) *li ‘four’/

[1023] FRIEND3  PNC *loom
Tedim lo:m2 ‘friend’; Sizang lawm pâ ‘friend (male)’.

[1024] HEAD  PKC *luu
Mara lu k hired ‘a hat’ (“head cover”); H. Lai lûu ‘head’; F. Lai lû ‘head’; Mizo lû
‘the head’; Tedim lu2 ‘head’; Thado Kuki lûu ‘head’; M. Cho lu ‘head’; Sizang lû
‘head’; Khumi luá ‘head, front’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 119) *lu: ‘head’/

[1025] HEART / LIVER2  PKC *luŋ
Mara pâ-lôl ‘heart’; H. Lai lûŋ ‘heart, liver’; F. Lai lû ‘heart’; Mizo lûŋ ‘the
heart’; Tedim lung2 ‘heart’; Thado Kuki lûng ‘heart’; Sizang lung ‘heart’; M. Cho
m-lung ‘heart’; Asho amlûng ‘heart’; Khumi pliíwng ‘heart, chest, breast, mind’.
/In Hakha Lai lûŋ ‘heart’ and thin ‘liver’ are used interchangeably, especially in
psycho-collocations (VanBik 1998). PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 141) *luŋ ‘heart’/

H. Lai lin-I, lin?-II ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’; Mizo lîng-I, lîng-II ‘to be red-hot, to be
aglow’; M. Cho ng-ling ‘to be very hot’.

[1027] IMAGE1 / IDOL / PICTURE  PKC *lim ≠ *lem
H. Lai mî-lêm ‘idol’; F. Lai lêm ‘idol’; Mizo lêm ≠ lim ‘image, model, picture,
drawing, portrait, likeness, imitation, type’; Tedim lim ‘picture’; Thado Kuki lîm
‘picture, map’; Paite lim ≠ lem ‘image, idol’; Sizang mî lîm ‘idol’.

[1028] INHABIT2 / OCCUPY / INHERIT  PKC *lua?1
F. Lai lua?-INV ‘inhabit, occupy’; Mizo luah ‘to inhabit, to occupy, to take
possession of, to fill or hold (as post or office)’; Tedim lua?2 ‘inherit’; Thado
Kuki lôo-INVo ‘occupy (as a house)’.
KIN / RELATIVE

PKC *tsıŋ-laa

/See [544]./

[1029] LEECH (water)
PKC *liit ≠ *hliit


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 413) *li:t ‘water leech’./

[1030] LICK / LAP
PKC *liak-I, *lia?-II

Mara pā-li ‘lick, lap’; H. Lai liak-I, lia?-II ‘lick, lap’; F. Lai liak-I, lia?-II ‘lick, lap’; Mizo liak-I, liah-II ‘to lick, to lap, to lap up’; Tedim liak1 > lia23 ‘lick’; Thado Kuki lié?-I, lie-II ‘lick’; Sizang leak hī ‘lick’; Khumi plee ‘lick up’.

/Cognate to WB lyak ‘lick’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 242) *liak ‘lick’./

[1031] LIFT3 / RAISE2
PKC *liim ≠ *hliim ≠ *liip

H. Lai hliim-I, hliim-II ‘lift, raise, turn up’; F. Lai hliim-I, hliim-II ‘lift, raise, turn up’; Mizo hliim ‘to lift up, raise (as coat sleeve, cloth, veil, curtain, roofing, or covering of anything), to turn up, to expose’; Thado Kuki liip-I, liip-II ‘lift, raise’; M. Cho lim ‘to raise one’s clothes (rare)’.

[1032] LIFT4
PNC *laam

Tedim la:m3 > lap3 ‘lift’; Thado Kuki làam-I, làp-II ‘lift’; Sizang lām hī ‘lift’.

[1033] LOG
PKC *thin-luŋ

H. Lai thúŋ-luŋ ‘log’ (“wood log”); Mizothing luang ‘a long log of wood, a fallen tree, a prostrate tree’; Thado Kuki luong ‘log (on the ground)’; Sizang ching luang ‘trunk (stranded log)’; Asho t’en’-lōng ‘a log’; Khumi lengthoeyng ‘log portion of a falling-log trap’.

/*thin- < TREE2 / WOOD: PKC *thin./

[1034] MAGGOT3 / WORM
PKC *luŋ

Mara lō3 ‘maggot’; H. Lai lūŋ ‘maggot, worm’; Mizo lūŋ ‘a maggot’; Tedim lung1 ‘worm’; Thado Kuki lūŋ ‘worm, maggot’; Paite lung ‘worm’; Asho alūn-heng ‘maggot’; Khumi kliiwing ‘maggot; grub species (from a tree, eaten fried with salt and turmeric)’.

/* WB lok ‘maggot’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 107) *luŋ ‘insect’./
[1035] NOT (negative marker)  
PKC *law
H. Lai lāw ‘negative marker, not’; F. Lai lâw ‘not’; Mizo lō ‘not’; Tedim ha:l loul ‘weak’ (“not strong”); Thado Kuki lōw ‘not’; Khumi alaaw ‘not have to do something, be reprieved from something, get out of doing something, get released; get freed from doing something’.

In Hakha Lai, this etymon seems to derive from DISAPPEAR2 / LOSE: PKC *law-I, *law?-II.

[1036] ONLY / ALONE  
PKC *looŋ
H. Lai lōoŋ ‘only, alone’; F. Lai lōoŋ ‘only, alone’; M. Cho lāng ‘only, alone’.

[1037] OVERFLOW2 / DISAPPEAR3  
PKC *liam
H. Lai liam-I, liam-II ‘overflow, go out of sight, disappear’; F. Lai liam-I, liam-II ‘overflow, go out of sight’; Mizo liam ‘to overflow, to go or be out of sight behind or beyond anything, to disappear’; Tedim liam ‘overflow, go out of sight’; Khumi lieng ‘go over (bridge, hill, etc.), cross, pass by’.

/* WB hlyam ‘overflow, run over’, hlyām ‘be brimful’*/

[1038] PICK (fruit) / PLUCK3  
PKC *laoŋ, *loʔ-I
Mara lāo ≈ lyú ‘to pick as fruits and flowers’; H. Lai lâw-I, loʔ-II ‘pick fruit, pluck’; F. Lai lāw-I, loʔ-II ‘pick fruit, pluck’; Mizo lō-I, lāw-I ‘to pluck, pick or gather (as flowers, fruit, etc)’; Tedim lou1 > loʔ3 ‘pick’; Thado Kuki lōw-I, lōo-II ‘pick (fruit)’.

/* Khumi dó ‘pick (flowers, fruit) from above (e.g. from a tree)’. The Khumi initial is interpreted as a "hardening" of PKC *I- to d-, which is not an unusual development in TB languages (cf. Matisoff 1990).*/

[1039] POOL / LAKE3 / POND2  
PKC *lii
[1040] POPULAR / PROMINENT
H. Lai láar-I, láar-II ‘be popular, prominent’; F. Lai láar-I, láar-II ‘be popular, prominent’; Mizo láar ‘to be popular, prominent or outstanding, bright (in colour), showy’.

[1041] POUR / POUR OUT
Mizo léih-INV ‘to pour (as fluid), to pour out’; M. Cho lei ‘to pour out liquids’; Khumi láy ‘pour, throw out, empty out’.

[1042] PROCEED / CONTINUE ON
H. Lai lān-I, lān-II ‘proceed, continue on (as in a journey)’; M. Cho ng-lān ‘to proceed in somewhat serial fashion’.

[1043] RENEGE / ALTER / CHANGE
H. Lai leet-INV ‘renege, change (as one’s mind), alter’; Mizo lēet-I, lēh-II ‘to alter, change, transform’.

[1044] RESEMBLE
Mara lyū ≠ lāo ‘resemble, to be the image of’; H. Lai lāw-I, lō?-II ‘resemble, be like’; Thado Kuki ki-lōw-I, ki-lōo-II ‘resemble, be like’.

[1045] RETURN / GO (home)
H. Lai lōoy-I, lōoy-II ‘return, go home’; Khumi alawy ‘return, come back, come full circle, finish’.

[1046] RIVER / STREAM / BROOK
Mizo lūi ‘river, stream, brook’; Thado Kuki lūuy ‘river’.

[1047] ROLL UP / CURL UP
H. Lai lin-I, lin-II ‘roll up, curl up (used mainly for hair)’; Tedim ling³ ‘curly as hair (of some chickens)’.

[1048] SCAB / SCALE
Tedim lip³ ‘scaly (as of fish), form scales (as leper)’; Thado Kuki lip ‘scab (of wound)’.
[1049] SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE  
PKC *liaŋ


/The Mindat Cho initial cluster is interpreted as a result of the fusion between a prefix (as found in Mara and Khumi) and the root-initial. Also, Mara phia-kaw ‘shoulder’ seems cognate to WB pa-khûm ‘shoulder’./

[1050] SHOVEL2 / SCOOP2 / LADLE2  
PCC *look-I, *lo?-II

H. Lai look-I, lo?-II ‘shovel, scoop up, ladle’; Mizo lâwk-I, lâwh-II ‘to shovel up, to scoop up’.

[1051] SNATCH2 / CONFISCATE2  
PKC *loŋ

F. Lai lœŋ-INV ‘to snatch away, confiscate’; Khumi lawng ‘snatch away from, take away (money, land, etc.), rob’.

[1052] SPLEEN  
PKC *laa

Mara cha-la’, cha-lâ w tla ‘to have an enlarged spleen’; H. Lai lâa ‘spleen’; F. Lai lâa ‘spleen’; Mizo lâa ‘the spleen’; Paite la ‘spleen’; Asho a’lo ‘the spleen’; Khumi klo ‘internal organ, close to the liver (spleen, gall bladder?)’.

[1053] SQUIRREL2  
PKC *yu-lay

/*yu- < MOUSE3 / RAT: PKC *yuu./

[1054] STONE2 / ROCK2  
PKC *luŋ

Mara lô2 ‘a stone, a rock’; H. Lai luŋ ‘stone, rock’; F. Lai luŋ ‘stone, rock’; Mizo luŋ ‘a stone, a rock, a boulder, a pebble’; Tedim pe:k1 lung1 ‘marbles’; M. Cho lung ‘stone’; Asho alūn ‘a rock’.
/* Khumi lu(ng)sewngli(m)hoo ‘soft stone’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 423) *luŋ ‘stone’./
[1055] SWALLOW3 / GULP2

H. Lai lem?-INV ‘swallow, gulp’; Mizo lêm ‘to swallow, to gulp down’.

[1056] TAKE / FETCH

PKC *laa-I, *laak-II

Mara là ‘to take, to obtain’; H. Lai làa-I, laak-II ‘take, get, fetch, obtain’; Mizo là-I, làak-II ‘to take, to fetch, to bring’; Tedim la:l > la:k ‘lick’; Thado Kuki làa-I, là?-II ‘get, take, pick, besiege, conquer’; Sizang là hǐ ‘take’; M. Cho la-I, laak-II ‘to fetch, to come and take’; Asho lò ‘to fetch’; Khumi laa ‘take, marry (a wife); harvest, pick (cotton)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 423) *la: ‘take’./

[1057] TASTY2

PNC *lim

Tedim lim² ‘tasty’; Sizang lim hǐ ‘tasty’.

/\/WT zímpa ‘find the taste or smell of it agreeable’. But see [956] for another possible affiliation of this WT form. Cf. FOUR: WT zìi, PKC *lii. Note that PTB *l- often > WT z- /___ [i]./

[1058] TONGUE

PKC *lay


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 131) *lei ‘tongue’./

[1059] TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND

PKC *let-I, *le?-II

H. Lai let-I, le?-II ‘flip over, translate, turn over’; F. Lai lêt-I, lê?-II ‘flip over, translate, turn over’; Mizo lêt-I, lēh-II ‘to turn upside down, to turn over’; Thado Kuki lée-INV ‘reverse, respond, translate’; Sizang lum lēh ‘turn over’.

[1060] TRAVEL1 / VISIT2

PKC *laa-I, *laan-II

H. Lai làaŋ-I, làan-II ‘travel (to a distance) and return the same day’; Mizo làaŋ-I, làan-II ‘to go and return the same day, to go and get back again the same day’; Tedim la:ng² > la:n³ ‘visit (by the ghost of a person who had an unnatural death)’.

[1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED

PCC *let-liŋ

H. Lai let-liŋ ‘be upside down, inverted’; Mizo lêt-liŋ-I, lêt-liŋ-II ‘to be upside down or inverted, to be the wrong way round, to be reversed’.
VISIT\textsubscript{3} / WANDER\textsubscript{1}

H. Lai lée\textsubscript{I}, lèen-\textsubscript{II} ‘visit, walk about’; F. Lai lée\textsubscript{I}, lèen-\textsubscript{II} ‘visit, walk about’; Mizo lèeng\textsubscript{I}, lèen-\textsubscript{II} ‘to pay a visit (to another’s house or to a nearby village), to walk about’; Thado Kuki khūo làay lée\textsubscript{I}, lèen-\textsubscript{II} ‘wander around the village’.

/Cognate to WB lan, ‘make a round of visits’./

VOMIT

Mara pā-li ‘vomit’; H. Lai lūa-\textsubscript{I}, luak-\textsubscript{II} ‘vomit’; F. Lai luak-INV ‘vomit’; Mizo lu-\textsubscript{I}, luak-\textsubscript{II} ‘vomit’; Tedim lu\textsuperscript{3} > luak\textsuperscript{3} ‘vomit’; Thado Kuki lūo-\textsubscript{I}, lūo\textsuperscript{?}-\textsubscript{II} ‘vomit’; Sizang luak ‘vomit’; Asho mlō ‘vomit’; Khumi pleew ‘vomit’.

/Khumi form came from the PKC Form II. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 234) *lua ‘vomit’./

WALLOW\textsubscript{2} / ROLL ABOUT

H. Lai lōo-\textsubscript{I}, loŋ\textsuperscript{?}-\textsubscript{II} ‘roll about (on the floor), wallow (in the mud)’; M. Cho ng-lawk ‘to wallow in (mud, water, as pigs do)’.

/M. Cho velar stop developed from a glottalized nasal./

WARM / HOT\textsubscript{4}

Mara la-\textsubscript{I} ‘hot, warm’; H. Lai lūm-\textsubscript{I}, lūm-\textsubscript{II} ‘warm, hot’; F. Lai hlūm-\textsubscript{I}, hlūm-\textsubscript{II} ‘warm, hot’; Mizo lūm ‘to be warm or hot, to be comfortable, to be in comfortable circumstances’; Tedim lum\textsuperscript{2} ‘warm’; Thado Kuki lūm-\textsubscript{I}, lūm-\textsubscript{II} ‘be warm’; Paite lum sa ‘hot’; Sizang lum hī ‘be warm’.

/Cognate to WB lum ‘to be warm’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 432) *lum ‘warm’./

WAVE (v.) / FLASH

H. Lai lek-INV ‘wave (as hand), flash (as lightning)’; Mizo lék ‘to wave, to give a prominent position to, to take or hold in the hand’.

/!? WB lak ‘flash, glitter, coruscate’./
[1067] WAY₂ / PATH₂ / ROAD₂  PKC *lam
Mara lá ‘a road, a path’; H. Lai l'am ‘road, path, way’; F. Lai läm ‘road, path, way’; Mizo lâm ‘way, pathway, path’; Tedim lam¹ pi¹ ‘road’; Thado Kuki lâm ‘road, way, path’; Paite lam ‘path’; Sizang lam ‘road’; M. Cho lam ‘a road, path’; Asho lawn ‘a road, a path’; Khumi laang ‘road, way, method, means’.
/Cognate to WB lâm ‘road, path’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 184) *lam ‘road/path’./

[1068] WEAK (liquor, tobacco, tea)  PCC *laap
H. Lai laap-I, laʔ-II ‘weak (as liquor, tobacco, tea)’; Mizo láap ‘weak (as tea, liquor)’.

[1069] WIN₂ / BEAT₃ / SUPERSEDE  PCC *laŋ-I, *laan-II
H. Lai läŋ-I, läan-II ‘win (in competition), beat, replace (by winning)’; Mizo làang-I, làan-II ‘to beat, supersede, to supplant, to oust and take the place of’.

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widow)  PCC *leŋ-leʔ
H. Lai leŋ-leʔ ‘young divorced woman or young widow’; Mizo léeng-lēh ‘a young widow or a divorced young woman’.

[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃  PKC *la(a)m × *hla(a)m
Mara là ‘a measurement: one fingertip from the other’; H. Lai l'am ‘yard (measurement: one fingertip from the other)’; F. Lai läm ‘yard’; Mizo hläm ‘a measurement (the distance between the tip of the fingers on the right hand to the same on the left, with the arms extended)’; Thado Kuki lâam ‘yard (measurement: spread arms)’; M. Cho lam ‘span of the arms’; Khumi láang ‘fathom (distance from one hand to the other with outstretched arms)’.
/Cognate to WB lam ‘to measure by the arms extended’, Lahu lò ‘a cord’ (a technical term for armspan length)./  

4.5.2 Initial Voiceless Liquids

The PKC voiceless liquid initials are not uniformly reflected in the daughter languages. In other words, patterns of change from the proto-phonemes to the modern languages are not parallel. For example, in Northern Chin languages, PKC *hr-simplified into a voiceless glottal fricative, but PKC *hl- merged with PKC *l- into l-.
4.5.2.1 *hr-

PKC *hr- is retained only in Central Chin languages such as Mizo, H. Lai, F. Lai, and also in Mara. At the PPC level, it seems possible to hypothesize that PKC *hr- had become PPC *x- (possibly, a voiceless velar fricative) as reflected in Daai [x-], which is exemplified in LIVE (GREEN), LOUSE, TEN. In Mindat Cho’s orthography, it is transcribed as gh-, which Jordan (1969:5) explained as “pronounced like a hard French ‘ch’ or ‘sch’. In Northern Chin languages, PPC *x- is further simplified into *h-. Figure (14) portrays these developments.

![Diagram of phoneme evolution](image)

**FIGURE 14. Evolution of PKC *hr- in Kuki-Chin languages**

There is also evidence of simplex-causative pairs in Hakha Lai involving this phoneme (cf.73).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(73)</th>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th>Causative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>Gloss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. rı́l</td>
<td>rıl?</td>
<td>roll (v.i.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. rook</td>
<td>ro?</td>
<td>break down</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table (30) lists the reflexes of PKC *hr- in daughter languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hr-</td>
<td>hr-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 30: PKC *hr- in Kuki-Chin languages

[1072] AVOID₂ / GO (round)₂ PKC *hrial
Mara chā-hrī ‘to avoid, to go round’; H. Lai *hrial-I, *hrial-II ‘avoid, shun’.

[1073] AXE / ADZE (n.) PKC *hray
Mara ā hrēi ‘ax, hatchet, choper’; H. Lai hrāy ‘axe, adze’; F. Lai hrāy ‘axe, adze’;
Mizo hrēi ‘an axe, a hatchet’; Tedim hei³ ‘axe’; Thado Kuki hèy ‘axe’; Paite hei
ta ‘adze, adz’; M. Cho ghei ‘ax, blade of an ax’; Sizang he ‘axe’.

[1074] BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH PKC *hři-I, *hři-II
(a child), give birth’; Mizo *hři-I, *hři-II ‘to bear, to bring forth, to give birth to,
to beget’; Thado Kuki *hři-I, *hři-II ‘bear (a child), give birth’.

[1075] BIRCH TREE PKC *hraŋ
H. Lai *hraŋ ‘birch tree’; Mizo hrāŋ ‘the birch tree (a species of Betulaceae)’;
Tedim hiar² ‘birch tree’.

[1076] CHOOSE / SELECT PKC *hril
F. Lai hril-I, hril-II ‘chose, select’; M. Cho ghi ≠ ghū ‘to chose’.
/≠ WB rwe ‘chose, select’/

[1077] COMB (v.) / BRUSH₂ PKC *hria
H. Lai hrai-I, hrai-II ‘comb, brush’; F. Lai hrai-I, hrai-II ‘comb, brush’; Tedim
hiait ‘comb’; Thado Kuki hiet-I, hiet-II ‘comb, brush, scrape’; Khumi hie ‘scrape
with the sharp edge of a dao’.
[1078] CUP2


[1079] DETAIN / TIE2

H. Lai hrēen-I, hrēen-II ‘detain, tie’; F. Lai hrēen-I, hrēen-II ‘detain, tie’; Mizo hrēeng-I, hrēen-II ‘to detain forcibly, to sequester or sequestrate’; Tedim he:nʔ ‘tie’; Thado Kuki héeng-I, hèen-II ‘detain, attach an animal’; M. Cho gheng ‘to make fast and secure, to fix tightly’.

/ʔ? Mara chā-hryʔ ‘to bind, to tie’; Khumi thaáng ‘tie up (a cow, etc.), tie (e.g. shoes)’./

[1080] DISTRIBUTE2 / SHARE1

H. Lai hrōom-I, hrōom-II ‘share, distribute’; Tedim ho:mʔ ‘distribute, divide’;
Thado Kuki hōom-I, hōp-II ‘distribute’; Sizang hawm hī ‘divide’.

[1081] DRINK2 / EAT (semi-liquid food)

H. Lai hroop-I, hroʔ-II ‘drink or eat semi-liquid food (e.g. porridge)’; Tedim ho:pʔ ‘eat semi-liquid food (e.g. porridge)’; Thado Kuki hōop-I, hōp-II ‘drink soup (with handle bowl or spoon), sip’; Sizang hawp hī ‘drink’.

[1082] EXPLAIN / TEACH2

H. Lai hrilʔ-fīʔʔ ‘explain’; F. Lai hrilʔ-fīʔ ‘explain’; Mizo hrilh ‘explain, expound, tell’; Tedim hilʔ3 ‘teach, instruct’; Thado Kuki hil-INV ‘teach’; Paite hilh ‘teach, tell’; Sizang lam hil pā ‘guide (“one who explains the way”)’;

/?ʔ? Khumi thūpyīe ‘explain to, say to’./

[1083] FOLLOW1 / GO ALONG / PROCEED

H. Lai hrōoŋ-I, hrōoŋ-II ‘go along, follow (e.g. along river)’; M. Cho ghawk ‘to follow, to go along, to proceed along’.

FOOLISH / MAD

/See [940]/
[1084] FRET / DISLIKE
PKC *hre?
F. Lai hre?-INV ‘fret’; Mizo hrēh zāwng ‘that which one dislikes or has an aversion to’; Tedim he?3 ‘dislike, be angry’; Paite heh ‘fret’.

GRASS / WEEDS
PCC *ram ≠ *hram
/See [942]/

[1085] GREEN / ALIVE2 / FRESH2
PKC *hrin-I, *hrin-II
Mara hrō ‘to live (as life), green (as wood)’; H. Lai hrin-I, hrin-II ‘green, alive’; F. Lai hrin-I, hrin-II ‘green, alive’; Mizo hrīng-I, hrīng-II ‘to be green, (in colour), to be fresh (as milk or fish)’; Tedim hing2 > hing3 ‘green (fresh, alive)’; Thado Kuki hing-I, hing-II ‘alive’; Sizang hing hī ‘fresh, alive’; M. Cho m-ghin ‘to give life, make live; to nourish, entertain life’; Daai xin ‘live’; Khumi hōeyng ‘live, living, alive, green’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 365) *rīŋ ‘green’./

GROAN1 / GROWL2 / ROAR
PCC *ruum ≠ *hruum
/See [945]/

[1086] INSERT2 / POKE
PKC *hrol?
/Khumi p’hiw ‘stick into, insert’./

[1087] LEAD / GUIDE
PCC *hruai
H. Lai hrūay-I, hrūay-II ‘lead, guide’; F. Lai hrūay-I, hrūay-II ‘lead, guide’; Mizo hrīuai ‘to lead, to guide, to escort’; Khumi p’hāwy ‘lead (e.g. an animal), take along’, haáwy ‘bring along, unite, put together’.
/Tedim huai1 ‘bring people together as a group’./

[1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA
PKC *hrik
/WT shig ‘louse’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 110) *rīk ‘louse’./
MOAN2 / CRY1 / GROAN2

H. Lai hrâam-I, hrâam-II ‘moan, cry’; F. Lai hrâam-INV ‘moan, cry’; Mizo hrâam ‘to cry or call (as animal, bird, insect, etc), to bray, to roar, to shout’; Tedim ha:m² ‘cry (used with animals)’; Thado Kuki hâam-I, hâam ‘speak’; Khumi hâng ‘cry out, scream’.

//? Mara hrô ‘to moan, groan’.

NEEDLE1

Mizo hrîau ‘a needle’; Thado Kuki hîew ‘needle’; Sizang hêu ‘needle’.

OTTER


The first syllables of the binomes in Mara and H. Lai are the same as the reflexes of ELEPHANT2: PKC *saay. Perhaps this final palatal glide is a secondary development in Lai and Mara from ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *shêa.

PHEASANT

PKC *rik *hrik

See [961].

PLAN / ATTEMPT2

H. Lai hri?-INV ‘plan, attempt’; Paite hih ‘attempt’.

PUNISH / TORTURE

Mara hrí ‘punish’; H. Lai hrêm-I, hrêm-II ‘punish, torture’; F. Lai hrêm-INV ‘punish, torture’; Mizo hrêm ‘to punish, to inflict punishment, to chasten’.

REALLY

H. Lai hrîm ‘really, indeed’; Mizo hrim ‘really, simply’.

RECUERATE / REVIVE

H. Lai hrim-INV ‘recuperate, revive, regain strength’; Mara hrô ‘to revive after fainting’.
[1096] ROLL₁ / TWIST₃
PKC *hrual
H. Lai hrūal-I, hrūal-II ‘roll, twist, unite (as fibers into a rope)’; F. Lai hrūal-I, hrūal-II ‘roll, twist (e.g. fiber into a rope)’; Mizo hrūal ‘to roll up in the hand, to twist, to cord together (as string)’; Tedim hual² ‘roll something into a ball by hands’; Thado Kuki kháaw húol ‘whip’ (“ropes twisted to form whip”); Khumi haáwy ‘unite, put together, bring along’.

ROPE₂ / CORD₂
PKC *ruy ≠ *hruy

/See [967]/.

[1097] ROUGH₂ / HARSH / SHARP₂
PKC *hraat
Mara chā-hra ‘rough, not slippery’; H. Lai hraat-I, hraat-II ‘be rough, harsh, sharp’; M. Cho ghat ‘to be rough, harsh, cutting (as a rough surface)’; Daai xa:t ‘sharp’.

[1098] SCORCH₃ / BURN₆
PKC *hreem ≠ *hriim
H. Lai hreem-I, hreem-II ‘scorch over fire (e.g. hair, feathers)’; M. Cho m-ghim ‘to grill (“scorch”) over the fire the hair or feathers of killed animals’.

[1099] SHARP₃ / POINTED₁
PKC *hriam
Mara hrai ‘sharp, keen as a razor’; H. Lai hriam-I, hriam-II ‘be sharp (as knife), pointed (as spear)’; F. Lai hriam-I, hriam-II ‘be sharp, pointed’; Mizo hrière ‘sharp, keen-edged’; Tedim hiam² ‘sharp’; Thado Kuki hiën-I, hiën-II ‘sharpen to a point (stick)’; Sizang hiim hii ‘sharpen (of a blade), pointed’.

SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)
PKC *ruk ≠ *hruk

/See [971]/.

[1100] TEN₂
PKC *hraa


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 331) *ʔa ‘ten’./

VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂
PKC *tha-ruy ≠ *-hruy

/See [418].
[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY
PKC *hraaŋ-I, *hraan-II
Mara hrà ‘savage’; H. Lai hràaŋ-I, hràaŋ-II ‘be wild, frantic, get angry’; F. Lai hràaŋ-I, hràaŋ-II ‘be wild, frantic’; Mizo sà hràaŋ ‘a term applied to the larger and more wild animals, e.g. bear, elephant, wild gayal, wild pig’; Tedim saI ha:ng2 ‘tiger (“wild animal”)’; Thado Kuki hàaŋ-I, hàaŋ-II ‘wild, fierce, mad, crazy’; Paite hang ‘frantic’; Sizang sa hàaŋ ‘tiger’ (“wild animal”); Khumi hàaŋ sa ‘get angry (of an animal)’.

[1102] YAM2 / POTATO
PKC *hraa
H. Lai ba-hrâa ‘yam’; Mizo hrâ kǎi ‘the name of a species of wild edible yam’; Thado Kuki hàa ‘yam’; Sizang ha kai ‘yam’; M. Cho gha ‘yam, Indian potato’; Khumi hóo ‘jhum potato’.

4.5.2.2 *hl-
PKC *hl- is retained in Mara, M. Cho and Central Chin languages except Bawm. Northern Chin languages merged PKC *hl- and *l- into l-. Note that Thado Kuki hl- comes from PKC *kl- and *khl- (see Section 4.7.1.1-4). In H. Lai some words with hl- are the causative counterparts of the simplex reflex l- (cf.74). (Cf. KLT Proto Chin *f-).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th></th>
<th>Causative</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>Gloss</td>
<td>Form I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>lāw</td>
<td>law?</td>
<td>disappear</td>
<td>hlāw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>lāaw</td>
<td>lāw</td>
<td>be alarmed</td>
<td>hlāaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>luut</td>
<td>lu?</td>
<td>enter</td>
<td>hlu?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table (31) lists the reflexes of PKC *hl- in daughter languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPK C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hl-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 31: PKC *hl- in Kuki-Chin languages
ALARMED / AFRAID / NERVOUS
PKC *laaw ≠ *hlaaw
/See [985]./

BANANA
PKC *ban-hlaa
/See [3]./

BEESWAX / WASP
PKC *kuay-lul ≠ *hlul
/See [990]./

BEESWAX / WASP
PKC *kuay-lul ≠ *hlul
/See [990]./

[1103] BEFORE / TIME (ancient)
PKC *hlaan

BIER / STRETCHER
PKC *laan ≠ *hlaan
/See [991]./

BRIDGE
PKC *lay ≠ *hlay
/See [995]./

BUY2 / EXCHANGE
PKC *lay ≠ *hlay
/See [997]./

[1104] COCK / ROOSTER
PKC *hluy

[1105] CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)
PKC *hlip ≠ *hlep
H. Lai hlēp-I, hlē?-II ‘cut off, cut out the flesh or skin’; F. Lai hlēp-I, hlē?-II ‘cut off, cut out the flesh or skin’; Mizo hlēp-I, hlēh-II ‘to cut off (generally by catching hold of with one hand and cutting off with the other), to cut off a piece of meat and give it to anyone’; Thado Kuki līp-INV ‘skin (animal), cut out the skin’.
/Khumi lee ‘peel bark or skin off’. We would expect -ie rhyme for Khumi./
DIG₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.)  PCC *laay ≠ *hlaay
/See [1009]./

DISAPPEAR₂ / LOSE  PKC *law-I, *law?-II;
PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II
/See [1011]./

EMPTY₃  PKC *loon ≠ *hlook
/See [1014]./

EXCEED / SURPLUS  PKC *lay ≠ *hlay
/See [1016]./

[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR  PKC *hlet
H. Lai hlet ‘a secret exit (of a mouse or a rat), backdoor’; Mizo hlét ‘a secret exit from the burrow, e.g. of a rat, by which it can escape when attacked by an enemy from the main entrance’; M. Cho hlet ‘back-door, exit (of a den), outlet’.

[1107] EXPEL / ABANDON  PKC *hloo-I, *hloot-II
H. Lai hlōo-I, hlōot-II ‘expel, abandon’; M. Cho ng-hlawt ‘to be expelling others’.
/≠ WB lwat ‘to be loose, free’, hlwat ‘set free, release’ (< PTB *g-lwat ‘free’, HPTB, p. 70./

[1108] FAR (away) / REMOTE  PKC *hlaa-I, *hlaat-II
Mara á hlá ‘far, long way’; H. Lai hlāa-I, hlaaat-II ‘far away, remote’; F. Lai hlāa-INV ‘far away, remote’; Mizo hlá-I, hlät-II ‘to be far, distant, far-away, remote’; Tedim gam² la¹ ‘far, far away (“far-away country”)’; Thado Kuki lāa-I, lāat-II ‘far’; M. Cho hla ‘far away, long ago (in time)’; Asho ‘ló ‘distant’; Khumi póeloo ‘far, distant’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 358) *ja: ‘far’./

[1109] FAT₃  PCC *hlap
H. Lai hlap ‘fat (between bowels and the walls of the belly)’; Mizo hlàp ‘the fat and membrane (or great omentum) between the bowels and the walls of the belly’.
[1110] FLEA

PKC *ʔuy-hlii


/*ʔuy- < DOG: PKC *ʔuy. Khumi seems to have diphthongize the high front vowel into “oeé”./

[1111] INSERT3

PKC *hlu?

H. Lai hlu?-INV ‘insert, make enter’; M. Cho m-hluh ‘to make enter through’.

/Cf. the simplex counterpart ENTER2: PKC *luut [989]./

[1112] LADDER / STAIRS

PKC *hlaak


LEECH (water)

PKC *liit ≈ *hliit

/See [1029]./

[1113] LICK (flame) / ENVELOP (flame)

PCC *hliau

H. Lai hliaw-I, hliau-II ‘lick (used for fire or flame only)’; Mizo hliau ‘to lick (as flames do a pot), to envelop (as flames)’.

[1114] LIE2 / CHEAT2

PKC *hleŋ


LIFT3 / RAISE2

PKC *li(i)m ≈ *hli(i)m;

*li(i)p ≈ *hli(i)p

See [1031]./

[1115] OLD2 / ANCIENT / PAST

PKC *hlun


/* WB luan ‘past’, liuan khay’ săw hnac ‘last year’/
[1116] PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH  
Mara hlā ‘the placenta’; H. Lai hlâm ‘placenta, the afterbirth’; Mizo hlâm ‘placenta, the afterbirth’.

[1117] PROFITABLE / WORTHY2  
H. Lai hlook-INV ‘profitable, worthy’; Mizo hlâwk ‘to be profitable, fruitful, productive, paying, to yield due return, to gain, to profit’.

[1118] ROUND4  
Mara hló ‘ball’; H. Lai hlûum-I, hlûum-I ‘round, circular’; F. Lai hlûum-I, hlûum-II ‘round, circular’; Mizo hlûum ‘to wind into a ball’; Tedim lu:mI ‘shaped like cabbage’; Thado Kuki lûum-I, lûum-II ‘round (solid)’; M. Cho m-hlum ‘to wind (thread) into a ball’; Khumi alueng ‘ball (of thread)’.
/Cognate to WB lûim ‘round, circular’./

[1119] SHADE / SHADOW (n.)1  
Mizo hlîm ‘shadow, the shade (generally cast by the sun)’; Tedim lîm3 ‘shadow’; Thado Kuki lîm ‘shade’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 011) *lə: ‘shadow’./

[1120] SHADOW (n.)2 / SUNSHADE  
H. Lai nî-hliap ‘shadow of something (as when the sun is blocked, e.g. by a mountain)’; Mizo nî hlîap ‘sunshade, umbrella’; Tedim liapI ‘hidden by clouds (of sun)’; Thado Kuki liep ‘shadow’.

[1121] SHAKE2 / LIFT UP1  
H. Lai hlok-I, hloʔ-II ‘shake, lift up’; Tedim lok3 > loʔ3 ‘shake (tr)’; Thado Kuki lôʔ-I, lôʔ-II ‘shake up’.
/*?WB hlup ‘shake’./

[1122] SONG  
Mara hlá ‘song, chant, hymn’; H. Lai hlâa ‘song, hymn’; F. Lai hlâa ‘song’; Mizo hlâa ‘a song, a hymn, a poem, poetry, vocal music, chant, psalm, sonnet’; Tedim laI ‘song, melody’; Thado Kuki lâa ‘song’; Sizang lâ ‘song, melody’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 250) *la.sa ‘sing’./
SQUIRREL₁ PKC *thia-hlay

/See [413]/

[1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP₂ / LIFT DOWN PCC *hlaan-I, *hlaan-II

H. Lai (kće) hlàan-I hlàan-II ‘take steps’ (‘to lift the legs up and down’); Mizo hláang-I, hlàan-II ‘to lift up, to lift down, to lift over, to lift across’.

/See [413]/

[1124] THORN PKC *hlinj


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 041) *lìn ‘thorn’ /

[1125] THROW₄ / DISCARD PCC *hlo(o)n-I, *hlo? -II

H. Lai hlōn-I, hlōn-II ‘throw, discard’; Tedim lo:n³ > lot³ ‘throw’.

[1126] UNTIE₂ / UNDO₃ PKC *hliit

H. Lai hliit-I, hli? -II ‘untie, undo’; M. Cho hlit ‘undo (as the mechanism of a trap), untie (as rope-knots)’.

[1127] WAGES PKC *hlō?


WARM / HOT PKC *lum ≠ *hlum

/See [1065]/

[1128] WOUND₂ / INJURE PKC *hliam

H. Lai hlim-I, hlim-II ‘wound, injure’; Mizo hliam ‘to wound, to injure’; Tedim liam² ‘injured’; Thado Kuki liem-I, liem-II ‘wound, injure’.

/See [413]/

WB hliap ‘(of light, heat, etc.) strike, come into contact’/
[1129] WRAP₄ / COVER₉

PKC *hloom

Mara pā-hý ‘to wrap, to cover’; H. Lai hlōom-I, hlōom-II ‘wrap, cover’; Khumi
a(m)lueéng ‘wrap (oneself) up in something’.

⁄‡⁄ WB khui hlum ‘take cover, take refuge, seek protection’.

YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃

PKC *la(a)m ≠ *hla(a)m

⁄See [1071]./

4.6 Initial Glides

Two initial glides (*w- and *y-) are reconstructed for PKC. There is no voicing
contrast reconstructed for PKC glides.

4.6.1 *w-

Except in some southern-plains languages, e.g. Daai and Asho Chin, PKC initial *w-
became a labiodental voiced fricative in Kuki-Chin languages. According to Jordan, the
M. Cho’s orthographic v- is “often pronounced like w- in the beginning of words”
(Jordan 1969:300). Khoi reconstructs this proto-phoneme as Proto Chin *g-
(see discussion in section 4.1). Table (32) lists the reflexes of PKC *w- in daughter languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*w-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 32: PKC *w- in Kuki-Chin languages

[1130] ASHES / DUST₂

PKC *wut

H. Lai wut tsāam ‘ashes’; F. Lai vūt-tsāam ‘ashes’; Mizo vūt ‘ashes, dust’;
Thado Kuki vūt ‘ashes’; M. Cho m-vūt ‘ordinary earth dust’; Sizang mē khū vūt
‘ashes’.

⁄‡⁄ PKC *phut ‘dust, powder’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 213) *gūt ‘dust’.

BACHELOR

PKC *klaŋ-waal

⁄See [1255]./
[1131] BAD₂

PCC *tshia-vaa

H. Lai tshia vāa-I, vaat-II ‘really bad’; F. Lai sīa vāa-INV ‘really bad’; Mizo chhīa vā ‘very, specially, utterly (all used in a bad sense only)’.
/*tshia- < BAD / BROKEN: PKC *tshia-I, *tshiat-II. Cf. WB chūi wā ‘very bad, very wicked’./

[1132] BEAR (animal)

PKC *wom

Mara chā-vy ‘a bear’; H. Lai vōm ‘bear’; Mizo sā-vāwm ‘a bear, the Himalayan black bear’; Tedim vom² pi¹ ‘bear’; Thado Kuki vōm ‘bear’; Paite vom pi ‘bear’; Sizang vom ‘bear’; Khumi tvōeeng ‘bear (Helarctos malayanus or Selenarctos thibetanus, black with a whitish V on the chest)’.
/Cognate to WB wam ‘bear’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 074) *gom ‘bear’./

[1133] BEAT₄ / FIGHT₄

PCC *veel-I, *vel?-II

H. Lai vēel-I, vēl? ‘beat, fight’; Mizo vēel-I, vēlh-II ‘to beat, strike, smite or hit (with or without a stick, whip, scourge, etc.)’.

[1134] BIRD

PKC *waa

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 093) *ga ‘bird’./

[1135] BLACK₃ / DARK₁

PKC *wom

Mara pā-vy ‘to blacken’; Mizo vāwm ‘black, dark, tawny’; Tedim vom² ‘black’; Thado Kuki vōm-I, vōm-II ‘black’; Sizang a vom ‘black’.

[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH

PKC *waang *waay


[1137] BURY₂

PKC *wuuy

H. Lai vūy-I, vūy-II ‘bury’; Mizo vūi ‘to bury, inter, dispose of (the dead) in any manner’; Tedim vui² ‘bury the dead’; Thado Kuki vūuy-I, vūy-II ‘bury’; M. Cho vui ‘to cover up with earth/soil’.
[1138] CIRCLE\textsubscript{3} / GO (round)\textsubscript{3}  \hfill PKC \texttt{*weel}

H. Lai \texttt{veel-I, veel-II} `circle, go round, surround’; Mizo \texttt{veel} ‘to go round, to encompass, to encircle, to surround’; Thado Kuki \texttt{veel-I, veel-II} ‘go around (within an area), skirt’; M. Cho \texttt{vei \nRightarrow veng} ‘to go round’.

[1139] CLEAR (jungle) / CUT (jungle)  \hfill PKC \texttt{*waat}

Mara \texttt{vaaw \nRightarrow va} ‘to cut a jungle’; H. Lai \texttt{vaat-I, vaat-II} ‘clear or cut (jungle, forest)’; F. Lai \texttt{vaat-I, vaat-II} ‘clear or cut (jungle, forest)’; Mizo \texttt{vaat-I, vah-II} ‘to cut (jhoom)’; Tedim \texttt{vatl} ‘clear shrubs and weeds with a long sword or stick’; Thado Kuki \texttt{vaat-I, vaat-II} ‘clear jungle, or forest’.

[1140] COLD\textsubscript{2} / CHILLY  \hfill PKC \texttt{*wot}

Mizo \texttt{vawt (long vowel) \nRightarrow vawt (short vowel)-I, vwh-II} ‘to be cold, to be chilly’; Tedim \texttt{vot\textsuperscript{3}} ‘cold’; Thado Kuki \texttt{vot-INV} ‘cold (freezing cold)’.

[1141] CURL UP\textsubscript{3} / ENTWINE  \hfill PKC \texttt{*wial}

Mizo \texttt{vial} ‘to curl up, to coil, to encircle (as snake, etc.), to twist about, to be looped’; Tedim \texttt{vial\textsuperscript{3} \nRightarrow vialh\textsuperscript{3}} ‘entwine (e.g. snake)’; Thado Kuki \texttt{viel-I, viel-II} ‘encircle, turn around’.

[1142] DRILL\textsubscript{2} / BORE\textsubscript{2}  \hfill PCC \texttt{*ver? \nRightarrow *vir?}

H. Lai \texttt{vir? \nRightarrow ver?-INV} ‘drill, bore, make a hole’; Mizo \texttt{verh} ‘to drill or bore or make a hole’.

[1143] DRILL\textsubscript{3} / BORE\textsubscript{3} / PIERCE\textsubscript{3}  \hfill PKC \texttt{*wut-I, *wut-II; *wit-I, *wih-II}

H. Lai \texttt{vit-I, vi?-II} ‘drill, bore, pierce’; F. Lai \texttt{vit-I, vi?-II} ‘drill, bore’; Mizo \texttt{vit-I, vih-II} ‘to pierce, to prick, to stab, to puncture’; Tedim \texttt{vut\textsuperscript{3} \nRightarrow vu?\textsuperscript{3}} ‘drill a hole, bore a hole, dig’; Thado Kuki \texttt{vut-I, vuu-II} ‘drill, bore’; Sizang \texttt{vut} ‘bore a hole’; M. Cho \texttt{vut} ‘to bore a hole’.

[1144] DROOP\textsubscript{4} / WITHER\textsubscript{3}  \hfill PNC \texttt{*vul}

Tedim \texttt{vul\textsuperscript{2}} ‘drooping as leaves’; Sizang \texttt{vul hi} ‘wither’.

ELEPHANT\textsubscript{1}  \hfill PKC \texttt{*buy \nRightarrow *wuy}

/See [23]/
[1145] ENCIRCLE  PCC *wal
H. Lai vāl-I, vāl-II ‘encircle, to make ring (as with rope on the ground)’; Mizo vāl ‘to form a ring or circle’.
/Æ WB wūng wān ‘encircle, surround’. M. Cho van ‘to tie s.thg. by rolling the rope around it’ might be a recent loan from Burmese./

[1146] FAIR (color) / PALE₂ / WHITE₁  PKC *waar
Mara va ‘pale’; H. Lai vāar-I, vāar-II ‘fair (as skin), white, pale’; F. Lai vāar-INV ‘fair (as skin), white’; Mizo vāar ‘to be white, to be light (not dark)’; Paite vaak ‘fair’.

[1147] FART  PKC *woy? × *wey?

[1148] FLOUR  PNC *vuy
Tedim bu³ vui² ‘rice flour’; Sizang tāng vāi ‘flour’.

[1149] GUARD₂ / WATCH₂  PKC *ween-I, *ween-II

[1150] HEAP₂ / PILE (v.)  PKC *wuum
H. Lai vūum-I, vūum-II ‘heap, pile up’; Mizo vūum-I, vūum-II ‘to be heaped up, to be piled up (as rice, etc, in measure, or as earth, etc)’; Tedim vu:m² ‘heap of soil’; Paite vum ‘heap’.
[1151] HIDE$_2$ / COVER$_{10}$  
PSCP *wum

M. Cho *vum* ‘to hide’; Asho *wí’* ‘to hide’.

ʔék? Mara *vão* ‘hidden, concealed, covered’. Mara -ao rhyme reflects various PKC rhymes. For example, Mara *bào* ‘assist, help’ < HELP$_1$ / ASSIST: PKC *ɓoom*; Mara *pào* ‘to die of plague’ < PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS: PKC *puul*; Mara *khào* ‘a hole in the ground’ < DITCH / HOLE$_2$ / PIT / WELL (n.): PKC *khur* etc./

[1152] HIT$_6$ / BEAT$_5$ / STRIKE$_6$  
PKC *wua-I, *wuak-II

H. Lai *vūa-I, vuak-II* ‘hit, beat, strike’; F. Lai *vūak-INV* ‘hit, beat, strike’; Mizo *vūa-I, vūak* ‘to hit, to strike, to beat, to smite’; Tedim *vua*$_2$ > *vuak*$_3$ ‘beat a person and make him or her cry’; Thado Kuki *vōo-I, vōʔ-II* ‘hit, beat’; M. Cho *m-vawk* ‘to cause s.th. to hit s.o.’; Asho *wó-č* ‘to quarrel’.

[1153] HONEYBEE  
PKC *khuay-wa?

Mara *khei-vā* ‘a honey bee’; H. Lai *khūay vaʔ* ‘honey bee’; Thado Kuki *khūay vá a* ‘honey bee’.

/*khuay-* < BEE: PKC *khuay*. The second syllable reflects PTB *was* ‘honey, bee’; cf. HPTB, p. 432./

HORNBILL  
PCC *wa-kok ʔ* *-ʔok

/See [292]./

[1154] HUSBAND$_2$  
PKC *waa


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 176) *ga* ‘husband’./

[1155] HUSK / CHAFF  
PKC *waay

H. Lai *fā-vā ay* ‘husk, chaff’; F. Lai *fa-vā ay* ‘husk, chaff’; Mizo *váí* ‘the husks of grain, chaff’; Tedim *buʔ$_3$ va:i$^2$* ‘rice husk’; Thado Kuki *vāay* ‘husk’; Sizang *tang vai* ‘husk’.

/*WB pʰwāy* ‘chaff’ (< PTB *pwa:y*; cf. HPTB pp. 23, 213)./
[1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW
PKC *wuur
H. Lai vɯ(ɯ)r ≡ vɯur ‘ice, frost’; F. Lai vɯur ‘ice, frost’; Mizo vɯur ‘ice, snow, hoarfrost’; Tedim vu:k² ‘snow, ice’; Paite vuuk ‘frost’; Paite vɯk h̄a ‘ice’.
// Lahu vā ‘snow, ice’ (< PTB *wal; cf. HPTB, p. 404)//

[1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field)
PCC *vaaw
H. Lai vɯaw ‘the jungle bordering hillside field’; Mizo vɯ ‘the jungle or forest bordering a jhoom, the fringe of jungle or forest round a jhoom’.

[1158] LEECH (land)
PKC *wat ≠ *wot ≠ *wut
// Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 414) *got ‘land leech’//

[1159] LIGHT2 / SHINE1
PKC *waan-I, *waan-II ≠ *waak
H. Lai vâŋ-I, vâan-II ‘light (e.g. candle, lamp), shine (strictly used for moon)’; Tedim va:k² ‘light a lamp’, Thado Kuki vâ?I, vâ?-II ‘to shine as moon’; M. Cho vāi ‘to shine as the moon’; Asho a wa ‘light’; Khumi avang ‘bright, light, shine’.∗
// Cognate to WB waŋ ‘bright’. The final palatal element in M. Cho seems to be an internal development. There are other cases of allofamic alternation between a final palatal glide and a final velar stop or nasal in M. Cho: ghawī ≡ ghawk ‘to follow’, vei ≠ veng ‘to go round’/.

[1160] MEDLAR / WILD APPLE
PCC *vul
H. Lai vûl ‘wild apple’; Mizo vûl ‘Indian medlar (a deciduous European tree (Mespilus germanica) having white flowers and edible apple-shaped fruit)’.

[1161] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT
PKC *ween
Mara vâi ‘a neighbor’ a village, a hamlet’; F. Lai vëen ‘neighbor, area’; Mizo lâl vêeng ‘a village, a hamlet, etc. or the part thereof occupied by a particular individual or community’; Tedim veeng² ‘neighbor’; Thado Kuki vëen ‘district (of town)’.
// Khumi avangciée ‘neighbors, villagers’//
[1162] PIG


/Khumi has lost the initial glide. Cognate to WB wak ‘pig’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 085) *gok ‘pig’.

PIGEON

/See [730]./

[1163] PRODUCE (v.)

H. Lai vūy-I vūy-II ‘produce (fruits), harvest (good); F. Lai vūi ‘produce (fruits)’; Mizo vūi-I, vūh-II ‘produce (fruits)’.

[1164] RABBIT / HARE

H. Lai sa-viʔ -veʔ ‘rabbit, hare’; M. Cho m-viς vī ‘rabbit, hare’.

/*sha- > ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *shaa/.

[1165] RARE2 / SCARCE

Mizo vāang-I, vān-II ‘to be scarce, scanty, rare, uncommon’; Paite vaang ‘scarce’.

/*ς? M. Cho ng-vang ‘to be miser, stingy’. This etymon has the same form as LIGHT/SHINE: PKC *waaŋ. In H. Lai, there is a verb tleew-I, tleew-II ‘bright, shine’ which is also used when one is really short of something to the barebone. The same semantic association appears in colloquial Burmese where there is a verb proŋ ‘shine’ which is also used when one has used up something (e.g. money).

[1166] REAR (animal) / DOMESTICATE

H. Lai vūh? ‘rear (animal), domesticate’; Mizo vūh ‘to keep or rear (as domestic animals or poultry)’.

[1167] RIVER2 / STREAM2 / CREEK


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 407) *tui.ga ‘stream’.
[1168] SHARE2 / LOT

PKC *waw

Mara vyù ‘one’s share, one’s portion, one’s lot in life’; H. Lai tsāw-ŷaw ‘share, portion’; Paite tan-you ‘share’.

[1169] SKIN (n.)2 / LEATHER

PKC *wun

Mara sā-vō ‘skin, hide, leather’; H. Lai vūn ‘skin’; F. Lai vūn ‘skin’; Mizo vūn ‘skin’; Tedim vunl ‘skin, leather (hide)’; Thado Kuki vūn ‘skin (generic)’; Sizang a vun ‘skin, leather’; M. Cho vun ‘skin (living being only)’; Daai wūn ‘skin’; Asho u-ūn ‘skin’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 163) *gun ‘skin’./

[1170] SKY / HEAVEN

PKC *waan

Mara ā vā ‘the sky, the heavens’; H. Lai vāan ‘sky, heaven’; F. Lai vāan ‘sky, heaven’; Mizo vāan ‘the sky, heaven’; Tedim va:n3 ‘sky’; Thado Kuki vāan ‘sky’; Sizang vān ‘sky’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 176) *ga:n ‘sky’./

[1171] STRAY2 / LOST2 / WANDER2

PKC *waay

Mara pā-vīa ‘to stray, to be lost in the jungle’; H. Lai vāay-I, vay?-II ‘stray, wander’, ūŋ vāay-I, vay?-II ‘be bewildered (psycho-collocation)’; Mizo vā-I, vāh-II ‘to be at a loss, to be bewildered’.

/WB rac wāy ‘go round and round’./

[1172] SWALLOW4

PNC *wal

Tedim val?3 ‘swallow’; Thado Kuki vāl-INV ‘swallow’; Sizang val hī ‘swallow’.

[1173] SWELL3 / SWOLLEN

PKC *wuun

Mizo vūung-I, vūun-II ‘to swell, to be swollen’; Tedim vu:ngl > vu:nl ‘swollen’.

[1174] THROW5 / SCATTER2 / TOSS

PKC *woor-I, *wor?-II

[1175] TIMES (Clf.)

PKC *woy ≠ *way

H. Lai vọy ≠ vạy ‘times (Clf.)’ as in ka vọy hniʔ naak ‘my second time’; F. Lai vọy ‘time, times (preceding a numeral)’ Mizo vāwi ‘time, times (preceding a numeral), as in vāwi thím ká hnu tàwh ‘I have seen it three times’; Thado Kuki vạy ‘time (Clf.)’; M. Cho vei ‘time in the sense of recurrence’, e.g. hngih vei ‘twice’.

[1176] VISIT4 / CHECK UP (on s.thg.)

PKC *weʔ

H. Lai veʔ-INV ‘visit (as farm, sick people)’; Tedim veʔ3 ‘visit and comfort the sick’.

[1177] WALES (have)

PCC *vual

H. Lai vūäl-I, vūäl-II ‘have wales, have stripes on the skin’; Mizo vūal ‘to have a wale or stripe (from beating)’.

[1178] WANDER3 / CRAWL2 / ROAM

PKC *waak-I, *waʔ-II

Mara á vāw ‘to crawl on the belly’; H. Lai vaak-I, vaʔ-II ‘wander, roam, crawl’; F. Lai vāak-INV ‘wander, roam, crawl’; Mizo vāak-I, vāh-II ‘to wander about, to roam, to creep, to crawl’; Tedim vaʔk2 ‘roam, go out without any purpose, walk’; Thado Kuki vāʔ-I, vāa-II ‘wander’; Sizang bok vāk hī ‘crawl’; Asho wauk ‘crawl’; M. Cho ng-vak ‘to crawl, to proceed on all fours (legs and hands), as baby’; Khumi avaʔ ‘crawl’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 275) *gak ‘crawl’./

[1179] WATCH3 / LOOK AFTER / CARE FOR

PKC *wil

Mizo vil ‘to watch over, to look after, to tend, to care for, to take care of’; Tedim vil3 ‘watch and look, keep watch (as a sentry)’; Sizang vil hī ‘watch (as a sentry)’.

[1180] WEAR (around body) / TIE (around)

PKC *we(e)t

Mizo vēet-I, vēh-II ‘to put round or on, to attach or to tie to (by encircling)’; Tedim veʔ3 > veʔ3 ‘wear a garment by tying it around the waist’.

/Və Lahu vəʔ ‘wear around body, wind around, tie around’; WB wat ‘wear, put on’./
WILT₁ / SHRIVEL / WITHER₁

PKC *ʔuay ≠ *wuay

/See [518]./

4.6.2 *y-

PKC initial *y- is retained in Southern-Plains languages (e.g. M. Cho, Daai, and Asho). Note that Hartmann-So (1985) transcribed the “semivowel” for Daai as y- whereas Hartmann-So (1988) transcribed it as j-. PKC *y- is reflected as both y- and j- in Khumi “in a state of flux (a semi-free variation), which may be moving towards j-” (PC: Peterson, 2005). Northern Chin languages, e.g. Sizang (aka Siyin) has free variation between y and z in initial position. As Nayor (1925:2) states, “these two letters are interchangeable in most words.” This means that at the stage of Proto-Northern-Chin, PKC *y- was still maintained as PNC *y-. Thus, whenever there is a cognate between Northern Chin languages with Central Chin or Maraic, PKC *y- is reconstructed. But at the PCC level, it has to be reconstructed as PCC *z-. Table (33) lists reflexes for PKC initial *y in Kuki-Chin languages. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *z-.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*y-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>~ y-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 33: PKC *y- in Kuki-Chin languages

[1181] ADDICTED / HABITUATED

PKC *yo(o)ŋ

F. Lai zόŋ-sάŋ ‘be addicted to, be habituated, be accustomed to’; Mizo zάwng-chhάŋ ‘to become addicted to, to be accustomed to, to be in the habit of’; Tedim zόŋ1 sang1 ‘habituated’; Khumi yeéwng ‘habituated, comfortable, used to a situation’.

[1182] ALIGN / LINE UP

PKC *yaan ≠ *yoon

H. Lai zόόn-I, zόόn-II ‘align to, be in line with’; Mizo zάwn ‘to be in line with, to be opposite to’; M. Cho ng-zan ‘to be aligned, to be in line/row’. / yéng Khumi yueéng ‘draw a line, run a finger across something’ /

32 Khumi words showing free variation between j- and y- include: ayewng ~ ajewng ‘carry together’, yang ~ jang ‘spread’, pyáwng ~ pjáwng ‘swallow’, amyie ~ amjie ‘distribute’ (PC: Lelung Khumi, 2006).
[1183] ALL (plural Pn)  
PCC *zaa  
H. Lai zāa-te ‘all’ (e.g. ?ān-zāa-te ‘all of them’); F. Lai zāa ‘all, all together (plural particle)’ (e.g. ū-nāu zā ‘all brothers and sisters’).  
/Perhaps derived from HUNDRED: PKC *yaa./

[1184] ALSO / TOO  
PKC *yoŋ  
Mara zō ‘too’; H. Lai zōŋ ‘also, too’; F. Lai zōŋ ‘also, too’; Mizo zōwng ‘also’; Tedim zong3 ‘also’; Thado Kuki zōŋ ‘also’; Paite zong ‘too’; Sizang zong ‘also’.

[1185] ARMPIT  
PKC *yak  
H. Lai zak ‘armpit’; F. Lai zāk ‘armpit’; Mizo zāk ‘the arm-pit, the axilla’; Thado Kuki zā? noy ‘armpit’.  
/M. Cho chak ‘armpit’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 147) *zak ‘armpit’/

ASHAMED / SHY2  
PKC *niŋ-yak
/See [800]/

[1186] BACK3 / SPINE  
PKC *yaŋ  
Mara zō1-rū ‘the backbone, the spine’; F. Lai zāŋ ‘back (of a person or animal), spine’; Mizo zāŋ ‘the back (of a person, animal, etc)’; Thado Kuki zāŋ ‘back, spine’; Sizang nūŋ zāŋ ‘spine’ (“back spine”).  
/The diacritic mark in Mara vowel is an orthographic one. That’s why the tone is marked with number./

[1187] BAG / POCKET  
PKC *yaal  
H. Lai zāal ‘bag, pocket’; M. Cho ng’za ‘a hanging bag’.

[1188] BEER / LIQUOR  
PKC *yuu  
/PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 056) *zu: ‘beer, liquor’/
[1189] BELIEVE2      PKC *yuum
/Cognate to WB yum ‘believe’./

[1190] CARRY (together)     PKC *yooŋ-I, *yoon-II
H. Lai zōon-I, zon-II ‘carry (by two or more people)’; F. Lai zōon-I, zōon-II ‘carry (by two or more people)’; Mizo záwn-I, záwn-II ‘to carry (between two or more persons)’; Tedim zo:ng2 > zon3 ‘carry or lift something together’; Thado Kuki zóong-I, zōon-II ‘carry (by two or more people)’; Sizang zawng hì ‘carry (by a pole between two person)’; Khumi ajewng ‘carry on the shoulder (of two people).’

[1191] CREEP / CRAWL3 / SPREAD2      PKC *yaam
H. Lai zâam-I, zâam-II ‘creep, climb, spread (e.g. vine)’; Mizo zâam ‘to creep, spread or climb (as a creeper)’; Tedim za:m2 ‘crawl like a creeper’; Thado Kuki záam-I, zâam-II ‘creep, climb, spread’; Khumi yang ‘spread’.

[1192] CREEPER / ROPE3     PKC *yuun
H. Lai zùun ‘creeper, rope’; Asho a yún ‘creeper’.

[1193] CUCUMBER      PKC *yil
H. Lai zil ‘cucumber’; Asho panyf ‘cucumber’.
/ Kgumi pyáwy  ’athay ‘cucumber-like fruit’./

[1194] DARK2      PNC *yiiŋ
Tedim khua2 zìng2 ‘be dark’; Thado Kuki zìŋ-I, zìn-II ‘be dark (as night)’; Sizang kua a zhing hì ‘it is dark’.

[1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER      PKC *śha-yuk
H. Lai sa-zuk ‘deer (male), antler’; Mizo sà-zük ‘the sambar deer or Indian elk’; Tedim sa1 zuk3 ‘big deer’; Thado Kuki sà-zük ‘deer (big sp.with multiple horns)’.
/*śha- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *śhaa. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 075) *sa.zuk ‘deer’./
[1196] DIMINISH / DECREASE₂  
PKC *yor  
H. Lai zôr-I, zôr-II ‘diminish, decrease (as in number)’; Mizo zâwr ‘to diminish (in cooking), to decrease in quantity’; Khumi yaw ~ jaw ‘decrease, be less’.

[1197] DRONGO (bird)  
PCC *va-zuun  
H. Lai va-zuun-I, zôr-II ‘drongo bird’; Mizo va-zuun ‘the name of a bird with a long tail’.

[1198] ENTICE / BRIBE  
PKC *yol  
Mizo zâwl ‘to give a present or bribe in order to curry favor’; Tedim zol¹ ‘entice by giving an incentive’; Thado Kuki zôl-I, zôl-II ‘entice, bribe’; Sizang zol hî ‘entice’.

[1199] FAN (v.)₂ / WINNOW / FLUTTER  
PKC *yaap  
H. Lai zaap-I, zaʔ-II ‘fan (v.), winnow, flutter (wing)’; F. Lai zâap-INV ‘to fan, to winnow’; Mizo zâap-I, zâh-II ‘to fan, to winnow, to flap, to flutter’; Thado Kuki zâap-I, zâap-II ‘fan, winnow, wave, blow’.  
/Cognate to WB yap ‘fan’/

[1200] FEEBLE  
PCC *zoy  
H. Lai zôy-I, zôy-II ‘be feeble, diminished in strength’; Mizo zâwi ‘to be feeble, powerless’.

[1201] FINGER / TOE / ROOT  
PKC *yuŋ  
Mara zô³ ‘handiness with one’s fingers’; H. Lai zûŋ ‘fingers, toes’; F. Lai zûŋ ‘fingers, toes’; Mizo zûŋ ‘a root, a finger, a toe, a digit’; Tedim zung¹ ‘root’; Thado Kuki zûŋ ‘root, finger, toe, tendon’; Sizang a zûŋ ‘root’; Asho a-yû´n ‘root’.  
/Khumi kíwpuyueeng ‘index finger’./  
/The connection between ROOT and FINGER is interesting. The visual images of fingers and roots are similar in that both of them are appendages to a main “stalk”./

[1202] FINISH₂ / COMPLETE₂  
PKC *yaw-I, *yoʔ-II  
Mizo zô-I, zâwh-II ‘finish, complete’; Thado Kuki zôw-I, zôo-II ‘defeat, win, succeed, complete’; Tedim zou¹ > zoʔ² ‘finish, succeed, overcome, able’; Paite zou ‘finish’; Khumi pyaaw ‘complete, finish, possible’.
[1203] FLEE₁
PKC *yaam
H. Lai zâam-I, zâam-II ‘flee, escape, run away’; Thado Kuki zâam-I, zâam-II ‘flee’.

[1204] FOLLOW₂ / WALK ON₃
PKC *yoʔ
H. Lai zoʔ-INV ‘follow (as road, river), walk on (as rope)’; Mizo zâwh ‘to follow, to go along, to walk along’; M. Cho yawh ‘to follow along (e.g. a river along its bank, a ridge along mountains)’.

[1205] FOLLOW₃
PKC *yuul ≠ *yuuy
Mara zi ‘to follow’; H. Lai zûul-I, zulʔ-II ‘follow’; Mizo zûul-I, zûlh-II ‘to follow (as the water from a roof leak, etc.), to follow the course of’ ≠ zûi ‘to follow, to go after, to go with, to accompany’; Thado Kuki zûuy-I, zûy-II ‘follow’; M. Cho yun ≠ yawi ‘to follow a line’. /≠? WB sui ‘towards’ (< “follow: go in a certain direction”); see Matisoff (1992)./  

[1206] GUNPOWDER
PKC *zeen
H. Lai zêen ‘gunpowder’; Mizo zêen ‘gunpowder, saltpetre’.

[1207] HUNDRED
PKC *yaa

[1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT
PKC *sʰa-yaa

[1209] INTENSIFY / INCREASE₁
PKC *zual
H. Lai zûal-I, zûal-II ‘intensify, increase, worsen (as in sickness)’; Mizo zûal ‘to be more’.
ITCH2 / TICKLE
PKC *yaa-I, *yaat-II
Mara zá ‘tickle’; H. Lai zâa-I, zaat-II ‘itch, tickle’; F. Lai záa-INV ‘itch, tickle’;
Mizo zâ-I, zât-II ‘to tickle, to itch’; Thado Kuki zâa-I, zâat-II ‘itch, tickle’; Paite
za ‘irritant’; M. Cho ya ‘to tickle’; Khumi k’yoo ‘tickle’.
/Cognate to WB yâ ‘itch’./

JOIN3 / CONNECT3 / LINK2
PKC *yom
Mizo zâwm ‘to join, to unite, to connect, to place in contact with’; Tedim zom³ >
zop³ ‘link, connect’; Thado Kuki zóm-I, zòp-II ‘connect, join’.

JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.)2 / LEAP
PKC *yuaŋ-I, *yuan-II
H. Lai zuäng-I, zuan-II ‘jump, bounce, fly’; H. Lai zuāŋ-I, zuān-II ‘jump, fly’;
Mizo zuāng-I, zuān-II ‘to jump, to leap, to bound, to spring, to canter, to gallop’;
Paite zuan ‘bounce’; M. Cho m-yawn ‘make fly’; Daai jɔ:n ‘fly’.
/§? Mara á záw ‘to jump, to fly’; Tedim zuan¹ ‘hop, splash out’. Cf. PRPC:
(pp. 127-131, no. 097) *zuāŋ ‘fly’./

LEAK2 / RUN OUT
PKC *yut *yun
Mara á zú ‘to leak’; H. Lai zut-I, zu?-II ‘leak’; F. Lai zūn-INV ‘leak’; M. Cho yut
‘to run out, flow out through a small hole (as grains, liquids)’.
/Cf. WB chut yut ‘to decrease, become less, to degenerate’./

LIGHT (weight)
PKC *yaāŋ-I, *yaan-II
H. Lai zāaŋ-I, zān-II ‘light (not heavy)’; F. Lai zāaŋ-I, zāan-II ‘light (not
heavy)’; Mizo zāang-I, zān-II ‘to be light in weight, to be easy, buoyant,
pleasurable’; Thado Kuki zāaŋ-I, zāan-II ‘light (weight)’; M. Cho yang ‘to be
light, as load’; Khumi jang ‘thin, light, not heavy, portable’.
/Cognate with WT yang po ‘light, lightness’./

MANNER / HABIT / METHOD2
PKC *yia
Mara zî ‘habit, manner, custom, way’; H. Lai zía ‘method, ways and means’;
F. Lai zia ‘habit, manner, way’; Mizo zia ‘ways of, manner of, way of, means of’;
Tedim om³ zîa³ ‘conduct’ (“method of behaviour”); Thado Kuki ?um zîe
‘behavior, manner’; Paite mi zia ‘temperament’.
[1216] MESSENGER  PCC *zual-kaw
H. Lai zül-kāw ‘messenger (usually bringing bad news)’; Mizo zül-kó ‘an urgent messenger’.
/*zual- < INTENSIFY / INCREASE: PCC *zual; *-kaw < CALL₁ / SHOUT₁:
PKC *kaw. The messenger is the one who calls to people when things get intensified (as sickness).*/

[1217] MONKEY  PKC *yooŋ
Mara zỳ ‘monkey’; H. Lai zōoŋ ‘monkey’; F. Lai zōoŋ ‘monkey’; Mizo zāwc ‘a monkey’; Tedim zo:wŋ² ‘monkey’; Thado Kuki zōoŋ ‘monkey’; Sizang zawng ‘a monkey’; M. Cho yawng ‘monkey’; Daai jɔŋ ‘monkey’; Asho yón ‘monkey’.
/* WB myok ‘monkey’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 076) *zoŋ ‘monkey’./

[1218] MORNING (early)  PKC *yiŋ
H. Lai ziŋ ‘early morning’ (e.g. thày zìng ‘tomorrow, i.e. the next morning’); F. Lai thày zìng ‘tomorrow’; Mizo ziŋ ‘early morning’; Tedim zi:ŋ² sang² ‘morning’; Thado Kuki ziŋ ‘tomorrow, twilight’; Sizang yìng sang ‘twilight’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 014) *ziŋ ‘morning’./

[1219] MOUSE₃ / RAT  PKC *yuu
Mara pā-zú ‘rat’; H. Lai zu ‘mouse, rat’; F. Lai zu ‘mouse’; Mizo sà-zù ‘rat’; Tedim zu¹ sa¹ ‘mouse’; Thado Kuki zu ‘mouse’; Sizang zu nam ‘mouse’; Asho p’a-yì ‘rat’; Khumi pjú ‘mouse (house mouse)’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 080) *zu ‘rat’./

[1220] NIGHT₂  PKC *yaan
Mara zā ‘night’; H. Lai zāan ‘night’; F. Lai zāan ‘night’; Mizo zāan ‘night’; Tedim za:n³ kìm³ ‘midnight (“half of the night”)’; Thado Kuki zāan ‘night’; Sizang zān ‘night’; Asho yan ‘night’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 012) *zan ‘night’./

[1221] OBLONG / OVAL (figure)  PKC *yool
Mara pa-zāo ‘an oval, an oblong’; H. Lai zōol-I, zōol-II ‘be oblong or oval figure (as the shape of an egg)’; Tedim zo:l¹ ‘oblong’.
[1222] PAINT2 / PLASTER / RUB
PKC *yuut
Mizo zuút ‘to stroke, to rub to caress (by stroking)’; Tedim zu:t ‘paint, anoint’; Thado Kuki zuút-I, zuút-II ‘massage, plaster, apply mud (wall, floor)’.

[1223] PARALYZE
PKC *yen-I, *yen-II
H. Lai zèŋ-I, zèn-II ‘paralyze’; F. Lai zèŋ-INV ‘paralyze’; Mizo zèng-I, zèn-II ‘to be paralyzed (as arm, hand, leg, etc)’; Thado Kuki zèŋ-I, zèn-II ‘paralyze’; Paite zeng ‘paralytic’.
Khumi yoe ‘paralyzed, useless (of a limb)’.

[1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee)
PKC *yaŋ

[1225] PLAINS-FIELD / FIELD (in plains)
PNC *yaŋ
Tedim zàŋ2 ‘plain field’; Thado Kuki zàŋ ‘plain (land)’.

[1226] POINTED2 / SHARP4
PKC *yum
Mara pa-zo ‘be sharp’; H. Lai zùm-I, zùm-II ‘pointed, sharp’; F. Lai zùm-I, zùm-II ‘pointed, sharp’; Mizo zùm ‘sharp (as pointed), to be sharp pointed, to be pointed’; Tedim zum2 ‘sharp and pointed’; Thado Kuki zùm-I, zùm-II ‘pointed, narrow (by itself)’; Paite zum ‘acuminate’; Sizang zum sak hī ‘sharpen (of a point)’; M. Cho m-yum ‘tip’; Asho m-yun ‘sharpen’.

[1227] PRESS OUT
PKC *yoot
H. Lai zò-I, zoot-II ‘press out (juice)’; M. Cho yawt ‘press out (as pus from the boil), to make go out’.

[1228] PULL OUT3 / RETRACT
PKC *yuuk
H. Lai zuuk-I, zu?-II ‘pull out, retract’; Mizo zuuk ‘to retract one’s word’; Asho yük ‘pull out’.
[1229] QUICKLY  PKC *yok
H. Lai zok ‘quickly, hastily’ (e.g. kâl zok! ‘go quickly’); Mizo záwk ‘quickly, hastily, for a moment, in a moment’.
/Khumi yue ‘motion of something passing quickly (including time)’./

[1230] RESPECT / REVERE  PKC *yaʔ
Mara zã ‘respect’; H. Lai zãʔ-INV ‘respect, revere’; F. Lai zãʔ-INV ‘respect, revere’; Mizo zãh ‘to respect, to reverence, to revere’; Thado Kuki zãʔ-INV ‘respect’.

[1231] ROLL2 / ROLL UP2  PKC *yial *yual
H. Lai zìal-I, zìal-II *zìal-I, zìal-II ‘roll (e.g. cigarette)’; Mizo zìal ‘to roll up (as a rug, piece of paper, cigarette, etc)’; Tedim zìalII ‘fold by rolling’; Thado Kuki zìel-I, zìel-II ‘roll’; Sizang zìel hì ‘wrap’; Khumi akyaáwy ‘roll up, rolled up, curled up, folded up’.

[1232] SCRAPE4  PCC *ziat-I, *ziaʔ-II
H. Lai ziat-I, ziaʔ-II ‘scrape’; Mizo zìat-I, zìah-II ‘to scrape (as with a knife, etc), to shave’.

[1233] SEARCH2 / LOOK FOR2 / QUEST  PKC *yon-I, *yon-II
Mizo záwn-I, záwn-II ‘to search for, to look for, to seek, to quest’; Tedim zong2 > zon3 ‘seek, search, look for’; Paite zong ‘search, quest’; Sizang zong hì ‘search, seek’.

[1234] SELL  PKC *yuar
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 318) *zuar ‘sell’ /

[1235] SHY2 / BASHFUL  PKC *yum
H. Lai zak zùm-I, zùm-II ‘shy, bashful’; Mizo zùm ‘to be or feel shy, bashful, diffident, apprehensive’; Tedim zum2 ‘feel shy’.
[1236] SPARE / LEAVE

PCC *zuat-I, *zuaʔ-II
H. Lai zuat-I, zuaʔ-II ‘spare, leave’; Mizo zūat-I, zūah-II ‘to spare, to leave’.

[1237] SPREAD3 / HANG3

PKC *yaar
Mara zāw ‘spread, hang’; H. Lai zāar-I, zāar-II ‘spread, hang things in the sun’; F. Lai zāar-I, zāar-II ‘spread, hang things in the sun’; Mizo zāar ‘to spread or spread out (as wings, canopy, cloth, etc.), to hang up (as clothes on a line)’; Tedim za:k2 ‘spread a trap or blanket’; M. Cho yai ‘hang something in the sun’.

/*?*/ Khumi jaáng ‘spread (the word of something), hang up (e.g. a curtain) string up, extend (e.g. a rope)’. If the Khumi final nasal is a secondary development, it would be a good cognate.

SQUIRREL2

PKC *yu-lay
/See [1053]/

[1238] STRETCH2 / SUSPEND

PKC *yam
H. Lai zām-I, zām-II ‘stretch or suspend (as rope), spread (as net)’; Mizo zām ‘to stretch from one post/object to another (as clothes line, spider web, etc.), to spread or set (as cloth, net, birdlime)’; M. Cho yam ‘to suspend or hang up sth in the air, to have dried in the sun’; Khumi ayang ‘stretch (the body)’.

[1239] SUCK3 / SMOKE (v.)2

PCC *zuu-I, *zuuk-II
H. Lai zuu-I, zuuk-II ‘smoke (as cigar)’; Mizo zuu-I, zūuk ‘drink (by sucking through a tube), to smoke (as a pipe)’.

[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Clf.)

PCC *zaay
H. Lai zāay ‘thread or strand (as of hair or cotton)’; Mizo zái ‘a single thread or strand (as of cotton, hair, wire, etc.).

[1241] TIP3 / TOP4 / EDGE1 / SPROUT2

PKC *yiik
H. Lai ziik ‘tip (of vegetable), sprout, new shoot, top (of a tree), edge (of a branch)’; Mizo zīik ‘sprout, shoot’; Thado Kuki ẓiʔ ‘vegetable tip’.

/*?*/ WB yanʔ ‘touch’ (of extremities, edges), e.g. da-yanʔ -tuik ‘(wear a garment) with the hem (“edge”) trailing along the ground’./
[1242] TRAVEL₂ / VISIT₅
PKC *yin
F. Lai lām-zin ‘journey, road’; Mizo zìn ‘to travel, to go on a journey’; Tedim zìn¹ ‘go on a journey’; Thado Kuki zìn-I, zìn-II ‘travel, visit’.

[1243] TUCK IN / INSERT₄
PKC *yep-I, *yeʔ-II
Mizo zèp-I, zèh-II ‘to turn in, to insert’; Tedim zep³ ‘tuck a flat thing under something (e.g. a sheet under a mattress)’; Thado Kuki zèp-I, zèe-II ‘insert’.

[1244] URINATE
PKC *yuʔ-I, *yun-II

[1245] URINE
PKC *yun
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 168) *zun ‘urine’./

[1246] VERY / EXCEEDINGLY
PCC *zet
F. Lai zèt ‘very, exceedingly’; Mizo zèt ‘very, exceedingly, certainly, really’.

4.7 Initial Clusters
4.7.1 Lateral Clusters

Three PKC initial lateral clusters, *pl-, *kl-, and *khl-, are reconstructible based on the correspondences between M. Cho or Asho and other Chin languages. In the absence of M. Cho or Asho cognates, however, it is impossible to decide whether the PKC initial was *pl- or *kl-. Such cases are conventionally reconstructed as *kl-.

4.7.1.1 *pl-

Southern-Plains languages (e.g. M. Cho and Asho) are the most important for the reconstruction of PKC intial *pl. Khoi did not reconstruct this initial cluster. Table (34) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *pl-.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*pl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 34: PKC *pl- in Kuki-Chin languages**

[1247] ANTHILL

PKC *pluŋ

Mara *chhō-tlō*³ ‘an anthill, clay formed by white ants’; H. Lai *tshūn-tluŋ* ‘white anthill’; F. Lai *sên tluŋ* ‘white anthill’; Tedim *tung₁ tu:n₁* ‘white anthill’; M. Cho *ng-plung* ‘white anthill’; Asho *blōŋ* ‘anthill’.

/*️⪤ Khumi *atlōeyng* buuí ‘anthill’./

[1248] BOIL (v.)

PKC *plok

Mara *tlāo* ‘to boil’, *pā-tlāo-sā* ‘to cause to boil, to bubble up’; H. Lai *tlok-I, tlo?₂-II* ‘boil (int)’; Asho *plūk* ‘to boil’.

[1249] FULL / COMPLETE / ATTAIN TO

PKC *pliŋ

Mara *tlo* ‘to be complete, *pā-tlō* ‘to complete’; H. Lai *tliŋ-I, tliŋ-II* ‘full, complete, attain to, reach (a standard)’; Mizo *tliŋ-I, tliŋ-II* ‘to attain to, to reach the proper height’; Asho *plē ≠ pli* ‘full’.

/*️⪤ WB *praŋ* ‘be full’ < OB *plaŋ* ‘full’ (Nishi 1999:1). /

[1250] LAYER

PKC *pleep

H. Lai *tleep* ‘layer’; Mizo *tlēep* ‘to be gathered together in great numbers, close together in great numbers’; M. Cho *ng-plep* ‘to be piled up, folded into several layers’.

[1251] RUN / FLEE

PKC *pliι ≠ *play


/*️⪤ WB *pri* ‘run’ < OB *pliy* ‘to run’ (Nishi 1999:1). */️⪤ Khumi *laeē* ‘run away, flee’; Tedim *ta:j₂* ‘run’./

[1252] SLIP OUT

PKC *ploot

H. Lai *tloot-INV* ‘slip out, fall (e.g. food out of table)’; M. Cho *ng-plawt* ‘slip out’.
4.7.1.2  *kl-

The main evidence for the PKC initial cluster *kl- is from the Asho Chin language. Mara and Central Chin languages maintained the medial lateral element of this PKC cluster. Thado Kuki also reflected the medial lateral element, but merged PKC *kl- and *khl- into hl-. Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-cluster. Table (35) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *kl-.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*kl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>kl-(ky-)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*kl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>kl-(ky-)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 35: PKC *kl- in Kuki-Chin languages

4.7.1.3  *klu-

H. Lai tlùu-I, tlùuk-II ‘collapse, fall over’; F. Lai tlùu-I, tlùuk-II ‘collapse, fall over’; Mizo tlù-I, tlùuk-II ‘to fall down (not from a height)’; Tedim tu:k2 ‘fall down, collapse’; Thado Kuki hlùu-I, hlù?-II ‘fall over (e.g. tree, person)’; Asho klük ‘collapse, fall over’; Kaang krui ‘fall’ (KLT 2001:123, no. 283).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*klu-I</td>
<td>*kluuk-I, *kluuk-II</td>
<td>tlùu-I</td>
<td>tlùuk-II</td>
<td>klük</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*klu-I</td>
<td>*kluuk-I, *kluuk-II</td>
<td>tlùu-I</td>
<td>tlùuk-II</td>
<td>klük</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This etymon is the causative counterpart FELL2 / CUT DOWN: PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II. WB kyûi ‘break, be creased, fall into a set pattern’.
[1257] DURABLE / LASTING

PKC *klaw

H. Lai tlāw-I, tlāw-II ‘durable, lasting’; Mizo tló ‘durable, lasting, strong, steadfast, enduring’; Tedim tou² ‘tough, last long’; Thado Kuki hlów-I, hlów-II ‘durable’; Paite tou ‘durable’.

[1258] EDGE2 / BORDER2 / RIM

PKC *tlaa

H. Lai tlāa ‘edge, rim’; Mara tlá ‘the border of a cloth, the rim of a pot, the brim’; Mizo tlāang ‘border (as of cloth, etc), edge (of table, box, basin, pot, etc), rim, brim’.

[1259] FALL2 / DROP (v.i.)

PKC *klaa-I, *klaak-II

Mara tlā ‘to fall (from a height)’; H. Lai tlāa-I, tlāak-II ‘fall, drop (from height)’; F. Lai tlāa-I, tlāak-II ‘fall, drop (from height)’; Mizo tlā-I, tlāak-II ‘to fall (from height), to set or to go down, or sink (as sun, moon, stars)’; Tedim kia³ > kiat³ ‘fall’; Thado Kuki hlāa-I, hlā?-II ‘drop (intr), fall from a height’; Paite kia ‘fall’; M. Cho kia ‘fall’; Asho klō-I ‘fall (of water)’, klauk-II ‘fall from height’; Khumi tlāa ‘fall’.

/Cf. the causative counterpart: DROP/ LET FALL: PKC *khlaa. Cognate to WB kya’ ‘fall from height’. Based on the same data from Tedim, Mara, Mizo, and Hakha, Khoi reconstructed this etymon as *kra ‘fall’ (KLT: 2001:123. no. 283). His reasoning behind the *kr- cluster is based on Kaang krui ‘fall’. The problem with Khoi’s reconstruction is that he ignored the medial lateral element of the etymon in Mara, Mizo, and Hakha. In addition, the Kaang rhyme does not correspond well with other languages in his cognate-set. In fact, the Kaang word seems more akin to an etymon which I have reconstructed as COLLAPSE2 / FALL OVER: PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II. My interpretation then is that Kaang merged PKC *kl- and *kr- into kr-. As for the reflex of PKC *kr- in Kaang, Kaang has a word krap ‘weep’ which both Khoi and I reconstruct as PKC *krap. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 226)./
[1260] FEW₂ / LITTLE₂ PKC *kloom
H. Lai tôom-I, tôom-II, sockopt tôom-I, tôom-II ‘be few, little (amount)’; Tedim to:m² ‘few in number, little or less’; Thado Kuki hloom-I, hloom-II ‘few, less’; Paite tawn kha ‘few’.
/The H. Lai allofam tôom-I, tôom-II ‘few’ is interpreted as a cluster simplification from tôom-I, tôom-II. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 337) *to:m ‘few’./

[1261] GADFLY PKC *klip
H. Lai tlip ‘gadfly’; Mizo tlip ‘a horse-fly, a gadfly’; Thado Kuki siel hlip ‘gadfly’ (siel ‘buffalo’).

[1262] HERD / GRAZE₂ / LEISURE PKC *kloŋ
H. Lai tlōŋ-I, tlōn-II ‘herd, graze (as flock of animals), to be at leisure, to be at freedom’; Mizo tlōwng āwl ‘to be at leisure’ (“graze taking easy”); Asho klōŋ ‘herd, graze’.
/%WB kyōŋ ‘to tend, to feed (as cattle)’./

[1263] HILL₂ / MOUNTAIN PKC *klaŋ
Mara tlā ‘a mountain, a hill’; H. Lai tlāŋ ‘hill, mountain’; F. Lai tlāŋ ‘hill, mountain’; Mizo tlāang ‘a mountain, a hill’; Thado Kuki hlāŋ ‘mountain, mountain range’; Paite taang ‘hill’; Asho kyan ‘a mountain, hill’.
/%WB khaŋ ‘mountain ridge, narrow elevation across a surface’, Lahu qhɔ ‘mountain’ (<PLB *kaŋ). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 035) *kraŋ ‘mountain’./

[1264] LATE³ / SLOW PKC *klaay
Mara tlā ‘to be late, behind hand’; H. Lai tlāay-I, tlāay-II ‘be late, slow’; F. Lai thlāay-INV ‘be late, slow’; Mizo tlāi ‘to be late, to be slow (as clock)’.
[1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)  
PKC *klaŋ
H. Lai tlăng ‘lump, clod, solid thing’; F. Lai tlỳŋ ‘lump, clod, solid thing’; Mizo tlàng ‘a lump (of anything), a clod, a loaf’; Tedim tang³ ‘lump’; Thado Kuki hlàng ‘lump, solid thing’; M. Cho kıyng ‘to be dry and hard’; Asho k‘lung ‘a lump, hard thing’.
/X Lahu jë-khö ‘clod, lump of earth’./

[1266] MISS  
PCC *tlol?
H. Lai tlol?-INV ‘miss (as a meeting)’; Mizo tlw lh ‘to misfire (as gun), to not carry out, to leave undone’.

[1267] MUD2 / CLAY  
PCC *tlak
H. Lai tlak ‘mud, clay’; Mizo tlāk ‘clay, slate’.
/?? Mara ?a-ṭlū ‘mud’./

[1268] OILY / GREASY  
PKC *klor
Mara tláo ‘to be greasy, to be glossy, to be sleek’; H. Lai tlôr-I, tlôr-II ‘oily, greasy’; F. Lai tlôr-I, tlôr-II ‘oily, greasy’; Mizo tláwr ‘oily, greasy’; Paite tawk ‘greasy’.

[1269] RANCID (smell)  
PCC *tler
H. Lai tlêr-I, tlêr-II ‘smell rancid (as when heating oil)’; Mizo tlêr ‘to be rancid, to smell rancid’.

[1270] REDEEM / RANSOM / SAVE2  
PKC *klan
Mara chá-tlái ‘to ransom, to redeem’; H. Lai tlân-I, tlân?-II ‘redeem, ransom, save’; F. Lai tlân-INV ‘redeem, ransom, save’; Mizo tlân ‘to ransom, to redeem’; Tedim tan² > tat³ ‘pay a ransom or dues’.

[1271] RINSE / CLEANSE  
PCC *tleenŋ
H. Lai tlenn?-INV ‘rinse, cleanse (as dishes)’; Mizo tlêng-I, tlêng-II ‘to clean or cleanse by pouring water over’.
/?? WB kyâŋ ‘rinse (as mouth’)./ 

[1272] ROW₂ / LINE₃  
PKC *klaar
Mara pâ-ṭlà ‘to line up’; H. Lai tlâar ‘row, line’; Mizo tláar ‘a row’.
[1273] RUN2 / FLEE3 PCC *tlaan

F. Lai tluan-I, tluan-II ‘run, flee’; Mizo tlaan ‘to run’.


[1275] WORTHY3 / ACCEPTABLE PKC *klaak

Mara tlá ‘worthy, fit, proper’; H. Lai tlåak ‘be worthy, acceptable’; F. Lai tlåak ‘worthy, acceptable’; Mizo tlåak ‘to be worthy, to be fit’; Paite pom taak ‘acceptable’ (pom ‘accept, embrace’, “worthy to accept”).

4.7.1.3 *phl-

NO EXAMPLES

4.7.1.4 *khl-

As illustrated in (29), the PKC initial cluster *khl is reconstructed primarily on the evidence of Asho Chin and M. Cho. According to Jordan (1969:4, grammar section), M. Cho’s orthographic ch- is pronounced “like ‘ksh’ or ‘tsh’; in front of e ei i, it is rather like ‘khy’”. Whenever this cluster is in M. Cho, when compared to other Chin languages, it is possible to reconstruct a PKC *khl- cluster (cf. Table 35). Khumi simplified this proto-cluster into a simple lateral consonant l- (as in Burmese). In H. Lai, some words with the aspirated voiceless lateral cluster [thl-] (which is the reflex of PKC initial *khl-) are the causative counterparts of simplex verbs (75).
Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-cluster. Rather Khoi reconstructed some of these etyma (e.g. BRAIN, MOON, WING) with *khr-. Again, Khoi’s reconstruction is based on Kaang data. As discussed above (see FALL2 / DROP (v.i.): PKC *klaa-I, *klaak-II) it appears that Kaang merged PKC *khl- and *khr- into khr-. There is evidence for this merger in Khoi’s own data. On the one hand, the etyma for BRAIN, MOON, and WING (KLT 2001: 117-126, no. 121, 003, 095) have a medial lateral element in Mizo, Hakha, and Mara. In all these, Kaang also has khr- initial cluster. On the other hand, an etymon for SEW (KLT 2001: 117-126, no. 200) has an aspirated retroflex dental stop in Mizo and Hakha, where the cognate word in Kaang still begins with khr- cluster. This is a clear indication that Kaang merged PKC initials *khl- and *khr-. Table (36) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *khl-.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*khl-</td>
<td>thl-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>ht-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 36: PKC *khl- in Kuki-Chin languages**
[1276] AIR₂ / WIND₂
PKC *khlii
Mara thlī ‘air’; H. Lai thľi ‘air, wind’; F. Lai thľi ‘air, wind’; Mizo thľi ‘wind, breeze’; M. Cho chi ‘wind, air’; Daai kʰkʰi ‘wind’; Asho kʰlī ‘the wind, air, breeze’; Khumi ali ‘air, wind’.
/Cognate with WB le ‘air, wind’./

[1277] AMPUTATE₂ / CUT OFF
PKC *khlen-I, *khlen-II
Mara thléi ‘cut off’; H. Lai thlen?-INV ‘amputate, cut off (branch)’; Paite ki-kheng ‘amputate’.

[1278] ARRIVE³ / REACH⁴
PKC *khlen
F. Lai thlēn-I, thlēn-II ‘arrive, reach (as a destination)’; Mizo thlēn-I, thlēn-II ‘to reach, to arrive at, to get to, to come to’; Sizang hteng hi ‘arrive (reach)’.
/The Sizang cognate allows this etymon to be reconstructed for PKC./

[1279] BRAIN
PKC *khluak
/ אישיMARROW / SAP₂: PKC *khlik ≠ *khliŋ. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 121) *khrok ‘brain’./

[1280] BUNCH / HAND (of bananas)
PCC *thlaar
Mara thlaw ‘bunch, cluster’; H. Lai thlār ‘bunch (of bananas), comb (of honey)’; Mizo thlār ‘a bunch or hand (as of bananas, etc.)’.

[1281] CHANGE₂ / EXCHANGE₂
PKC *khlen-I, *khlen-II
Mara pā-thlēi ‘to change one’s mind’; H. Lai thlēn-I, thlēn-II ‘change, exchange’; F. Lai thlēn-I, thlēn-II ‘change, exchange’; Mizo thlēng ‘to change, to change for, to exchange (for)’; Tedim khengl > khenl ‘exchange’; Thado Kuki hlēn-I, hlēn-II ‘exchange’; Paite ki-kheng ‘change, exchange’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 319) *khren ‘exchange’./
[1282] **DECEIVE / COZEN**

PKC *khleem

H. Lai *thléem-I, thléem-II* ‘deceive, betray’; Tedim *khe:m* ‘deceive, lie’; Thado Kuki *hléem-I, hlép-II* ‘deceive, cheat, betray, tempt, seduce’; Paite *khem* ‘deceive, cozen’.

[1283] **DESCENDANT**

PKC *khlaak* ≠ *khlak*

Mara *pā-thláh* ‘a descendant’; H. Lai *thlaak ≠ thlaʔ* ‘descendant’; F. Lai *thlāak ≠ thlāʔ* ‘descendant’; Mizo *thlāh* ‘descendant, offspring, posterity’; Thado Kuki *tsi-hlāʔ* ‘descendant’; Paite *khaak* ‘descendant’.

/In Hakha Lai there is a little difference between *thlaak* and *thlaʔ*. *thlaak* is used when the descendant reflects the source (e.g. *ʔa-pāa thlaak* ‘image of his father’) whereas *thlaʔ* is used when the existence of the descendant is caused by the source (e.g. *ʔa-pāa thlaʔ* ‘the father’s descendant’)./

[1284] **DROOP5**

PKC *khlep*

H. Lai *thlep-I, thleʔ-II* ‘droop (as a cock’s comb, or cow’s ears)’; Mizo *thlēp-I, thlēh-II* ‘to be drooping (as comb of cock or hen, etc)’; Thado Kuki *hlēp-INV* ‘droop, fold (as ears)’.

[1285] **DROP (v.t.) / LET FALL**

PKC *khlaa-I, *khlaak-II

Mara *pā-thlá* ‘to drop’; H. Lai *thláa-I, thlaak-II* ‘drop, let fall’; Mizo *thlā-I, thlāak-II* ‘to lower, to let down, to drop, to let fall’; Tedim *khiat3* ‘drop’; Thado Kuki *hlāʔ-INV* ‘drop, put in vegetables into soup, mix in (only used in cooking)’; Khumi *plaa* ‘cause to fall, drop, send down, plant, send’.

/≠ WB khya’ ‘put down, lower (causative of kya’ ‘fall, drop, descend); This etymon is the causative counterpart of FALL / DROP: PKC *klaa-I, * klaa-II./

[1286] **FELL2 / CUT DOWN**

PKC *khluu-I, *khluuk-II

Mara *thlū* ‘to chop down, to fell a tree’; H. Lai *thłūu-I, thluuk-II* ‘fell, chop down (e.g. tree)’; Thado Kuki *hlūu-I, hlūʔ-II* ‘fell, chop down’; M. Cho *chuk* ‘cut down, to fell a tree’.

/This etymon is the simplex counterpart of COLLAPSE2 / FALL OVER: PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II./
[1287] FOLD3 PKC *khlep
Mizo thlèp-I thlèh-II ‘to fold, to fold up (as cloth, paper, etc)’; Tedim khep³ ‘fold’; Thado Kuki hlèp ‘fold’; Khumi póeliee ‘fold’.

[1288] GRAVE / TOMB PKC *khlaan
Mara thlā ‘a grave, a tomb’; H. Lai thlāan ‘grave, tomb’; F. Lai thlàn ‘grave, tomb, cemetery’; Mizo thlāan ‘a grave, a tomb, a sepulchre’; Tedim ha:n³ ‘grave yard’; Thado Kuki hlāan ‘cemetery, grave’; Sizang htan ‘grave’.

[1289] HANG DOWN / WEIGH PKC *kh(l)aaay
Mara thlā ‘to weigh’, pā-thlā ‘to hang down’; H. Lai thlāay-I, thlāay-II ‘hang, hang down, weigh’; F. Lai khāay-I khāay-II ‘lift something up or hang something down (with the hand)’; Mizo khā ‘lift up, suspend, carry in the hand (as anything that hangs down)’; Tedim khaï² ‘hang’; Thado Kuki khāay-I, khāy-II ‘hang’; Sizang htaí lī ‘hang’.
/The Mara and H. Lai initials come from PKC *khl- clusters. Other initials come from PKC *kh-./

[1290] HINDER / FORBID2 / PROHIBIT PKC *khlaw-I, *khlaw-II
H. Lai thlaw-I, thlaw-II ‘hinder, prevent, prohibit, strongly oppose’; Tedim khou³ > khou² ‘prohibit’; M. Cho m-chaw ‘to hinder, to prevent from’.

[1291] HUT2 / FIELDHUT PKC *khlaam
H. Lai thlāam ‘hut (at the farm or field)’; Mizo thlāam ‘a jhoom house’; Thado Kuki hlāam ‘temporary tent, hut (ricefield house)’.

[1292] INTONATION / ACCENT PCC *thluuk
Mara thlu-zi ‘a tune’; H. Lai thluuk ‘intonation, accent, the fall of the sound’; Mizo thluuk ‘intonation, accent, tune, modulation’.

[1293] LOWER2 / DOWN / SOUTH PCC *khlaŋ
H. Lai thlāŋ ‘lower part, down’; Mizo thlāng ‘to be lower down’; Tedim khang² ‘south’; Thado Kuki hlāŋ ‘down, lower side, south’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 022) *khraŋ.lam ‘south’/
[1294] MARROW / SAP₂  PKC *khlik ≈ *khliŋ
/?? BRAIN: PKC *khluȧk./

[1295] MOON / MONTH  PKC *khlaa
Mara thlā-pá ‘the month, the moon’; H. Lai thlāa ‘moon, month’; F. Lai thḷa ‘moon, month’; Mizo thḷ ‘the moon, a moon, a lunar month’; Tedim kha³ ‘moon’; Thado Kuki hḷa ‘moon’; M. Cho cha ‘moon’; Daai ma’kybha ‘moon’; Asho k’ło ‘month, month’; Khumi lo ‘month, moon’.
/< PTB *s-la ≈ *g-la (cf. WT zla-ba, WB la’, Lahu ha-pa, HPTB pp. 34, 39). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 003) *khra: ‘moon’./

[1296] PERSON₂ / MAN₂  PSPC *khlaŋ ≈ *khlooŋ
Daai ?kybhaŋ ‘person’; M. Cho chang ‘man, people, human being’; Asho ak’laung ‘a person, man’; Khumi léewng ‘person’.
/Khumi and Asho Chin form reflects -ooŋ rhyme./

[1297] RELEASE / SET FREE  PKC *khla?
H. Lai thlaʔ-INV ‘release, set free, send off’; Mizo thḷáh ‘to release, to let go, to set free (anything held or seized)’; Tedim kha³ ‘release; put in ingredients while cooking food or preparing medicines’; Thado Kuki hḷa ‘let go (e.g. bird, rope), release’; Paite khah khia ‘release’; Sizang htā hī ‘release’; M. Cho chah ‘release’.
/?? Mara pā-thľ ‘to release, to let go’./

[1298] SEED₄ / CROP₂  PKC *khlaay-tsii
H. Lai thḷaay tsii ‘seeds, crops’ (tsii ‘seed, kind’); Thado Kuki khāay-tsii ‘seed, crop’; Paite khāi chi ‘crop’; Sizang htai chi ‘seed’.
/WB ce ‘seed’ is cognate to the second syllable, SEED₁ / CROP₁: PKC *tsii./
[1299] SEPARATE4 / REMOVE2 / TRANSFER2       PKC *khlay
Mara thléi ‘to separate’; H. Lai thlāy-I, thlāy-II ‘separate, remove’; Mizo thlēi ‘to separate, to divide, to distinguish between, to sift’; Tedim kheiI ‘remove a thorn etc. from the body; operate surgically’; Thado Kuki hlēy ‘transfer (sth.) from one place to another’; M. Cho ng-chei ‘to be separated, disjoined, disconnected’.
/Æ WB *khya ‘widen intervals between persons or objects, space out (as in spoken words)’./

[1300] SPIRIT2 / IMAGE2 / SHADOW (n.)3 / SOUL       PKC *khlaa
Mara thlā ‘spirit, soul’; H. Lai thlāa ‘spirit, soul, shadow, image’; Mizo thlāa ‘spirit, one’s double, the spirit or soul of a man’; Tedim kha2 ‘soul’; Thado Kuki hlāa ‘spirit, ghost’; Paite kha ‘soul’; Sizang hū htā ‘ghost’ (“dead person spirit”); M. Cho m-cha ‘soul, shadow, image’; Asho k’lō ‘the spirit, soul, ghost’; Khumi phaylōo ‘soul’.
/This etymon seems to be allofamically related to WING: PKC *khlaa. Note that the two are different in their tonal category (WING-Tone III, SPIRIT - Tone-IV; see Chapter VII). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 270) *khra ‘spirit’./

[1301] SPLIT3 / SLIT       PCC *thleer
H. Lai thlēer-I, thlēer-II ‘split, slit (as bamboo)’; Mizo thlēer ‘to split, to slit, to tear’.

[1302] SPLIT4 / CRACK2       PKC *khleek-I, *khleʔ-II
H. Lai thleek-I, thleʔ-II ‘split (as clothes), crack (as bamboo)’; M. Cho ng-cheh ‘to split, crack’.
/In H. Lai this etymon has the simplex counterpart: tleek-I, thleʔ-II ‘rip off, split, crack (v.i)’./

[1303] SUPPORT3 / CARE2       PCC *thlop
H. Lai thlop-INV ‘support, care’; F. Lai thlōp-INV ‘support, care’; Mizo thlāwp ‘to support, or to stand up for or on behalf’.

[1304] SWEAT2 / PERSPIRATION       PKC *khlan
[1305] SWEET

Marathlò ‘to be sweet, lò-thlò-pá ‘sweets, sugar’; H. Lai thlùm-I, thlùm-II ‘sweet’; F. Lai thlùm-I, thlùm-II ‘sweet’; Mizo thlùm ‘to be sweet, to taste sweet’; Tedim khum2 ‘sweet’; Thado Kuki hlùm-I, hlùm-II ‘sweet’; Paite khum ‘sweet’; Sizang htum hì ‘sweet’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 374) *khrum ‘sweet’./

[1306] TEARS


/*mik- < EYE: PKC *mik. The second syllable of this binome is from PTB *kləy ‘excrement’ (HPTB, p. 21; WB: khyè ‘excrement’ < OB (Nishi 1999, p.1): khlîy ‘excrement, dung’). We assume that tears are conceived of as “eye-shit” at the PKC level./

[1307] TOP5 / APEX

H. Lai thlùq ‘top’; Mizo thlùng lu ‘the head (the poetical equivalent of lu)’; Paite khung ‘top’; M. Cho chung ‘top’; Khumi sliiwng ‘top’.

/*sô- thlu ‘to put on top’./

[1308] WEED (v.) / HOE (v.)2 / PLOUGH

Mara thlyú ‘to weed, to hoe weeds’; H. Lai thlåw-I, thlo?-II ‘to weed, hoe’; F. Lai thlâw-I, thlò?-II ‘to weed, hoe’; Mizo thlò-I, thlàwh-II ‘to weed, clear of weeds, to till’; Tedim khoul > kho?3 ‘hoe, farm’; Thado Kuki hlôw-I, hlôo-II ‘weed, hoe, cultivate, plow’; Paite kho ‘to hoe’; Khumi law ‘weed, cut grass’.

[1309] WING

Mara mä-thlâw ‘wing’; H. Lai thlâa ‘wing, quill, spirit’; F. Lai thlâa ‘wing’; Mizo thlâ ‘a wing (of bird), a pinion, a quill’; Tedim kha;3 ‘wing’; Thado Kuki hlâa ‘wing’; Paite kha ‘wing, soul’; Sizang a htâ ‘wing’.

/*sô- SPIRIT2 / IMAGE2 / SHADOW (n.)3 / SOUL: PKC *khalaa. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 095) *khra ‘wing’./
4.7.2 Rhotic Clusters

Four PKC initial rhotic clusters, *pr-, *kr-, *phr-, and *khr-, are reconstructible based on correspondences between Central Chin and other Chin languages.

4.7.2.1 *pr-

The PKC *pr- cluster is very rare, appearing only in two etyma. Since PCC has merged PKC *pr- and *kr- clusters into PCC *tr-, it is only when the Northern languages have an initial p- corresponding to Central Chin alveolar voiceless stops (e.g. Mizo ṭ-) that the PKC *pr- cluster is reconstructible. When examples are found only in the Central Chin languages, it is possible to list them under the PKC *pr- section as there is a possibility that they might have descended from PKC *pr-. But those PCC etyma with *tr- clusters are provisionally listed under the PKC *kr- Section. Table (36) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *pr-.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 37: PKC *pr- in Kuki-Chin languages**

[1310] BEGIN2 / START2
PKC *pran

Mizo tân ‘begin’; Paite pan ‘begin, start’.

[1311] UNCLE (father’s sister’s husband)
PKC *(p)raŋ

Mara pǎ-ra ‘uncle’ (“father’s sister’s husband”); H. Lai trāŋ ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; F. Lai rāŋ ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; Tedim ganɡ2 ‘father’s sister’s husband’; Thado Kuki gāng ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; Khumi praāng ‘uncle-in-law, term of address’.

/H. Lai initial tr- has descended from PKC *pr-, while the forms of F. Lai, Tedim, and T. Kuki are from PKC *r-/
4.7.2.2  *kr-

As discussed in Section 2.2.2, PKC initial cluster *kr is reconstructed when Central Chin languages (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo) have an unaspirated voiceless alveolar stop [ṭ] and other languages have a voiceless velar stop (Table 36). Apparently, Kaang retained this PKC cluster *kr-, as exemplified by two words: kruŋ ‘roof’ (KLT 2001:121, no. 189), krap ‘weep’ (KLT 2001:121, no. 226). Some words in Southern-Plains (e.g. M. Cho krap ‘weep’; Asho kyí ‘afraid’) also show the existence of this cluster at the PKC level. In some cases the velar element is treated as a prefix (e.g. STRIPED / SPOTTED: PKC *k-rial; WHITE₁ / LIGHT (color): PKC *k-raan). Note that Mara has affricated PKC initial *kr into [ṭs]-. PCC *tr- descended from PKC *kr- by way of homorganic assimilation. Also note that PCC has merged PKC *kr- and *pr- clusters into PCC *tr-. As a result, when there are examples only for the Central Chin languages, etyma with PCC *tr- are provisionally listed under PKC *kr-. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *kr-.) Table (38) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *kr-.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*kr-</td>
<td>ch-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 38: PKC *kr- in Kuki-Chin languages**

[1312] BIND₃ / TIE (knot)  
PKC *kraan ≠ *kroon  
H. Lai tròon-I, tròon-II ‘bind, tie (as knot)’; Mizo táwn ‘to bind, to tie, to do up in a knot (as hair)’; Thado Kuki káan-I, káan-II ‘bind, tie’; Asho ak’un yaih ‘bind’.

[1313] BITE₅ / CHEW  
PKC *kray  
Mara chài ‘to bite or tear’; H. Lai trây-I, trây-II ‘bite, chew’; Tedim kei³ ‘bite, chew’.  
/?kʰ? Khumi ke ‘bite’./

[1314] BUTTOCK₂  
PKC *krook  
Mara cháo ‘buttock’; H. Lai trook ‘buttock’.
[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS  PKC *ʔan-kram
H. Lai ʔan-trām ‘cabbage, mustards, greens’; Mizo ān ‘the generic name for all edible leaves and green food-stuff’; Tedim an்ிki am teʔ3 ‘mustard leaves’; Thado Kuki ān kām ‘Chinese mustard green’; Paite an kām ‘cabbage’; Paite an kām te ‘mustard plant’; M. Cho an ‘vegetables, leaf (of plants)’.
/The second constituent is cognate to WT kram ‘cabbage’./

[1316] DECREASE3 / DESCEND / SHRINK3  PKC *(k)(r)um
Mara cho ‘to descend, to come down’; H. Lai trūm-I, trūm-II ‘decrease, shrink, descend’; F. Lai ńūm-I, ńūm-II ‘decrease, shrink, descend’; Mizo ńūm thlā ‘to jump down’; Tedim kūm-I ‘descend’; Thado Kuki kūm-I, kūm-II ‘descend’; Asho kawn ‘descend, go down’; Khumi avung ‘climb down (from a tree), descend, go down’.
/The initial consonants of Mara and the central Chin languages came from PKC *kr- cluster whereas the Northern Chin lost the medical *-r-. Khumi form came from PKC *r-. Cognate to WB krum cā ‘to shrink in size’; Lahu čh-ke-ne ‘dwarf (“the shrunk one”)’./

[1317] DISPERSE / SCATTER3  PCC *triaw
H. Lai triaw-I, triaw-II ‘disperse, scatter’; Mizo ńiau ‘to disperse, to scatter’.

[1318] EXERT2 / MAKE EFFORT  PCC *traŋ-I, *tran-II
H. Lai trāŋ-I, trān-II ‘exert, make effort’; Mizo ńang-I ńān-II ‘to exert oneself, to make an effort, to put forth one’s strength’;

[1319] FALL (leaves, fruits, hairs)  PKC *kril
H. Lai tril-I, tril?-II ‘fall (leaves)’; F. Lai ńil-I, ńilh-II ‘fall (e.g. leaves)’; Mizo ńil-I, ńilh-II ‘to fall off or drop (as hair, leaves, fruits, etc); M. Cho ki ‘to fall down of one’s own accord (e.g. a fruit when it is ripe)’.
/≈ WB krwe ‘fall, drop (of leaves, fruits, etc.)’ /

[1320] FAMINE / DEARTH  PCC *kraam
[1321] FEAR / AFRAID

Mara chí ‘fear’; H. Lai trí?-INV ‘fear’; F. Lai ḥí?-INV ‘fear, be afraid of’; Mizo ḥí ‘to fear, to be afraid of, to be frightened of’; M. Cho kih aa ‘to fear, be afraid of’; Asho ḥí ‘afraid, fear’.

/ʔ?/ Thado Kuki ki tsaa-I, ki tsaat-II ‘afraid’ (ki is a reflexive marker in T. Kuki)./  

[1322] HALF / MIDWAY

H. Lai trim ‘half, midway’ (e.g. zaan trim ‘midnight’ (“half of the night”)); Tedim za:n³ kim³ ‘midnight’; Thado Kuki za:n kim ‘midnight’; Sizang za kim lai ‘midnight’ (“half of the night”); Asho kó-i ‘half’.

[1323] LANGUAGE / SPEECH

F. Lai tròŋ ‘language, speech’; Mizo táwang ‘language, speech’.

[1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER


[1325] NECESSARY / ESSENTIAL

F. Lai tûul-I, tûul-II ‘necessary, essential’; Mizo tûul ‘to be necessary, urgent, important, imperative, needful’; Tedim ku:l¹ ‘necessary’; Paite ku:l ‘essential’.

[1326] RETURN / GO (home)

H. Lai tríin-I, tríin-II ‘return home, go home’; Mizo ṭôn ‘to go home, to depart or leave and go home’.

[1327] SCATTER

Mara chí ‘scatter’; Mizo ṭái ‘to scatter’.


[1328] SOOT

[1329] **STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE**

H. Lai *トラウ-イス* ‘spring storm, hurricane’; Mizo *トォ-イ* ‘spring storm, hurricanes’.

[1330] **STRIPPED / SPOTTED**

H. Lai *トリ-イス*, *トリ-イ* ‘be striped, spotted’; F. Lai *トリ-イス*, *トリ-イ* ‘be spotted, striped’; Mizo *トリ* ‘striped, spotted’; Tedim *シオ-イス* ‘spotted, have many colours’; Paite *シオ sak* ‘mottle’ (“cause to be striped’); Sizang *シオル* ‘striped’.

/ The initial *tr-* in the Central Chin languages seems to have descended from PKC *kr-, while Tedim and Paite *g-* are from the simple PKC initial *r-./

[1331] **SUPPORT4 / SIDE WITH**

H. Lai *トラン-イス*, *トラン-イ* ‘support, side with’; Mizo *トニ* ‘to side with, to be on the side of’

[1332] **TIME3 / OCCASION 2**

H. Lai *トム* ‘time, occasion, at the time of’; F. Lai *トム* ‘occasion, at the time of’; Mizo *トム* ‘time, occasion’.

/ As seen in (17), PKC *krap* corresponds to PNC *g-*.

[1333] **WEEP / CRY2**


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 226) *krap* ‘weep’./

[1334] **WHITE2 / LIGHT (color)**

Mara *ラ* ‘white’; H. Lai *ラアン-イス*, *ラアン-イ* ‘be white’; F. Lai *ラアン-イス*, *ラアン-イ* ‘be white’; Mizo *ラアン-イス*, *ラアン-イ* ‘marked in any way with white, grey or light colour’; Tedim *カニング-イス* > *カニング-イ* ‘white’; Thado Kuki *カニアン-イス*, *カニアン-イ* ‘white’; Khumi *カニング* ‘white thing’.

/ As seen in (17), PKC *r-* corresponds to PNC *g-*. However, for this etymon Tedim and Thado Kuki have *k-*.

Tedim and Thado Kuki initials are interpreted as reflecting the allofamic initial, PKC *kr-*. Note that Northern Chin languages have lost medial -r-/.
[1335] WORN OUT / TORN
H. Lai tret-I, tret-II ‘be worn out (as clothes), torn’; Mizo ṭêt-I, ṭêt-II ‘torn’.

[1336] WORK
H. Lai truān-I, truān-II ‘work, perform duties’; F. Lai ṭāun-I, ṭāun-II ‘work’; Tedim kuan1 ‘set out for work’; Thado Kuki kūān-I, kūān-II ‘go to work’.
/Khumi a(m)kaawng ‘work together, unite, join together, cooperate’.

4.7.2.3  *phr-
PKC etyma with *phr- cluster are quite rare. Only four etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *phr-. Khoi did not reconstruct this proto- cluster. Table (39) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *phr-.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKCNKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*phr-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>hp-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>p’y-</td>
<td>spr-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 39: PKC *phr- in Kuki-Chin languages.**

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN
Mara sā-phū ‘the scaley ant-eater’ (“anteater animal”); H. Lai sa-phū ‘anteater, pangolin’; Mizo sā-phū ‘the pangolin or the scaly ant-eater’; Thado Kuki sāa-phūʔ ‘anteater, pangolin’; Khumi sphruu ‘scaly anteater, pangolin’.
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT : PKC *sb-a. Khumi form allows us to reconstruct this etymon with phr- cluster./

[1338] GOOD
Mara phā ‘be good’; H. Lai thrāa-I, thrat-II ‘good, nice’; F. Lai thāa-INV ‘be good, nice’; Mizo ṭhā-I, ṭhāt-II ‘be good, nice, well, right, correct’; Tedim pha:3 > phar3 ‘be good’; Thado Kuki phāa-I, phāt-II ‘good’; Sizang a hpā ‘good’; Asho p’oi ‘be good’.
[1339] NEEDLE₂


/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 201) *phim ‘needle’/

4.7.2.4 *khr-

Table (40) lists reflexes of PKC initial *khr- in Kuki-Chin languages. (Cf. PRPC *khr). As is the case with other aspirated voiceless initials, some H. Lai words with initial thr- are the causative counterparts of simplex verbs (76).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Simplex</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Form I</th>
<th>Causative</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. trek</td>
<td>treʔ</td>
<td>spread (v.i.)</td>
<td>threk</td>
<td>threʔ</td>
<td>scatter (v.t.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. tret</td>
<td>treʔ</td>
<td>be worn out</td>
<td>thret</td>
<td>threʔ</td>
<td>dismantle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. triaw</td>
<td>trîaw</td>
<td>be dispersed</td>
<td>thrîaw</td>
<td>[inv.]</td>
<td>disperse (v.t.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. trîl</td>
<td>tilʔ</td>
<td>fall (leaves)</td>
<td>thrîl</td>
<td>thrilʔ</td>
<td>drop (v.t.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. trûm</td>
<td>trûm</td>
<td>decrease</td>
<td>thrûm</td>
<td>thrumʔ</td>
<td>bring down</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 40: PKC *khr- in Kuki-Chin languages

[1340] AWAKE

H. Lai thrāŋ-I, thrāŋ?-II ‘awake’; F. Lai ṭhāŋ-INV ‘awake’; Mizo ṭhāng khat ‘a sleep, a period of unbroken sleep (“between sleep and awake”’); Thado Kuki khāŋ-I, khāʔ?-II ‘awake, wake up’; Asho k’āk ‘to awaken’.

[1341] BLINK

H. Lai thrēp-I, threʔ?-II ‘blink (eyes)’; F. Lai ṭhēp-INV ‘blink’; M. Cho (mik) m-chūp ‘to flap one’s eyelids’.
[1342] DIVIDE / SEPARATE

Mara chhāi ‘to divide, to separate’; H. Lai khên-I, khên-II ‘separate’ (used only for romantic tragedy where two lovers are separated) ≠ thren-I, thren-II ‘divide, separate’; F. Lai thên-I, thên-II ‘separate’; Mizo ðhen ‘to divide, to separate, to sunder, to part’; Tedim khên2 ‘separate, divide, apportion’; Thado Kuki khên-I, khên-II ‘divide, separate’; Paite seh khên ‘divide’; Sizang khên hî ‘separate’.

/H. Lai thren-I, thren-II ‘divide, separate’, F. Lai thên-I, thên-II ‘separate’, and Mizo ðhen ‘to divide, to separate’ reflect PKC *khen ‘separate’. The allofam PKC *khen ‘separate’ is reconstructed based on H. Lai which has a specialized use for it.

 khiển Khumi khawy ‘divide, split (wood)’.

[1343] DOVE


/Cognate to WB khru ‘dove’.

[1344] GROIN


[1345] GROW / INCREASE / RISE


verty Mara nang-chhi ‘rise’.

[1346] LOUSE (body)

[1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE  PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ial?-II
Mara chhēi ‘to miss the mark’; H. Lai khel?-INV ‘miss (e.g. a train)’ ≠ threl?-INV ‘miss (mark), fail to hit (a target)’; Mizo thēlh ‘to miss, to miss the mark, to fail to hit’; Tedim khial³ > khial?³ ‘make a mistake, be wrong’; Thado Kuki khel-INV ‘miss mark, fail, wrong, mistake’; Paite khial-I, khelh-II ‘miss’; Sizang hkīel hī ‘miss, miss (the target)’. /H. Lai threl?-INV ‘miss (mark)’ and Mizo thēlh ‘to miss’ reflect PKC *khrial? (Form II) whereas H. Lai khel?-INV ‘miss (e.g. a train)’ reflects PKC *khial? (Form II). In H. Lai threl?-INV and khel?-INV are used differently; thel?-INV is used when one misses a mark or a target whereas khel?-INV is used when one misses an opportunity or a train. Note that the northern Chin languages simply merged PKC *kh- and *khr- into kh-/.

[1348] NECKLACE / BEADS  PKC *khrii
Mara pā-chhī ‘the name of any kind of bead’; H. Lai thrī ‘necklace, beads’; F. Lai thūi ‘necklace, beads’; Mizo thī ‘a bead, a necklace’; Tedim khi-² ‘necklace, beads’; Thado Kuki khīi ‘necklace, beads’; Sizang hkī ba ‘necklace, beads’.

[1349] RESCIND / DETER  PKC *khr(u)l
H. Lai thrūl-II, thrul?-II ‘rescind, deter, change one’s mind to act’; Mizo thūlh ‘to not do a thing, to be deterred, prevented, to omit to’; Thado Kuki low khūl ‘abandoned field’ (“field that has been rescinded upon”).

[1350] SCOOP (with hand)  PCC *thruam
H. Lai thrūam-I, thrūam-II ‘scoop up with hand’; Mizo thūum ‘to scoop up with both hands’.
/Mizo form seems a result of monophthongization./

[1351] SEW / STITCH  PKC *khr(u)y
H. Lai thrī-I, thrīt-II ‘sew, stitch’; F. Lai thūi-I, thūt-II ‘sew, stitch’; Mizo thūi ‘to sew, to make (anything that needs sewing, such as coat, etc)’; Tedim khūi³ na² ‘lining (“stitching line”)’; Thado Kuki khūy-I, khūy-II ‘sew’; M. Cho khūi ‘to stitch, sew’; Asho k’ó -é ‘to sew, unite with’; Khumi hūy ‘sew’.
/≠ Jingpho tśwī ‘to sew’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 200) *khrui ‘sew’./
This section relists PKC etyma which show allofamic variation in initials, e.g. voiced vs. voiceless, non-aspirated vs. aspirated, velar vs. glottal, oral stop vs. nasal, or stop vs. glide. “Allofam” is the term coined by Matisoff to label variants of the same word-family: “members of the same word-family are said to be allofams of each other, or to stand in the relationship of allofamy with each other” (Matisoff 1978:17). For example, in WB the voiced and voiceless alveolar nasals (n- vs. hn-) are different phonemes (e.g. na ‘be painful’, hna ‘nose’). But there are two variants nan’ ≠ hnan’ which have the same meaning ‘to wag the tail’. In this case, the two forms for WAG THE TAIL are considered to be co-allofams. Similarly, Hakha Lai has two different phonemes k- and kh- (e.g. kaa ‘door’, khaa ‘chin’), but there are allofams which involve these phonemes: kew ≠ khew ‘to sprout’; kan? ≠ khan? ‘round up (animals)’.

Note that ‘allofam’ goes beyond the notion of ‘doublet’, since word-families exist both intra-lingually and inter-lingually. For instance, final -p and -m are both phonemic in Mizo and Tedim. However, Mizo has the form khap and Tedim has kham for the word FORBID/PROHIBIT. This variation between final -p and -m in the two languages
is interpreted as reflecting the proto-allofams *kha:m ≠ *khap. In fact, this proto-allofam is attested in H. Lai where *kham-I, *kham?-II is used for general prohibition, and *khap-INV is used only in the middle voice for prohibitions to oneself, e.g. from smoking.

As Mary Haas once said, “any language is an actual or potential protolanguage” (1978:230); if the daughter languages have allofams, it is reasonable to assume that the proto-language did as well.

4.8.1  *ɓ- ≠ *p-

| [30] HEAP₁ / COLLECT₁ | PKC *ɓuum ≠ *puum |
| [33] LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech) | PKC *ɓa(a)y ≠ *pa(a)y |
| [36] MOUSE₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE | PKC *ɓuy ≠ *puy |
| [47] SPERM / SEMEN | PKC *ɓoo ≠ *poo |
| [55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE₁ | PKC *ɓan ≠ *paŋ |

4.8.2  *ɓ- ≠ *w-

| [23] ELEPHANT₁ | PKC *ɓuy ≠ *wuy |

4.8.3  *ɗ- ≠ *t-

| [71] CUBIT | PKC *ɗoŋ ≠ *toŋ |
| [79] EGG | PKC *ɗu(u)y ≠ *tu(u)y |
| [92] LENGTH | PKC *ɗuŋ ≠ *tuŋ |

4.8.4  *p- ≠ *ph-

| [140] DIE₁ / WASTED | PKC *pa(a)m ≠ *pha(a)m |
| [168] WHILE | PKC *paʔ ≠ *phaʔ |

4.8.5  *t- ≠ *th-

| [190] ENDURE₁ / SUFFER / TOLERATE | PKC *tuar ≠ *thuar |
| [229] SKEWER / SPIT | PKC *tuul ≠ *thuul |

4.8.6  *k- ≠ *kh-

| [265] CHIN / JAW (lower) | PKC *kaa ≠ *khaa |
| [283] FOOT₂ / LEG₂ | PKC *kee ≠ *khee |
| [287] HAND | PKC *kut ≠ *khut |
315

[298] KNEE
PKC *kuup ≠ *khuup ≠ *khuuk

[311] SPAN (n.) / HANDSPAN
PKC *kaap ≠ *khaap
PKC *koy ≠ *khoy ≠ *hoy

[323] WHERE

4.8.7 *k- ≠ *ʔ-

[292] HORNBILL
PCC *wa-kok ≠ *waʔok

4.8.8 *k- ≠ *ŋ-

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP
PKC *kaay- ≠ ŋaay-kuaj

4.8.9 *kh- ≠ *h-

[323] WHERE
PKC *koy ≠ *khoy ≠ *hoy
[450] ONE
PKC *khat ≠ *ʔat ≠ *hat
[457] SCRATCH2
PKC *kuat ≠ *huat
[740] STEAM2 / VAPOR
PKC *tuy-khuu ≠ *tuy-huu

4.8.10 *kh- ≠ *ʔ-

[450] ONE
PKC *khat ≠ *ʔat ≠ *hat

4.8.11 *kh- ≠ *khr-

[1342] DIVIDE1 / SEPARATE3
PKC *kh(r)en
[1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE
PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ial?-II

4.8.12 *ʔ- ≠ *h-

[450] ONE
PKC *khat ≠ *ʔat ≠ *hat
[496] OPEN
PKC *ʔon-I, *ʔon-II:
  *hon-I, *hon-II

4.8.13 *ʔ- ≠ *w-

[518] WILT1 / SHRIVEL / WITHER1
PKC *ʔuay ≠ *wuay

4.8.14 *m- ≠ *hm-

[760] CURRY2
PKC *meʔ ≠ *hmeʔ
[770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL
PKC *mul ≠ *hmul
4.8.15 *n- ≠ *hn-

4.8.16 *ŋ- ≠ *hŋ-

4.8.17 *r- ≠ *hr-

4.8.18 *r- ≠ *pr-
4.8.19  *r- ≠ *kr-

[1316] DECREASE\textsubscript{3} / DESCEND / SHRINK\textsubscript{3}  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{(k)}(r)um
[1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{(k)}rial
[1334] WHITE\textsubscript{2} / LIGHT (color)  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{(k)}(r)aan-I, *\text{(k)}(r)aan-II

4.8.20  *l- ≠ *hl-

[985] ALARMED / AFRAID\textsubscript{1} / NERVOUS  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{laaw} ≠ *hlaw
[990] BEESWAX / Wasp  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{khuay-lul} ≠ *-hlul
[991] BIER / STRETCHER  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{laan} ≠ *hlaw
[995] BRIDGE  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{laa} ≠ *hlaw
[997] BUY\textsubscript{2} / EXCHANGE\textsubscript{1}  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{lay} ≠ *hlaw
[1009] DIG\textsubscript{2} / DELVE / HOE (v.)\textsubscript{1}  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{laay} ≠ *hlaw
[1011] DISAPPEAR\textsubscript{2} / LOSE  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{law-I, law?-II;}
\quad \text{PKC} *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II
[1014] EMPTY\textsubscript{3}  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{loo} ≠ *hlook
[1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{lay} ≠ *hlaw
[1029] LEECH (water)  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{liit} ≠ *hlit
[1031] LIFT\textsubscript{3} / RAISE\textsubscript{2}  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{liim} ≠ *hlit ≠ *liip
[1065] WARM / HOT\textsubscript{2}  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{lum} ≠ *hlum
[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD\textsubscript{3}  \quad \text{PKC} *\text{la(a)m} ≠ *hla(a)m

4.9  Binomes

This section relists (in the numerical order in which they appear above) the binomes ("two- syllable etyma") that may be reconstructed for PKC. These binomes are important because they are especially characteristic of the KC languages. A total of seventy-two binomes have been reconstructed so far.

The formation of binomes is not uniform, i.e. the degree of boundedness or freedom of their constituents varies from one etymon to the other. Sometimes both constituents are free nouns (N + N). But there are also some bound nominals (B\textsubscript{N}) which have meaning only in combination with a free morpheme. For example, the bound nominal \textit{paŋ} [169] has the meaning of ‘young (n.), child’ only if it is attached to free noun-roots: \textit{θaa} ‘child, offspring, son, daughter’ [612] or \textit{naaw} ‘child, infant, young’ [806]. Such binomes are marked in parentheses as (N + B\textsubscript{N}). In addition to bound nominals, occasionally a bound verbal morpheme (B\textsubscript{V}) is reconstructible in constituency with a
noun, e.g. SLEEPY: PKC *mik-kuu-I, *-kuk-II (N + Bv) [310] (cf. EYE: PKC *mik); AHEAD / FIRST: PKC *hmaay-saa (N + Bv) [637] (cf. FACE3 / FRONT: PKC *hmaay). etc.

There are also some unanalyzable two-syllable nouns or binomes which are formed by two bound nominals. Thus neither syllable in BRINJAL2 / EGGPLANT2 maan-taat [755] means anything by itself. Such binomes are marked in parentheses as (Bn + Bn). Similarly there are unanalyzable two-syllable verbs (and verbal adjectives): EXPECT1 / HOPE: PKC *bay-say [26]; DILIGENT / ACTIVE: PKC *taay-maa [187]; ASHAMED / SHY1: PKC *niŋ-yak [800] which are marked (Bv + Bv). In H. Lai there are many such unanalyzable two-syllable verbs: lak-lo? ‘be hesitant, be unready’; hnek-sak ‘test’; ne?-so? ‘deride, look down on’; hman-hmo? ‘be in a hurry’; du?-sa? ‘be slow’; tôol-rêel ‘take care of’; dâay-thlâaŋ ‘be sloppy’; phu-hrûŋ ‘be paranoid’, etc.

[3] BANANA (Bn + Bn) PKC *ɓan-hlaa
[10] BRINJAL / EGGPLANT (Bn + Bn) PKC *ɓok-foon x *ɓuk-ɓun
[18] CHIN (N + Bn) PKC *ka- x *kha-ɓee
/See CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *kaar x *khaa [265]./
[26] EXPECT1 / HOPE (Bv + Bv) PKC *ɓay-say
[73] DECEITFUL / DISHONEST (Bv + Bv) PCC *dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II
[78] DROOL (N + Bn) PKC *ka- x *kha-dii
/See CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *kaar x *khaa [265]./
[122] BAT2 (Bn + Bn) PKC *paa-laak
[169] YOUNG (n.)1 / CHILD1 (N + Bn) PKC *theta-/ *naaw-paj
/See CHILD2 / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER: PKC *theta [612]; CHILD3 / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)2: PKC *naaw [806]./
[181] BODY2 (N + N) PKC *tak-sha
/See FLESH / BODY2: PKC *tak [196]; ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sha [686]./
[187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE (Bv + Bv) PKC *taay-maa
[256] BEEHIVE (N + Bn) PNC *khuay-kaay
/See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]./
[281] FIST (N + N) PKC *kut- x *khu-tum
/See HAND: PKC *kut x *khu [287]; CLENCH1: PKC *tum [186]./
[292] HORNBILL (N + Bn) PKC *wa-kok x -ʔok
/See BIRD: PKC *wa [1134]./
I / ME / MY (N + Bn)     PKC *kay-ma?

/In H. Lai kāy means ‘first person singular pronoun’ and ma? means ‘self’. But ma? is not possible to reconstruct at the PKC level as an independent nominal morpheme./

LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP (Bn+ Bn)     PKC *kaay-ŋəay-kuanj

PORCUPINE (N + Bn)     PKC *sba-ku?

/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sbaa [686]./

SLEEPY (N + Bv)      PKC *mik-kuk-I, *-ku?-II

/See EYE: PKC *mik [741]./

BUTTERFLY (Bn+ Bn)     PKC *pha-lep

WINTER (Bn + Bn)     PNC *phaal-bii

ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) (N + Bn)     PKC *sba-thaar

/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sbaa [686]./

SQUIRREL1 (Bn + Bn)     PKC *thia-hlay

VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW2 (N + N)     PKC *tha-hruy ✹ ✹-ruy

/See SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH: PKC *thaa [409]; ROPE2 / CORD2:
PKC *ruy ✹ *hruy [967]./

DEER (N + Bn)      PKC *sba-khiī

/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sbaa [686]./

PESTLE2 (N + Bn)     PKC *sbum-khal

/See MORTAR: PKC *sbum [691]./

STAR (Bn + Bn)      PKC *saar-ii ✹ *saar-sii

BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN (N + Bn)     PKC *hna?-tsaŋ

/See LEAF2 / FOLIAGE: PKC *hna? [896]./

EARTHWORM (Bn + Bn)     PKC *tsaŋ-tséll

FOX / WOLF (Bn + Bn)     PKC *tsiŋ-hnjia

KIN / RELATIVE (Bn + Bn)     PKC *tsiŋ-laa

SNAIL (water) (Bn + Bn)     PKC *tsen-kol

TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS (Bn + Bn)     PKC *tsaay-tse?

OWL (Bn + Bn)     PKC *tshim-buū

AHEAD (be) / FIRST1 (be) (N + Bn)     PKC *hmaay-saa

/See FACE3 / FRONT1: PKC *hmaay [873]./

CYMBAL (Bn + Bn)     PCC *sum-seel

HUSBAND1 (N + Bn)     PKC *pa-sal

/See MALE: PKC *paa [154]./

SEVEN (Bn + Bn)     PKC *sa-ri?
[730] PIGEON (N + Bn)  PKC *wa-huy
  /See BIRD: PKC *waa [1134]./

[739] SNEEZE (Bv + Bv)  PKC *haʔ-thiaw

[740] STEAM / VAPOR (N + N) ≠ (N + Bn)  PKC *tuy-khuu ≠ *tuy-huu
  /See WATER / FLUID / LIQUID: PKC *tuy [243]; FUMES / STEAM / VAPOR:
   PKC *khuu [444]. /

[749] APPEARANCE1 / FACE1 (N + N)  PKC *muy-sham
  /See FIGURE / LOOK: PKC *muy [766]; HAIR (head): PKC *sham [688]. /

[755] BRINJAL2 / EGGPLANT2 (Bn + Bn)  PKC *man-taat

[757] CHARCOAL (N + N)  PKC *may-hol
  /See FIRE: PKC *may [767]; CHARCOAL:
   PKC *ho(o)l [703]. /

[778] PEACH (Bn + Bn)  PKC *may-tay

[789] SMOKE (n.) (N + N)  PKC *may-khuu
  /See FIRE *may [767]; FUMES / STEAM / VAPOR: PKC *khuu [444]. /

[793] SPIDER (Bn + Bn)  PKC *maay-mom

[795] TRAP (falling log) (Bn + Bn)  PKC *maŋ-khoonŋ

[800] ASHAMED / SHY2 (Bv + Bv)  PKC *niŋ-yak

[816] GUMS (N + Bv)  PKC *ha-nii ≠ *-hnii

[818] MAIDEN / WOMAN (unmarried) (N + Bn)  PKC *nuŋ-ŋaaŋ
  /See FEMALE: PKC *nuu [814]. /

[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR2 (V + V)  PKC *nun-tsαŋ;
   *nuŋ-tsaŋ
  /See LIVE2 / ALIVE1 : PKC *nuŋ-I, *nuŋ-II [817]; BECOME / CHANGE INTO
   / MATURE: PKC *tsαŋ-I, *tsαŋ-II [522]. The way one lives or what one’s living
   has become is a trait or behavior of that person. Note that Paite combines the two
   Form-I’s to form the binome whereas the Lai dialects combine the two
   Form-II’s. /

[859] HORNET (bee) (N + Bn)  PKC *kuay-ŋαl
  /See BEE: PKC *kuay [423]./

[840] MAIDEN / WOMAN (unmarried) (N + Bn)  PKC *ŋaaŋ-ŋuu
  /See FEMALE: PKC *ŋuu [814]. /

[870] THATCH3 (Bn + N)  PKC *ŋaaŋ-ŋii
  /See THATCH2: PKC *ŋii [111]. /

[918] WILDCAT (N + Bn)  PKC *ša-hŋar
  /See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *šaa [686]. /

[72x687] [739] PIGEON (N + Bn)  PKC *wa-huy
  /See BIRD: PKC *waa [1134]. /

[739] SNEEZE (Bv + Bv)  PKC *haʔ-thiaw

[740] STEAM / VAPOR (N + N) ≠ (N + Bn)  PKC *tuy-khuu ≠ *tuy-huu
  /See WATER / FLUID / LIQUID: PKC *tuy [243]; FUMES / STEAM / VAPOR:
   PKC *khuu [444]. /

[749] APPEARANCE1 / FACE1 (N + N)  PKC *muy-sham
  /See FIGURE / LOOK: PKC *muy [766]; HAIR (head): PKC *sham [688]. /

[755] BRINJAL2 / EGGPLANT2 (Bn + Bn)  PKC *man-taat

[757] CHARCOAL (N + N)  PKC *may-hol
  /See FIRE: PKC *may [767]; CHARCOAL:
   PKC *ho(o)l [703]. /

[778] PEACH (Bn + Bn)  PKC *may-tay

[789] SMOKE (n.) (N + N)  PKC *may-khuu
  /See FIRE *may [767]; FUMES / STEAM / VAPOR: PKC *khuu [444]. /

[793] SPIDER (Bn + Bn)  PKC *maay-mom

[795] TRAP (falling log) (Bn + Bn)  PKC *maŋ-khoonŋ

[800] ASHAMED / SHY2 (Bv + Bv)  PKC *niŋ-yak

[816] GUMS (N + Bv)  PKC *ha-nii ≠ *-hnii

[818] MAIDEN / WOMAN (unmarried) (N + Bn)  PKC *nuŋ-ŋaaŋ
  /See FEMALE: PKC *nuu [814]. /

[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR2 (V + V)  PKC *nun-tsαŋ;
   *nuŋ-tsaŋ
  /See LIVE2 / ALIVE1 : PKC *nuŋ-I, *nuŋ-II [817]; BECOME / CHANGE INTO
   / MATURE: PKC *tsαŋ-I, *tsαŋ-II [522]. The way one lives or what one’s living
   has become is a trait or behavior of that person. Note that Paite combines the two
   Form-I’s to form the binome whereas the Lai dialects combine the two
   Form-II’s. /

[859] HORNET (bee) (N + Bn)  PKC *kuay-ŋαl
  /See BEE: PKC *kuay [423]./

[840] MAIDEN / WOMAN (unmarried) (N + Bn)  PKC *ŋaaŋ-ŋuu
  /See FEMALE: PKC *ŋuu [814]. /

[870] THATCH (Bn + N)  PKC *ŋaaŋ-ŋii
  /See THATCH2: PKC *ŋii [111]. /

[918] WILDCAT (N + Bn)  PKC *ša-hŋar
  /See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *šaa [686]. /
[923] BRAVE / FEARLESS (Bv + V)  PKC *raal-phraa
/See GOOD: PKC *phraa-I, *phrat-II [1338]./

[990] BEESWAX / WASP (N + Bn)  PKC *khuay-lul *hlul
/See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]./

[1007] LOG (N + Bn)  PKC *thinh-ruan/
/See TREE2 / WOOD: PKC *thiŋ [416]./

[1008] DEBT2 (Bn + V)  PKC *lay-baa
/See OWE: PKC *bāa-I, *bāat *bāak-II) [39]./

[1042] WOMAN (divorced or widowed) (Bn + V)  PCC *leen-le?
/See TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND: PKC *let-I, *leʔ-II [1059].
In Hakha Lai, *leen is an independent morpheme which means “unmarried woman”. Perhaps *leen-literally means “a woman who is turned over again into a girl”./

[1053] SQUIRREL2 (N + Bn)  PKC *yu-lay
/See MOUSE3 / RAT: PKC *yu-[1219]./

[1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED (V + Bv)  PCC *let-liŋ
/See TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND: PKC *let-I, *leʔ-II [1059]./

[1110] FLEA (N + Bn)  PKC *uy-hlii
/See DOG: PKC *uy-[476]./

[1103] BAD2 (V + Bv)  PCC *tshia-vaa
/See BAD / BROKEN: PKC *tshia-I, *tshiat-II [578]./

[1153] HONEYBEE (N + Bn)  PKC *khuay-wa?
/See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]./

[1164] RABBIT / HARE  PKC *sba-wi?
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sbaa [686]./

[1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER (N + Bn)  PKC *sba-yuk
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sbaa [686]./

[1197] DRONGO (bird) (N + Bn)  PCC *va-zuun
/*va- < BIRD: PKC *waa [1134]./

[1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT (N + Bn)  PKC *sba-yaa
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sbaa [686]./

[1216] MESSENGER (V + V)  PCC *zual-kaw
/See INTENSIFY / INCREASE: PCC *zual [1209]; CALL1 / SHOUT1: PKC *kaw [262]./

[1255] BACHELOR (Bn + Bn)  PKC *klanj-waal
[1298] SEED₁ / CROP₂ (Bₙ + N)  PKC *khlaay-tsii
   /See SEED₁ / CROP₁ :PKC *tsii [560]./

[1306] TEARS (N + Bₙ)  PKC *mik-khlii
   /See EYE: PKC *mik [741]./

[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS (N + Bₙ)  PKC *ʔan-kram
   /See VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible): PKC *ʔan [516]./
CHAPTER 5

RHYMES

The reconstruction of PKC rhymes is primarily based on the central and northern Chin languages: H. Lai and Mizo (Central Chin) which retain all the PKC features of sonorant and stop finals, and Tedim and Thado Kuki (Northern Chin), whose phonology has come to be well known. Table (41) shows PKC vowels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>i</th>
<th>u</th>
<th>ii</th>
<th>uu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>ee</td>
<td>oo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td>aa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ia</td>
<td>ua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 41: PKC Vowels

As shown in Table (41), five basic vowels are reconstructed for PKC, with a short and long contrast for each vowel, and two “diphthongs” /ia/ and /ua/, which are long by nature. Vowel length contrasts exist only in closed syllables. In open syllables, all vowels are long. In Hakha Lai the length of long vowels in closed syllables is about 0.35-0.36 seconds whereas the duration of the short vowel in closed syllables is about 0.11-0.13 seconds. The length of long vowels in closed syllables is about the same as that of the vowels in open syllables. The first members of the diphthongs /ia/ and /ua/ are treated as vowels, not as semivocalic onsets of rising diphthongs.

With regard to closed syllables, there is a vowel length contrast for all vowels, except that the diphthongs are always considered long. As for the characteristics of short vowels, they tend to be somewhat more centralized and/or laxer than the long ones.

In Hakha Lai, there seems to be a morphophonemic connection between short and long vowels in some words, as illustrated in (77).
(77) Hakha Lai long and short vowels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SHORT VOWEL</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>LONG VOWEL</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. kêw-I, kêw?-II</td>
<td>sprout</td>
<td>kêew-I, kêw?-II</td>
<td>open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. tôn-I, tôn-II</td>
<td>meet, contact</td>
<td>tôôn-I, tôôn?-II</td>
<td>touch, contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. kân-I, kân-II</td>
<td>dry (as pond), roast (as peanuts)</td>
<td>kâan-I, kân?-II</td>
<td>burn (v.i.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. kir-I, kir-II</td>
<td>be curly (&quot;returned hair&quot;)</td>
<td>kir-I, kir-II</td>
<td>return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. khat</td>
<td>one</td>
<td>ñâl khaat</td>
<td>loner boar (male)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vâal khaat</td>
<td>loner bachelor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Khumi does not have a phonemic vowel length contrast. Khumi orthographic double vowels are designed to indicate a three-way tonal contrast: aa (Low tone), áa (High Falling tone) aá (Rising tone). Phonetically Khumi R tone sounds like Rising-Falling. A few examples of Khumi reflexes of PKC etyma are listed in (78).

(78) Khumi vowels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *kaŋ</td>
<td>pkaeéng</td>
<td>bake, roast, cook (without oil); dry (lake)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *tam</td>
<td>taang</td>
<td>many, much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *maŋ</td>
<td>amaang</td>
<td>dream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *maŋ</td>
<td>maay</td>
<td>fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *maŋ</td>
<td>tmaay</td>
<td>tail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *naŋ</td>
<td>naang</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *(p)raŋ</td>
<td>praang</td>
<td>uncle, uncle-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. *lay</td>
<td>plaáy</td>
<td>tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. *lam</td>
<td>laang</td>
<td>way, road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. *yaŋ</td>
<td>jaang</td>
<td>penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. *hram</td>
<td>sahaang</td>
<td>otter-like animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. *yaw</td>
<td>pyaáw</td>
<td>complete, finish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
All monomoraic vowels in Khumi are in closed syllables. As exemplified in (79), such Khumi closed syllables have two tones, namely high short tone (Hs, marked as á) and low short tone (Ls, unmarked as a).

(79) Khumi vowels in closed syllables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *ʔaanŋ</td>
<td>ang</td>
<td>open (mouth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *thaaw</td>
<td>thaw (n), thaaw (v)</td>
<td>fat, grease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *hraam</td>
<td>háng</td>
<td>moan, cry, scream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *kaanŋ</td>
<td>kang</td>
<td>burn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *yaanŋ</td>
<td>jang</td>
<td>light (not heavy)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Khumi it appears that phonetic vowel lengthening and shortening may occur when lexical categories are changed, e.g. from short to long (80a-b), or from long to short (80c). Since my data is rather limited, however, it is not possible to tell the direction of the lexical category change.

(80) Khumi phonetic vowel lengthening and shortening

| a. ahayng (v.i.) | be thirsty, thirst for | k’haayng (n) | thirst |
| b. láng (v.i.)   | dance                  | kaláang (n)  | dance  |
| c. tháaw (v.i.)  | be fat, oily, greasy   | tháw (n)     | fat, oil, omentum |

Khumi has also developed an optional final nasal (“-ng”), which corresponds to all three final nasals in other Chin languages. Thus even though this final “-ng” is now optional in Khumi, it usually reflects genuine etymological nasals at the PKC stage. See the examples in (81):
(81) Khumi optional “-ng”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *θʊŋ</td>
<td>cew(ng)</td>
<td>fʊŋ</td>
<td>stick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *luŋ</td>
<td>lu(ng)</td>
<td>lʊŋ</td>
<td>stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *hmìn</td>
<td>múe(ng)</td>
<td>hmùn</td>
<td>ripe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *yaan</td>
<td>ja(ng)</td>
<td>zǎan</td>
<td>night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *dāŋ</td>
<td>da(ng)</td>
<td>dâŋ</td>
<td>palate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *tiam</td>
<td>pte(ng)</td>
<td>ciam³ (Tedim)</td>
<td>taste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *θaaŋ</td>
<td>ca(ng)</td>
<td>fāaaŋ</td>
<td>millet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In some cases, however, Khumi has optional “-ng” where the nasal segment is not reconstructible at the PKC level (82a-b); conversely Khumi has sometimes lost the PKC final nasal completely (82c-d).

(82) Role of Khumi’s “-ng” in PKC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *phaa-łaak</td>
<td>pha(ng)-lá</td>
<td>paa-łaak</td>
<td>bat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *hmuy</td>
<td>muuy(ng)</td>
<td>hmùuy</td>
<td>smell good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *puan</td>
<td>apaaw</td>
<td>puan</td>
<td>cloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *niam</td>
<td>aniee</td>
<td>niam</td>
<td>low, short</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus, in the reconstruction of some etyma, Khumi nasal finals are considered to be secondary developments (e.g. THIRSTY: PKC *haal, Khumi haayng).

For Mizo data, we replace the circumflex indicating long vowels in Lorrain’s transcription (e.g. -ā, -ē) by a double vowel (-aa, -ee), since we already use the circumflex to indicate falling tone (e.g. āa, ēe). Table (42) lists the PKC finals. Note that we treat the final semivowels as consonants, rather than as the second member of falling diphthongs. Occasionally glottalized rhymes are reconstructed at the PKC level.
TABLE 42: PKC Final Consonants

Note that PKC final consonants (codas) are not reconstructed independently of the nuclear vowels in this work, since the various combinations of nuclear vowels plus final consonants are considered to be unitary “rhymes”. However, it appears that Khoi seems to reconstruct his Proto-Chin nucleus (PRPC Section 4.3, p. 73) independently of the Proto-Chin coda (PRPC Section 4.4, p. 80). This approach does not consider the fact that a single nuclear vowel may change into different vowels depending on the the final coda. For example, the WB *-at rhyme changed into MB -aʔ (e.g. WB sat > MB θaʔ ‘kill’; WB lat > MB laʔ ‘be fresh’) whereas the WB *-ak rhyme changed into MB -eʔ (e.g. WB sak > MB θeʔ ‘descend’; WB lak > MB leʔ ‘hand’). Similarly, WB *-am changed into MB -a (e.g. WB lâm > MB lā ‘road’; WB khâm > MB khā ‘dry out’) whereas WB *-aŋ changed into MB ĭ (e.g. WB lâŋ > MB liʔ ‘be bright’; WB khâŋ > MB khī ‘spread out’). The nuclear vowel and the coda behave diachronically as units, rather than independently of one another (see HPTB, p. 161).
5.1 Smooth Syllables

Smooth syllables (aka live syllables) include open syllables and syllables with sonorant finals.

5.1.1 Open Syllables

PKC open syllables are considered to have long vowels (see Table 39 above). There is no vowel length contrast in Mara and Asho. Similarly, Sizang orthography (Naylor 1925) does not distinguish between short and long vowels. Vowels of open syllables in Mizo are long (Chhangte 1993:41), although Lorrain (1940) transcribed them with a single vowel.

5.1.1.1 *-aa

PKC *-aa is by far the most frequent rhyme, occurring in at least sixty-three etyma. Khumi and Asho have raised PKC *-aa to -o. Mara also sometimes raised PKC *-aa to -ɔ (“-aw”) but with many exceptions, since it has maintained PKC *-aa for 29 cognates (such as BANANA), but raised it in 13 others (e.g. in FATHER). Because of this inconsistency, section 5.1.1.1 is divided into three subparts: 5.1.1.1 (A) where Mara has -a; 5.1.1.1 (B) where Mara has “-aw”; and 5.1.1.1 (C) where no Mara cognate has been found. Note that there is no contrast between /-o/ and /-ɔ/ in Mara.

The Khumi -a rhyme generally came from PKC stopped rhymes with -aa or -a nucleus (such as PKC *-ak or *-aak). It seems that even though Khumi eventually lost all the stop finals, these old finals protected the nuclear vowels from changing (e.g. from PKC *-aa to Khumi -oo), as illustrated in (83). In the case of (83h) and (83i), it is assumed that Khumi retained PKC Form-II. Khumi has lost the PKC feature of verbal stem alternation.
(83) Sources of Khumi -a rhyme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. *thak</td>
<td>pṭha</td>
<td>thak</td>
<td>itch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. *khaak</td>
<td>nokha</td>
<td>khaak</td>
<td>phlegm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. *hnaak</td>
<td>pnaa</td>
<td>hnaak</td>
<td>rib, side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. *lak</td>
<td>šlā</td>
<td>lak</td>
<td>among, amid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. *khat</td>
<td>ḫa</td>
<td>pa-khat</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. *ʔap</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ḡap</td>
<td>submit, give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. *waak</td>
<td>avaa</td>
<td>vaak</td>
<td>wander, crawl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. *phaa-I, phaak-II</td>
<td>appha</td>
<td>pha-aa-I, phaak-II</td>
<td>arrive, reach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. *laa-I, laak-II</td>
<td>lāa</td>
<td>laa-aa-I, laa-aa-II</td>
<td>take, fetch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table (43) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aa rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-aa</td>
<td>-a ~ -aw</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 43: PKC *-aa rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

5.1.1.1 (A)

Thirty-three etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -a rhyme.

[3] BANANA
/Mara bā hla ‘banana, plantain’./

PKC *ban-hlaa

[39] OWE / BORROW₁
/Mara bā ‘credit’./

PKC *6aa-I, *6at-II

[53] TIRED₁ / EXHAUSTED₁
/Mara á bā ‘tired’./

PKC *6aa

[59] YAM₁
/Mara bā-bā-hrā ‘yam’./

PKC *6aa

[187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE
/Mara tîa-mā ‘diligent, industrious, energetic’./

PKC *taay-maa
[265] CHIN₂ / JAW (lower)     PKC *kaa ⃝ *khaa
/Mara kà ‘the lower jaw, the chin’./

[326] ARRIVE₁ / REACH₂ / ATTAIN₁     PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II
/Mara phá ‘to catch up, arrive’. Khumi aphaa comes from PKC *phaa-II./

[409] SINEW₁ / TENDON / STRENGTH     PKC *thaa
/Mara thá ‘strength’./

[425] BITTER     PKC *khaa-I, ⃝ *khaat ⃝ *khaak-II
/Mara khā ‘bitter’./

[642] BUILD₂ / CONNECT₂ / ERECT₂     PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
/Mara sā ‘to build, as a house’. Khumi sa is from PKC *sak-II./

[653] HOT₂     PKC *saa-I, *sat-II
/Mara sā ‘to be hot, as the sun’. Khumi sa is from PKC *sat-II./

[674] SING     PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
/Mara sā ‘to sing, as a hymn’./

[686] ANIMAL / FLESH₂ / MEAT     PKC *sʰaa
/Mara sá ‘flesh, meat’./

[742] TOOTH     PKC *haa
/Mara hà ‘tooth’./

[762] DIVORCE (v.)     PKC *maa-I, *maak-II
/Mara má ‘to divorce’./

[773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE     PKC *maa ⃝ *moo
/Mara mà ‘an interrogative particle’./

[812] EAR₂     PCC *naa ⃝ *hnaa
/Mara nā-chā-kāo ‘the ear’./

[853] FISH     PKC *ŋaa ⃝ hŋaa
/Mara ngá ‘fish’./

[883] WOUND₁ / SCAR     PKC *hmma
/Mara hmá  ꐥ ‘wounded’./

[1004] COTTON₃     PKC *lāa
/Mara pā-lā ‘cotton’./

[1008] DEBT₂     PKC *lay-ɓaa
/Mara li-ɓā ‘debt’./

[1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE     PKC *lāa
/Mara ā lā ‘a donkey, a mule’./
[1056] TAKE / FETCH
/Mara lā ‘to take, to obtain’ /
PKC *lā-I, *lāak-II

[1108] FAR (away) / REMOTE
/Mara ā hlaá ‘far, long way’ /
PKC *hlaa-I, *hlaat-II

[1122] SONG
/Mara hla ‘song, chant, hymn’ /
PKC *hlaa

[1154] HUSBAND2
/Mara vā-pā ‘husband’ /
PKC *waa

[1207] HUNDRED
/Mara zā ‘hundred’ /
PKC *yaa-I, *yaat-II

[1295] MOON / MONTH
/Mara thlā-pā ‘the month, the moon’ /
PKC *khlaa

[1300] SPIRIT2 / IMAGE2 / SHADOW (n.)3 / SOUL
/Mara thlā ‘spirit, soul’ /
PKC *khlaa

[1338] GOOD
/Mara phā ‘be good’ /
PKC *phraa-I, *phrat-II

5.1.1.1 (B)
Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -aw [-ɔ] rhyme. Interestingly, not a single one of these is a verb.

[145] FATHER
/Mara pāw ‘father’ /
PKC *paa

[154] MALE1
/Mara chā-pāw ‘male, masculine affix’ /
PKC *paa

[157] MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL
/Mara paw ‘mushroom, toadstool’ /
PKC *paa

[612] CHILD2 / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER
/Mara sāw ‘child’ /
PKC *θaa
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>PKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[804]</td>
<td>BUFFALO₂</td>
<td>*naa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[855]</td>
<td>FIVE</td>
<td>*ŋaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[908]</td>
<td>SOURCE (water)</td>
<td>*hnaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1052]</td>
<td>SPLEEN</td>
<td>*laa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1100]</td>
<td>TEN₂</td>
<td>*hraa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1134]</td>
<td>BIRD</td>
<td>*waa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1167]</td>
<td>RIVER₂ / STREAM₂ / CREEK</td>
<td>*waa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1208]</td>
<td>IBEX / WILD GOAT</td>
<td>*sha-yaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1309]</td>
<td>WING</td>
<td>*khlaa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.1.1 (C)

Nineteen etyma have been reconstructed where no Mara cognate has been found.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>PKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[18]</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>*ka- *kha-bee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[78]</td>
<td>DROOL / DRIBBLE</td>
<td>*ka- *kha-dii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[122]</td>
<td>BAT₂</td>
<td>*paa-laak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[164]</td>
<td>THIN₁</td>
<td>*paa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[181]</td>
<td>BODY₂</td>
<td>*tak-shaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[278]</td>
<td>ENTRANCE / MOUTH₁</td>
<td>*kaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[384]</td>
<td>DEFECATE / EXCRETE</td>
<td>*thaa-I, *thak-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[510]</td>
<td>STUTTER / MUTE</td>
<td>*ʔaa-I, *ʔaat-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[546]</td>
<td>KIN / RELATIVE</td>
<td>*tsiŋ-laa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[604]</td>
<td>SPIT OUT</td>
<td>*tshaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[628]</td>
<td>SMALL</td>
<td>*θaa-I, *θaat-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[637]</td>
<td>AHEAD / FIRST₁</td>
<td>*hmaay-saa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1.1.2 *-ee

Only nine etyma are reconstructed with the PKC *-ee rhyme. Mara and Asho raised PKC *-ee to a higher front vowel. Note that the phonemic value of Lorrain’s Mara orthographic -y is /-e/ in modern Mara (PC: Ngo Co Le = Ngun Cung Lian). Table (44) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ee rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ee</td>
<td>*-ee</td>
<td>*-ee</td>
<td>*-ee</td>
<td>*-ee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 44: PKC *-ee rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[7] BEAN / PEA
/Khumi rhyme: -ie./

[18] CHIN
/Khumi rhyme: -ue./

[148] GIVE1 / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT1
PKC *pia-I, *piak-II;
PCC *pee-I, *peek-II

/The Central Chin languages have monophthongized this PKC diphthong *pia-I, *piak-II (H. Lai pè-I, peek-II ; F. Lai pêe-I, péek-II ; Mizo pè-I, pêek-II). Interestingly, the PKC *piak-II survives as a benefactive applicative marker in H. Lai (see Peterson 1998). Mara pì and Khumi pee come from PKC *piak-II./
5.1.1.3  *-ii

Reflexes of the PKC *-ii rhyme are quite consistent across KC languages. Twenty-five etyma are reconstructed with this rhyme. Mara has “-o” [-au] for some of these etyma (PERSON, DAY/SUN, GUMS), which all have nasal initials. Khumi seems to have further developed the high front vowel into “-oe” [-ʌ] for FLEA: uysoeé, and “-uee”[-y] for FOUR: plüee. There is a case of allofamy between PKC *-ii and *-ay (RUN1 / FLEE2). Table (45) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ii rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ii</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 45: PKC *-ii rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[52]  THATCH1           PNC *bii
[111] THATCH2           PKC *dii
[150] GRANDMOTHER        PKC *pii
[291] HORN               PKC *kii
[367] WINTER             PNC *phal-bii
[375] BLOOD              PKC *thii
[384] DIE2 / DEAD / EXTINCT1 PKC *thii-I, thi?-II
[437] DEER               PKC *sha-khii
[507] STAR               PKC *?aar-θii ≠ *-sii
[559] SALT                PKC *tsii
[560] SEED1 / CROP1      PKC *tsii
[597] SESAME SEED        PKC *tshii
[779] PERSON1 / MAN1 / PEOPLE PKC *nii
[801] AUNT (father’s sister) PKC *nii
[809] DAY / SUN          PKC *nii
[816] GUMS                PKC *ha-nii ≠ *-hnii
[955] LINE1 / BORDER1 / LIMIT PKC *rii
[994] BOW / SPRING2       PKC *lii
5.1.1.4 *-oo

PKC *-oo rhyme is quite rare, appearing in only ten etyma. Mara has raised PKC *-oo further to -u. Note that the phonemic value of Mara orthographic “-ao” is /-u/ (PC: Ngo Co Le). Table (46) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oo rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-oo</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-oo</td>
<td>-oo</td>
<td>-aw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-ɔɔ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 46: PKC *-oo rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[47] SPERM / SEMEN  
PKC *ɓoo ≠ *poo

[124] BELLY₁ / STOMACH₁  
PKC *poo

[182] BOTTOM / ANUS / BUTTOCK₁ / END₃  
PKC *too

[353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.)₁  
PKC *phoo

[503] SOUND₂ / VOICE  
PKC *ʔoo

[523] BLIND  
PKC *tsoo-I, *tsoot-II

[526] BUY₁  
PKC *tsoo-I, *tsook-II

[773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE  
PKC *maa ≠ *moo

[1107] EXPEL / ABANDON  
PKC *hlœo-I, *hlœot-II
5.1.1.5 *-uu

There are forty-four etyma reflecting the PKC *-uu rhyme. This is the second most frequent PKC rhyme for open syllables. The phonemic value of Mara orthographic “-u” is an unrounded high back vowel [-u], and “-o” represents a diphthong [-au] (PC: Ngo Co Le). Note that “-u” /-ɯ/ and “-ao” /-u/ are contrastive in Mara (bu ‘a nest’, bao ‘the roe of a fish’). When there is a nasal initial, Mara has “-o” [-au] (e.g. FEMALE, MOTHER, SEE / FIND / GET2 / SHOW).

It appears that there is a conditioning for the appearance of Mara “-o” [-au], i.e. when PKC has nasal initials in open-syllable with high vowels [*-ii and *-uu], Mara has “-o” [-au] rhyme (see also, Section 5.1.1.3: PERSON, DAY/SUN, GUMS).

In Khumi PKC *-uu is overwhelmingly reflected by the -uu rhyme, except for HOE: Khumi atiw, which might have come from a different root. Table (47) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uu rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[38] NEST
[131] CARRY (on shoulder)
[150] GRANDFATHER
[200] GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE
[201] HOE (n.)

/ Khumi atiw ‘small hoe’ /

[213] NOW
[221] RELATIVIZER (who, which)
[225] SHEEP
[235] STRIKE1 / FIGHT2
[310] SLEEPY
[333] DEBT1
[361] THROB / PULSATE
[362] TRANSPLANT / UPROOT5
[368] WORTHY1 / EXPEDIENT

PKC *buu
PKC *puu-I, *put-II
PKC *puu
PKC *puu
PKC *tuu
PKC *tuu
PKC *tuu
PKC *tuu-I, *tuk-II
PKC *mik-kuu-I, *-kuk-II
PKC *phuu
PKC *phuu
PKC *phuu-I, *phuuk-II
PKC *phuu
[371] AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD\textsubscript{2}  PKC *thuu
[389] HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET  PKC *thuu
[415] STINK\textsubscript{1} / SMELL (bad)\textsubscript{1}  PKC *thuu
[444] FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE  PKC *khuu
[480] ELDER SIBLING  PKC *?uu
[487] FROG / TOAD  PKC *ʔ uu
[552] PECK / BITE\textsubscript{3}  PKC *tsuu-I, *-tsuk-II
  /Khumi \textit{pti\textipa{w}} ‘bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)’ comes from PKC *tsuk-II./
[594] OWL  PKC *tshim-buu
[609] VULVA / VAGINA  PKC *tshuu
[633] SUGAR CANE  PKC *0uu
[667] POUND / HAMMER\textsubscript{3} / PUNCH\textsubscript{2}  PKC *suu-I, *suk-II
[683] WASH\textsubscript{3}  PKC *suu-I, *suuk-II
  /Khumi \textit{psi\textipa{w}} ‘wash’ comes from PKC *suuk-II./
[771] HAWK\textsuperscript{33}  PKC *muu \(\not\equiv\) *hmuu
[786] SEED\textsubscript{3}  PKC *muu
[789] SMOKE (n.)  PKC *may-*khuu
[814] FEMALE  PKC *nuu
  /Mara rhyme: -\textit{o}./
[820] MOTHER  PKC *nuu
  /Mara rhyme: -\textit{o}./
[864] NOD / DOZE  PKC *ŋuu
[880] SEE / FIND / GET\textsubscript{2} / SHOW  PKC *hmuu-I, hmu?-II
  /Mara rhyme: -\textit{o}./
[895] LATE\textsubscript{1} / BEHIND\textsubscript{2}  PKC *hnuu
[962] POISON\textsubscript{2} / POTION  PKC *ruu
[978] STEAL  PKC *ruu-I, *ruuk-II
  /Khumi \textit{pvi\textipa{w}} ‘steal’ came from PKC *ruuk-II./
[1003] COPULATE / INTERCOURSE  PKC *luu-I, *luuk-II
  /Khumi form \textit{li\textipa{w}} came from PKC *luu-II./
[1024] HEAD  PKC *luu
[1188] BEER / LIQUOR  PKC *yuu
[1219] MOUSE\textsubscript{3} / RAT  PKC *yuu

\textsuperscript{33} No Mara cognate has been found; if one existed, we would expect the rhyme -\textit{o}, since the initial is a nasal. The same is true for [786] and [864].
5.1.1.6 *-ia

There are seven etyma with PKC diphthong *-ia. Table (48) lists the reflexes of the PKC *-ia rhyme in KC languages. Mara and Asho have the monophthongal reflex -i.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ia</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ie</td>
<td>-ia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 48: PKC *-ia rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[49] TALK TO / WORSHIP
PKC *ɓia-I, *ɓiak-II
PKC *ɓia

[57] WORD₁
PKC *ɓia

[148] GIVE₁ / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT₁
PKC *pia-I, piak-II;
PKC *pee-I, *peek-II

[228] SIZE
PKC *tia

[539] FOX / Dhole / WOLF / WILD CANINE
PKC *tsiŋ-hŋia

[578] BAD / BROKEN
PKC *tshia-I, *tshiat-II
PKC *yia

5.1.1.7 *-ua

There are nine etyma with PKC diphthong *-ua. Two etyma in Thado Kuki (HATE; HIT₆) reflect the PKC *-ua rhyme with -oo. This seems to be a secondary monophthongization. Similarly H. Lai’s forms for LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND: dōo-I, doot-II are interpreted as a monophthongization of the PKC diphthong. Mara and the Southern Plains languages also have monophthongal reflexes. Table (49) lists the reflexes of the PKC *-ua rhyme in KC languages.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ua</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-aw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-uo</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-aw[-ɔ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 49: PKC *-ua rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[95] LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND
PKC *dua-I, *duat-II

[130] CARRY (on back)₁
PKC *pua-I, *puak-II
/Mara pi and Khumi peew come from PKC *puak-II./

[289] HOLE / BURROW /CAVITY
PKC *kua

[302] NINE
PKC *kua
/Mara pā-chā-kf./

[432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE
PKC *khua
/Khumi kabakhōe’leewng ‘world, cosmos’ is perhaps a loan from WB ka-mba-ta-khuaj-lüm ‘world, cosmos’; Mara khi./

[719] HATE / ABHOR
PKC *hua-I, *huat-II
/Thado Kuki hōo-I, hōt-II ‘hate’. Mara háo is from PKC *huat-II (cf. SCRATCH₂: PKC *khuat ≠ *huat [457].)/

[919] BAMBOO₂
PKC *rua

[1063] VOMIT
PKC *lua-I, luak-II
/Mara pa-li./

[1152] HIT₆ / BEAT₅ / STRIKE₆
PKC *wua-I, *wuak-II
/Thado Kuki vôo-I, vôʔ-I ‘hit, beat’ is a monophthongized form./

In reconstructing PKC open syllables we observed that Mara merged PKC *-ua and *-ja into Mara -i. A chain-shift also occurred in Mara beginning with PKC *-uu > Mara -u, followed by PKC *-oo > Mara -u and PKC *-aa > Mara -ɔ (note that Mara does not contrast [-ɔ] and [-ɔ]). This chain-shift is almost identical with the chain-shift reported for Akha (Bradley 1969, cited here from Labov 1994:132), as shown in Figure (15).
5.1.2 Nasal Finals

PKC nasal rhymes are reconstructed at three places of articulation, namely *-m, *-n, and *-ŋ. Mara has lost all the nasal finals, and Khumi has neutralized them into a velar nasal (“-ng”). The reconstruction of long and short vowel distinctions are based on Tedim, T. Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo. Khumi does not distinguish between long and short vowels, and the orthographies of Sizang, M. Cho, Daai, and Asho do not indicate such distinctions.

When PKC has high nuclear vowels (-i or -u) with nasal finals, Mara has a diphthong “-o” [-au] (see Sections 5.1.2.1.7; 5.1.2.1.8; 5.1.2.1.13; 5.1.2.1.14; 5.1.2.2.7; 5.1.2.2.8; 5.1.2.2.13; 5.1.2.2.14; 5.1.2.3.7; 5.1.2.3.8; 5.1.2.3.13; 5.1.2.3.14). It appears that as Mara lowered the high nuclear vowels with the loss of nasal rhymes, diphthongization also occurred.

There are three cases of metathesis in Mara. First, PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > (Pre-Mara **-ai) > Mara -ia (see Sections 5.1.3.2.1; 5.1.3.2.2; 5.1.4.1.2). Second, the opposite type of metathesis occurred with the loss of nasal finals after the PKC *-ia diphthong, i.e. PKC *-iam, *-ian, *-iaŋ > (Pre-Mara **-ja) > Mara -ai (see Sections 5.1.2.1.16; 5.1.2.2.16; 5.1.2.3.16). In parallel fashion, the third metathesis occurred with the loss of nasal finals after the PKC *-ua diphthong, i.e. PKC *-uam, *-uan, *-uay > (Pre-Mara **-ua) > Mara -au (see Sections 5.1.2.1.17; 5.1.2.2.17; 5.1.2.3.17). Note that there is no phonemic contrast between [-au] and [-əw] in Mara. Since Mara has lost all final consonants, semivowels are treated as the second members of falling diphthongs, rather than as final consonants.
Mara has merged PKC *-om, *-oom, *-on, *-oon, *-oon into “-y” [-e]. Fronting evidently occurred in Mara after the loss of the final nasal from these rhymes.

Also, PKC nasal rhymes with [e] nuclear vowel, i.e. PKC *-em, *-eem, *-en, *-een, *-en, *-en, *-en, *-en are reflected by Mara -ei or -ai, depending on the length of the PKC vowel. On the one hand, the Mara reflex -ei usually comes from PKC nasal rhymes with short vowels (*-em, *-en, *-en). (There is only a single case where PKC has a short nuclear vowel but Mara has the -ai reflex (DIVIDE1 / SEPARATE3: PKC *kh(ren, Mara chhai), where the fusion of the root-initial and medial -r- might have caused a compensatory lengthening of the nuclear vowel.) On the other hand, these rhymes with long vowels (PKC *-eem, *-een, *-eeN) are reflected by Mara -ai (no exceptions so far). These sound changes (PKC *-eN > Mara -ei; PKC *-eeN > Mara -ai [N = nasal final]) show that long vowels led to the lowering of the first member of diphthongs in Mara.

5.1.2.1 *-m

5.1.2.1.1 *-am

Thirty-two etyma have been reconstructed with reflexes of the PKC *-am rhyme. There are cases of allofamy between PKC *-am and *-um (PILLOW; GOURD / POT2), as well as between *-am and *-om (TASTE2; PUSH3 / PRESS3 / PRINT2). Table (50) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-am rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraiic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-am</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 50: PKC *-am rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[88] HEALTHY / WELL  PKC *dam
[165] THIN2 / LANK / SPARSE  PKC *pan ≠ *pam
[170] ABUNDANT / MANY1 / PLENTY  PKC *tam
[255] BANK / SIDE / SHORE  PCC *kam
[301] MOUTH2  PKC *kam
[308] SET (trap) / PROP UP  PKC *kam
[316] SWEAR / PROMISE / TAKE OATH  PCC *kam
[376] CARESS / GROPE2 / TOUCH (with hand)1  PKC *tham
5.1.2.1.2  *-aam

The reconstructions of PKC etyma with the *-aam rhyme are based on Tedim, Thado Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo, as shown in Table (51). Seven such etyma have been reconstructed. The Mara reflex is a simple open syllable -a. Note that PKC rhymes of the form *-aaN (N = nasal final) are reflected by Mara -a.
### TABLE 51: PKC *-aam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-aam</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a:m</td>
<td>-aam</td>
<td>-am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>HL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC etyma with</th>
<th>*-a(a)m are reconstructed when there is disagreement in vowel length among Tedim, T. Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[72]</td>
<td>DAMP₁ / MOIST₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[747]</td>
<td>YAWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1007]</td>
<td>DANCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1089]</td>
<td>MOAN₂ / CRY₁ / GROAN₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1191]</td>
<td>CREEP / CRAWL₃ / SPREAD₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1203]</td>
<td>FLEE₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1291]</td>
<td>HUT₂ / FIELDHUT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**5.1.2.1.3  *-a(a)m**

PKC etyma with *-a(a)m are reconstructed when there is disagreement in vowel length among Tedim, T. Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo.

- [140] DIE₁ / WASTED
  - PKC *pa(a)m ≠ *pha(a)m
  - /H. Lai pāam-I, pāam-II, Tedim pham²/ | PKC *kha(a)m ≠ *khap
- [442] FORBID₁ / BAN / OBSTRUCT₁ / REFRAIN
  - /H. Lai khām-I, kham?-II, Tedim kha:m¹, Thado Kuki khām-I, khām-II. Khumi pkhaeëng [pkhææŋ] shows fronting of the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon.|
- [565] STAY₃ / SPEND (time)
  - /Mizo chám, Tedim ta:m², Thado Kuki tsāam-I, tsāam-II. Khumi amtoéyng [ʔamtəːŋ] shows raising of the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon./ |
- [840] SWORD₂ / KNIFE₂
  - /H. Lai nāam, Tedim nam¹ sau¹/ |
- [1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃
  - /H. Lai lām, Mizo hlām, Thado Kuki lāam./ | PKC *la(a)m ≠ *hlam
5.1.2.1.4  *-em

Ten etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of allofamy between PKC *-em and *-im are reconstructed (DEFLATED / DENTED; IMAGE / IDOL / PICTURE). Table (52) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ee rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 52: PKC *-em rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

- [138] DEFLATED / DENTED
- [377] CARVE / CHIP / SCRAPE
- [408] SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount)
- [490] HEAT (v.) / DRY / ROAST
- [648] DISTRIBUTE / APPORTION (v.)
- [897] MANY / MUCH
- [980] SUITABLE / CONGRUOUS / PROPER
- [1027] IMAGE / IDOL / PICTURE
- [1055] SWALLOW / GULP
- [1093] PUNISH / TORTURE

PKC *pim ≠ *pem
PKC *them
PKC *them
PKC *?em
PKC *sem
PKC *hnem
PKC *rem
PKC *lim ≠ *lem
PCC *lem-I, *lem?-II
PCC *hrem

/ The Mara monophthongal form hrı is a secondary development. /

5.1.2.1.5  *-eem

Northern Chin and Central Chin data support the reconstruction of eight etyma with the PKC *-eem rhyme. An etymon showing allofamy between PKC *-eem and *-iim is reconstructed (SCORCH / BURN). Table (53) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-eem rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
TABLE 53: PKC *-eem rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 54: PKC *-im rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *-im is reflected as -ueng [-ɤŋ] in Khumi. The Mara diphthongal reflex “-o” [-au] occurs when the PKC rhyme has a high front vowel with a nasal final (see discussion under section 5.1.2). Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. We reconstruct a single case of allofamy between PKC *-im and *-in (STORE / COLLECT), as well as two cases between PKC *-em and *-im (DEFLATED / DENTED; IMAGE1 / IDOL / PICTURE). Table (54) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-im rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
5.1.2.1.8 *-iim

Only seven cases of this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-eem and *-iim (SCORCH3 / BURN6), and another between PKC *-iim and *-uum (GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)). There is an etymon that shows allofamy between final labial nasal and stop (LIFT3 / RAISE). Table (55) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iim rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[-au]  

TABLE 55: PKC *-iim rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages
5.1.2.1.9 *-i(i)m

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[1119] SHADE / SHADOW (n.)1  PKC *hli(i)m
/Mizo hlıım, Thado Kuki liim./

5.1.2.1.10 *-om

Fifteen cases of etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed. As mentioned above (section 5.1.2.1.1) there are two cases of allofamy between PKC *-am and *-om (TASTE2 ; PUSH3 / PRESS3 / PRINT2) as well as between PKC *-om and *-um (WRAP / ENVELOP; DWELL / EXIST; PLUMP2 / FAT2/ CHUBBY). Table (56) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-om rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>KKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 56: PKC *-om rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[93] LIFT1 / SUPPORT1  PKC *dom
[143] EMBRACE1 / ACCEPT / HUG  PKC *pom
[223] RETRACTED / CONTRACTED1  PKC *tom
[246] WRAP / ENVELOP  PKC *tom *tum
[279] FELLOWSHIP (have) / ASSOCIATE  PKC *kom
[477] DWELL / EXIST / LIVE1 / STAY2  PKC *?um *?om
[554] PLUMP2 / FAT2 / CHUBBY  PKC *tsom *tsum
5.1.2.1.11  *-oom

The Khumi reflex of this PKC rhyme is either -oeyng [-ʌŋ] or -ueng [-ʊŋ]. Note that Khumi -oeyng occurs after initial stop consonants (cf. [21], [421]) whereas -ueng occurs after sonorant initials (cf. [891], [1129]). Khumi is the only KC language so far that has a contrast between [-oo] and [-ɔɔ]. Table (57) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oom rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-oom</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-ɔ:m</td>
<td>-awm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-e]</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 57: PKC *-oom rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET

/Khumi boeyng ‘tight, closely woven (mat, basket)’ /

[31] HELP₁ / ASSIST

/Khumi bawng [bɔŋ] ‘help’. Khumi usually has a diphthongal reflex -oeyng [-ʌŋ] for PKC *-oom when the PKC initial is a stop (cf. [21], [421]). But it appears that Khumi has lowered and monophthongized the vowel in this particular etymon. /

[421] ASSEMBLE / GATHER

/It appears that diphthongization occurred in Mara after the loss of the nasal final (cf. Mara khēi ‘to gather, to collect’). Khumi pkhoeyng ‘gather together in one place’ /

[537] FEED₅ / SUPPORT₂ / SUPPLY₂

/PCC *tsoom

[656] INVITE / SUMMON

/PKC *soom
5.1.2.1.12  *-o(o)m

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.2.1.13  *-um

PKC *-um, like all other nasal rhymes, has developed a final velar nasal in Khumi. This PKC rhyme has a high (back) vowel with a nasal final. As a result Mara reflects it with a diphthong “-o” [-au]. Two cases of PKC *-um ≠ *-am (PILLOW; Gourd / POT2) and three cases of PKC *-um ≠ *-om (WRAP / ENVELOP; DWELL / EXIST; PLUMP2 / FAT2 / CHUBBY) are reconstructed. A total of twenty-nine etyma have been reconstructed for this rhyme. Table (58) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-um rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-um</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 58: PKC *-um rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[14] CHEAT1 / LIE1 / BEWITCH       PKC *6um
[62] BLACK1 / BLUE                PKC *dum
[128] BODY1 / STOMACH2 / BELLY2    PKC *pum
[160] ROUND3 / SPHERICAL          PKC *pum
[174] AIM / ASPIRE / INTEND       PKC *tum
[180] BLOCK (n.)                  PKC *tum
[186] CLENCH1                     PKC *tum
[189] DRUM (v.) / PLAY (instruments) PKC *tum
[191] ENTER1 PNC *tum
[246] WRAP / ENVELOP PKC *tom ≠ *tum
[249] AGE / YEAR PKC *kum
[281] FIST PKC *kut- ≠ *khut-tum
[416] THREE PKC *thum
[420] ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK PKC *khum-I, *khum?-II
[453] PESTLE2 PKC *shum-khal
[455] PILLOW PKC *kham ≠ *khum
[477] DWELL / EXIST / LIVE1 / STAY2 PKC *?um ≠ *?om
[488] GOURD / POT2 PKC *?um ≠ *?am
[554] PLUMP2 / FAT2 / CHUBBY PKC *tsom ≠ *tsum
[647] CYMBAL PCC *sum-seel
[684] WEALTH1 / MONEY / RICHES PKC *sum
[691] MORTAR PKC *$hum
[965] RICH (n.)2 PKC *rum
[1065] WARM / HOT3 PKC *lum ≠ *hlum
[1151] HIDE2 / COVER10 PKC *wum
[1226] SHY2 / BASHFUL PKC *yum
[1235] SHARP4 PKC *yum
[1305] SWEET PKC *khum
[1316] DECREASE2 / DESCEND / SHRINK3 PKC *(k)(r)um
[1332] TIME3 / OCCASION2 PCC *trum

5.1.2.1.14 *-uum

Nine cases with PKC *-uum rhyme have been reconstructed. There is a single case of PKC *-uum ≠ *-iim (GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)). Again, the Mara diphthong “-o” [-au] reflects a PKC rhyme which has a nuclear high vowel with a nasal coda. Table (59) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uum rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
TABLE 59: PKC *-uum rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uum</td>
<td>-o [-au]</td>
<td>-uum</td>
<td>-uum</td>
<td>-uum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ung [-un]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[30] HEAP / COLLECT₁ PKC *buum ≠ *puum
[84] GARDEN₁ PKC *duum
[328] BURY₁ / COVER₃ / IMMERGE PKC *phuum
[652] GRASP / HOLD (in the fist) PKC *suum ≠ *siim
[718] GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet) PKC *huum
[945] GROAN₁ / GROWL₂ / ROAR PKC *ruum ≠ *hruum
[1118] ROUND₄ PKC *hluum

/Khumi has diphthongized the proto-monophthong./

[1150] HEAP₂ / PILE PKC *wuum
[1189] BELIEVE₂ PKC *yuum

5.1.2.1.15 *-u(u)m

Five etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-u(u)m rhyme based on length disagreements among languages where the vowel length contrast is phonemic.

[159] RAFT PKC *pu(u)m

/Mizo pùum ‘raft’; Thado Kuki pùm ‘raft’./

[461] SURPASS / TRANSCEND PKC *khu(u)m-I, *khum?-II

/Mizo khùum, Tedim khum³ > khup³. The Tedim Form-II with a stopped final khup³ has resulted from PKC *khum?-II (see [555] below in this section.)./

[512] SURROUND₂ PKC *?u(u)m

/Tedim ?um¹, Thado Kuki ?ùum-I, ?ùum-II./

[555] POUND (with fist) / HIT₅ / STRIKE₄ PKC *tsu(u)m-I, *tsum?-II

/H. Lai tsùum-I, tsùm?-II, Tedim tum³ > tup³. /

[705] CLENCH₂ / CLASP (in the fist) PKC *hu(u)m

/Mizo hùum, Tedim hum¹./
5.1.2.1.16 *-iam

Except for Khumi, Southern-Plains languages lack this PKC rhyme. Ten etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex -ai shows metathesis (see discussion under section 5.1.2). Table (60) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

TABLE 60: PKC *-iam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[219] PROMISE / VOW PKC *tiam
[236] TASTE1 / TEST1 PKC *tiam ≠ *tiap
/Only Tedim (ciam3-I, ciap3-II) has retained the PKC diphthong. Other daughter languages show monophthongization./
[272] DECREASE1 / SUBSIDE1 PKC *kiam
[398] LOOM PKC *thiam
[410] SKILLFUL / ADROIT / KNOW-HOW PKC *thiam
[662] MAKE3 / CREATE2 PKC *siam
[832] SHORT4 / LOWER1 PKC *niam ≠ *hniam
/Khumi seems to have lost the nasal final (cf. Khumi aniee ‘low, short’)./ [1037] OVERFLOW / DISAPPEAR3 PKC *liam
[1099] SHARP3 / POINTED PKC *hriam
[1128] WOUND2 / INJURE PKC *hliam

5.1.2.1.17 *-uam

Only six etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-uam rhyme, none of which are attested in M. Cho, Daai, Asho, or Khumi. The Mara diphthongal reflex is a product of metathesis (see 5.1.2 above). Table (61) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-au]</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 61: PKC *-uam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[178]</td>
<td>BANDAGE / BIND₁ / COVER₂ / WRAP₁</td>
<td>*tuam</td>
<td>/Sizang has monophthongized the proto-diphthong./</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[321]</td>
<td>VALLEY₁</td>
<td>*kuam</td>
<td>/Cf. Mara ḥmo- tho./</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[373]</td>
<td>APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS</td>
<td>*thuam</td>
<td>/Cf. Mara no./</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[982]</td>
<td>VALLEY₃ / VALE</td>
<td>*ruam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1350]</td>
<td>SCOOP (with hand)</td>
<td>*thruam</td>
<td>/Mizo thúum shows monophthongization./</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**5.1.2.1.18 *-m?**

There are five etyma reconstructed with PKC *-m?, all of which are Form-II’s of verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[93]</td>
<td>LIFT₁ / SUPPORT₁</td>
<td>*dom-I, *dom?-II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[420]</td>
<td>ADMIT / ENCLOSET / LOCK</td>
<td>*khum-I, *khum?-II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[421]</td>
<td>ASSEMBLE / GATHER</td>
<td>*khoom-I, *khoom?-II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[555]</td>
<td>POUND (with fist) / HIT₅ / STRIKE₄</td>
<td>*tsuum-I, *tsum?-II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[807]</td>
<td>COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT</td>
<td>*nuam-I, *nuam?-II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[999]</td>
<td>CELEBRATE // HAPPY / REJOICE</td>
<td>*loom-I, *lom?-II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**5.1.2.2 *-n**

Many etyma with PKC final *-n are secondary, i.e., Form-II’s of verbs which have a velar nasal in Form-I.
5.1.2.2.1  *-an

Out of twenty-six etyma reconstructed with this rhyme, seven come from a secondary source, namely Form-II of verbs. Mara reflects the PKC *-an rhyme with either -a or -ai without any clear conditioning factor; the diphthong seems like a secondary development since PKC *-am and *-aj are reflected with a simple monophthong -a in Mara. As usual, Khumi reflects this rhyme with a velar nasal (“-ng”). Several cases of allofamy between PKC *-an and *-am (THIN2 / LANK / SPARSE), between PKC *-an and *-un (INFUSE / POUR IN1 / PUT IN1), and between PKC *-an and *-en (RED) have been reconstructed. Table (62) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-an rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>MC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Daai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MZ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-an</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-an</td>
<td>-an</td>
<td>-an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-an</td>
<td>-an</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-awn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-ang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-an]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 62: PKC *-an rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[3] BANANA
/Mara rhyme: -a./

PKC *ɓan-hlaa

[165] THIN2 / LANK / SPARSE

PKC *pan ≠ *pam

[175] AMPUTATE1 / CUT1 / CROSS (cf. shortcut)
/Mara rhyme: -ai./

PKC *tan

[183] CALF (of leg)1

PKC *tan

[275] DRY UP / EVAPORATE

PKC *kan-I, *kan-II

[366] WEAVE2 / CREATE1 / KNIT

PKC *phan

[391] INFUSE / POUR IN1 / PUT IN1

PKC *than ≠ *than

[399] LOUD1 / SOUND1 / FAMOUS
/Mara rhyme: -ai./

PKC *than-I, *than-II

[400] MAGGOT2

PKC *than

[516] VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible)

PKC *?an

[522] BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE

PKC *tsan-I, *tsan-II

[589] GENERATION / ERA
/Mara rhyme: -a./

PKC *tshan

[655] INSERT1 / PUT IN2

PKC *san

[692] RED
/Mara rhyme: -ai./

PKC *shan ≠ *shan

PKC *shan ≠ *shan
355

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂  PKC *man-taat
[756] CAPTURE / ARREST / CATCH  PKC *man
[759] COST / PRICE  PKC *man
   /Mara rhyme: -a./
[764] EXTINCT₂ / DISAPPEAR₁ / LOST₁  PKC *man-I, *man-II
   /Khumi mue(ng) [my(ŋ)] shows a raising of the nuclear vowel./
[798] USE / USED TO  PKC *man-I, *man-II; *hman-I, *hman-II
   /Mara rhyme: -a./
[915] LEAN  PKC *hŋaat ≠ *hŋan
[939] FAST / QUICK  PKC *raŋ-I, *ran-II
   /Mara rhyme: -a./
[1042] PROCEED / CONTINUE ON  PKC *lan
[1270] REDEEM / RANSOM / SAVE₂  PKC *klan-I, *klan-I
   /Mara rhyme: -ai./
[1304] SWEAT₂ / PERSPIRATION  PKC *khlan
   /Mara rhyme: -ai./
[1310] BEGIN / START  PKC *pran
[1345] GROW / INCREASE / RISE₂  PKC *khraŋ-I, *khraŋ-II

5.1.2.2.2  *-aan

In etyma with the PKC *-aan rhyme, Mara reflects a loss of the nasal element (similar to what occurred with PKC *-aam and *-aaŋ). There is a single case of PKC *-aan ≠ *-oon (ALIGN / LINE UP). Almost half of the etyma (ten out of twenty-one) come from Form-II verbs. Recall that vowel length is not phonemically contrastive in Khumi. Table (63) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aan rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 63: PKC *-aan rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages
\[1]\quad \text{ARM} \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{baan}
\[70]\quad \text{CODE} / \text{CUSTOM}_1 / \text{METHOD}_1 / \text{WAY}_1 \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{daan}
\[352]\quad \text{REACH}_3 \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{phaan}
\[458]\quad \text{SPAN} (v.) / \text{BRIDGE ACROSS} \quad \text{PCC }^*\text{khaan-I}, \text{*khaan-II}
\[497]\quad \text{OPEN} (mouth) \quad \text{PCC }^*\text{aan-I}, \text{*aan-II}
\[689]\quad \text{HIGH} / \text{TALL} \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{haan-I}, \text{*s\text{haan-II}}
\[695]\quad \text{ABATE} / \text{CEASE}_3 / \text{SUBSIDE}_2 \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{haan}

/Mara has diphthongized the proto-monophthong (cf. Mara \textit{hia} ‘to cease (as rain)’)/
\[848]\quad \text{COBRA} / \text{POISONOUS SNAKE} \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{aan}
\[1060]\quad \text{TRAVEL}_1 / \text{VISIT}_2 \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{l\text{aan-I}}, \text{*l\text{aan-II}}
\[1069]\quad \text{WIN}_2 / \text{BEAT}_2 / \text{SUPERSEDE} \quad \text{PCC }^*\text{l\text{aan-I}}, \text{*l\text{aan-II}}
\[1101]\quad \text{WILD} / \text{FRANTIC} / \text{ANGRY} \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{hraan-I}, \text{*hraan-II}
\[1103]\quad \text{BEFORE} / \text{TIME} (ancient) \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{haan}
\[1123]\quad \text{STEP} (v.) / \text{LIFT UP}_2 / \text{LIFT DOWN} \quad \text{PCC }^*\text{haan-I}, \text{*haan-II}
\[1170]\quad \text{SKY} / \text{HEAVEN} \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{waan}
\[1182]\quad \text{ALIGN} / \text{LINE UP} \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{yaan} \text{x} \text{*yoon}
\[1214]\quad \text{LIGHT} (weight) \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{yan-I}, \text{*yan-II}
\[1220]\quad \text{NIGHT}_2 \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{yaan}
\[1273]\quad \text{RUN}_2 / \text{FLEE}_3 \quad \text{PCC }^*\text{t\text{laan}}
\[1274]\quad \text{SHINE}_2 / \text{LIGHT}_3 / \text{BRIGHT} \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{k\text{laan-I}}, \text{*k\text{laan-II}}
\[1288]\quad \text{GRAVE} / \text{TOMB} \quad \text{PKC }^*\text{kh\text{laan}}
\[1334]\quad \text{WHITE}_1 / \text{LIGHT} (color) \quad \text{PKC}^*(k)(r)\text{a\text{an-I}}, \text{*(k)(r)a\text{an-II}}

\textbf{5.1.2.2.3} \quad ^*\text{-a(a)n}

\text{NO EXAMPLES}

\textbf{5.1.2.2.4} \quad ^*\text{-en}

Half of the etyma with this PKC rhyme (five out of ten) are from a secondary source (Form-II of verbs). Mara has developed a palatal diphthong from the nasal final in this rhyme (similar to what happened with PKC ^*\text{-em} and ^*\text{-eq} ). There are two cases of allofamy, one showing PKC ^*\text{-an} \text{x} ^*\text{-en} (RED), and another PKC ^*\text{-en} \text{x} ^*\text{-in} (DISDAIN / SICK OF). Table (64) shows the reflexes of the PKC ^*\text{-en} rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
TABLE 64: PKC *-en rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-en</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-en</td>
<td>-en</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-en</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-een</td>
<td>-e:n</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[264] CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG
PCC *ken-I, *ken-II

[494] LOOK / BEHOLD / GLANCE
PKC *?en

[519] YELLOW₂
PKC *?en-l, *?en-II

[692] RED
PKC *shán ≠ *shen

/Mara sái comes from PKC *shán./

[811] DISDAIN / SICK OF
PKC *nen-I, *nen-II;
*niŋ-I, *nin-II

[826] PRESS₂ / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON
PKC *nen

[934] ECONOMIZE / FRUGAL
PCC *ren

[1223] PARALYZE
PKC *yen-I, *yen-II

[1281] CHANGE₂ / EXCHANGE₂
PKC *khlen-I, *khlen-II

[1342] DIVIDE₁ / SEPARATE₃
PKC *kh(r)en

/The Mara reflex chhái seems to be a secondary development (see discussion under section 5.1.2)/

5.1.2.2.5 *-een

More than half (six out of eleven) of the etyma with this PKC rhyme are from secondary Form-II of verbs. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-een and *-iin (DIRTY₁). Table (65) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-een rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

TABLE 65: PKC *-een rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-een</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-een</td>
<td>-e:n</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-een</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-een</td>
<td>-e:n</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The Mara reflex chhái seems to be a secondary development (see discussion under section 5.1.2)/
5.1.2.2.6  *-e(e)n

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC *-e(e)n, where F. Lai khên has a short vowel while the Northern languages have a long vowel (cf. Tedim khe:n³ > khet³; Thado Kuki khèn-I, khèt-II).

5.1.2.2.7  *-in

A total of twenty-three etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, eleven of them being Form-II of verbs. Note the allofamy between PKC *-in and *-îŋ (NAME), as well as between PKC *-in and *-il (WEAR / PUT ON). Table (66) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-in rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[-au]

TABLE 66: PKC *-in rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages
The Mara monophthong in pa-thi may have been conditioned by the prefixal element.

Khumi a(ng)thoeyng is from PKC *thin-I.

Khumi amueéng comes from PKC *min.

H. Lai seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II into that of Form-II (cf. H. Lai lin-I, lin?-II ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’).

Only one of the six etyma with this PKC rhyme is a Form-II verb. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-iin and *-een (DIRTY1). Table (67) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iin rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 67: PKC *-iin rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

| [553] | PLANT (v.)₃ / SOW₃ | PCC *tsi(n)-I, *tsiin-II |
| [576] | WET₂ / RAIN (continously) | PKC *tsi(n) ≠ *tseen |
| [592] | LID / COVER₅ | PKC *tshiin |
| [810] | DIRTY₁ | PNC *niin-I, *nit-II; *neen-I, *net-I |
| [970] | SCRATCH₃ / LINE₂ | PKC *rii(n) |
| [1326] | RETURN₄ / GO (home)₂ | PCC *triin |

5.1.2.2.9 *-i(i)n

Two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

| [521] | BARREN₂ / CHILDLESS | PKC *tsi(i)n-ı, *tsi(i)n-II |
|       | /Mizo čhı́ŋ-I, čhın-II / Thado Kuki tsı́n-I, tsıin-II / |
| [598] | SHORT₃ | PKC *tsi(i)n-ı, *tshi(i)n-II |
|       | /Mizo chhı́ng-I, chhın-II / Tedim sing² > sin³ / |

5.1.2.2.10 *-on

There is only a single primary etymon reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The rest (five out of six) are from Form-II verbs. As discussed in section 5.1.2, PKC *-o(o)N (N=nasal final) is reflected by Mara “-y” [-e]. Table (68) shows the reflexes of PKC *-on rhyme in the Kuki-Chin languages.
TABLE 68: PKC *-on rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-on</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 69: PKC *-oon rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-oon</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-o:n</td>
<td>-oon</td>
<td>-oon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1.2.2.12  *-o(o)n

Only a single case of PKC *-o(o)n has been reconstructed based on H. Lai hrh̓n-I, hlonʔ-II and Tedim lo:n³ > lot³.

5.1.2.2.13  *-un

Twenty etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Five of these are secondary Form-II verbs. The Mara reflex -o [-au] is typical of its treatment of PKC rhymes with high vowel and nasal final. There are cases of allofamy between *-on ∽ *-un (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT), *-un ∽ *-ut (POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT; ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)2 / POST3), *-un ∽ *-un (INFUSE / POUR IN1 / PUT IN1), and *-un ∽ *-um (BED / COUCH). Table (70) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-un rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>Sz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| [-au] | [-un] |

TABLE 70: PKC *-un rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[10]  BRINJAL / EGGPLANT  PKC *ɓok-ɓoon ∽ *ɓuk-ɓun
[42]  POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT PKC *ɓun-I, *ɓunʔ-II;
                              *ɓun-I, *ɓut-II
[192] ERRECT1 / POST1 / VERTICAL PKC *tuŋ-I, *tuŋ-II
[335] ERRECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)2 / POST3 PKC *phun ∽ *phut
[342] GRUMBLE / MURMUR PKC *phun
[344] KIND1 / SORT / CLAN PKC *phun
[391] INFUSE / POUR IN₁ / PUT IN₁
[422] BED / COUCH
[603] STAB₂ / PRICK₁ / PIERCE₂
[741] TIME₂ / SEASON
[817] LIVE₂ / ALIVE₁
[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR₂

[877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM
[948] HELP₃
[1115] OLD₂ / ANCIENT / PAST
[1169] SKIN (n.)₂ / LEATHER
[1213] LEAK₂ / RUN OUT
[1244] URINATE
[1245] URINE
[1254] ARRIVE₂ / RETURN₃

5.1.2.2.14 *-uu

Seven etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Except for Khumi, no cognates have been found for the Southern languages: M. Cho, Daai, and Asho. Table (71) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uun rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-au]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 71: PKC *-uun rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[257] BEND₁ / DROOP₁ / STOOP
[636] WRAP₃ / PACK / BUNDLE
[663] MOURN / WAIL
[867] SILVER
[950] HOUSE₂ / HOME
[1192] CREEPER / ROPE₃
[1197] DRONGO (bird)
5.1.2.2.15  *-u(u)n

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with the PKC *-u(u)n rhyme.

[587] DAYLIGHT2 / NOON  PKC *tshu(u)n

/Mizo chhùun; Thado Kuki sùn/  

5.1.2.2.16  *-ian

Half of these etyma (three out of six) come from PKC Form-II verbs. Mara reflex shows a metathesis (see section 5.1.2. for detailed discussion). Table (72) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ian rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 72: PKC *-ian rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[129] BORN (be)  PKC *pian-I, *pian-II
[379] CLEAN1 / CLEAR1  PKC *thian-I, *thian-II
[614] CLEAR2 / LEGIBLE  PKC *θian-I, *θian-II
[931] DILIGENT / EARNEST  PCC *rian
[984] WORK / JOB  PKC *rian
[992] BIG / LARGE  PKC *lian-I, *lian?-II

5.1.2.2.17  *-uan

Some etyma with this PKC rhyme come from Form-II verbs (seven out of seventeen). There is a case of allofamy between PKC *-uan and *-uat (ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE). Again, Mara reflex shows a metathesis. Table (73) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uan rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
Table 73: PKC *-uan rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uan</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-uan</td>
<td>-uo</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-au]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[37] MUD1 / FOAM1
[58] WRESTLE
[123] BLANKET / COVER1 / GARMENT

/Khumi apaaw has lost the nasal final. The tonal reflex is correct./
[348] PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL
[435] CROW (v.)

[468] BRAG / SHOW OFF
[584] COOK1 / PUT ON TOP OF
[658] LAY OUT (dead person)
[659] LEAD (metal)
[671] REPLACE / PLANT (v.)4
[679] TRANSFER1 / REMOVE1
[707] COOK
[717] GARDEN2
[783] ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE
[785] SAFE / SECURE2

/Tedim only retains the Form-II form (cf. Tedim muan1 huai1 'safe')./
[1020] FLOW
[1212] JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.)2 / LEAP
[1336] WORK3

5.1.2.2.18 *-n?

Words with this coda are all Form-II verbs.

[447] HAMMER2 / HIT3 / STRIKE2
[603] STAB2 / PRICK1 / PIERCE2
[826] PRESS2 / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON
5.1.2.3  **-ŋ**

PKC rhymes with the velar nasal coda are attested across all the subgroups of KC languages. The southern Chin cognates are mainly from M. Cho and Khumi, since our data from Daai and Asho Chin reflect only PKC *-oŋ* and *-ooŋ* (see Sections 5.1.2.3.10 and 5.1.2.3.11).

5.1.2.3.1  **-aŋ**

A total of twenty-seven etyma have been reconstructed with this rhyme. Mara simply lost the nasal component while others have retained the proto-rhyme. We do not have a single cognate for Daai or Asho with this rhyme. Table (74) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-aŋ** rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-aŋ</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-ang</td>
<td>-ang</td>
<td>-ang</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 74: PKC **-aŋ** rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

- [24] EQUAL / RESEMBLE₁ / SIMILAR: PKC **ɓaŋ-I, ɓaŋ?-II**
- [98] OTHER / ALIAS: PKC **ɗaŋ**
- [115] UVULA / PALATE: PKC **ɗaŋ**
- [169] YOUNG (n.)₁ / CHILD₁: PKC **θaa-/*naaw-pan**
- [275] DRY UP / EVAPORATE: PKC **kan-I, kan-II**
- [399] LOUD₁ / SOUND₁ / FAMOUS: PKC **than-I, thanan-II**
  /The diphthong in Mara pā-thāi seems to be secondary./
- [520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN: PKC **ḥna?-tsan**
- [522] BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE: PKC **tsan-I, tsan-II**
- [535] EARTHWORM: PKC **tsan-tsel**
- [588] FLOUR₁ / BREAD: PKC **tsan**
- [619] GRAIN / SEED₂: PKC **θan**
- [763] DREAM: PKC **man**
- [764] EXTINCT₂ / DISAPPEAR₁ / LOST₁: PKC **man-I, manan-II**
  /Khumi mue(ŋ) / mv(ŋ) shows vowel raising./
- [784] RULER / CHIEF₂: PKC **man**
Twenty-seven etyma (the same number as with PKC *-aŋ) have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two allofamic alternations involving this rhyme have been reconstructed: PKC *-aŋ ≠*-aak (LIGHT2 / SHINE1) and PKC *-aŋ ≠*-aay (BREADTH / WIDTH). It might seem quite unusual to have an allofamic alternation between a final -ŋ and a palatal glide. Note however that M. Cho synchronically has such an alternation (vei ≠ veng ‘to go round, to surrond something’ < CIRCLE / GO (round))3:PKC *weel), as well as a similar alternation between a final -k and a final palatal glide (ghawk ≠ ghawi ‘to follow, to go along, to proceed along’ < FOLLOW1 / GO ALONG / PROCEED: PKC *hrooŋ ≠*hrook). There are two cases of PKC *-aŋ ≠*-ooŋ (JOINT / JUNCTION; PERSON2 / MAN2). Table (75) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraíc</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 75: PKC *-aŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages
[54] TIRED2 / EXHAUSTED2
[99] PALE / PALLID / BLANCHED
[137] COTTON
[222] REMAIN
[260] BURN1 / BLAZE1

[458] SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS
[497] OPEN (mouth)
[543] JOINT / JUNCTION
[550] MOVE1
[558] ROW1 / LINE (horizontal)
[624] MILLET / RICE PADDY
[689] HIGH / TALL
[724] JUICE / CURRY1
[991] BIER / STRETCHER
[1060] TRAVEL1 / VISIT2
[1069] WIN2 / BEAT2 / SUPERSEDE
[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY
[1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP2 / LIFT DOWN
[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH
[1159] LIGHT2 / SHINE1

[1165] RARE2 / SCARCE
[1186] BACK3 / SPINE

/Mara zo\textsuperscript{1}-r\textsuperscript{ū} [ząu-rū] seems to have diphthongized this particular etymon./

[1214] LIGHT (weight)
[1225] PLAIN-FIELD
[1263] HILL2 / MOUNTAIN
[1296] PERSON2 / MAN2
[1334] WHITE1 / LIGHT (color)

[5.1.2.3.3] \(-a(a)\text{ŋ}\)

Two etyma have been reconstructed with this rhyme. Note that all the languages involved (Mizo, T. Kuki, F. Lai) contrast long and short vowels.
Eight etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-en rhyme. As discussed in section 5.1.2, Mara has developed a palatal diphthong from PKC *-en (as well as from PKC *-em and *-en). Table (76) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-en rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 76: PKC *-en rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

| [20] | COMPRESS / PRESS DOWN / CROWD | PCC *beŋ | |
| [264] | CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG | PCC *keŋ-I, *ken-II | |
| [519] | YELLOW2 | PKC *teŋ-I, *təŋ-II | |
| [563] | SNAIL (water) | PKC *tseŋ-kol | |
| [811] | DISDAIN / SICK OF | KC *neŋ-I, *nen-II; *niŋ-I, *nin-II | |
| [1114] | LIE2 / CHEAT2 | PKC *hleŋ | |
| [1223] | PARALYZE | PKC *yen-I, *yen-II | |
| [1277] | AMPUTATE2 / CUT OFF | PKC *khleŋ-I, *khleŋ-II | |

Fifteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Many of them are Form-I verbs whose Form-II’s end in a dental nasal. The Mara reflex of PKC *-een is -ai (just as Mara reflects PKC *-eem and *-een with the same diphthong -ai). There is a single case of PKC *-een ≈ *-eek (LEG1 / FOOT1). Table (77) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-een rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
TABLE 77: PKC *-eeŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-eeŋ</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-eŋ</td>
<td>-eŋ</td>
<td>-eŋ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[46] SLAP
[87] HAMMER₁ / BEAT₁ / HIT₁ / PELT
[153] LEG₁ / FOOT₁
[166] TURN AWRY / BRANCH OFF
[203] INHABIT₁ / STAY₁
[449] HIT (a target)
[635] WEAR (lower garments)
[676] SPEND
[1021] FLY (v.)₁
[1062] VISIT₃ / WANDER₁
[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widow)
[1079] DETAIN / TIE₂

The Tedim form he:n₁ ‘tie’ reflects PKC Form-II./

[1149] GUARD₂ / WATCH₂
[1161] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT
[1271] RINSE / CLEANSE

5.1.2.3.6 *-e(e)ŋ

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.2.3.7 *-iŋ

Twenty-four etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Khumi reflects this PKC rhyme with -oeng [-ʌŋ], the nuclear vowel being an open-mid unrounded back vowel. Note that Khumi does not have a monophthongal -iŋ rhyme in its phonological inventory although it has a diphthongal -iωŋ rhyme. The Mara labial diphthongal reflex shows that the PKC rhyme consisted of a high vowel with nasal coda. There are two
cases of PKC *-iŋ ≈*-ik (TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT; MARROW / SAP₂) and a single case of PKC *-iŋ ≈*-cŋ (DISDAIN / SICK OF). Table (78) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iŋ</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>-ing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 78: PKC *-iŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

---

[83] FUTURE MARKER
[108] STAND / STOP₁
[114] TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT
[392] SHAKE₁ / SHudder
[416] TREE₂ / WOOD
[440] DRY (outer part)
[482] ENDURE₂ / FORBEAR
[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE

/Mara cha-ŋı has a prefix for the first syllable./

[542] GUARD₁ / WATCH₁
[615] CLEVER / CLEAR₃ / WISE₁
[776] NAME

/Khumi amueéng comes from PKC *min./

[800] ASHAMED / SHY₂
[811] DISDAIN / SICK OF

/H. Lai seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. H. Lai ũm-I, ũm?-II ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’)./

[921] BELIEVE₁ / TRUST
[938] EXPECT₂ / HOPE FOR
[966] RING / LOUD₂ / SOUND₃
[1026] HOT₂ / RED-HOT

/H. Lai seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. H. Lai ũm-I, ũm?-II ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’)./

[1033] LOG
[1047] ROLL UP₁ / CURL UP₂

PKC *miŋ ≈ *hmiŋ;
PKC *niŋ ≈ *hmin
PKC *tsiŋ-hŋia

/PKC *diŋ
PKC *diŋ-I, *diŋ-II
PKC *diŋ

PKC *tiŋ-I, *tiŋ-II
PKC *tiŋ
PKC *tiŋ-I, *tiŋ-II
PKC *tiŋ
PKC *diŋ

PKC *niŋ-yak
PKC *neŋ-I, *neŋ-II;
PKC *neŋ-I, *neŋ-II
PKC *riŋ-I, *riŋ-II
PKC *riŋ-I, *riŋ-II
PKC *riŋ-I, *riŋ-II
PKC *liŋ-I, *liŋ-II
PKC *thiŋ-luaŋ
PKC *liŋ
5.1.2.3.8  *-iiŋ

Only three etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed. Table (79) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iiŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iiŋ</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>-iiŋ</td>
<td>-ing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 79: PKC *-iiŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

5.1.2.3.9  *-i(i)ŋ

Only three etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-i(i)ŋ</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-i(i)</td>
<td>-i(i)</td>
<td>-i(i)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.2.3.10  *-oŋ

Seventeen PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme. Asho displays some rare cognates reflecting this PKC rhyme, but our data generally lacks Asho (or Daai) forms with a velar nasal coda. The Mara reflexes show that PKC *-om, *-oom, *-on, *-oon,
*oŋ, *-oŋŋ have all merged into Mara “-y” [e]. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of PKC *-oŋ ∝ *-uŋ (BANYAN₁; ASSEMBLE / GATHER) have been reconstructed. Table (80) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>LZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-oŋ</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-ong</td>
<td>-ong</td>
<td>-oŋ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-e]</td>
<td>[-ŋŋ]</td>
<td>[-ŋŋ]</td>
<td>[-oŋ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 80: PKC *-oŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[4] BANYAN₁ PKC *ɓoŋ ∝ *ɓuŋ

/Khumi beewng reflects PKC *-oŋŋ./

[71] CUBIT PKC *dɔŋ ∝ *tɔŋ

[90] INQUIRE₁ PNC *dɔŋ

[96] MEET₁ / WELCOME₁ / RECEIVE₁ / COLLECT₂ PKC *dɔŋ-I, *dɔn-II

[119] ASSEMBLE / GATHER / PUT TOGETHER PKC *pɔŋ-I, *pon-II;

[133] COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF PCC *pɔŋ ∝ *phɔŋ

[207] MEET₂ / CONTACT₁ PCC *tɔŋ-I, *ton-II

[250] ALLEY / LANE / PATH₁ / ROAD₁ PKC *kʊŋ

[314] STORY / ABOUT (something) PKC *kʊŋ

[403] PUNCH₁ / HIT₂ PKC *θɔŋ

[430] COLLECT₃ / SAVE₁ PKC *khoŋ-I, *khoŋ-II

/Tedim seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. Tedim kʰoŋ² ‘collect (of donations, offerings)’)/

[496] OPEN PKC *ʔoŋ-I, ʔon-II;

[851] DULL / STUPID PCC *ŋoŋ

[1184] ALSO / TOO PKC *yɔŋ

[1233] SEARCH₂ / LOOK FOR₂ / QUEST PKC *yɔŋ-I, *yon-II

[1262] HERD / GRAZE₂ / LEISURE PKC *kloŋ

[1323] LANGUAGE / SPEECH PCC *tɾoŋ

---

34 That is, this “-y” is the reflex of all PKC rhymes of the form *-o(o)N, where N stands for any nasal.
5.1.2.3.11  *-ooŋ

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Although we have only scanty data on Daai and Asho reflexes of PKC nasal-final rhymes, there are a few such Daai forms available. Two cases of allofamic alternations between PKC *-ooŋ and *-uuŋ (LOIN / WAIST₂; BANYAN₂) have been reconstructed, as well as two cases of *-ooŋ ≠ *-uuŋ (JOINT / JUNCTION; BANYAN₂), and three etyma showing allofamy between *-ooŋ ≠ *-ook (STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP; EMPTY₃; FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED). Table (81) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ooŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ooŋ</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-o:ng</td>
<td>-ooŋ</td>
<td>-awng</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 81: PKC *-ooŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[89] HOUSEHOLD₁ / FAMILY  
PKC *dooŋ

[163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY  
PKC *poonŋ

[300] LOIN / WAIST₂  
PKC *koonŋ ≠ *kunŋ

/Khumi akengkiiwng reflects PKC *-uuŋ./

[358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP  
PKC *phook ≠ *phoonŋ

[459] STRIKE₃ / BANG / BEAT₂ / THRESH / HIT₄  
PKC *khoonŋ

[543] JOINT / JUNCTION  
PKC *tsaanŋ ≠ *tsoonŋ

[698] BARK (of tree) / COVER₆ / SHELL  
PKC *hoonŋ

[822] MURDER  
PKC *noonŋ

[872] BANYAN₂  
PKC *hmoonŋ ≠ *hmuunŋ

[916] NECK / COLLAR  
PKC *hjoonŋ

[993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL  
PKC *loonŋ

[1014] EMPTY₃  
PKC *loonŋ ≠ *hloop

[1036] ONLY / ALONE  
PKC *loonŋ

[1083] FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED  
PKC *hroonŋ ≠ *hrrook
CARRY (together)  PKC *yooŋ-I, *yoon-II

/It appears that the Central Chin languages have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. H. Lai zōon-I, zon?-II ‘carry (by two or more people)’; F. Lai zōon-I, zōon-II ‘carry (by two or more people)’; Mizo zāwn-I, zāwn-II ‘to carry (between two or more persons)’)/

MONKEY  PKC *yoon

VISIT6 / MOVE  PKC *plooŋ-I, *ploon-II

STRONG3  PKC *khrooŋ

5.1.2.3.12  *-o(o)ŋ

The languages that provide the data here differ among themselves in the vowel length of their reflexes. We reflect this uncertainty by reconstructing a second mora in parentheses.

TIP1 / END1 / SPROUT1  PKC *dō(o)ŋ

/H. Lai dōŋ; Tedim do:ng/. /

HOLE3 / APERTURE / OPENING  PKC *ʔo(o)ŋ

/F. Lai ʔōŋ; Mizo ʔwng/. /

5.1.2.3.13  *-uŋ

Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara orthographic reflex of this PKC rhyme has a circumflex on the vowel (-ō). Because of that, Mara tones are marked with numbers (L as 1, M as 2, and H as 3), rather than with diacritical marks. Note that Mara orthographic -o, -ō, -yu are all pronounced as [-au] in modern Mara. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. Two roots showing PKC *-oŋ *-uŋ (BANYAN1; ASSEMBLE / GATHER) have been reconstructed. Table (82) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 82: PKC *-uŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages
5.1.2.3.14  *-uŋ

Only three etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara diphthongal reflex indicates that the PKC rhyme consisted of a high vowel and a nasal coda. Two etyma illustrate allofamy between PKC *-oŋ ≠ *-uŋ (LOIN / WAIST₂; BANYAN₂). As shown in Table (83) below, the Central languages provide strong support for this PKC rhyme.
TABLE 83: PKC *-uŋŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-au]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[300] LOIN / WAIST₂  
/Khumi akengköiŋŋ reflects PKC *-uŋŋ./

[872] BANYAN₂  
PKC *hmoon ≠ *hmuuŋ

[1173] SWELL₃ / SWOLLEN  
PKC *wuuŋ

5.1.2.3.15 *-u(u)ŋ

Two etyma have been reconstructed with this rhyme, although the reflexes in Mizo, H. Lai and Tedim vary with respect to vowel length. Hence the second mora in parentheses in our reconstruction.

[313] STALK₁ / TREE₁ / TRUNK  
/Mizo kuŋŋ ; Tedim kung₁./

[1307] TOP₅ / APEX  
/Mizo thluŋ lu ; H. Lai thluŋ./

5.1.2.3.16 *-iaŋ

Eight etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC diphthongal rhyme. As noted earlier, Mara first merged the PKC rhymes *-iam, *-ian, and *-iaŋ, by dropping the final nasal; at some later stage a metathesis evidently occurred: PKC *iaN > Pre-Mara **-ia > Mara -ai. Khumi has monophthongized the proto-diphthong. Table (84) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iaŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
5.1.2.3.17 *-uaŋ

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex shows metathesis, i.e. PKC *-uam, *-uan, *-uaŋ (PKC *-uaN, N=nasal) > Pre-Mara **-ua > Mara -au. This metathesis has a symmetrical counterpart, namely, PKC *-iaN > Pre-Mara **-ia > Mara -ai (see discussion under section 5.1.2.). Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-uaŋ ≠ *-uak (CORPSE / DEAD BODY). Table (85) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uaŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
[205] MANE / BRISTLES PCC *tuanž
[282] FLAME PNC *kuanž
[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP PKC *kaay-𐀂 *ŋaay-kuanž
[319] TROUGH / BOX2 / TRAY PKC *kuanž
[348] PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL PKC *phuan-I, *phuan-II
[435] CROW (v.) PKC *kuan-I, *kuan-II;
   *huan-I, *huan-II
[439] DRUM (n.) PKC *kuanž
[468] BRAG / SHOW OFF PCC *ʔua-I, *ʔuan-II
[549] MOUNT / EMBARK / SIT ON PCC *tsuan-I, *tsuan-II
[584] COOK1 / PUT ON TOP OF PKC *tshuan-I, *tshuan-II
[585] CREST / COMB (n.)2 PKC *tshuan-I, *tshuan-II

/Tedim su:ng2 might reflect a secondary monophthongal allofam *tshuan. /

[677] STONE1 / ROCK1 PPC *suanž
[785] SAFE / SECURE2 PKC *muan-I, *muan-II

/Tedim only retains the Form-II variant (cf. Tedim muan1 huai1 ‘safe’). /

[927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY PKC *ruak xe *ruanž

/The Mara and Khumi forms come from PKC *ruak (cf. Mara rì ‘corpse, dead body’; Khumi tľángveew ‘corpse, dead body’). /

[1020] FLOW PKC *luan-I, *luan-II
[1033] LOG PKC *thin-luanž
[1212] JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.)2 / LEAP PKC *yuan-I, *yuan-II
[1353] SPRING RAIN PCC *thruan-(rua?)

5.1.2.3.18 *-ŋ?

Reflexes of the PKC rhyme with this glottalized final consonant are all Form-II verbs.

[24] EQUAL / RESEMBLE1 / SIMILAR PKC *baŋ-I, *baŋ?-II
[42] POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT PKC *buŋ-I, *buŋ?-II;
   *bun-I, *but-II
[46] SLAP PKC *beeq-I, *beŋ?-xe *beŋ-II
[81] FEED3 / ENTERTAIN2 / SUPPLY1 PKC *dãŋ-I, *dãŋ?-II

/Mara dó [dào] diphthongal reflex seems a secondary development. /

[260] BURN1 / BLAZE1 PKC *kaŋ-I,
   *kaŋ? xe *kan-II
5.1.3 Liquid Finals

Only Central Chin languages have preserved rhymes with the rhotic liquid final *-r. Reflexes with the lateral liquid final *-l are preserved in both the Central and Northern Chin groups. The fates of the final liquids in other branches are discussed in their respective sections.

5.1.3.1 *-r

The reconstruction of etyma with PKC *-r depends on the Central Chin languages, because of their conservatism with respect to the rhotic coda. As noted in (18), PKC final *-r became PNC *-k. In Thado Kuki, a chain-shift seems to have occurred: first, the final glottal stop was lost (PNC *-ʔ > TK –Ø); second, TK final *-k took the place of PNC *-ʔ (PNC*-*k > TK*-*ʔ). Khumi simply lost the final liquid. M. Cho usually has developed a palatal glide from the rhotic final in this rhyme.

5.1.3.1.1 *-ar

Five etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex is a high front vowel. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-ar and *-al (BETWEEN1). Khumi is the only southern language that shows cognates for this rhyme so far. Table (86) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

TABLE 86: PKC *-ar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[214] OLD₁ / SENILE
[259] BETWEEN₁
[401] NEW / FRESH₁
[711] DIFFICULT / HARD₃
[918] WILDCAT

PKC *tar
PKC *kar ≠ *kal
PKC *thar
PKC *har
PKC *ʃa-hŋar
5.1.3.1.2  *-aar

Etyma with the PKC rhyme *-aar usually have developed the rhyme -aw [-ɔ] in Mara (listed under Section 5.1.3.1.2 (A)), but in a few cases the Mara reflex is -a (Section 5.1.3.1.2 (B)). Section 5.1.3.1.2 (C) consists of PKC etyma where there is no Mara cognate. A total of nineteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-aw [-ɔ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 87: PKC *-aar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

5.1.3.1.2 (A)

Eleven etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -aw [-ɔ] rhyme.

[27] FEED₁ (using palm of hand)  PKC *ɓaar
/Mara pā-bāw ‘to feed the mouth with the hand’./

[63] BRASS / BELL  PKC *ɗaar
/Mara dāw ‘brass, bell’./

[147] FLOWER  PKC *paar
/Mara paw-pı ‘flower’. Khumi kseewng(pāw) seems to be a secondary development./

[218] POST₂ / PUT ON (the wall) / HANG UP₂  PKC *taar
/The Mara diphthongal reflex tō [tàu] ‘post’ seems to be a secondary development./

[351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE  PKC *phaar
/Mara phāw ‘leper’./

[372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW  PKC *sʰa-thaar
/Mara sā-thāw ‘the wild goat’./

[429] CLOSE₁ / SHUT₁  PKC *khaar
/Mara khāw ‘shut, close’./

[486] FOWL / CHICKEN  PKC *ʔaar
/Mara rā-āw ‘jungle fowl’./

[507] STAR  PKC *ʔaar-0ii ≠ *-sii
/Mara âw-śī ‘star’./
[1237] SPREAD₃ / HANG₃
     PKC *yaar
     /Mara zàw ‘spread, hang’./

[1280] BUNCH / HAND (of banana)
     PCC *thlaar
     /Mara thlaw ‘bunch, cluster’./

5.1.3.1.2 (B)

Only three etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -a rhyme.

[534] DRY₂ / HARD₁ / STIFF
     PKC *tsaar
     /Mara cha ‘dry, tough’./

[1146] FAIR (color) / PALE₂ / WHITE₂
     PKC *waar
     /Mara và ‘pale’./

[1272] ROW₂ / LINE₃
     PKC *klaar
     /Mara pā-tlā ‘to line up’./

5.1.3.1.2 (C)

Five etyma have been reconstructed where no Mara cognate has been found.

[304] PART / SEPARATE₂
     PKC *kaar

[625] PINE (tree) / FIR
     PKC *θaar

[899] NOSE
     PKC *hnaar
     /Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel (cf. Khumi notráeeng ‘nose’)./

[905] SNORE
     PCC *hnaar

[1040] POPULAR / PROMINENT
     PCC *laar

5.1.3.1.3  *-a(a)r

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.1.4  *-er

Only four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Table (88) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-er rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
5.1.3.1.5  *-eer

Only two etyma are reconstructible with this PKC rhyme. It appears that Mara simply lost the final glide in these etyma. This might also have happened to etyma descending from PKC *-er since Mara does not distinguish between long and short vowels. As indicated in Table (89) below, we have not yet found a single cognate from the southern languages reflecting this PKC rhyme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 89: PKC *-eer rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[660] LEMON / LIME (sour)  PKC *seer
[1301] SPLIT₃ / SLIT  PCC *thleer

5.1.3.1.6  *-(e)e₉

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.1.7  *-ir

Only two PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme. Again, as shown in Table (90) below, the southern Chin languages do not show any support for the reconstruction of this rhyme.
TABLE 90: PKC *-ir rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

TABLE 91: PKC *-iir rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-iir</td>
<td>-ua [-ua]</td>
<td>i:k</td>
<td>-iʔ</td>
<td>-ik</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.3.1.8 *-iir

Four PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-iir and *-iar (TWIN / TWAIN). Note that in Hakha Lai the rhymes -iir and -iar are in free variation. The Mara reflex -ua seems to indicate a chain-shift: first, PKC *-ua > Mara -i; second, PKC *-iir took the place of Mara -ua (PKC *-iir > Mara -ua). Note that Mara simply has lost the rhotic final of PKC *-uar (see section 5.1.3.1.17). The Mara reflex -ua therefore represents a merger of PKC *-iir and PKC *-uar. Table (91) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iir rhyme in the Kuki-Chin languages.
5.1.3.1.9  *-i(i)r

Two PKC etyma have been reconstructed with the *-i(i)r rhyme. One etymon shows
allofamy between PKC *-i(i)r and *-u(u)r (GROWL₁).

[657]  LATERAL / SIDE₂
   /H. Lai siir ; Mizo sîr ;

[857]  GROWL₁
   /H. Lai. ƞiɪr-I, ƞiɪr-II ; Mizo ngûr .

5.1.3.1.10  *-or

Ten etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-or rhyme. Khumi reflexes vary
between -o [-o] and -aw [-ɔ], without any apparent conditioning factor (except perhaps
that Khumi -o happens to occur when there is a stop initial consonant whereas -aw occurs
with sonorant ones). Mara merged all the PKC monophthongal back vowels with rhotic
final (i.e. PKC *-o(o)r and *-u(u)r) into “-ao” [-u]. Table (92) shows the reflexes of the
PKC *-or rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 92: PKC *-or rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[12] BUNCH (flower)          PKC *ɓor
[106] SHADOW (v.)            PKC *dɔr-I, *dɔr?-II
[330] CARRY (on back)₂       PKC *phur ≠ *phor
   /Khumi rhyme: -o (phó ‘carry (with a headstrap). M. Cho phui comes from PKC
   *phur./
[438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.)  PKC *khor ≠ *khor
   /Khumi khoó comes from PKC *khor, whereas M. Cho khui comes from PKC
   *khor./
[514] THROAT (outside)        PKC *ʔor
   /Khumi rhyme: -o (t’oó ‘throat (inside or outside)')./
[805] BUTT / PUSH (with the head) PKC *nor
TRUNK (elephant) PKC *nor
/Khumi rhyme: -aw (nāw ‘trunk’)/

GRAZE1 / RUB4 / TOUCH3 PKC *hnor ≠ *hnur

DIMINISH / DECREASE PKC *yor
/Khumi rhyme: -aw (yaw ~ jaw ‘decrease, be less’)/

OILY / GREASY PKC *klor

5.1.3.1.11 *-oor

Only two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-oor rhyme. One of these shows allofamy between PKC *-oor and *-uur (SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)). Table (93) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oor rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 93: PKC *-oor rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.) PKC *shuur ≠ *shoor
/M. Cho hlui comes from PKC *shuur./

THROW5 / SCATTER2 / TOSS PKC *woor-I, *wor?-II
/M. Cho vawi ‘to throw (with a hand)’./

5.1.3.1.12 *-o(o)r

A single etymon is reconstructed with either a long or a short vowel for this PKC rhyme, since H. Lai and Mizo show a vowel length contrast.

ACID / SOUR PKC *th(u)r ≠ *tho(o)r
/H. Lai thûr ≠ thôr-I, thûr ≠ thôr-II; Mizo thûur. M. Cho m-thui comes from PKC *th(u)r./
5.1.3.1.13 *-ur

Out of four etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, three show allofamy between PKC *-or and *-ur (CARRY (on back)2; DITCH / HOLE2 / PIT / WELL (n.); GRAZE1 / RUB4 / TOUCH3). Mara and Khumi simply have lost the liquid final of this rhyme. Among the southern languages, M. Cho and Khumi have cognates that reflect this PKC rhyme. Table (94) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

TABLE 94: PKC *-ur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td>[-u]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.3.1.14 *-uur

Mara and Khumi simply have lost the liquid final of this rhyme, for which six etyma have been reconstructed. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-oor and *-uur (SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)). Table (95) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

TABLE 95: PKC *-uur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td>[-u]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1.3.1.15  *-u(u)r

The three PKC etyma with this rhyme show variation in vowel length, among, e.g., Tedim, H. Lai, and Mizo.

5.1.3.1.16  *-iar

Only an allofamic variant of a single etymon has been reconstructible for this PKC rhyme, based on Mara, Khumi, and H. Lai. Note also that H. Lai has -iir and -iar in free variation. Table (96) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iar rhyme in a few Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 96: PKC *-iar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[363]  TWIN / TWAIN  PKC *phiir ≃ *phiar
/Mara ma-phi and Khumi ka(m)phée come from PKC *-iar/
5.1.3.1.17  *-uar

The PKC rhyme *-uar has seven supporting forms even though its symmetrical counterpart PKC *-iar has only a single etymon. Mara and Khumi simply have lost the final liquid. Khumi has also monophthongized the proto-diphthong. M. Cho has simplified the PKC diphthongal nuclear vowel, and developed a palatal glide from the proto-rhotic final. Table (97) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-ua]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 97: PKC *-uar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

- [127] BLOAT / ARROGANT / FULL2 / SWELL2  PKC *puar
- [190] ENDURE1 / SUFFER / TOLERATE  PKC *tuar ≠ *thuar
- [290] HOLLOW / SUNKEN  PKC *kuar
- [426] BORE1 / DIG UP / DRILL1  PKC *kuhar
- [481] EMPHASIZE / STRESS / FOND OF  PCC *ʔuar
- [839] SULK / AGITATE  PKC *nuar
- [1234] SELL  PKC *yuar

5.1.3.1.18  *-r?

This final consonant combination only occurs in Form-II verbs (or invariant Form-III verbs).

- [568] SWAMP / MIRE / SLOUGH  PKC *tsir?
- [796] TWIST1 / PINCH3 / SQUEEZE2  PKC *mer?
- [1143] DRILL2 / BORE2  PCC *ver? ≠ *vir?
- [1174] THROW5 / SCATTER2 / TOSS  PKC *woor-I, *wor?-II
5.1.3.2 *-l

Rhymes with PKC final *

*-l are preserved in Northern and Central Chin languages. Southern Chin languages (e.g. M. Cho and Khumi) usually developed a palatal glide from the PKC lateral final. In some cases M. Cho simply lost the lateral final without any trace left on the nuclear vowel (e.g. [548] MALE ANIMAL: PKC *tsal > M. Cho m-ca).

5.1.3.2.1 *-al

A good twenty-four etyma have been reconstructed for PKC *

*-al, with supporting forms from all the subgroups. In Mara this proto-rhyme is reflected by a diphthong. As discussed in section 5.1.2 the Mara reflex -ia shows metathesis, i.e. PKC *

*-al, *-aal, *-ay > Pre-Mara **-ai > Mara -ia. M. Cho simply lost the final liquid. In Khumi, the final liquid became a palatal glide. Out of the twenty-four etyma, one etymon displays an allofamy between PKC *

*-al and *-an (SEPARATE1). Table (98) shows the reflexes of the PKC *

*-al rhyme in the Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-al</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-al</td>
<td>-al</td>
<td>-al</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-ia]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 98: PKC *

*-al rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[105] SEPARATE1  PKC *dal ≠ *dan
[167] WADE / PASS BY / TREAD ON / WALK ON1  PKC *pal
[285] GO2 / PACE / WALK1  PKC *kal
[297] KIDNEY  PKC *kal

/Khumī seems to have raised the nuclear vowel (cf. Khumī pkaaw [ɔy] ‘kidney’) in this particular etymon./
[325] ALLOW / ACCEDE / LET / PERMIT  PKC *phal
[367] WINTER  PNC *phal-bii
[443] FREEZE / CLOT / SOLIDIFY  PKC *khal
[464] ARGUE1 / CHALLENGE  PKC *ʔal ≠ *ʔel

/Mara ei ‘disagree’ and Khumī a’ieé ‘argue with, debate with’ come from PKC *-el./
[485] FLAME2 / BLAZE2  PKC *ʔal-I, *ʔal?-II
5.1.3.2.2  *-aal

As with the short vowel rhyme *-al, this proto-rhyme with long vowel *-aal is realized as a diphthong in Mara. The Mara reflex -ia also shows a merger and a metathesis, i.e. PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay merged into Mara -ia by way of a metathesis. M. Cho simply lost the final liquid. In Khumi, the final liquid became a final glide. Eleven etyma with this rhyme have been reconstructed. Table (99) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aal rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-ia]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 99: PKC *-aal rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[50] TARO / ARUM  PKC *baal
[102] PREVENT / PROTECT₁  PKC *daal
[702] BURN / SET FIRE  PKC *haal
[709] CRAZE / THIRST  PKC *haal
[833] SLIPPERY / SLICK₁  PKC *naal
5.1.3.2.3 *-a(a)l

This PKC rhyme is reconstructible only as an allofamic variant.

5.1.3.2.4 *-el

In etyma with this PKC rhyme, the final liquid became a glide in Mara. Khumi has lost the lateral liquid. Out of nine etyma, two etyma show PKC *-el ≠ *-il (UNDERSTAND; MIX), and one etymon points to allofamy of PKC *-el and *-al (ARGUE1 / CHALLENGE ). M. Cho has developed a palatal glide from the PKC lateral liquid. Table (100) shows the reflexes of the PKC *el rhyme in the Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-el</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-eal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 100: PKC *-el rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages
5.1.3.2.5  *-eel

Twelve etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Similarly to PKC *-el, we do not have supporting forms for this rhyme from two Southern-Plain languages, Daai and Asho. Table (101) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-eel rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 101: PKC *-eel rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[16] CHEEK<sub>2</sub> PKC *beel
/Mara seems to have monophthongized the diphthong (cf. Mara bì ‘cheek’)/.

[41] POT<sub>1</sub> / UTENSIL / CAULDRON PKC *beel

[286] GOAT<sub>1</sub> PKC *keel

[647] CYMBAL PCC *sum-seel

[738] SKIRT (v.) / GO (round)<sub>1</sub> PCC *heel

[746] WOO / COURT PKC *heel-I, *hel?-II

[831] SAND PKC *neel

[837] SMOOTH<sub>2</sub> / SUPPLE PKC *neel

[871] APPEARANCE<sub>2</sub> / FACE<sub>2</sub> / SHAPE PCC *hmeel

[928] COUNT<sub>2</sub> / READ / THINK PKC *reel

[1133] BEAT<sub>4</sub> / FIGHT<sub>4</sub> PCC *veel-I, *vel?-II

[1138] CIRCLE / GO (round)<sub>3</sub> PKC *weel

5.1.3.2.6.  *-e(e)l

NO EXAMPLES
5.1.3.2.7 *-il

Mara, Khumi and M. Cho have lost the final liquid in etyma with this PKC rhyme. There are two cases of allofamy between PKC *-el and *-il (UNDERSTAND; MIX), one between PKC *-il and *-in (WEAR / PUT ON), and one between PKC *-il and *-ul (INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS). Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed altogether. Table (102) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-il rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-il</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 102: PKC *-il rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

- [8] BLUNT PKC *fil
- [22] EAR₁ PNC *bil
- [28] FOLD₁ PKC *fil
- [100] POND₁ / LAKE₂ PKC *dil
- [238] TESTICLE / SCROTUM PKC *til
- [241] UNDERSTAND PNC *til ≠ *tel
- [251] ANGLE / CORNER PKC *kil
- [564] SPITTLTE / SALIVA PKC *tsil
- [681] WASH₁ PKC *sil
- [685] WEAR / PUT ON PKC *sin ≠ *sil
- [727] MIX PNC *hil ≠ *hel
- [790] SMOOTH₁ / SLEEK₂ PKC *mil
  /M. Cho ng-mi/
- [868] SMOOTH₃ / SLICK₂ / GLOSSY₂ PKC *gil
- [952] INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS PKC *ril ≠ *rul
  /M. Cho khi gui comes from PKC *rul./
- [1076] CHOOSE / SELECT PKC *hril
- [1179] WATCH₃ / LOOK AFTER / CARE FOR PKC *wil
- [1193] CUCUMBER PKC *yil
- [1319] FALL (leaves, fruits, hairs) PKC *kril
  /M. Cho ki/
5.1.3.2.8  *-iil

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.2.9  *-i(i)l

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[574] TRAMPLE / TREAD OUT / WALK ON₂  PKC *tsi(i)l

/H. Lai tsı̂l-I, tsı̂l-II; Thado Kuki tsı̂l-I, tsı̂l-II/

5.1.3.2.10  *-ol

This PKC rhyme is not attested in Mara or Southern-Plains languages. Out of eight etyma, one etymon shows PKC *-ol ≠ *-ul (EXHUME / TAKE OUT). Table (103) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ol rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 103: PKC *-ol rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[176] BALD₁ / SHAVEN            PNC *tol
[263] CARE₁ / TAKE CARE₁ / SUPERVISE PKC *kol
[280] FETTER / YOKE₁             PKC *kol
[336] EXHUME / TAKE OUT          PKC *phul ≠ *phol
[478] EASY / SIMPLE₁            PCC *ʔol
[563] SNAIL (water)              PKC *tseŋ-kol
[869] STOP₃                      PKC *ŋol
[1198] ENTICE / BRIBE             PKC *yol

5.1.3.2.11  *-ool

The Mara reflex of the PKC *-ool rhyme is a high back vowel “-ao” [-u], which shows that Mara has merged PKC *-oor and *-ool into “-ao” [-u]. Nine etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Table (104) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ool rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
TABLE 104: PKC *-ool rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 105: PKC *-ool rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH    PKC *pool

[230] SLIDE₁ / BACKSLIDE₁ / GLIDE₁ (v.i.)    PKC *tool-I, *tol?-II

[484] FLACCID / SLACK    PKC *ʔool

[556] REST₂    PKC *tsool

[570] TIRED₃ / EXHAUSTED₃    PNC *tsool

[712] DRIVE / CHASE₂    PNC *hool

[725] LOOK FOR₁ / SEARCH₁    PKC *hool

[780] PLAIN / DULL / STUPID    PKC *mool

[1221] OBLONG / OVAL (figure)    PKC *yool

5.1.3.2.12  *-o(o)l

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[703] CHARCOAL    PKC *ho(o)l

/H. Lai (mây)-ḥo(o)l; Mizo hāwl/

5.1.3.2.13  *-ul

The Mara reflex of this PKC rhyme is a high front vowel. Out of ten etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, one etymon shows PKC *-ol ≠ *-ul (EXHUME / TAKE OUT). Table (105) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ul rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 105: PKC *-ul rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**
[35] MAIMED
[48] STUMP / BASE
[315] SURROUND / CONFINE
[320] TWENTY
[336] EXHUME / TAKE OUT
[428] CAVE
[713] DRY / SICCATIVE
[770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL
[1144] DROOP / WITHER
[1160] MEDLAR / WILD APPLE

5.1.3.2.14 *-uul

Khumi has either -uy or -awy for this proto-rhyme. Mara reflects it with a high front vowel (just as with the short vowel *-ul). Mara provides no evidence of a proto-vowel length contrast since it simply merged both the short and long proto-vowels into [-i]. There are ten etyma reconstructible with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows allofamy between PKC *-uul and *-uuy (FOLLOW3). Table (106) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uul rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 106: PKC *-uul rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages
5.1.3.2.15  *-u(u)l

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

5.1.3.2.16  *-ial

In etyma reflecting this PKC rhyme, Mara has a palatal diphthongal reflex. Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed. There is one case of allofamy between PKC *-ial and *-ual (ROLL2 / ROLL UP2). Table (107) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ial rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 107: PKC *-ial rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[45] ROUND2 / CIRCLE1  PKC *bial
[139] DEVIATE / AVOID1 / STRAY1  PKC *pial
[611] ASK / SEND (on errand)  PKC *bial
[641] BUFFALO1 / BISON / MITHUN  PKC *sial
[664] PAVE / CLEAR (road)  PKC *sial
[761] DARK (cosmos)  PNC *mial
[884] ARGUE2 / DENY / DISPUTE  PKC *hrial
[944] GRIND / CRUSH / GNASH  PKC *rial
[946] HAIL  PKC *rial
[1072] AVOID2 / GO (round)2  PKC *hrial
[1231] ROLL2 / ROLL UP2  PKC *yial ≠ *yual

/Khumi akyaáwy comes from PKC *-ual./
The Mara diphthongal reflex -ei shows a merger of PKC *-ial and *-ual. Khumi may have undergone the same merger since there is no Khumi cognate for PKC *-ial etyma. Khumi reflects PKC *-ual with -awy [-ɔy]. Out of fourteen etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, one etymon varies between PKC *-ial and *-ual (ROLL2 / ROLL UP2). Table (108) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ual rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

Table 108: PKC *-ual rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ual</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-ual</td>
<td>-ual</td>
<td>-ual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-awy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[56] WALLOW1 / LAKE1
[197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager)
[267] COIL / LOOP
[446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR
[627] SAG / LONG1 / HANG (low)
[650] FIGHT3 / STRUGGLE
[731] PRESERVE / SECURE1
[772] HILL1 / MOUND
[960] PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND2
[1096] ROLL1 / TWIST3 / UNITE
[1177] WALE (v.)
[1209] INTENSIFY / INCREASE
[1216] MESSENGER
[1231] ROLL2 / ROLL UP2

/Khumi akyaáwy comes from PKC *-ual.

5.1.3.2.17 *-lʔ

This final only occurs in verbal roots, either Form-II of variable verbs or verbs which are invariant.
5.1.4 Glide Finals

Rhymes with both palatal and labial final glides (-y and -w) are reconstructible for many PKC etyma. There is no KC language which contrasts -ay and -ey. Orthographically many dictionaries have transcribed this rhyme as “-ei” (e.g. Lushai by Lorrain 1940; Paite by Kamkhenthang 1972, etc.). In H. Lai -ey and -ay rhymes are in free variation. Similarly no contrast is found between -ow and -aw rhymes in KC languages. Thus -ey and -ow rhymes are not reconstructed at the PKC level.
5.1.4.1  *-y

5.1.4.1.1  *-ay (~ *-ey)

PKC etyma with this rhyme are mostly reflected by Mara -ei, but there are also examples where Mara has -i or -ai. This implies that in other KC languages the rhymes -ey and -ay are also in free variation. Note that the Mara reflex for PKC *-aay is -ia. Sizang, Daai and Asho have lost the final glide. This is one of the most frequently attested rhymes, totalling thirty-eight etyma. There are two allofamic etyma, one showing PKC *-ay ≠ *-oy (TIMES), and one showing PKC *-ay ≠ *-ii (RUN₁ / FLEE₂).

Table (109) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ay (~ ey)</td>
<td>-i ~ -ei</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-ey</td>
<td>-e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 109: PKC *-ay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[26]  EXPECT₁ / HOPE  
/Mara rhyme: -i (bí sĩ) ./  
PKC *bay-say

[94]  LIGHT₁ / DAYLIGHT₁  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (khī-đẹi) ./  
PKC *day

[173]  ADZE (v.) / SHARP₁  
/Mara rhyme: -ai (tài) ./  
PKC *tay

[245]  WIN₁ / OVERCOME  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (tếi) ./  
PKC *tay

[295]  I / ME / MY  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (kẻ mả) ./  
PKC *kay ≠ *kay-ma?

[317]  TIGER  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (chā-kẻi) ./  
PKC *kay

[343]  HORIZONTAL / FLAT / LEVEL / WEFT  
PKC *phay

[360]  THIGH / LEG₃  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (phēi) ./  
PKC *phay

[387]  FRUIT₁  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (thẹi) ./  
PKC *thay

[395]  KNOW / ABLE₁ / HEAR  
/Mara rhyme: -ei (thẹi) ./  
PKC *thay
[413] SQUIRREL₁
PKC *thia-hlay
[479] EAT₁ / CONSUME₁
PKC *ʔay
[508] STEP (father, mother, child)
PKC *ʔay
[531] DECORATE
PKC *tsay
[622] LANCE₂ / SPEAR₃
PKC *ʔay
[690] LONG
PKC *ʂhay
[758] CLOUD / FOG
PKC *may
/Mara rhyme: -eɪ (mèi-dó) /
[767] FIRE
PKC *may
/Mara rhyme: -eɪ (mèi) /
[778] PEACH
PKC *may-tay
[789] SMOKE (n.)
PKC *may-khuu
/Mara rhyme: -eɪ (mèi-khù) /
[794] TAIL
PKC *may
/Mara rhyme: -eɪ (cháo-la-hméi) /
[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁
PKC *nay × *hnay
/Mara rhyme: -eɪ (hnèi) /
[882] WIDOW / WIDOWER
PKC *hmay
[954] LATE₂ / LONG (time)
PKC *ray
/Mara rhyme: -eɪ (rèi) /
[995] BRIDGE
PKC *lay × *hlay
/Mara rhyme: -eɪ (hlèi) /
[997] BUY₂ / EXCHANGE₁
PKC *lay × *hlay
/Mara rhyme: -eɪ (chà-lei) /
[1008] DEBT₂
PKC *lay-bàa
/Mara rhyme: -i (lì-bà) /
[1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD
PKC *lay
/Mara rhyme: -eɪ (lèi cháó) /
[1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS
PKC *lay × *hlay
/Mara rhyme: -eɪ (hlèi) /
[1019] FIELD (paddy)
PKC *lay
[1041] POUR / POUR OUT₂
PKC *lay-I, *lay?-II
[1053] SQUIRREL₂
PKC *yu-lay
[1058] TONGUE
PKC *lay
/Mara rhyme: -eɪ (pà-lèi) /
5.1.4.1.2  *-aay

A large number of etyma (forty-two in total) have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex -ia shows a merger and a metathesis of the nuclear vowel and the proto-palatal final, i.e. PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > Pre-Mara *-ai > Mara -ia. Note that vowel length is not contrastive in Khumi. There are three allofamic roots, two showing PKC *-aay ≈ *-ooy (CONCEIVE1 / CARRY (close to the body); MUDDY / DIRTY2), and another showing PKC *-aay ≈ *-aay (BREADTH / WIDTH). Table (110) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 110: PKC *-aay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[61]  BIRD-LIME          PKC *daay
[132]  CAST / THROW1      PKC *paay-I, *pay-II
[135]  CONCEIVE1 / CARRY (close to the body)   PKC *paay ≈ *pooy
[149]  GO1                 PNC *paay
[179]  BEER-RESIDUE / DREGS PKC *taay
[187]  DILIGENT / ACTIVE   PKC *taay-maa
[242]  WAIST1              PKC *taay
[288]  HOLD1 / PULL2       PKC *kaay-I, *kay?-II
[299]  LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP PKC *kaay- ≈ *ŋaay-kuan
[364]  VALLEY2 / PLAINS     PKC *phaay
[407]  SHOVEL / SCRAPE3     PKC *thaay
[472] CRAB
   /Mara seems to have lost the final glide (cf. Mara chā-a ‘the name of a crab’./

[473] CRY OUT (in fear)

[504] SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW₁

[506] STACK / PILE

[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS

[599] SLINGSHOT

[613] CLEAN (be)

[649] ELEPHANT₁

[726] MANGO

[781] PUMPKIN

[793] SPIDER

[821] MUDDY / DIRTY₂

[823] NEAR₂ / CLOSE₃ / ADJACENT₂

[860] LISTEN / HARK / OBEY

[861] LOVE₂ / LONG FOR

[870] THATCH₃

[873] FACE₃ / FRONT₁

[901] PUS / SAP₁

[926] CONCEIVE₂ / PREGNANT

[1000] CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVEL

[1001] CHANGE₁

[1009] DIG₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.)₁

[1078] CUP₂

[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH

[1155] HUSK / CHAFF

[1171] STRAY₂ / LOST₂ / WANDER₂

[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Clf.)

[1264] LATE₃ / SLOW

[1289] HANG DOWN / WEIGH

[1298] SEED₄ / CROP₂

[1327] SCATTER₄
5.1.4.1.3 *-a(a)y

Out of three etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one shows allofamy between PKC *-a(a)y ≠ *-a(a)l (ASCEND / CLIMB UP).

[33] LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech) PKC *ba(a)y ≠ *pa(a)y
   /H. Lai ᳭̂y-I, ᳭̂y-II; Thado Kuki ᳭̂ay-I, ᳭̂ay-II./

[252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP PKC *ka(a)y ≠ *ka(l)
   /F. Lai ᳭̂ay-I, ᳭̂ay-II; Thado Kuki ᳭̂l-I, ᳭̂l-II./

[312] SQUINT (eyes) PKC *ka(a)y
   /H. Lai (mit) ᳭̂ay-I, ᳭̂ay-II; F. Lai (mit) ᳭̂ay-INV./

5.1.4.1.4 *-oy

Only four etyma with the PKC *-oy rhyme have been reconstructed for PKC. One of these shows PKC *-oy ≠ *-ay (TIMES (Clf.)). Table (111) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Marac</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TABLE 111: PKC *-oy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages |

[155] MATTER (v.) / SERIOUS PKC *poy
[323] WHERE PKC *koy ≠ *khoy ≠ *hoy
   /Note that Hakha Lai ṭhōy seems to be a fusion of two morphemes ṭhūa ‘cosmos’ and ṭi ‘locative marker’./
[1175] TIMES (Clf.) PKC *woy ≠ *way
[1200] FEEBLE PKC *zoy
5.1.4.1.5 *-ooy

A good number of etyma with this PKC rhyme (twenty-two in total) have been reconstructed. PKC etyma with this rhyme are mostly reflected by Mara -ei, but there is one example where Mara has -ai (CHASE\textsubscript{1} / PURSUE) which is treated as a secondary development. There are two etyma showing PKC *-aay ≠ *-ooy (CONCEIVE\textsubscript{1} / CARRY (close to the body); (MUDDY / DIRTY\textsubscript{2}). Table (112) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ooy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ooy</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-o:y</td>
<td>-ooy</td>
<td>-oi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 112: PKC *-ooy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[17] CHIEF\textsubscript{1} / MASTER
[66] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE
[69] CHASE\textsubscript{1} / PURSUE
[135] CONCEIVE\textsubscript{1} / CARRY (close to the body)
[161] SOW\textsubscript{1}
[226] SHORT\textsubscript{1} / BRIEF
[271] CURVE / CROOKED\textsubscript{1}
[277] EMBRACE\textsubscript{2}
[296] KEEP
[350] PULL OUT\textsubscript{2} / UPROOT\textsubscript{4}
[402] OFFER (sacrifice)
[495] LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE
[517] WEAR (necklace)
[524] BORROW / CARRY (in the hand)
[546] LIFT / ELEVATE
[646] CROOKED\textsubscript{2} / ASKEW / WRY
[716] FRIEND / FELLOW
[751] BEAUTIFUL / APPROPRIATE
[821] MUDDY / DIRTY\textsubscript{2}
[856] FISH-TRAP

PKC *booy
PKC *dooy
PKC *dooy
PKC *paay ≠ *pooy
PNC *pooy
PKC *tooy
PKC *kooy
PKC *kooy
PCC *phooy
PCC *thoooy
PKC *?ooy-I, *?oy?-II
PKC *?ooy-I, *?oy?-II
PKC *tsooy
PKC *tsooy
PKC *ssooy
PKC *hooy
PKC *hooy
PKC *mooy
PKC *nooy ≠ *naay
PKC *nooy
PKC *hooy
BREAST  PKC *hnooy

/Mara hno-ña shows a reduced vowel./

RETURN2 / GO (home)1  PKC *looy

5.1.4.1.6  *-o(o)y

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.1.7  *-uy

Contrasts between -uy and -uuy are very rare in KC languages. In H. Lai -uy and -uuy are almost always in free variation. As noted in Section 2.2.2, the Lai group split the PKC rhyme *-uy into -uy and -ii (47, 48), i.e. PKC *-uy became -ii in Lai after coronal consonants. Thado Kuki has a near minimal pair for -uy and -uuy (e.g. EGG: túuy vs. WATER: túy). Also, many verbs in Thado Kuki have Form-I with a long -uuy rhyme and Form-II with a short -uy. Tedim seems to contrast the two (ROPE vs. EGG), but has no minimal pair. Vowel length is not relevant for Khumi. The Mara reflex of this PKC rhyme is a high-front vowel. This Mara reflex -i also illustrates the merger of PKC *-i(ii)l and *-u(u)l into Mara -i. A total of eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

Contrastive reconstruction between PKC *-uy and *-uuy is based on the two Northern Chin languages, Thado Kuki and Tedim. (See section 5.1.4.1.8. below.) Table (113) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uy</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-uy</td>
<td>-uy</td>
<td>-ui</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 113: PKC *-uy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[23]  ELEPHANT1  PKC *buuy ≠ *wuy
[36]  MOUSE1 / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE  PKC *buuy ≠ *puy
[120] AUGMENTATIVE  PKC *puy
[208] MELT / LIQUEFY  PKC *tuy
[243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID  PKC *tuy
[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW2  PKC *tha-hruy ≠ *-ruy
5.1.4.1.8 *-uuy

Based on data from Tedim and T. Kuki, seven etyma with this PKC rhyme (with long vowel) have been reconstructed. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-uuy and *-uul (FOLLOW 3). Table (114) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uuy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-i]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 114: PKC *-uuy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[237] TASTY1 / DELICIOUS PKC *tuuy
[274] DROOP2 PKC *kuuy
[696] AIR1 / WIND1 PKC *huuy
[932] DRUNK / INTOXICATED / NAUSEATED PKC *ruuy
[1046] RIVER1 / STREAM1 / BROOK PKC *luuy
[1137] BURY2 PKC *wuuy
[1205] FOLLOW3 PKC *yuul-I, *yuul-II;

*yuuy-I, *yuuy-II
5.1.4.1.9  \(*-u(u)y\)

As mentioned above, when there is conflicting vowel length between Tedim and Thado Kuki, PKC \(*-u(u)y\) is reconstructed.

[79]  EGG  \(\text{PKC} \ast \nu(u)y \equiv \ast \text{tu}(u)y\)
/Tedim \(\text{tu}^2\); Thado Kuki \(\text{tu}uy\)/

[836]  SMILE / LAUGH  \(\text{PKC} \ast \nu(u)y \equiv \ast \text{hnu}(u)y\)
/Mara \(\text{pa-hnēi}\) seems to have diphthongized this particular etymon. Note that Mara \(-i\) is the regular reflex of both PKC \(*-uy\) and \(*-uuy\)/

[1351]  SEW / STITCH  \(\text{PKC} \ast \text{khru}(u)y-I, \ast \text{khruy}-\text{II}\)
/The Form-II forms in the Lai languages (H. Lai \(\text{thrī}-\text{I}, \text{thrīt}-\text{II}\); F. Lai \(\text{thāi}-\text{I}, \text{thūt}-\text{II}\)) seem to be a secondary development./

5.1.4.1.10  \(*-uay\)

It appears that Mara and Khumi retained the glide final of this PKC rhyme. However, the Mara reflex \(-ei\) shows a merger of PKC \(*-ooy\) and \(*-uay\), whereas Khumi [\(-ɔy\)] has monophthongized the diphthongal nuclear vowels while retaining the palatal glide final.

Table (115) shows the reflexes of the PKC \(*-uay\) rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*-uay)</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-uai</td>
<td>-uoy</td>
<td>-we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-ey]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 115: PKC \(*-uay\) rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[13]  BUSY / BUSTLE / CONFUSED / DISTURB\(_1\)  \(\text{PKC} \ast \text{buay}\)
[177] BAMBOO-SHOOT  \(\text{PKC} \ast \text{tuay}\)
[258] BEND OVER  \(\text{PKC} \ast \text{kuay}\)
[341] FRAY / RUB\(_2\) / SCRATCH\(_1\)  \(\text{PKC} \ast \text{phuay}\)
[423] BEE  \(\text{PKC} \ast \text{kuay}\)
[518] WILT\(_1\) / SHRIVEL / WITHER\(_1\)  \(\text{PKC} \ast \text{?uay} \equiv \ast \text{wuay}\)
[720] HAUNTED / DANGEROUS / HARMFUL  \(\text{PKC} \ast \text{huay}\)
[815] FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN  \(\text{PKC} \ast \text{nuay}\)

/The Central Chin languages have monophthongized the proto-diphthong (cf. H. Lai \(\text{nōy}\); F. Lai \(\text{nōy}\); Mizo \(\text{nāwi}\) ‘small pieces, fragments’)/
[850] DROOP$_3$ / WILT$_2$  
PKC *ŋuay

/H. Lai has monophthongized the PKC diphthong (cf. H. Lai ŋāoy-I, ŋāoy-II 'droop'.

[903] RUB$_6$ / CRUMPLE / TWIST$_2$  
PKC *hnuay

[909] UNDER / UNDERNEATH  
PKC *hnuay

/Khumi anuuy has monophthongized the PKC diphthong./

[1087] LEAD / GUIDE  
PCC *hrauy

5.1.4.1.11  *-y?

This final occurs only in Form-II verbs, or verbs which show no morphological variation.

[109] SUFFICE / ENOUGH  
PKC *day?-I

[132] CAST / THROW$_1$  
PKC *paay-I, *pay?-II

[173] ADZE (v.) / SHARP$_1$  
PKC *tay-I, *tay?-II

[395] KNOW / ABLE$_1$ / HEAR  
PKC *thay-I, *thay?-II

[462] TOUCH (with hand)$_2$  
PKC *khoy?

[495] LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE  
PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoy?-II

[509] STINK$_2$ / FETID / SMELL (bad)$_2$  
PKC *ʔuy?

[517] WEAR (necklace)  
PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoy?-II

[646] CROOKED$_2$ / ASKEW / WRY  
PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoy?-II

[799] APPROACH  
PKC *nay?

[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS$_1$  
PKC *nay-I *nay?-II; *hnay-I, *hnay?-II

[836] SMILE / LAUGH  
PKC *nu(y)u-I, *nuy?-II; *hn(u)y-I, *hnuy?-II

[1147] FART  
PKC *woy? ≈ *wey?
5.1.4.2  *-w

5.1.4.2.1  *-aw (~ *-ow)

Mara has two reflexes of this PKC rhyme, -ao ~ -yu [-u ~ -au] (e.g. SIT₁ / SQUAT; FARM / FIELD; PICK (fruit) / PLUCK₃; RESEMBLE₂). This reflects the fact that many KC languages do not distinguish between -aw and -ow (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo, Tedim etc.). A total of thirty-two etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. M. Cho and Khumi have monophthongal reflexes. Table (116) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*-ow)</td>
<td>~ -yu [-au]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 116: PKC *-aw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[11]  BUMP / SWELL₁  PKC *baw
/ Mara rhyme: -yu./

[80]  ENTERTAIN₁ / FEED₂ / PROVIDE (hospitality)  PKC *daw

[97]  OPPOSE / FIGHT₁  PKC *daw
/ Mara rhyme: -yu./

[224]  SCOLD₁  PKC *taw

[227]  SIT₁ / SQUAT  PKC *taw
/ Mara rhymes: -ao ~ -yu./

[262]  CALL₁ / SHOUT₁ / INVITE  PKC *kaw

[337]  EXPOSE / SPREAD OUT  PKC *phaw

[386]  FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT₁  PKC *thaw

[404]  RISE₁ / GET UP / STAND UP  PKC *thaw

[427]  CAN / ABLE₂  PKC *khaw

[532]  DIG₁  PKC *tsaw-I, *tso?-II
/ Mara rhyme: -ao./

[600]  SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT  PCC *tshaw

[640]  BOIL (v.)₃ / HEAT (v.)₂  PKC *saw

[754]  BRIDE / GROOM  PKC *maw
/ Mara rhyme: -yu./

[808]  CUP₁ / MUG / JUG  PKC *naw
[841] TENDER / SOFT\textsubscript{2} / YOUNG \quad \text{PKC} \ *naw
[852] FAIR (skin color) / WHITE (of skin) \quad \text{PKC} \ *\etaaw
\begin{small}
/ Mara rhyme: -yu./
\end{small}
[933] DRY\textsubscript{4} / WITHER\textsubscript{2} \quad \text{PKC} \ *raw
\begin{small}
/ The Northern Chin languages (Tedim go\textsubscript{2} > got\textsuperscript{3}; Thado Kuki góó-I, got-II ) have lost the final glide./
\end{small}
[943] GRILL / BAKE\textsubscript{2} / BURN\textsubscript{5} \quad \text{PKC} \ *\text{raw-I}, *\text{ro?-II}
\begin{small}
/ Mara rhyme: -ao./
\end{small}
[951] INHERITANCE / ASSET / WEALTH\textsubscript{2} \quad \text{PKC} \ *raw
\begin{small}
/ Mara rhyme: -yu./
\end{small}
[1011] DISAPPEAR\textsubscript{2} / LOSE \quad \text{PKC} \ *\text{law-I}, *\text{law?-II};
\begin{small}
PKC \ *\text{hlaw-I}, *\text{hlaw?-II}
\end{small}
\begin{small}
/ Mara rhyme: -ao./
\end{small}
[1017] FARM / FIELD \quad \text{PKC} \ *\text{law}
\begin{small}
/ Mara rhyme: -yu \sim -ao./
\end{small}
[1035] NOT (negative marker) \quad \text{PKC} \ *\text{law}
[1038] PICK (fruit) / PLUCK\textsubscript{3} \quad \text{PKC} \ *\text{law-I}, *\text{lo?-II}
\begin{small}
/ Mara rhymes: -ao \sim -yu./
\end{small}
[1044] RESEMBLE\textsubscript{2} \quad \text{PKC} \ *\text{law}
\begin{small}
/ Mara rhymes: -ao \sim -yu./
\end{small}
[1168] SHARE\textsubscript{2} / LOT \quad \text{PKC} \ *\text{waw}
\begin{small}
/ Mara rhyme: -yu./
\end{small}
[1202] FINISH\textsubscript{2} / COMPLETE\textsubscript{2} \quad \text{PKC} \ *\text{yaw-I}, *\text{yo?-II}
[1216] MESSENGER \quad \text{PCC} \ *\text{zual-kaw}
[1257] DURABLE / LASTING \quad \text{PKC} \ *\text{klaw}
[1290] HINDER / FORBID\textsubscript{2} / PROHIBIT \quad \text{PKC} \ *\text{khlaw-I}, *\text{khlaw?-II}
[1308] WEED (v.) / HOE (v.)\textsubscript{2} / PLOUGH \quad \text{PKC} \ *\text{khlaw-I}, *\text{khlo?-II}
\begin{small}
/ Mara rhyme: -yu./
\end{small}
[1329] STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE \quad \text{PCC} \ *\text{traw}

5.1.4.2.2 \quad *-aaw

Mara and Khumi have lost the final glide, and seem to have raised the nuclear vowel. Seventeen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Table (117) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
TABLE 117: PKC *-aaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[209] MOAN1
[324] WIDE / OPEN
[385] FAT1 / GREASE
[431] CORD1 / ROPE1
[445] GRASSHOPPER
[501] SCREAM / CALL OUT / SHOUT2
[661] LONG2
[710] DEMAND / ASK4
[734] RICH / WEALTHY
[737] SCOLD / ACCOST / QUARREL
[750] BAMBOO1
[806] CHILD3 / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)2
[863] MONKEY (long tail / grey)
[959] PALE1 / DISCOLORED / WITHER
[977] SPIRIT1
[985] ALARMED / AFRAID1 / NERVOUS
[1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field)

5.1.4.2.3  *-a(a)w

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.4  *-ew

Only a single example of the PCC -ew rhyme has been found so far.

[467] BEND (backward) PCC *?ew-I, *?ew-II
/H. Lai ʔew?-INV ‘bend backwards’; Mizo ēu ‘to bend backwards, to bend the back backwards’./
5.1.4.2.5  *-eew

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed at the PNC level for this rhyme.

[834] SMALL₂ PNC *neew

/Tedim ne:u¹ ‘small’; Thado Kuki nēew-I, nēew-II ‘small’./

5.1.4.2.6  *-e(e)w

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.7  *-iw

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.8  *-iiw

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.9  *-i(i)w

Only a single etymon with PKC *-i(i)w has been reconstructed so far.

[276] ELBOW PKC *ki(i)w

/H. Lai kıiw; Thado Kuki kıw./

5.1.4.2.10  *-iaw

Mara reflects the PKC *-iaw with a monophthong -i. Out of four etyma reconstructed, one of them (SNEEZE) is onomatopoeic. Table (118) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-i]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 118: PKC *-iaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[739] SNEEZE PKC *haʔ-thiaw
[1090] NEEDLE₁ PKC *hriaw
5.1.4.2.11  *-w?

Three of the four examples of this final are Form-II verbs; the only example of a non-verbal root is (ANY / EVERY1).

5.2  Checked Syllables

In reconstructing PKC checked syllables, i.e. stopped rhymes, we need to be aware of secondary stopped rhymes in Northern Chin languages such as Tedim and Thado Kuki. Such rhymes are exemplified in (84).

(84)  Secondary stopped rhymes in Nothern Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>Form I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. da:m³</td>
<td>dap³</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>dāam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. kho:m³</td>
<td>khop³</td>
<td>khōom</td>
<td>khōp</td>
<td>khōom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. tu:m³</td>
<td>tup³</td>
<td>tsūum</td>
<td>tsūp</td>
<td>tsūum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. ha:m³</td>
<td>hap³</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>hāam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. lo:m³</td>
<td>lop³</td>
<td>lōom</td>
<td>lōp</td>
<td>lōom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. khe:n³</td>
<td>khet³</td>
<td>khēen</td>
<td>khēt</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. si:n³</td>
<td>sit³</td>
<td>siin</td>
<td>siin</td>
<td>tshīin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. ni:n³</td>
<td>nit³</td>
<td>nēen</td>
<td>nēt</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. be:ng³</td>
<td>bet³</td>
<td>bèen</td>
<td>bè?</td>
<td>bèen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. ka:ng³</td>
<td>kat³</td>
<td>kāan</td>
<td>kā?</td>
<td>kāan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. ta:ng³</td>
<td>tat³</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>tsāan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When Tedim has tone 3 and Thado Kuki has L tone in Form-I verbs with nasal finals, the derivative Form-II’s have a homorganic stop final. These stop finals came from
glottalized nasals which are exemplified by the corresponding H. Lai cognates. Note that Tedim merged PNC Form II *-t and *-k into Tedim -t. This merger is evidenced by T. Kuki final glottal stop which comes from PKC final *-k (e.g. BODY: PKC *tak-saa, T. Kuki *tàʔ-sàa; ITCH: PKC *thak, T. Kuki *tàʔ; NORTH: PKC *tshak, T. Kuki *sàʔ; ENFLAME: PKC *tìk, T. Kuki *tìʔ; DOWNWARD: PKC *tshuk, T. Kuki *sùʔ).

The Khumi reflex -iw shows a merger of PKC *-u(u)p, *-u(u)t, *u(u)k, and *-uʔ. The following examples illustrate this merger: COVER4 / TURN UPSIDE DOWN: PKC *khup-I, *khuʔ-II, Khumi khiw; HAND: PKC *kut ≠ *khut , Khumi kíw; WIPE1 / ANOINT1 / PAINT1: PKC *thut-I, *thuʔ-II, Khumi thiw; SIX: PKC *P-ruk, Khumi triw; DEEP / PROFOUND: PKC *thuuk, Khumi thiw; COUGH: PKC *P-khuʔ, Khumi pkhiw. Four stages are proposed for the sound changes from PKC *-u(u)S > Khumi -iw (S = Stop). First, Khumi lost all the final stops with these rhymes. Second, because of that loss there was a compensatory lengthening of the nuclear vowel if it was short. Third, the high back vowel was reanalyzed as a labial final glide. And finally, fronting occurred (i.e. Pre-Khumi **-uw > Khumi -iw), which gave rise to the modern Khumi reflex -iw.

5.2.1 *-p

Both Mara and Khumi have lost the PKC final *-p.

5.2.1.1 *-ap

The Mara reflex [-i] and Khumi [-o] show a raising of the nuclear vowel after losing the final labial stop. But in Mara the nuclear vowel was fronted, whereas Khumi developed a back vowel. Ten etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows PKC *-am ≠ *-ap (FORBID1 / BAN / OBSTRUCT1 / REFRAIN). Table (119) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ap</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 119: PKC *-ap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[85] GROPE1  PKC *dap
[142] DIP2   PNC *pap
5.2.1.2 *-aap

The Mara reflex [-a] shows that Mara has simply lost the proto-final -p with this PKC rhyme. Only three etyma are reconstructible with PKC *-aap. Note that *-ap and *-aap have quite different reflexes in Mara, while Khumi has the same outcome for both rhymes. Table (120) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-aap</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a:p</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-aap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 120: PKC *-aap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

5.2.1.3 *-a(a)p

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.1.4 *-ep

Out of nine etyma which have been reconstructed with PKC *-ep, one shows allofamy between PKC *-ep and *-ip (CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.) 2). Table (121) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ep</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ep</td>
<td>-ep</td>
<td>-ep</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 121: PKC *-ep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

5.2.1.5 *-eep

Etyma with the PKC *-eep are rare. Only two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Table (122) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-eep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-eep</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-eep</td>
<td>-eep</td>
<td>-eep</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 122: PKC *-eep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

5.2.1.6 *-e(e)p

Only a single etymon with PKC *-e(e)p has been reconstructed so far.
5.2.1.7  *-ip

In etyma deriving from PKC *-ip, the Khumi reflex shows a loss of the final stop. No example of this PKC rhyme has been found in Mara, Daai or Asho. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-ep and *-ip (CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)2). Table (123) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ip rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 123: PKC *-ip rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

5.2.1.8  *-iip

Only three etyma are reconstructible with PKC *-iip, one of which shows PKC *-iim ≠ *-iip. Table (124) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iip rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 124: PKC *-iip rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages
5.2.1.9  *-i(i)p

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

5.2.1.10  *-op

In Mara, Daai, Asho, and Khumi, reflexes of the PKC *-op have not yet been found. Note that PKC *-oop (long vowel) is reflected by Mara -ao [-u] and Khumi -aw [-ɔ]. Four etyma have been reconstructed for this short PKC rhyme. Table (125) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-op rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-op</td>
<td></td>
<td>-op</td>
<td>-op</td>
<td>-op</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 125: PKC *-op rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

5.2.1.11  *-oop

Mara and Khumi have lost the final stop from PKC *-oop, and the Mara reflex –ao [-u] shows a further raising of the nuclear vowel. Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Table (126) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oop rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
**5.2.1.12 *-o(o)p**

NO EXAMPLES

**5.2.1.13 *-up**

The Mara reflex -u [-u] shows a loss of the labial final stop in etyma with PKC *-up. It also shows that it is also part of the chain-shift illustrated in Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7 above. In section 5.2 it was proposed that the Khumi diphthongal reflex -iw has evolved in several stages:

1. PKC *-up > Pre-Khumi-1 **-u** (Loss of final consonant)
2. Pre-Khumi-1 **-u > Pre-Khumi-2 **-uu** (Compensatory vowel lengthening)
3. Pre-Khumi-3 **-uu > Pre-Khumi-4 **-uw** (Reanalysis of the vowel as a final labial glide)
4. Pre-Khumi-4 **-uw > Khumi *-iw** (Fronting).

Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Table (127) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-up rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
### TABLE 127: PKC *-up rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-up</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 128: PKC *-uup rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.1.14 *-uup

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC *-uup. Khumi *khuu seems to be a fossilized form from an intermediate stage (i.e. similar to that of Pre-Khumi **-uu). Note that PKC *-uS (S = Stop) > Khumi -iw.

### TABLE 129: PKC *-uup rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[266] CIRCLE₂ / EMBRACE₃

[390] HIDE

[434] COVER₄ / TURN UPSIDE DOWN

[708] COVER₇ / PROTECT₂

5.2.1.15 *-u(u)p

NO EXAMPLE

5.2.1.16 *-iap

Out of three etyma reconstructed with the PKC *-iap, one seems to be onomatopoetic (CHIRP). Table (129) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
TABLE 129: PKC *-iap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iap</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-iap</td>
<td>-iep</td>
<td>-up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[236] TASTE₁ / TEST₁
PKC *tiam ≠ *tiap
/Only Tedim Form-II (Tedim ciam³ -I. ciap³-II) has retained the PKC diphthong. Other daughter languages show monophthongization./

[527] CHIRP
PKC *tsiap
/This root is perhaps onomatopoetic for the sound of chicks (cf. English cheep). M. Cho cip seems to have monophthongized this etymon./

[1120] SHADOW (n.)₂ / SUNSHADE
PKC *hliap
H. Lai ni-hliap ‘shadow of something (as when the sun is blocked, e.g. by a mountain)’; Mizo ní hliap ‘sunshade, umbrella’; Tedim liap¹ ‘hidden by clouds (of sun)’; Thado Kuki liep ‘shadow’.

5.2.1.17 *-uap

Two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Mara and Khumi have lost the labial stop final, and have monophthongized the proto-diphthongal vowels. Table (130) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[547] LUNG
PKC *tsuap

[723] INCLUDE₂ / COVER₈
PKC *huap
5.2.2 *-t

Some etyma with PKC final *-t are Form-II verbs which have an open syllable in Form-I.

5.2.2.1 *-at

Out of twelve etyma reconstructed with PKC *-at, four come from Form-II verbs. Mara and Khumi simply lost the final dental stop in etyma with PKC *-at. Table (131) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-at rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>MZ</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Daai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asho</td>
<td>KM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-at</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 131: PKC *-at rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[29] HANG1 / HANG UP1

[39] OWE / BORROW1

[146] FIBER / COTTON1 / THREAD

[394] KILL

[450] ONE

[525] BREAK / SNAP (v.i.)

[586] CUT3 / CHOP1

[653] HOT1

/Both Mara sā and Khumi nīsa come from PKC *sat-II./

[825] PAINFUL / SICK

/Khumi noō comes from PKC *naa-I./

[915] LEAN ON

/Both Mara chá-vāw and Khumi tvaw come from PKC *wot./

[1338] GOOD

/Both Mara chā-vāw and Khumi tvaw come from PKC *wot./

5.2.2.2 *-aat

In etyma reflecting PKC *-aat (eight in total), one etymon shows PKC *-aat ≠ *-aak (BITTER). There is one etymon which comes from a Form-II verb. Table (132) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-aat</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-aat</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at [-aat]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 132: PKC *-aat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[202] HONE / RUB₁ / SHARPEN
PKC *taat

/It seems that the H. Lai Form-I without the final -t (tàa-I, taaat-II) is a secondary development in this particular etymon, since all other languages have the final -t as a primary form (except Khumi which has lost all stopped finals)./  

[425] BITTER
PKC *khaa-I,  
*khaat ≠ *khaak-II

/Khumi khoo comes from PKC *khaa-I./  

[474] CUT₂ / SEVER / SLICE₁
PKC *ʔaat

/The Central Chin languages have a uniform Form-II with glottal stop (H. Lai ʔaat-I, ʔaʔ-II; F. Lai ʔaat-I, ʔaat-II; Mizo ʔaat-I, āh-II; Thado Kuki ʔaat-I, ʔaat-II) which seems to be an innovation since T. Kuki still has Form-II with final -t in L tone./  

[628] SMALL
PKC *θaa-I, *θaat-II  

[645] CHOP₂ / CUT₄ / STRIKE₅
PKC *saat

/Khumi ksaɛ has fronted the nuclear vowel./  

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂
PKC *man-taat

/The rhymes of Khumi miɛtaa and Mara mai-tyu rhymes seem to be secondary developments (perhaps loans from other KC languages, or loans from a non-KC language)/.  

[1097] ROUGH₂ / HARSH / SHARP₂
PKC *hraat

[1139] CLEAR (jungle) / CUT (jungle)
PKC *waat

/H. Lai and Mizo Form-II with the glottal stop (H. Lai vaat-I, vaʔ-II ; F. Lai vāat-I, vāat-II; Mizo vāat-I, vāh-II) seem to be secondary developments, since Form-I and Form-II are the same in F. Lai (except for the tonal difference)./  

5.2.2.3  *-a(a)t

NO EXAMPLES
5.2.2.4  *-et

Ten etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-et. One etymon shows PKC *-it ≅ *-et (DIRTY₁). Table (133) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-et rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 133: PKC *-et rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[125] BITE₁       PKC *pet-I, *pe?-II
[162] SPRING₁ / SPRINT     PKC *pet
[349] PULL AWAY (support)     PCC *phet-I, *phe?-II
[810] DIRTY₁     PNC *niin-I, *nit-II;
                  *neen-I, *net-II
[878] PRESS₄ / KNEAD / MASSAGE  PKC *hmet-I, *hme?-II
[913] FIRM / STABLE     PCC *hṇet-I, *hṇe?-II
[1059] TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND  PKC *let-I, *le?-II
[1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED   PCC *let-liŋ
[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR      PKC *hlet
[1335] WORN OUT / TORN      PCC *tret-I, *tre?-II

5.2.2.5  *-eet

Only two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Table (134) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-eet rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 134: PKC *-eet rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**
[787] SHAVE / PEEL OFF\textsubscript{3} / PARE \quad \text{PKC} *\text{meet}

[1043] RENEGE / ALTER / CHANGE \quad \text{PCC} *\text{leet}

5.2.2.6 \quad *-e(e)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.7 \quad *-it

Although we still have no Mara or Khumi examples reflecting the short PKC *-it rhyme, their reflexes might be similar to those of the long PKC *-iit rhyme, i.e. Mara \text{-ao} [-u] and Khumi \text{-oey} [-\text{uy}]. Out of five etyma reconstructed with this rhyme, one shows PKC *-it ≠ *et (DIRTY\textsubscript{1}), and one PKC *-it ≠ *ut (DRILL\textsubscript{3} / BORE\textsubscript{3} / PIERCE\textsubscript{3}). Table (135) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-it rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-it</td>
<td>? -ao</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 135: PKC *-it rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-it</td>
<td>? -ao</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.2.8 \quad *-iit

Both Mara and Khumi reflect PKC *-iit with diphthongs, but different ones: Mara \text{-o} [-\text{au}] and Khumi \text{-oey} [-\text{uy}]. Six etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Table (136) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iit rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
TABLE 136: **PKC ***-i(i)t rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iit</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-i:t</td>
<td>-iit</td>
<td>-iit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 137: PKC ***-ot rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.2.9  ***-i(i)t**

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.10  ***-ot**

The Mara and Khumi reflexes show that both languages simply lost the dental stop in etyma with PKC ***-ot**, five of which have been reconstructed. There is one etymon showing allofamic variation between PKC ***-at** and ***-ot** and between PKC ***-ot** and ***-ut** (LEECH (land)). Table (137) shows the reflexes of the PKC ***-ot** rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 137: PKC ***-ot rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

| [40] | PLUCK\textsubscript{1} / PULL OUT\textsubscript{1} / UPROOT\textsubscript{1} | PKC **6ot-I, 6o?-II** |
| [273] | DOOR / GATE | PKC **kot** |
| [715] | FLUSH (game) / HUNT (game) / STIR UP | PKC **hot-I, ho?-II** |
| [1140] | COLD\textsubscript{2} / CHILLY | PKC **wot** |
5.2.2.11 *-oot

Out of ten etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, two are from Form-II verbs. The Mara reflex -ao [-u] shows a vowel raising phenomenon which is also part of a chain-shift that has been discussed in relation to Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7 above. There are two etyma showing PKC *-oot ≠ *-uut (COME OUT1 / EMERGE1 / PROTRUDE; ASK2 / INQUIRE2). Table (138) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oot rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 138: PKC *-oot rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

| [91]  | JAB / PIERCE1 / STAB1 | PKC *doot |
| [134] | COME OUT1 / EMERGE1 / PROTRUDE | PKC *poot ≠ *puut |
| [322] | WET1 | PNC *koot |
| [436] | DART / LANCE1 / SPEAR2 / THROW2 | PKC *khoot-I, *khoʔ-II |
| [523] | BLIND | PKC *tsoo-I, *tsoot-II |
| [638] | ASK2 / INQUIRE2 | PKC *suut ≠ *soot |
| [819] | MOP / RUB5 / WIPE3 | PKC *noot ≠ *hnoot |
| [1107] | EXPEL / ABANDON | PKC *hloo-I, *hloot-II |
| [1227] | PRESS OUT | PKC *yoot |
| [1252] | SLIP OUT | PKC *ploot |

5.2.2.12 *-o(o)t

NO EXAMPLES
As discussed in section 5.2, the Khumi reflex 

\(-iw\) descends from PKC \(*-u(u)S\) (S = Stop). The Mara reflex 

\(-u [u]\) shows a merger of PKC \(*-uu\) and \(*-u(u)S\) into Pre-Mara **-u which become modern Mara -u [ut] via a chain-shift (as discussed in relation to Figure (14)). Out of twelve etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, there are two which show allofamy between PKC \(*-ut\) and \(*-un\) (ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)2 / POST3; LEAK2 / RUN OUT), one between PKC \(*-ut\) and \(*-it\) (DRILL3 / BORE3 / PIERCE3), and one etymon showing PKC \(*-at \neq *-ot \neq *-ut\) (LEECH (land)). Table (139) shows the reflexes of the PKC \(*-ut\) rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 139: PKC \(*-ut\) rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[9] BOIL (v.)
PKC *ɓut-I, *ɓuʔ-II
/Khumi bue seems to be a secondary development./

[131] CARRY (on shoulder)
PKC *puu-I, *put-II
/Mara pū comes from PKC *put-II whereas Khumi apuu comes from PKC *puu-I/

[281] FIST
PKC *kut- ≃ *khut-tum

[287] HAND
PKC *kut ≃ *khut

[334] DUST1 / POWDER
PKC *phun ≃ *phut

[335] ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)2 / POST3
PKC *thut-I, *thuʔ-II

[419] WIPE1 / ANOINT1 / PAINT1
PKC *thut-I, *thuʔ-II

[582] CONFISCATE1 / SNATCH1
PKC *wut

[1130] ASHES / DUST2
PKC *wut-I, *wuʔ-II;

[1158] LEECH (land)
PKC *wat ≃ *wot ≃ *wut

[1213] LEAK2 / RUN OUT
PKC *yut ≃ *yun
5.2.2.14  *-uut

Out of eleven etyma with PKC *-uut, there are two showing PKC *-oot ≠ *-uut (COME OUT₁ / EMERGE₁ / PROTRUDE; ASK₂ / INQUIRE₂). Table (140) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uut rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uut</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-u:t</td>
<td>-uut</td>
<td>-ut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-ut]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-uut]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 140: PKC *-uut rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[134]  COME OUT₁ / EMERGE₁ / PROTRUDE  PKC *poot ≠ *puut
[234]  STOCKY / PLUMP₁           PCC *tuut
[469]  BURN₂ / CHAR / SCORCH₁     PKC *?uut
[638]  ASK₂ / INQUIRE₂            PKC *suut ≠ *soot
[680]  UNDO₂ / UNTIE / WITHDRAW   PKC *suut
[743]  VAPORIZE / GILD            PKC *huut
[753]  BLOW₂ / SMOULDER           PKC *muut-I, *mu?-II
[940]  FOOLISH / MAD              PKC *ruut ≠ *hruut
[969]  SCOOP UP / SCRAPE UP       PCC *ruut-I, *ru?-II
[1015] ENTER₂                  PKC *luut
[1222] PAINT₂ / PLASTER / RUB7   PKC *yuut

5.2.2.15  *-u(u)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.16  *-iat

Six etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-iat. One etymon comes from a Form-II verb, and one shows PKC*-*iat ≠ *-iak (SWEEP). Mara and Khumi have monophthongal reflexes. Table (141) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
### TABLE 141: PKC *-iat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iat</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-iat</td>
<td>-iet</td>
<td>-iat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5.2.2.17 *-uat

Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one showing PKC *-uat ≠ *
*-uan (ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE). Table (142) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

### TABLE 142: PKC *-uat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5.2.2.17 *-uat

Table (142) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[307] SCRAPE₁</td>
<td>PNC *kiat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[359] SWEEP</td>
<td>PKC *phiat ≠ *phiak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[578] BAD₁ / BROKEN</td>
<td>PKC *tshia-I, *tshiat-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[935] EIGHT</td>
<td>PKC *riat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1077] COMB (v.) / BRUSH₂</td>
<td>PKC *hriat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1232] SCRAPE₄</td>
<td>PCC *ziat-I, *zia?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.2.17 *-uat

Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one showing PKC *-uat ≠ *
*-uan (ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE). Table (142) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5.2.2.17 *-uat

Table (142) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[95] LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND</td>
<td>PKC *dua-I, *duat-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/H. Lai dōo-I, doot-II show a secondary monophthongization of the PKC diphthong./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[457] SCRATCH₂</td>
<td>PKC *huat ≠ *huat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[783] ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE</td>
<td>PKC *muat ≠ *muan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1236] SPARE / LEAVE</td>
<td>PCC *zuat-I, *zua?-II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.2.3 *-k

Some etyma showing the PKC *-k final come from Form-II verbs which have an open syllable in Form-I.

5.2.3.1 *-ak

The Mara and Khumi reflexes show that they have simply lost the velar stop from PKC *-ak. Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, three of which come from Form-II verbs. Table (143) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ak</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-ak</td>
<td>-a?</td>
<td>-ak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 143: PKC *-ak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

- [171] ACTUAL / REAL
- [181] BODY₂
- [196] FLESH / BODY₂
- [244] WEAVE / PLAID
- [269] CRACK₁ / REND / SPLIT₁
- [370] ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY
- [383] DEFECATE / EXCRETE
- [393] ITCH₁ / ITCHY
- [567] STRONG₂ / TOUGH₂
- [593] NORTH (upper part)
- [642] BUILD₂ / CONNECT₂ / ERECT₂
- [674] SING
- [797] UNUSUAL / WONDERFUL
- [800] ASHAMED / SHY₂
- [803] BLACK₂
- [986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN₂
- [1185] ARMPIT
- [1267] MUD₂ / CLAY

PKC *tak
PKC *tak-šæaa
PKC *tak
PKC *tak-I, *taʔ-II
PKC *kak
PKC *thak-I, *thaʔ-II
PNC *thaa-I, *thak-II
PKC *thak-I, *thaʔ-II
PKC *tsak
PKC *tshak
PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
PCC *mak
PKC *niŋ-yak-I, *yaʔ-II
PKC *nak
PKC *yak
PCC *tlak
Out of twenty-one etyma reconstructed with PKC *-aak, five come from Form-II verbs. There is one etymon showing PKC*-aat ≠ *-aak (BITTER), one varying between PKC *-aak ≠ *-aag (LIGHT₂ / SHINE₁), and one between PKC *-aak ≠ *-aʔ (DESCENDANT). Table (144) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-aak</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a:k</td>
<td>-aʔ</td>
<td>-ak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 144: PKC *-aak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[6] BAT₁ PKC *ɓaak
[122] BAT₂ PKC *paa-laak
[326] ARRIVE₁ / REACH₂ / ATTAIN₁ PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II
/ Mara phá and Khumi aphaa are from PKC *phaak-II. /
[425] BITTER PKC *khaa-I,
* khaat ≠ *khaak-II
/ Mara khā comes from PKC *khaak-II whereas Khumi khoo is from PKC *khaa-I. /
[454] PHLEGM / MUCUS PKC *khaak
/ Mara dā-khāw seems to be a secondary development. /
[499] RAVEN / CROW (n.) PKC *ʔaak
[580] BRIDLE PKC *tshaak
[620] HARD₂ / INTENSE / STRONG₂ PKC *θaak
[704] CHOKE / GAG / THROTTLE PKC *haak
[748] YOKE₂ PNC *haak
[762] DIVORCE (v.) PKC *maa-I, *maak-II
[792] SON-IN-LAW PKC *maak
[829] RIB / SIDE₃ PKC *naak ≠ *hnaak
[862] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried) PKC *nu-ŋaak ≠ *
*ŋaak-nuu
[917] WAIT PKC *hŋaak-I, *hṇaʔ-II
[973] SHOUT₃ PCC *raak
5.2.3.3  *-a(a)k

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.3.4  *-ek

Quite a few etyma (nine in total) are reconstructible the PKC *-ek, one showing PKC *-en ≈ *-ek (ALMOST). Table (145) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 145: PKC *-ek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[51]  TEMPLE (of head)  PCC *bek
[60]  ALMOST  PKC *deen ≈ *dek
/Mara dāi and Khumi māydiee(ng) come from PKC *deen./
[261]  BURST₂ / EXPLODE₂ / LEAK₁ / RUPTURE  PKC *kek-I, *ke?-II
[405]  SCATTER₁ / SPATTER / SPRINKLE₂  PKC *thek-I, *the?-II
[452]  PEEL OFF₂ / STRIP₂  PKC *khek-I, *khe?-II
[505]  SPLIT₂  PKC *?ek-I, *?e?-II
[617]  FIRM / STRONG₁  PKC *θek
[629]  SPUR (of fowl)  PKC *θek
[1066]  WAVE (v.) / FLASH  PCC *lek
5.2.3.5 *-eek

The PKC rhyme *-eek is reflected by Khumi -e [-ɛ], whereas PKC *-ek (with the short vowel) is reflected by a higher vowel -ie [-e] (see section 5.2.3.4.). In other words, the length of the proto-vowel has lowered the Khumi reflex. A total of eight etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows PKC *-eeŋ ≅ *-eek (LEG₁ / FOOT₁). Table (146) shows the reflexes of the PKC*-eek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 146: PKC *-eek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[153] LEG₁ / FOOT₁ PNC *peek ≅ *peeŋ
[483] EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL PKC *ʔeek
[673] SEVERAL / FREQUENT / EVERY₃ PKC *seek
[701] BETRAY / MALIGN PKC *heek
[910] URGE / STIMULATE PKC *hnee-I, *hneeek-II
[981] TIGHTEN / CONSTRICT PKC *reek
[1302] SPLIT₄ / CRACK₂ PKC *khleek-I, *khleʔ-II
[1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER PKC *kreek

5.2.3.6 *-e(e)k

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.3.7 *-ik

In etyma reflecting PKC *-ik, Mara simply has lost the final velar stop. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex -oey [-ʌy]. Ten etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, two of which show PKC *-iŋ ≅ *-iŋ (TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT; MARROW / SAP₂). Table (147) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ik rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
TABLE 147: PKC *-ik rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ik</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>-i?</td>
<td>-ik</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[114] TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT

/Mara dō comes from PKC *dīŋ.

[198] FUEL / ADD (to fire)

PKC *tik-I, *ti-II

[530] CUT (solid object)

PCC *tsik

[666] PINCH₂ / NIP / PLUCK₂

PKC *sik-I, *si-II

[687] COLD₁

PKC *shik

[765] EYE

PKC *mik

/Both the Northern and Central Chin languages have developed an -it rhyme in this particular etymon. The Mara reflex mō [māu] suggests two stages of sound change: first, the velar stop was lost in Mara; second, since the PKC root had a nasal initial, a diphthong -au has developed from the high (front) vowel./

[947] HEAVY

PKC *rik-I, *ri-II

[1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA

PKC *hrik

[1294] MARROW / SAP₂

PKC *khlik ≠ *khliŋ

/Mara chà-thlIf comes from PKC *khlik. But Khumi híw’a-looeeyng comes from PKC *khliŋ./

[1306] TEARS

PKC *mik-khlii

/The first element in this compound means ‘eye’ [765]; the second is a bound nominal which meant ‘excrement; waste product’ at the PKC stage./

5.2.3.8 *-iik

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC *-iik. Table (148) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iik rhyme in a few Kuki-Chin languages.
TABLE 148: PKC *-iik rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 149: PKC *-ok rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ok</td>
<td>-ao</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>-o?</td>
<td>-ok</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.3.9 *-i(i)k

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[961] PHEASANT

PKC *r(i)k ≠ * hr(i)k

/Mizo va-hrit ‘the black pheasant’; Thado Kuki vãa giit ‘pheasant’./

5.2.3.10 *-ok

Khumi reflects PKC *-ok with -ew. As we have discussed in 5.2, Khumi has developed an -iw rhyme from etyma with PKC *-u(u)p, *-u(u)t, and *-u(u)k (i.e. PKC *-u(u)S > Khumi -iw, S = Stop). It appears that Khumi has followed the same pattern for etyma with PKC *-o(o)k. Interestingly, Khumi does not follow this pattern of sound change in etyma with PKC *-o(o)p or *-o(o)t.

The Mara reflex -ao [-u] shows a merger followed by a chain-shift (see Figure 15 in section 5.1.1.7): Mara has lost all the stopped finals. Etyma with PKC *-oop, *-oot, and *-o(o)k, have merged with the reflexes of the PKC open syllable *-oo (Pre-Mara stage); and got pushed (or dragged) by a chain-shift into Mara -ao [-u]. Note that there is no distinction between *-o and *-o at the PKC stage. Out of fourteen etyma reconstructed, two show PKC *-ok ≠ -uk (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT; LUST FOR / DESIRE). Table (149) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ok rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
439

[10] BRINJAL / EGGPLANT  PKC *ɓok-ɓoon ≡ *ɓuk-ɓun
   /Mara bà-bû comes from PKC *ɓuk-ɓun./
[34] LIE2 (face down) / PROSTRATE     PKC *ɓok-I, *ɓo?-II
[76] DRAW / PULL1    PKC *ɗok-I, *ɗo?-II
[206] MEDDLE / PICK AT / TOUCH1   PKC *tok
[292] HORNBILL    PKC *wa-ɓok ≡ -ɓok
[345] LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP    PCC *phok-I, *pho?-II
[414] START / BEGIN PCC *thok-I, *tho?-II
[451] PEEL OFF1 / STRIP1 PKC *kho-ɓok, *kho?-II
[566] STIR / MINGLE2 / MIX2 PKC *tsok-I, *tso?-II
[623] LUST FOR / DESIRE PKC *ɓok ≡ *ɓuk
   /Khumi jaang ciw comes from PKC *ɓuk./
[900] OBSTRUCT2 / DISTURB2 PKC *hnok
[1162] PIG PKC *wok
[1229] QUICKLY PKC *yok
[1248] BOIL (v.)4 PKC *plok

5.2.3.11  *-ook

There are no examples in Khumi which reflect PKC *-ook. It is possible however to predict that the Khumi reflex of *-ook would be -ew [-ew] since Khumi has merged PKC *-uk and *-uuk to -iw (cf. PKC *-ok > Khumi -ew [-ew]). A total of thirteen eytma have been reconstructed with this rhyme. There are two etyma showing allofamy between PKC *-ook and *uuk (GULP1 / SWALLOW1 ; BARK (deer)), and three between PKC *-ook and *-ooŋ (STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP; EMPTY3; FOLLOW1 / GO ALONG / PROCEED). Table (150) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ook rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 150: PKC *-ook rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT1  PKC *ɓuuk ≡ *ɓook
   /Both Khumi biiw and Sizang bûk come from PKC *ɓuuk./
5.2.3.12  *-o(o)k

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.3.13  *-uk

The Mara reflex -u [-ɯu] shows a merger and a chain-shift. First, Mara lost all final stops from PKC *-u(u)S (S = Stop), merging the reflexes of these rhymes with those of PKC *-uu (Pre-Mara stage), which then became Mara -u [-ɯu] due to a chain-shift (see discussion in relation to Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7).

Khumi has undergone several stages of sound-change in etyma with PKC *-u(u)k, resulting in the modern Khumi reflex -iw (see discussion under section 5.2.). Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, two of which show PKC *-ok *-uk (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT; LUST FOR / DESIRE). Three etyma come from Form-II verbs. Table (151) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uk</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-u?</td>
<td>-uk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-ɯu]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 151: PKC *-uk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**
5.2.3.14 *-uuk

Out of the thirteen etyma showing PKC *-uuk, six come from Form-II verbs. There are three etyma showing allofamy between PKC *-uuk and *-ook (BARN / BOOTH / HUT1; GULP1 / SWALLOW1; BARK (deer)), and one between PKC *-uuk and *-uup (KNEE). Table (152) shows the reflexes of the PKC*-uuk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-uuk</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-u:k</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-uk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-tu]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 152: PKC *-uuk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT1
/Both Khumi biiw and Sizang bûk come from PKC *ɓuuk./

[86] GULP1 / SWALLOW1

[298] KNEE

PKC *dook ∂ *duuk
PKC *kuup ∂ *khuuk
5.2.3.15 *-u(u)k

No examples

5.2.3.16 *-iak

Out of the five etyma reconstructed with PKC *-iak, two come from Form-II verbs. One etymon shows PKC *-iak ≠ *-iat (Sweep). Mara and Khumi have both monophthongized this proto-diphthong, Mara into a high front vowel [i] and Khumi into [ɛ]. Table (153) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iak</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-iak</td>
<td>-ieʔ</td>
<td>-iak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 153: PKC *-iak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[49] TALK TO / WORSHIP
    PKC *bia-I, *biak-II

[148] GIVE1 / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT1
    PKC *pia-I, *piak-II;
    PCC *pee-I, *peek-II

    /See discussion in Section 5.1.1.2./

[359] SWEEP
    PKC *phiat ≠ *phiak

[958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT
    PKC *ria-I, *riaʔ-II

[1030] LICK / LAP
    PKC *liak-I, *liaʔ-II
5.2.3.17 *-uak

Eleven etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-uak. Three come from Form-II verbs. Mara has lost the proto-final consonant and its reflex [-i] shows monophthongization. Note that Mara has merged the PKC diphthongs *-ia and *-ua into [-i]. Khumi has merged PKC *-o(o)k and *-uak into -ew [-ew] (e.g. LIE2 (face down): PKC *ɓok, Khumi a(ng)bew; HORNBILL: PKC *wa-kok ≠ *waʔok, Khumi cóckeew; PIG: PKC *wok, Khumi ew; COME OUT2 / EMERGE2: PKC *tshuak-I, *tshuaʔ-II, Khumi thew; SCOOP: PKC *s̃huak, Khumi sew; BRAIN: PKC *khuak, Khumi lũ’aleew). M. Cho also has monophthongized this PKC diphthong into [-ɔk]. Table (154) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uak</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>-uak</td>
<td>-uak</td>
<td>-awk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-i]</td>
<td></td>
<td>-uak</td>
<td>-awk</td>
<td>[-ɔk]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 154: PKC *-uak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

126] BLAST / BURST1 / EXPLODE1 PKC *puak-I, *puaʔ-II
/T. Kuki poʔ-I, pòo-II reflects a monophthongization of the proto-diphthong. /
130] CARRY (on back)1 PKC *pua-I, *puak-II
/F. Lai pòok-INV monophthongized the PKC diphthong. The Khumi reflex peew comes from PKC *puak-II. /
184] CALCULATE / COUNT1 / TALLY PKC *tuak
331] COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP PKC *phuak-I, *phuaʔ-II
581] COME OUT2 / EMERGE2 / APPEAR1 PKC *tshuak-I, *tshuaʔ-II
693] SCOOP / LADLE PKC *s̃huak-I, *s̃huauʔ-II
927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY PKC *ruak ≠ *ruaŋ
/Khumi tlángveew is a reflex of PKC *ruak. /
936] EMPTY2 / NAKED / VOID PKC *ruak
1063] VOMIT PKC *luu-I, *luuak-II
/Khumi form pleew came from the PKC Form II /
1152] HIT6 / BEAT5 / STRIKE6 PKC *wua-I, *wuaak-II
/T. Kuki vôo-I, vôʔ-II show secondary monophthongization. /
1279] BRAIN PKC *khuak
5.2.4  *-ʔ

Etyma with PKC final *-ʔ are sometimes secondary in that many of them come from Form-II verbs. However, there is a significant number of etyma which show that PKC *-ʔ often descends from PTB *-s. (85) illustrates some correspondences.

(85) PKC *-ʔ < PTB *-s

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PTB [HPTB #]</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>WB</th>
<th>WT</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.*hus [435]</td>
<td></td>
<td>hus</td>
<td></td>
<td>hu? (Mizo)</td>
<td>wet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.*g-rus [435]</td>
<td>*ru?</td>
<td>rūi</td>
<td>rus-pa</td>
<td>ru?</td>
<td>bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.*s-ni-s [435]</td>
<td>*hni?</td>
<td>hnac</td>
<td>stis (Kanauri)</td>
<td>hni?</td>
<td>two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.*b-ras [432]</td>
<td>*ra?</td>
<td>ḥbras</td>
<td>ra?</td>
<td>fruit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.*s-nas [432]</td>
<td>*hna?</td>
<td>hna?</td>
<td>leaf</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.*r-tas [432]</td>
<td>*thāʔ</td>
<td>ḥthas-pa</td>
<td>tshaʔ</td>
<td>thick</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.4.1  *-a?

Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-aʔ. Four come from Form-II verbs. Table (155) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 155: PKC *-aʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[29] HANG₁ / HANG UP₁ PKC *bat-I, *6aʔ-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[168] WHILE PKC *paʔ ≠ *phaʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[199] GAUGE / MEASURE PKC *taʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/The Northern languages (Tedim teʔ²³; Thado Kuki têe-INV; Paite teh) raised the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuclear vowel in this particular etymon. /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[215] PAIR₁ / COUPLE₁ PKC *tuak ≠ *tuaʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[295] I / ME / MY PKC *kay ≠ kay-maʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[356] SPREAD₁ / STRETCH₁ PKC *phaʔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[370] ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY PKC *thak-I, *thaʔ-II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, five of which come from Form-II verbs. Table (156) shows the reflexes of the PKC *e? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 156: PKC *e? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[107] SQUASH / PRESS

/Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon (cf. Khumi di/.

[136] CONNECT / JOIN / LINK

PKC *pe?

[204] LEAF

PNC *te?

[261] BURST / EXPLODE / LEAK / RUPTURE

PKC *kek-I, *ke?-II
5.2.4.3 *-i?

Even though Khumi has lost this “back” final consonant, the reflex of this rhyme (mid-close high back unrounded vowel) seems to show the trace of a final glottal stop, i.e. the original glottal stop seems to have been responsible for the front vowel becoming a back vowel. Out of seventeen etyma reconstructed, seven of which come from Form-II verbs. Table (157) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-i? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 157: PKC *-i? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**
The diphthongal reflex in Mara pā-nō [pa-nau] seems to be a secondary development. Note that when Mara has a nasal initial, the PKC high front vowel is reflected with Mara -o [au].

Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-oʔ. Eight of them come from Form-II verbs. Table (158) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 158: PKC *-oʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

| [345] | LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP | PCC *phok-I, *phoʔ-II |
| [414] | START / BEGIN          | PCC *thok-I, *thoʔ-II |
| [436] | DART / LANCE1 / SPEAR2 / THROW2 | PKC *khoot-I, *khoʔ-II |
| [451] | PEEL OFF1 / STRIP1     | PKC *khok-I, *khoʔ-II |
| [566] | STIR / MINGLE2 / MIX2  | PKC *tsook-I, *tsoʔ-II |
| [669] | PRICK2 / PROBE         | PKC *soʔ |
| [744] | VISIT                  | PNC *hoʔ |
| [752] | BLAME / FAULT / SIN    | PKC *moʔ |
| [893] | HASTEN                 | PKC *hnoʔ |
| [943] | GRILL / BAKE2 / BURN5  | PKC *raw-I, *roʔ-II |
| [1050] | SHOVEL / SCOOP / LADLE | PCC *look-I, *loʔ-II |
| [1127] | WAGES                 | PKC *hloʔ |

The table shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages, with the formants aligned for each language.

### 5.2.4.4 *-oʔ

The reflexes show a range of vowel changes, including high front short vowels, diphthongs, and diphthongal reflexes. The table provides a clear overview of how these vowels are reflected across different Kuki-Chin languages.
5.2.4.5  *-u?

Khumi -iw [-iw] shows that Khumi has the same reflex in all etyma with PKC *-u(u)S (S = Stop). Interestingly, the Mara reflex -u [-u] is also identical with those of PKC *-u(u)S. Thus, Mara might illustrate an intermediate stage of the Khumi evolution. Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, two of which come from Form-II verbs. Table (159) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-u? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TABLE 159: PKC *-u? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages |

[44] RICE (cooked)     PKC *bu?
[116] WANT / CRAVE / LACK1     PKC *du?
[117] ACCUSE     PKC *pu?
[232] SOW2 / PLANT (v.)1     PKC *tu?
[305] PORCUPINE     PKC *sha-ku?
[404] WIPE1 / ANOINT1 / PAINT1     PKC *thut-I, *thu?-II
[433] COUGH     PKC *khu?
[533] DISPUTE / CLAIM     PKC *tsu?
[582] CONFISCATE1 / SNATCH1     PKC *tshut-I, *tshu?-II
[721] HELP2     PNC *hu?
[745] WELL-COOKED1     PKC *hu?
[922] BONE     PKC *ru?
[1111] INSERT3     PKC *hlu?

5.2.4.6  *-ia?

Only four etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-ia?. Three of them come from Form-II verbs. Table (160) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ia? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-ia?]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 160: PKC *-ia? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[536] EXACT

PKC *tsia?  

[958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT

PKC *riak-I, *ria?-II  

[1030] LICK / LAP

PKC *liak-I, *lia?-II  

[1232] SCRAPE4

PCC *ziat-I, *zia?-II

5.2.4.7  *-ua?

Eight etyma are reconstructible with PKC *-ua?, four of which come from Form-II verbs. Table (161) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ua? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Maraic</th>
<th>NKC</th>
<th>CKC</th>
<th>SPKC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td>[-ua?]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 161: PKC *-ua? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages**

[126] BLAST / BURST1 / EXPLODE1

PKC *puak-I, *pua?-II  

[188] DO1 / MAKE1 / WORK1

PKC * tua?  

[331] COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP

PKC *phuak-I, *phua?-II  

[396] LAYER1 / FOLD2

PKC *thua?  

[581] COME OUT2 / EMERGE2 / APPEAR1

PKC *tshuak-I, *tshua?-II  

[964] RAIN (n.)

PKC * rua?  

[1028] INHABIT2 / OCCUPY / INHERIT

PKC *lua?  

[1236] SPARE / LEAVE

PCC *zuat-I, *zia?-II
CHAPTER 6
TONES

The PKC tones are reconstructed according to syllable types: smooth syllables which include CVV, CVR, and CVVR (R = Sonorant) which are often called “live syllables”, especially in Tai linguistics; checked/stopped (“dead”) syllables with short vowel, i.e. CVS (S = Stop); and checked/stopped syllables with long vowel (CVVS). Tonal reconstruction has been primarily based on seven KC languages: three from the Central Chin group: Falam Lai, Hakha Lai, Mizo; two from the Northern Chin group: Tedim, Thado Kuki; one from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Khumi; and one from the Maraic group, Mara.

Luce (1985) reconstructed the proto-tones\(^{35}\) of the “Chin (Zo) Group” in his phenomenal book, *Phases of Pre-Pagán Burma: languages and history, Vol. II “PPPB”*. He established five categories for Chin (Zo) proto-tones: Tone Pattern I, Tone Pattern IIa, Tone Pattern IIb, Tone Pattern IIIa, Tone Pattern IIIb. Luce’s tonal reconstruction did not consider syllable types in establishing tonal categories\(^{36}\). Luce’s data are mentioned whenever his reconstruction is relevant to a particular etymon. Note that Luce did not reconstruct the proto-forms of etyma, i.e. he only listed cognates from Chin languages without reconstructing the hypothetical proto-form. Thus Luce did not have a reconstructed proto-form like PKC \(*\text{hmaay}\) for FACE. He simply listed all the forms for FACE from available languages, e.g. Xongsai \textit{mai}\(^2\), Tedim \textit{mai}\(^3\), Lushei \textit{hmai}\(^3\), Haka \textit{hmai}\(^5\), Mara \textit{me}\(^1\), Zotung \textit{ma}\(^5\).

6.1 Nominal Tones

Nominal tones are reconstructed for both smooth and stopped syllables for PKC. Analysis of PKC verbal tones presents special problems because of its verbal stem alternation. Therefore, although the nominal and verbal patterns of tonal correspondences are the same, nominal tones are dealt first. I plan to take up verbal tones in the near future.

\(^{35}\) Luce’s tone numbering system for Tibeto-Burman languages is as follows: Tone 1 = High or Mid-High Level; Tone 2 = High Falling; Tone 3 = Mid-Level or Rising; Tone 4 = Falling; Tone 5 = Low Level.

\(^{36}\) Khoi has an excellent summary (see PRPC: 90-97) of Luce’s reconstruction of the proto-tones for the “Chin (Zo) Group”. Khoi did not reconstruct Proto-Chin tones.
6.1.1 Smooth Syllables

Four categories of tones have been reconstructed for etyma with PKC smooth syllables (open syllables and rhymes with sonorant coda). Note that glottalized rhymes with sonorant coda are considered checked syllables.

For smooth syllables, F. Lai\(^{37}\) and Mizo\(^{38}\) have four tones (High, Falling, Rising, and Low), H. Lai\(^{39}\) has three tones (Falling, Rising, Low), Tedim has three tones marked numerically as (1, 2, 3)\(^{40}\), and Thado Kuki\(^{41}\) has three (High, Falling, Low). Note that the underlying High tone of Thado Kuki is realized as Rising in isolation (Hyman 2004). Mara has three tones (High, Mid, Low). Khumi also has three tones in smooth syllables (High, Falling, Rising) and two contrastive checked (“short”) tones\(^{42}\), High-checked (“Hc”) and Low-checked (“Lc”). Note that Khumi Hc and Lc tones are sometimes secondary. For example, `thaáw‘be fat’ (R tone) has an Hc tone in its nominalized form `tháw‘fat, oil’.

Similarly, the Hc tone of ‘chicken’ in the compound `ákdúuy‘chicken’s egg’ derives from the underlying form `áa‘chicken’ which has F tone (cf. `kduúy‘egg’). Also, the Lc tone of `athovuuy‘vein, artery’ is a product of an L tone `athoo‘strength’ when compounded with `la(ng)vuuy‘rope made of bark’.

In order to establish tonal correspondences in KC languages, well-established cognates with nominal tones have been selected from each language, as listed in Table (162) below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tonal Category</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H (Hc)</td>
<td>H-82</td>
<td>H-57</td>
<td>H-149</td>
<td></td>
<td>H-124</td>
<td>Hc-17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>F-233</td>
<td>F-35</td>
<td>F-37</td>
<td>3(F)-70</td>
<td>F-92</td>
<td>F-36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>M-48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>L-109</td>
<td>L-61</td>
<td>L-85</td>
<td>L-93</td>
<td>2(L)-112</td>
<td>L-63</td>
<td>L-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lc-19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>R-117</td>
<td>R-110</td>
<td>R-83</td>
<td>1(R)-107</td>
<td>R-33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 162: Number of etyma with each of the nominal tones in KC live syllables

---

\(^{37}\) I am grateful to Dr. Milan Za for providing data of Falam tones.

\(^{38}\) See Chhangte (1986) for a detailed description of Mizo tones.

\(^{39}\) For a complete analysis of tones in H. Lai, see Hyman and VanBik (2004).

\(^{40}\) Bhaskararao (1996) used numerical marking for Tedim tones which corresponds to Henderson’s (1965) system as follows: 1 = R; 2 = L; 3 = F. Since Bhaskararao has retranscribed Henderson’s data and added it to his own elicited material, I use him as the primary source for Tedim in this dissertation.

\(^{41}\) Many thanks to Rev. Thien Haokip and Ms. Veih Khaw Ning for sharing their language.

\(^{42}\) I follow the terminology used by Peterson (2004) for “high checked and low checked tones”.
I used the File-maker data base to search for correspondences among the tonal cognates. Four major series of correspondences have emerged (marked as PKC Tones *1, *2, *3, and *4), as shown in Table (163). The numbers in bold type indicate the dominant pattern of correspondence for each language. There are exceptional reflexes in particular languages which show irregular tonal patterns, but whose cognates in other languages fall into one of the major series. The number of cases of this kind are tabulated in regular type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tone *1</td>
<td>H-47</td>
<td>H-55</td>
<td>H-1</td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>Hc-1</td>
<td>F-70</td>
<td>F-Ø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M-1</td>
<td>L-5</td>
<td>L-4</td>
<td>L-4</td>
<td>L-5</td>
<td>2(L)-1</td>
<td>L-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tone *2</td>
<td>H-27</td>
<td>H-Ø</td>
<td>H-1</td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>Hc-1</td>
<td>F-5</td>
<td>F-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M-Ø</td>
<td>L-1</td>
<td>L-1</td>
<td>L-1</td>
<td>L-1</td>
<td>2(L)-Ø</td>
<td>L-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tone *3</td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>H-Ø</td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>H-4</td>
<td>Hc-4</td>
<td>F-5</td>
<td>F-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M-44</td>
<td>L-7</td>
<td>L-1</td>
<td>L-62</td>
<td>L-76</td>
<td>2(L)-4</td>
<td>L-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tone *4</td>
<td>H-5</td>
<td>H-2</td>
<td>H-139</td>
<td>H-112</td>
<td>Hc-7</td>
<td>F-147</td>
<td>F-Ø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M-Ø</td>
<td>L-110</td>
<td>L-6</td>
<td>L-1</td>
<td>L-3</td>
<td>2(L)-100</td>
<td>L-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 163: **Number of tonal cognates (live syllable nouns) in KC languages**
Table (164) shows the prevailing patterns of tonal correspondences derivable from the data in Table (163).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC Tones</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F ~ R  ~ Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 164: **Tonal correspondences in KC languages**

Table (164) also shows that Mara, Tedim, and T. Kuki have merged PKC tones *1 and *2. Another tonal merger occurred in H. Lai between PKC tones *1 and *4. Khumi has merged PKC tones *1, *2, and *3 into L or Lc tone, and has split PKC tone *4 into Hc, F, and R tones. Because of this split, Section 6.1.1.4 is divided into three subparts: 6.1.1.4 (A) where Khumi has either Hc, exceptional L/Lc tones, or no tonal cognate; 6.1.1.4 (B) where Khumi has F tone; and 6.1.1.4 (C) where Khumi has R tone.

### 6.1.1.1 Nominal Tone *1 (in Smooth Syllables)

Ninety-two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC Tone *1 (see Table 165 for the reflexes in daughter languages). This PKC Tone *1, by far the most common category, generally corresponds to Luce’s Tone Pattern IIIa. Luce reconstructed 23 nominal etyma with Tone Pattern IIIa.

Some tones need to be reconstructed with tonal variants, e.g. BANYAN₁: PKC *ɓoŋ¹/₄ ≠ *ɓuŋ¹/₄ [4]. In some cases, a particular etymon may be reconstructed with three tonal variants because of tonal merger in the daughter languages, e.g. CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET: PKC *ɓoɔ́m¹²/₄ [21]). Note that tonal variants are marked with slashes (e.g. 1/4 in [4]). That notation is different from the marking of tones in binomes whose syllables bear different tones. These tones are separated by a dash (e.g. 3-1 in [3]).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1 (R)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 165: **PKC Nominal Tone *1 in KC languages**

[3] **BANANA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>M-H</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC Tone *1: Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4.

[4] **BANYAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC Tone *1: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of the Tedim and Khumi forms are from *1 or *2.

[21] **CONTAINER / BOX / BASKET**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of the Tedim and Khumi forms are from *1 or *2.

[22] **EAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of the Tedim and Khumi forms are from *1 or *2.

[50] **TARO / ARUM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[59] **YAM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[98] **OTHER / ALIAS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Tedim also has tone 2 instead of tone 1, the usual Tedim tonal reflex for PKC Tone *1./
[123] BLANKET / COVER₁ / GARMENT  PKC *puan¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[128] BODY₁ / STOMACH₂ / BELLY₂  PKC *pum¹/³/⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>¹/³/⁴</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>³</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone *4: Mara. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIA), no. 23 ‘Stomach’./

[153] LEG₁ / FOOT₁  PNC *peek ≠ *peen¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[157] MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL  PKC *paa¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>¹</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[169] YOUNG (n.)₁ / CHILD₁  PKC *θaa-/*naaw-pan¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>¹</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[179] BEER-RESIDUE  PKC *taay¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[182] BOTTOM₁ / ANUS / BUTTOCK₁ / END₂  PKC *too¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>¹</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[211] NAIL / CLAW / HOOF  PKC *tin¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>¹</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 22 ‘Nail, Claw, Hoof’./

[213] NOW  PKC *tuu¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>¹</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[238] TESTICLE / SCROTUM  PKC *til¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>¹</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 13 ‘Testicles’./
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[242] WAIST₁</th>
<th>PKC *taay₁</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID</th>
<th>PKC *tuy₁</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 14 ‘Water, Liquid’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[278] ENTRANCE / MOUTH₁</th>
<th>PKC *kaa¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[280] FETTER / YOKE₁</th>
<th>PKC *kol¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[282] FLAME</th>
<th>PNC *kuan¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PNC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[295] I / ME / MY</th>
<th>PKC *kay₁ × kay¹-ma?³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>H-M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the independent pronouns. These languages have monophthongal forms: Mizo kēj; Tedim kei¹; Thado Kuki kēy; Khumi kaay ./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[297] KIDNEY</th>
<th>PKC *kal¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 12 ‘Kidneys’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[302] NINE</th>
<th>PKC *kua¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 4 ‘Nine’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[313] STALK₁ / TREE₁ / TRUNK</th>
<th>PKC *ku(u)ŋ¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 24 ‘Trunk of tree’./
| [371] AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD | PKC *thuu¹ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 1 | - | - | H | R | 1 | F | - |

| [375] BLOOD | PKC *thii¹ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 1 | H | F | H | R | 1 | F | L |

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 2 ‘Blood’./

| [380] IRON / METAL / STEEL | PKC *thiir¹ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 1 | H | F | H | R | 1 | F | - |

| [387] FRUIT₁ | PKC *thay¹ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 1 | H | F | H | R | 1 | F | Hc |

/Khumi has Hc tone instead of its usual reflex, Lc tone./

| [412] SNARE / TRAP₁ | PKC *tha(a)n¹ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 1 | - | - | F | H | R | - | F |

| [416] TREE₂ / WOOD | PKC *thin¹ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 1 | H | F | H | R | 1 | F | L |

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 23 ‘Tree, Timber’./

| [418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂ | PKC *tha²-hruy¹ × *-ruy¹ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 2-1 | H-H | L-F | - | - | - | H-F | Hc-L |

| [453] PESTLE₂ | PKC *shun¹-khal⁴ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 1-4 | H-L | F-F | - | - | - | - | - |

| [472] CRAB | PKC *ʔaay¹ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 1 | H | F | H | R | 1 | F | L |

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 15 ‘Dog’./

| [476] DOG | PKC *ʔuy¹ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 1 | H | F | H | R | 1 | F | L |
[491] HOUSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 21 ‘House’./

[507] STAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-1</td>
<td>L-M</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>R-L</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>L-F</td>
<td>Hc-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The first syllable tone of T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. The second syllables might originally have meant ‘round object’ (cf. Lahu mə̀ʔ-kə=sī ‘star’; sī ‘round object; fruit’./

[516] VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[535] EARTHWORM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4-1</td>
<td>3-H</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>H-R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone *4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form ngia1./

[563] SNAIL (water)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The first syllable of the H. Lai compound has F tone instead of its expected reflex, R tone. Khumi has a compound with a different second element, tiengbūu ./

[619] GRAIN / SEED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[622] LANCE / SPEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[630] STICK / STALK / STEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[654]</th>
<th>HUSBAND₁</th>
<th>PKC *pa₃-sal¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/T. Kuki has H tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[675]</th>
<th>SLAVE / SERVANT</th>
<th>PKC *sal¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[677]</th>
<th>STONE₁ / ROCK₁</th>
<th>PPC *suan¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 19 ‘Hair on head’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[691]</th>
<th>MORTAR</th>
<th>PKC *shum¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[703]</th>
<th>CHARCOAL</th>
<th>PKC *ho(o)l¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[716]</th>
<th>FRIEND / FELLOW</th>
<th>PKC *hooy¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[749]</th>
<th>APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁</th>
<th>PKC *muy₃-sham¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R-F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[761]</th>
<th>DARK (cosmos)</th>
<th>PNC *mial¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PNC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[763]</th>
<th>DREAM</th>
<th>PKC *maŋ¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[767]</th>
<th>FIRE</th>
<th>PKC *may¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 6 ‘Fire’./
[770]  **HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 17 ‘Hair on body, Feathers’./

[789]  **SMOKE (n.)**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>L-L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[794]  **TAIL**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 7 ‘Tail’./

[815]  **FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[831]  **SAND**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim; Tone *3: Mizo, T. Kuki./

[840]  **SWORD** / **KNIFE**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[845]  **YOU**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the pronouns. Therefore this particular R tone could be a secondary development./

[873]  **FACE** / **FRONT**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 5 ‘Face’./

[886]  **BREAST**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[902]  **RACE / TRIBE / NATION**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain</td>
<td>Word</td>
<td>PKC Form</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDER / UNDERNEATH</td>
<td>PKC *hnuay¹</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINE_1 / BORDER / LIMIT</td>
<td>PKC *rii¹</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POISON_2 / POTION</td>
<td>PKC *ruu¹</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Mizo has L tone instead of its usual reflex, R tone./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROPE_2 / CORD_2</td>
<td>PKC *ruy¹ ≈ *hruy¹</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 16 ‘Creeper, Cane, Rope’./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIRIT_1</td>
<td>PKC *raaw¹</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VALLEY_3 / VALE</td>
<td>PKC *ruam¹</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIRECTION / SIDE_4 / TOWARDS</td>
<td>PKC *lam¹</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/This etymon is exactly identical to that of WAY_2 / PATH_2 / ROAD_2. This shows that grammaticalization had already occurred in the relationship between WAY and DIRECTION, i.e. DIRECTION was already derived from WAY at the PKC stage./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLEA</td>
<td>PKC *ʔuy¹-hlii⁴</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>I-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTH / SOIL / WORLD</td>
<td>PKC *lay¹</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 8 ‘Earth’./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[1017] **FARM / FIELD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 10 ‘Hill-cultivation’./

[1019] **FIELD (paddy)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1027] **IMAGE / IDOL / PICTURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo./

[1033] **LOG**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F.L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Le-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. T. Kuki has a monophthongal form liäong. The second constituent in Khumi has exceptional L tone./

[1034] **MAGGOT / WORM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1053] **SQUIRREL / WORM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>M-H</td>
<td>Ø-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/T. Kuki has L tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F² tone. Note that Mara M tone in the first element of this compound is secondary, i.e. Mara M < H (cf. [1219])./

[1054] **STONE / ROCK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 25 ‘Stone’./

[1067] **WAY / PATH / ROAD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 18 ‘Road’. See [1010] above./

[1110] **FLEA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Le-R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./
**SONG**  PKC *hlaa*\(^1\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 1 ‘Song’./

**BREADTH / WIDTH**  PKC *waay*\(^1\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SKIN (n.) / LEATHER**  PKC *wun*\(^1\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FINGER / TOE / ROOT**  PKC *yu*\(^1\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PENIS / STINGER (of bee)**  PKC *ya*\(^1\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/T. Kuki has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 20 ‘Penis’./

**ANTHILL**  PKC *plu*\(^1\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BACHELOR**  PKC *kla*\(^1\)-\(\text{waal}^4\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/F. Lai has L tone for the first constituent instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

**MARROW / SAP**\(^2\)  PKC *khli*\(^1\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS**  PKC *\text{an}^1\text{-kram}^3\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The tone of the second constituent in Tedim might have resulted from tonal assimilation, i.e. 1-1 < 1 + 3. Mizo has a monophthongal form \(\text{an}\)./
6.1.1.2 Nominal Tone *2 (in Smooth Syllables)

Forty-six etyma have been reconstructed with PKC Tone *2. Luce’s Tone Pattern IIIb usually corresponds to this PKC Tone (he reconstructs 13 live syllable nouns with this tone).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L~Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 166: PKC Nominal Tone *2 in KC languages

[7] BEAN / PEA PKC *ɓee^2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 12 ‘Beans’./

[17] CHIEF1 / MASTER PKC *ɓooy^2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[18] CHIN PKC *ɓa^2- x *kha^2-ɓee^2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L-L</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Monophthongal forms: Mara kà ; Mizo khà ; Tedim kha:/. Khumi has a compound with a different first element, ĭei’ buee./

[21] CONTAINER / BOX1 / BASKET PKC *ɓoom^1/2/4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of Tedim and Khumi are from *1 or *2./
**[38] NEST / DEN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has two tones for this particular etymon, L and R. The R tone seems to be a secondary development./

**[122] BAT₂**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[145] FATHER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 8 ‘Father’./

**[163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[200] GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone./

**[221] RELATIVIZER (who, which)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[251] ANGLE / CORNER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

**[265] CHIN / JAW (lower)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 1 ‘Jaw; Chin’./

**[291] HORN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 11 ‘Horns’./
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[300] LOIN / WAIST₂</th>
<th>PKC *koon² × *kuuŋ²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - L - F 1 F L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.)₁</th>
<th>PKC *phoo²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - L F F - -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[378] CICADA / INSECT</th>
<th>PKC *thee²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - L - - - -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[389] HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET</th>
<th>PKC *thuu²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - L F F 3 - L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 3 instead of its usual reflex, tone 1./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[409] SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH</th>
<th>PKC *thaa²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 H L F F 1 F L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 7 ‘Strength’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂</th>
<th>PKC *tha²-hruy¹ × *-ruy¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-1 H-H L-F - - - H-F Le-L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[437] DEER</th>
<th>PKC *sba²-khii⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4 M-L Ø-F L-R Ø-H 1-2 F-H R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Note that the tones of the first element in Mara and Falam are secondary, i.e. M < L in Mara; L < F in F. Lai. H. Lai does not bear tone on reduced syllables, and our Mizo source does not indicate tone in the first element of this compound. Khumi skhii ‘deer’ is a monophthongal form. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 6 ‘Barking Deer’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[444] FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE</th>
<th>PKC *kuu²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - L F F - -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[491] HOLE₃ / APERTURE / OPENING</th>
<th>PKC *ʔo(ø)ŋ²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - L F F - -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[503] SOUND₂ / VOICE</th>
<th>PKC *ʔoo²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 H L F F 1 F -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**EARTHWORM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>I-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

**SEED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

**SESAME SEED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VULVA / VAGINA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 14 ‘Vulva’./

**CHILD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. /Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 4 ‘Child’./

**ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 5 ‘Flesh’./

**TIME**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERSON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>SMOKE (n.)</td>
<td>PKC *may₁-khuu₂</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-I</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>L-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone for the second constituent in this binome. But by itself (in FUME [444]) it has L tone. Therefore the R tone is a secondary development. /  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>795</th>
<th>TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL</th>
<th>PKC *mañ₄-khoon²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>F-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has H tone instead of the expected F tone in the second syllable. /  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>804</th>
<th>BUFFALO₂</th>
<th>PKC *naa²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. /  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>816</th>
<th>GUMS</th>
<th>PKC *ha₄-nii² &amp; *-hni²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>F-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 1 for the first syllable in this compound, but it has tone 2 as an independent morpheme (cf. [742]). Similarly, T. Kuki has L tone for the first syllable in this compound, but has a H tone independently (cf. [742]). The process of destressing has probably caused these tone changes. /  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>820</th>
<th>MOTHER</th>
<th>PKC *nuu²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 13 ‘Mother; Female’. Note that the tone of FEMALE [814] belongs to PKC Tone *3 in my reconstruction whereas Luce lumped it together with the tone of MOTHER. /  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>853</th>
<th>FISH</th>
<th>PKC *ŋaa² &amp; hŋaa²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 3 ‘Fish’. /  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>886</th>
<th>BREAST</th>
<th>PKC *hnooy²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 17 ‘Breast’. /  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>994</th>
<th>BOW / SPRING₂</th>
<th>PKC *lii²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1052] SPLEEN</td>
<td>PKC *laa²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 17 ‘Spleen’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1134] BIRD</th>
<th>PKC *waa²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 10 ‘Bird’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1175] TIMES (Clf.)</th>
<th>PKC *woy²/³ *way²/³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/³</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *2: F. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone *3: H. Lai and T. Kuki./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT</th>
<th>PKC *sha²-yaa²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>M-H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/It seems that the reduction of the syllable in the first constituent of this compound has caused tonal changes, i.e. the reduced syllable M tone in Mara comes from H tone, F. Lai L tone from F tone, and Mizo L tone < F tone (cf.[686]). H. Lai has no tone in a reduced syllable. Tedim sa¹ and T. Kuki sâa have monophthongal forms only./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1219] MOUSE³ / RAT</th>
<th>PKC *yuu²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1298] SEED⁴ / CROP²</th>
<th>PKC *klaay⁴-tsii²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1307] TOP⁵ / APEX</th>
<th>PKC *klu(u)ŋ²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1323] LANGUAGE / SPEECH</th>
<th>PCC *troŋ²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The first constituent of this compound is reconstructed on the basis of T. Kuki which has a non-reduced syllable. The Mara and Mizo tones in the first syllable of this compound are secondary developments, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf. [686]). Note that H. Lai bears no tone in reduced syllables. The second element of this compound has two tonal variants: PKC Tone *2: Mara, H. Lai; Tone *4: Mizo, T. Kuki. The Khumi monophthongal form reflex sphruu corresponds to the second member of the compound, and it has an exceptional L tone. /

6.1.1.3  Nominal Tone *3 (in Smooth Syllables)  

A hundred and eight etyma have been reconstructed with PKC Tone *3. This PKC *Tone 3 corresponds to Luce’s Tone Pattern IIa. Luce reconstructed twenty etyma in live syllable nouns with Tone Pattern IIa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 167: PKC Nominal Tone *3 in KC languages

[3]  BANANA  PKC *ɓan³-hlaa¹  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>M-H</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has a monophthongal form sbaang. /

[56]  WALLOW¹ / LAKE¹  PKC *ɓual³  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[57]  WORD¹  PKC *ɓia³  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[61]  BIRD-LIME  PKC *ɗaa³  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### [68] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### [70] CODE / CUSTOM₁ / METHOD₁ / WAY₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### [71] CUBIT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [84] GARDEN₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [94] LIGHT₁ / DAYLIGHT₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [113] TOP₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [124] BELLY₁ / STOMACH₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [128] BODY₁ / STOMACH₂ / BELLY₂

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/ PKC Tone *1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone *4: Mara. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 23 ‘Stomach’. 

### [154] MALE₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [158] PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[159] RAFT  \( \text{PKC} *_{\text{pu(u)m}}^3 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[180] BLOCK (n.)  \( \text{PKC} *_{\text{tum}}^3 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[201] HOE (n.)  \( \text{PKC} *_{\text{tuu}}^3 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 6 ‘Sheep’./

[225] SHEEP  \( \text{PKC} *_{\text{tuu}}^3 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 6 ‘Sheep’./

[228] SIZE  \( \text{PKC} *_{\text{tia}}^3 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[249] AGE / YEAR  \( \text{PKC} *_{\text{kum}}^3 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 22 ‘Year’./

[265] ELBOW  \( \text{PKC} *_{\text{ki(i)w}}^3 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 10 ‘Elbow’./

[267] COIL / LOOP  \( \text{PKC} *_{\text{kual}}^3 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[281] FIST  \( \text{PKC} *_{\text{kut-}} *_{\text{khut}}^3 *_{\text{tum}}^3 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 2 instead of its usual reflex, tone 3. /

[283] FOOT2 / LEG2  \( \text{PKC} *_{\text{kee}}^3 *_{\text{khee}}^3 \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 17 ‘Foot, Leg’. /
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
<td>GOAT₁</td>
<td>PKC *keel³</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>289</td>
<td>HOLE / BURROW /CAVITY</td>
<td>PKC *kua³</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>299</td>
<td>LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP</td>
<td>PKC *kaay³ *ŋaay³-kua⁴</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>3-2</td>
<td>L-H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>KIND₁ / SORT / CLAN</td>
<td>PKC *phun³</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>THIGH / LEG₃</td>
<td>PKC *phay³</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>367</td>
<td>WINTER</td>
<td>PNC *phal³-bii³</td>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>373</td>
<td>APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS</td>
<td>PKC *thuam³</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>FAT₁ / GREASE</td>
<td>PKC *thaaw³/⁴</td>
<td>4/3</td>
<td>L-M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386</td>
<td>FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT₁</td>
<td>PKC *thaw³</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397</td>
<td>LIVER₁</td>
<td>PKC *thin³</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Khumi has Hc tone instead of its usual reflex, Lc tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 8 'Thigh'.

Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 20 'Liver'.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[398] LOOM</th>
<th>PKC *thiam^3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[400] MAGGOT2</th>
<th>PNC *than^3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PNC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[422] BED / COUCH</th>
<th>PKC *khum^3 ≠ *khun^3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[445] GRASSHOPPER</th>
<th>PKC *khaaw^3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR</th>
<th>PKC *khual^3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[538] FOREHEAD / BROW</th>
<th>PKC *tsal^3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 12 ‘Forehead’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE</th>
<th>PKC *tsiŋ^3/4-hnia^1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4-1</td>
<td>3-H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone *4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form ngia^1./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[548] MALE ANIMAL</th>
<th>PKC *tsal^3^4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone *4: Tedim, T. Kuki, Khumi./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[551] OCCASION / ANNIVERSARY</th>
<th>PCC *tsam^3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[559] SALT</th>
<th>PKC *tsii^3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[563] SNAIL (water)  PKC *tseŋ⁳-koi¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The first syllable of the H. Lai compound has F tone instead of its expected reflex, R tone. Khumi has a compound with a different second element, tiengbiu./

[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS  PKC *tsaay³-tse³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-L</td>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>L-L</td>
<td>He</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has a compound with a different second element, tāykii. It also has an exceptional He tone./

[587] DAYLIGHT² / NOON  PKC *tshu(u)n³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[588] FLOUR¹ / BREAD  PKC *tshan³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[589] GENERATION / ERA  PKC *tshan³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[592] LID / COVER⁵  PKC *tshiin³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[594] OWL  PKC *tshim³-buu³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M-M</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones R-F in this compound derive from underlying R + R./

[600] SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT  PCC *tshaw³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[610] WOMB / UTERUS  PKC *tshuul³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 13 ‘Womb’./

[626] RAINY SEASON / MONSOON  PKC *θuur³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 15 ‘Rainy Season’./
[647] **CYMBAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has F tone for the second constituent in this binome instead of its expected reflex, R tone./

[654] **HUSBAND**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/T. Kuki has H tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[660] **LEMON / LIME** (sour)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[696] **AIR** / **WIND**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[717] **GARDEN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[718] **GRAIN** (of unhusked rice and millet)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[742] **FIGURE** / **LOOK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[749] **APPEARANCE** / **FACE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The segmental phonemes of this etymon are reconstructible with the help of Asho ʻmōt-sām; but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the Asho tone is not indicated in the sources. The second constituent of this compound is from HAIR (head): PKC *səm* [688]./

[759] **COST** / **PRICE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 18 ‘Price’./
[773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[814] FEMALE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[831] SAND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim; PC Tone *3: Mizo, T. Kuki./

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PC Tone 4: H. Lai, T. Kuki, Khumi. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 11 ‘Wild Pig’./

[870] THATCH3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>M-L</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[876] LIP / BEAK / MOUTH3 / TIP2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 23 ‘Mouth, Lips’./

[877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[882] WIDOW / WIDOWER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 9 ‘Widowed’. Luce has the tone of this etymon as a verbal tone./

[898] MOUSE2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/This etymon is reconstructible with the help of Asho ‘zu nam, but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the Sizang tone is not indicated in the sources./
**NOSE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>Ṣ</td>
<td>Ṣ</td>
<td>Ṣ</td>
<td>Ṣ</td>
<td>Ṣ</td>
<td>Ṣ</td>
<td>Ṣ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mizo, T. Kuki. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 14 ‘Nose’. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern IIa, which corresponds to my PKC *Tone 3./

**WORK₂ / JOB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, M tone. Tedim also has tone 1 instead of the usual tone 3./

**WORK / JOB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AND / WITH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BRIDGE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COTTON₃**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DONKEY / ASS / MULE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, M tone./

**IMAGE₁ / IDOL / PICTURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo./
| 1046 | RIVER₁ / STREAM₁ / BROOK | PKC *luuy³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | - | - | - | L | - | - | - |

| 1073 | AXE / ADZE (n.) | PKC *hray³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | M | R | L | L | 3 | L | - |

| 1078 | CUP₂ | PKC *hraay³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | - | R | L | L | 3 | L | - |

| 1103 | BEFORE / TIME (ancient) | PKC *hlaan³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | M | R | L | L | - | - | - |

| 1116 | PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH | PKC *hlam³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | M | R | - | L | - | - | - |

| 1143 | SHADE / SHADOW (n.)₁ | PKC *hli(i)m³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | - | - | - | L | 3 | L | - |

| 1157 | JUNGLE (near hillside field) | PCC *vaaw³ |
| PCC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | - | R | - | L | - | - | - |

| 1175 | TIMES (Clf.) | PKC *woy²/³ ⋆ *way²/³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 2/3 | - | R | F | F | - | L | - |
/PKC Tone *2: F. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone *3: H. Lai and T. Kuki./

| 1183 | ALL (plural Pₙ) | PCC *zaa³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | - | R | L | L | - | - | - |

| 1192 | CREEPER / ROPE₃ | PKC *yuun³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | - | R | - | - | - | - | - |

<p>| 1206 | GUNPOWDER | PCC *zeen³ |
| PKC | Mara | H. Lai | F. Lai | Mizo | Tedim | T. Kuki | Khumi |
| 3 | - | R | - | L | - | - | - |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HUNDRED</th>
<th>PKC *yaa³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 5 ‘Hundred’./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MANNER / HABIT / METHOD²</th>
<th>PKC *yia³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MESSENGER</th>
<th>PCC *zual³-kaw⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NIGHT²</th>
<th>PKC *yaan³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 19 ‘Night’./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>URINE</th>
<th>PKC *yun³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 21 ‘Urine’./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)</th>
<th>PKC *klaŋ³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>GRAVE / TOMB</th>
<th>PKC *klaan³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MOON / MONTH</th>
<th>PKC *klaa³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 2 ‘Moon’./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SWEAT² / PERSPIRATION</th>
<th>PKC *khlän³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>WING</th>
<th>PKC *klaan³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 3 ‘Wing’./</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.1.1.4 Nominal Tone *4 (in Smooth Syllables)

As noted earlier, section 6.1.4 is divided into three subparts: 6.1.4 (A) where Khumi has either Hc, exceptional (L/Lc), or no tonal cognate; 6.1.4 (B) where Khumi has F tone; and 6.1.4 (C) where Khumi has R tone. Tone *4 corresponds to Luce’s Tone Pattern I.

Table 168: PKC Nominal Tone *4 in KC languages

6.1.1.4 (A) Khumi has Hc tone, exceptional L/Lc tone, or no example.

[4] BANYAN₁ PKC *ɓoŋ₁/₄ ≠ *ɓuŋ₁/₄

/T. Kuki has F tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CHEEK₂</th>
<th>PKC *ɓeel⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET</th>
<th>PKC *ɓoom¹/²/⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *⁴: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *¹ or *⁴. We also do not know whether the tones of Tedim and Khumi are from *¹ or *²./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ELEPHANT₁</th>
<th>PKC *ɓuy⁴ ♫ *wuy⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MUD₁ / FOAM₁</th>
<th>PKC *ɓuan⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>POT₁ / UTENSIL / CAULDRON</th>
<th>PKC *ɓeel⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>STUMP / BASE</th>
<th>PKC *ɓul⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone; T. Kuki also has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>BRASS / BELL</th>
<th>PKC *ɗaar⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CODE / CUSTOM₁ / METHOD₁ / WAY₁</th>
<th>PKC *ɗaan³/⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *³: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *⁴: Mara, Mizo./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HOUSEHOLD₁ / FAMILY</th>
<th>PKC *ɗoon⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**[92] LENGTH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[115] UVULA / PALATE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has exceptional Lc tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 37 ‘Palate’./

**[121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[128] BODY1 / STOMACH2 / BELLY2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone *4: Mara. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 23 ‘Stomach’./

**[137] COTTON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[147] FLOWER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[150] GRANDFATHER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 13 ‘Grandfather’./

**[151] GRANDMOTHER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 9 ‘Grandmother’./

**[183] CALF (of leg)1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[205] MANE / BRISTLES</td>
<td>PCC *tuaj^4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCC</td>
<td>Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>- F - H - - -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[217] POISON1</th>
<th>PKC *tuur^4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>- - H - - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[229] SKEWER / SPIT1</th>
<th>PKC *tuul^4 *thuul^4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>- - H 2 - - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[250] ALLEY / LANE / PATH1 / ROAD1</th>
<th>PKC *koŋ^4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>- F H 2 - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[255] BANK / SIDE / SHORE</th>
<th>PCC *kam^4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCC</td>
<td>Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>- F H - - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP</th>
<th>PKC <em>kaay^3</em>ŋaay^3*kuaj^4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>- R-F L-R L-H 3-2 L-H -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[301] MOUTH2</th>
<th>PKC *kam^4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>- F H 2 H -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[314] STORY / ABOUT (something)</th>
<th>PKC *koŋ^4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L F - - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[319] TROUGH / BOX2 / TRAY</th>
<th>PKC *kuaj^4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>- F R H 2 H -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[320] TWENTY</th>
<th>PKC *kul^4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L F - - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[332] CUSTOM2 / BEHAVIOR1 / RITES</th>
<th>PKC *phun^4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara H. Lai F. Lai Mizo Tedim T. Kuki Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L F - - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### [347] MAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [355] SLIVER / SPLINTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [364] VALLEY₂ / PLAINS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

### [372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [385] FAT₁ / GREASE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>L ~ M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Hc ~ R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi thááw (vi) fat, oily, greasy, fatty, buttery’, tháw (n) ‘fat, oil’. PKC Tone *3: Mara (M), H. Lai, F. Lai, Mizo, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara (L), Tedim, Khumi. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 20 ‘Fat (of animals)’. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern-I which corresponds to my PKC Tone *4./

### [388] GINGER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [408] SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [428] CAVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Paite khul (tone unknown)./ 

### [432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern I), no. 11 ‘Village’./
[439] DRUM (n.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[442] SCAB₁ / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[453] PESTLE₂

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. MORTAR: PKC PKC *shum₁ [691]./

[480] ELDER SIBLING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of the usual tone 2. /

[504] SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[506] STACK / PILE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[507] STAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-1</td>
<td>L-M</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>R-L</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>L-F</td>
<td>Hc-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Note that Khumi k-á-sii has a k- prefix. The first syllable of T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. See discussion above in section 6.1.1./

[508] STEP (father, mother, child)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 1 in the second syllable of this compound instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./
[539] **FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE**  
PKC *tsiŋ³⁴-hnia¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4-1</td>
<td>3-H</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>H-R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone *4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form ngia¹./

[543] **JOINT / JUNCTION**  
PKC *tsaa⁴- *tsoon⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[585] **CREST / COMB (n.)²**  
PKC *tshua⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[599] **SLINGSHOT**  
PKC *tshaay⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[624] **MILLET / RICE PADDY**  
PKC *θaŋ⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>He</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 36 ‘Millet; Grain’./

[625] **PINE (tree) / FIR**  
PKC *θaar⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 29 ‘Pine, Fir’./

[633] **SUGAR CANE**  
PKC *θuu⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 12 ‘Sugarcane’./

[636] **LATERAL / SIDE²**  
PKC *si(i)r⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[641] **BUFFALO¹ / BISON / MITHUN**  
PKC *sia¹⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 27 ‘Mithan (Bos frontalis)’./
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>647</th>
<th>CYMBAL</th>
<th>PCC *sum⁴-seel³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-3</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>659</th>
<th>LEAD (metal)</th>
<th>PKC *suan⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>684</th>
<th>WEALTH₁ / MONEY / RICHES</th>
<th>PKC *sum⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>698</th>
<th>BARK (of tree) / COVER₆ / SHELL</th>
<th>PKC *hoon⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 17 ‘Mango’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>726</th>
<th>MANGO</th>
<th>PKC *haay⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 17 ‘Mango’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>750</th>
<th>BAMBOO₁</th>
<th>PKC *maaw⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 14 ‘Bamboo’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>754</th>
<th>BRIDE / GROOM</th>
<th>PKC *maw⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>771</th>
<th>HAWK</th>
<th>PKC *muu⁴ ※ *hmuu⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>775</th>
<th>MAIZE</th>
<th>PKC *mim⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>795</th>
<th>TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL</th>
<th>PKC *man⁴-khoon²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>F-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has H tone instead of the expected F tone in the second syllable./
BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATER       PKC *nuŋ⁴ ₓ  *hnuŋ⁴
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CUP₁ / MUG / JUG       PKC *naw⁴
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GUMS       PKC *hɑ⁴-nii² ₓ  *-hnii²
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-F</td>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>L-F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tedim has tone 1 for the first syllable in this compound, but it has tone 2 as an independent morpheme (cf. [742]). Similarly, T. Kuki has L tone for the first syllable in this compound, but has a H tone independently (cf. [742]). Changing into a reduced syllable might be the cause for these changes of tones.

BOAR / PIG (wild)       PKC *ŋɑ̃³/⁴ ₓ  *hŋɑ̃³/⁴
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


FIVE       PKC *ŋaa⁴
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 1 ‘Five’.

FISH-TRAP       PKC *ŋoo⁴
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT       PKC *ŋia⁴
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HORNET (bee)       PKC *khuay⁴ ₓ  *-nal⁴
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-4</td>
<td>L-L</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F.

MONKEY (long tail / grey)       PKC *ŋaaw⁴
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 45 ‘Monkey’.
[867]  SILVER  PKC *ŋuun⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[870]  THATCH³  PKC *ŋaay³-dii⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>M-L</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[871]  APPEARANCE₂ / FACE₂ / SHAPE  PCC *hmeel⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[872]  BANYAN₂  PKC *hmoon⁴ ≠ *huun⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2.]

[874]  FRONT₂ / FIRST₂  PKC *hmaa⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/[Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 44 ‘Neck’./

[899]  NOSE  PKC *hnaar³/⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/[PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mizo, T. Kuki. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 14 ‘Nose’. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern IIa, which corresponds to my PKC *Tone 3./

[916]  NECK / COLLAR  PKC *hnoon⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/[Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 44 ‘Neck’./

[918]  WILDCAT  PKC *ša²-ňar⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ø-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/[Mizo L tone of the first element comes from F tone. Cf. ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *šaa² [686]./

[919]  BAMBOO₂  PKC *rua⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/[Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 14 ‘Bamboo’./
### [942] Grass / Weeds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [946] Hail

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [950] House / Home

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [953] Land / Country / Forest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 32 ‘Jungle, Country’./

### [956] Odor / Smell

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [960] Peers / Contemporary / Friend

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [991] Bier / Stretcher

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

### [1000] Center / Middle / Navel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khum has exceptional Lc tone for this etymon. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 16 ‘Navel’./

### [1002] Chief / Boss / Lord

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [1023] Friend

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[1033] LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-F</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Lc-L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. T. Kuki has a monophthongal form ɰong. The second constituent in Khumi has exceptional L tone./

[1039] POOL / LAKE\(^3\) / POND\(^2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has L tone instead of the usual H tone./

[1075] BIRCH TREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1090] NEEDLE\(^1\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1091] OTTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has exceptional L tone for this etymon. H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1110] FLEA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>H-L</td>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>H-H</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc-R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./

[1133] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1148] FLOUR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/This etymon is reconstructed with the help of Sizang 俸 авг, but the PNC tone of this form is based entirely on Tedim, since the Sizang tone is not indicated in the sources./

[1155] HUSK / CHAFF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW  
PKC *wuur^4 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1160] MEDLAR / WILD APPLE  
PCC *vul^4 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1168] SHARE₂ / LOT  
PKC *waw^4 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1186] BACK₃ / SPINE  
PKC *yaan^4 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1188] BEER / LIQUOR  
PKC *yuu^4 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1197] DRONGO (bird)  
PCC *va₂-zuun^4 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ø-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ø-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The tone of the first element in this compound is not indicated in the Mizo source. H. Lai does not bear tone in reduced syllables. However, the first syllable of this compound comes from BIRD: PKC *P-waa which has PKC tone *2 [1134]./

[1216] MESSENGER  
PCC *zual₃-kaw^4 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1217] MONKEY  
PKC *yoon^4 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 45 ‘Monkey’./

[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Clf.)  
PCC *zaay^4 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1255] BACHELOR  
PKC *kla₁-waal^4 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>R-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The first syllable of the F. Lai compound has L tone instead of its expected reflex, H tone. The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1272] ROW / LINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1276] AIR / WIND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Khumi has exceptional L tone./

[1280] BUNCH / HAND (of bananas)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1291] HUT / FIELDHUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1298] SEED / CROP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1306] TEARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>M-L</td>
<td>R-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/See note above in section 6.1.3./

[1328] SOOT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-2/4</td>
<td>M-H</td>
<td>Ø-L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/See discussion above in section 6.1.2./

[1348] NECKLACE / BEADS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1355] SUMMER / DRY-SEASON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.1.1.4 (B) Khumi has F tone

Thirty-three Tone *4 etyma have been reconstructed where Khumi has F tone. All of them are nouns. Note that F tone does not occur with verbs in Khumi.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has H tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 35 ‘Arm’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 26 ‘Egg’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 18 ‘Tiger’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 41 ‘Three’./
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BEE**

PKC *kuhay*[^4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CORD₁ / ROPE₁**

PKC *khaaw*[^4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.)**

PKC *khur*[^4] × *khor*[^4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 28 ‘Fowl’.  

**FOWL / CHICKEN**

PKC *ʔaar*[^4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 24 ‘Spittle’.  

**SPITTLÉ / SALIVA**

PKC *tsil*[^4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 24 ‘Spittle’.  

**ELEPHANT₂**

PKC *saay*[^4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLOUD / FOG**

PKC *may*[^4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HILL₁ / MOUND**

PKC *mual*[^4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DAY / SUN**

PKC *nii*[^4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 8 ‘Day; Sun’.  

**SHIN / SHANK**

PKC *ŋal*[^4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 22 ‘Shin’.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 21 ‘War’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 25 ‘Snake’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone (probably influenced by Falam)./  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 10 ‘Four’./  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 33 ‘Fathom’./  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 5 ‘Ten’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 5 ‘Ten’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 40 ‘Bear’./
[1167] RIVER₂ / STREAM₂ / CREEK  PKC *waa⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1296] PERSON₂ / MAN₂  PSPC *khlaaj⁴ × *khlooj⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/This etymon is reconstructed with the help of Daai ʔkʰa:j ‘person’, M. Cho chang ‘man, people, human being’, Asho ak'laung‘a person, man’. But the PSPC tone of this form is based entirely on Khumi léeung ‘person’, since the other sources do not indicate the tone./

[1300] SPIRIT₂ / IMAGE₂ / SHADOW (n.)₃ / SOUL  PKC *khlaa⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1339] NEEDLE  PKC *phrim⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.1.1.4 (C) Khumi has R tone

Twenty-nine Tone *4 etyma have been found with Khumi R tone.

[68] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE  PKC *dooy³/⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo, Khumi./

[177] BAMBOO-SHOOT  PKC *tuay⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[437] DEER  PKC *sh₂-a-khi²⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>M-L</td>
<td>Ø-F</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>Ø-H</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>F-H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/See discussion above in section 6.1.2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 6 ‘Barking Deer’./

[438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.)  PKC *khu₁⁴ × *kho₁⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[488] **GOURD / POT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *ʔum^4* ≠ *ʔam^4*

[514] **THROAT (outside)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *ʔor^4*

[548] **MALE ANIMAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai and Mizo tones reflect PKC Tone *3./*

[590] **INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./*

[724] **JUICE / CURRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *haa^4*

[730] **PIGEON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>M-H</td>
<td>O-F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has H tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone in the second syllable. Note that the tones of Mara and Mizo in the first element of this compound are secondary, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf. [1134]). Khumi has a monophthongal form, *bhuú* ‘domestic pigeon’./*

[742] **TOOTH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 4 ‘Tooth’./

[776] **NAME**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *min^4* ≠ *hmin^4*;

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 42 ‘Name’./

[781] **PUMPKIN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PKC *maay^4*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tone</th>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>AUNT (father’s sister)</td>
<td>PKC *nii⁴</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806</td>
<td>CHILD₃ / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)₂</td>
<td>PKC *naaw⁴</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>EAR₂</td>
<td>PKC *naa⁴</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>848</td>
<td>COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE</td>
<td>PKC *ŋaan⁴</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883</td>
<td>WOUND₁ / SCAR</td>
<td>PKC *hmaa⁴</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901</td>
<td>PUS / SAP₁</td>
<td>PKC *hnaay⁴</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952</td>
<td>INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS</td>
<td>PKC *ril⁴</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1008</td>
<td>DEBT₂</td>
<td>PKC *lay⁴-baa⁴</td>
<td>4-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024</td>
<td>HEAD</td>
<td>PKC *luu⁴</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>HEART / LIVER₂</td>
<td>PKC *luŋ⁴</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.1.1.5 Non-Assigned Tone

This section lists PKC etyma which do not fit into any of the four PKC tonal categories. Twenty-nine etyma have resisted assignment to a tonal category. They are marked “n/a” (“not assigned”).

[47] SPERM / SEMEN
PKC *ɓoo ※ *poo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>He</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[52] THATCH1
PNC *bii

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE1
PKC *ɓa(a)ŋ ※ *pa(a)ŋ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[100] POND1 / LAKE2
PKC *ɗil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[112] TIP1 / END1 / SPROUT1**

**PKC *do(o)ŋ**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[321] VALLEY1**

**PKC *kuam**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[323] WHERE**

**PKC *koy ♦ *khoy ♦ *hoy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[333] DEBT1**

**PKC *phuu**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[413] SQUIRREL1**

**PKC *thia-hlay**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[448] HIP / LOINS**

**PKC *khel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[455] PILLOW**

**PKC *kham ♦ *khum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[487] FROG / TOAD**

**PKC *ʔuu**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[755] BRINJAL2 / EGGPLANT2**

**PKC *man-taat**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[769] GOAT**

**PKC *mee**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[774] LANDSLIDE**

**PCC *min**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[777] NIGHT1 / DARKNESS**

**PKC *muy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[778] PEACH</td>
<td>PKC *may-tay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[782] QUAIL</th>
<th>PKC *miim ≈ *hmiim</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[784] RULER / CHIEF₂</th>
<th>PKC *manj</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[793] SPIDER</th>
<th>PKC *maay-mom</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[843] TRUNK (elephant)</th>
<th>PKC *nor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[908] SOURCE (water)</th>
<th>PCC *hnaa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[949] HORSE</th>
<th>PKC *raŋ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[970] SCRATCH³ / LINE²</th>
<th>PKC *riin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widowed)</th>
<th>PCC *leen-le?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1187] BAG / POCKET</th>
<th>PKC *yaal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has two possible tonal variants for this etymon. The M. Cho form ng'za does not have its tone indicated tone in the source./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1193] CUCUMBER</th>
<th>PKC *yil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/H. Lai has two possible tonal variants for this etymon. The Asho form panyf does not have its tone indicated tone in the source./
6.1.2 Stopped Syllables

PKC stopped tones are reconstructed according to two syllable types: CVS and CVVS (S = Stop) where CVS has a short vowel and CVVS has a long vowel. They are marked in this chapter as “*1s, *2s, *3s, *4s” (s = stop-tone) in order to distinguish them from tones in smooth syllables.

6.1.2.1 CVS Nominal Tone (in Stopped Syllables)

There is only one possible tone in nominal syllables of the *CVS type, here symbolized as “*3s”. This PKC stopped tone roughly corresponds to Tone *3 of the smooth syllable (compare Table 167 with Table 169). In some languages (e.g. H. Lai and F. Lai) the *CVS tone has only a single reflex, with an especially short contour in H. Lai. On the other hand, words descending from *CVS syllables in T. Kuki can bear all three possible tones, e.g. taʔ (Hs) ‘hard, solid’; koʔ (Fs) ‘point’; beʔ (Ls) ‘attach, be attached’, the same number of contrasts as words in smooth syllables. However, two of these, Hs and Fs, are clearly secondary, resulting from other syllable types, including words with PKC final *r (e.g. paʔ ‘flower, bloom’ < PKC *paar [147]; boʔ ‘bunch of flower’ < PKC *ɓor [12]; seʔ ‘lemon’ < PKC *seer [660]). Mizo has two possible tones in words of this type (e.g. neʔk (Hs) ‘a fellow; a term of contempt’; hà-chhèk (Ls) ‘an adze’). In all cases, the tonal reflexes of *CVS syllables are marked as “Ts” (T = tone; s = stop) to indicate that they are stopped, except for Mara (and Khumi, see discussion below), which has lost all stopped finals. Note that “Ts” is not marked in the reflexes where T. Kuki has lost the proto-glottal stop.

Reflexes of the *CVS tone are almost all uniform in the other KC languages, except for Khumi, which has two reflexes, Lc and Hc. Section 6.1.2.1 (A) lists etyma where Khumi has no tonal cognate (thirty-six items); 6.1.2.1 (B) lists those where Khumi has Lc tone (eight etyma); and 6.1.2.1 (C) lists those where Khumi has Hc tone (only three etyma). In Luce’s reconstruction of the Chin (Zo) group tones, this CVS tone corresponds to Tone Pattern IIb under Chart O (thirteen etyma).

Forty-seven etyma have been reconstructed with this CVS tone. Table (169) shows the reflexes of the PKC’s CVS Nominal Tone in Kuki-Chin languages.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Lc ~ Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 169: **CVS Nominal Tone in KC languages**

### 6.1.2.1 (A) Khumi has no tonal cognates

[10] **BRINJAL**₁ / **EGGPLANT**₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/\The tones of the second syllable in the daughter languages do not correspond regularly./

[44] **RICE** (cooked)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 23 ‘Rice (cooked)’./

[181] **BODY**₂

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*3s-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs-L</td>
<td>Ls-F</td>
<td>Ls-F</td>
<td>3s-1</td>
<td>Ls-F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[195] **FIREPLACE** / **HEARTH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[196] **FLESH** / **BODY**₂

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[204] **LEAF**₁

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[273] **DOOR** / **GATE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
[281] **FIST**  
PKC *kut^{3} - *khut^{3}.tum^{3}  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s-3</td>
<td>M-M</td>
<td>Rs-R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls-L</td>
<td>3s-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

//The second syllable has tone 2 in Tedim (khut^{3} tum^{2} ‘fist’) instead of its usual reflex, tone 3. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 14 ‘Hand’./

[292] **HORNBILL**  
PKC *wa^{2}-kok^{3} - ʔok^{3}  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-3s</td>
<td>M-M</td>
<td>ء-Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L-Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H-Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

//The tones of Mara and Mizo in the first element in this compound are secondary, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf. [1134]). H. Lai bears no tone on reduced syllables./

[295] **I / ME / MY**  
PKC *kay^{1} - *kay^{1}.ma^{3}  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-3s</td>
<td>H-Ms</td>
<td>R-Rs</td>
<td>H-Ls</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

//H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the independent pronouns. Some languages have monophthongal forms: Mizo ʔe; Tedim kei^{1}; Thado Kuki ʔe; Khumi ʔaay./

[303] **PAIR2 / COUPLE2**  
PKC *kop^{3}  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[305] **PORCUPINE**  
PKC *sha^{2}-ku^{3}  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>ء-Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>ء-Ls</td>
<td>1-3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

//For the first element of this compound, Mizo does not indicate tone in the source. H. Lai does not bear tone in reduced syllable. However, we know that it has PKC Tone *2 (as indicated by Tedim) as an independent morpheme (cf. [686])./

[334] **DUST1 / POWDER**  
PKC *phut^{3}  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[396] **LAYER1 / FOLD2**  
PKC *thua^{2}  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[465] **BAG / SACK**  
PKC *ʔip^{3}  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[629] **SPUR (of fowl)**  
PKC *θek^{3}  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[665] PESTLE₁</td>
<td>PNC *suk³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>H. Lai</td>
<td>F. Lai</td>
<td>Mizo</td>
<td>Tedim</td>
<td>T. Kuki</td>
<td>Khumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[760] CURRY₂</th>
<th>PKC *me³ *hme³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[827] PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT</th>
<th>PKC *ne³ *hne³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[896] LEAF₂ / FOLIAGE</th>
<th>PKC *hna³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[922] BONE</th>
<th>PKC *ru³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 17 ‘Bone’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[941] FRUIT₂</th>
<th>PKC *ra³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[964] RAIN (n.)</th>
<th>PKC *rua³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 16 ‘Rain’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1048] SCAB₂ / SCALE</th>
<th>PNC *lip³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PNC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1153] HONEYBEE</th>
<th>PKC <em>khuay⁴-⁴</em>wa³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,3</td>
<td>L-M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. BEE: PKC *khuay⁴ [423]./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widowed)</th>
<th>PCC *leen-le³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The tones of the first syllables in the daughter languages do not correspond regularly./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA</th>
<th>PKC *hrik³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
/Although H. Lai does not bear tone on reduced syllables, we know that the first constituent of this compound is from *PKC *s\textsuperscript{b}aa (cf. [686]). The second element of this compound is reconstructible with the help of M. Cho \textit{m\text{-}vi} \textit{vi} ‘rabbit, hare’ but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the M. Cho tone is not indicated in the sources./

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 6 ‘Armpit’./

/Note that Mizo L tone in the first element of this compound comes from F tone (cf. [686])./

/The first syllable is from EYE: PKC *mik [765]./

/As previously noted, the only time Mizo tone is used here is in the second element of 1057 ["gun", "knife"]./
6.1.2.1 (B) Khumi has Lc tone

[380] COMB (n.)₁  PKC *thiʔ³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[450] ONE  PKC *kʰat³ *ʔat³ *ʔat³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 3 ‘One’./

[672] SEVEN  PKC *sá-ɾiʔ³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>M-M</td>
<td>Ø-Rs</td>
<td>L-Ls</td>
<td>L-Ls</td>
<td>1-3s</td>
<td>H-F</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/The unstressed first syllable in these forms is prefixal, and thus does not present regular tonal correspondences. The second syllable of T. Kuki sá-gí has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 13 ‘Seven’./

[844] TWO  PKC *niʔ³ *ʔhniʔ³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 12 ‘Twelve’./

[906] SNOT / MUCUS (nasal)  PKC *hnap³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 2 ‘Snot’./

[974] SIX  PKC *rūk³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 19 ‘Six’./

[1158] LEECH (land)  PKC *wát³ *ʔwot³ *ʔwot³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, M tone./

[1162] PIG  PKC *wʊk³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Lc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 15 ‘Pig’./
6.1.2.1 (C) Khumi has Hc tone

Table 170: CVVS Nominal Tone *1 in KC languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*1s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Hs</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/ Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 14 ‘Hand’. /

6.1.2.2 CVVS Nominal Tones (in Stopped Syllables)

Three tonal categories are reconstructible for *CVVS syllables, namely PKC Tones *1s, *2s, and *4s. However, PKC Tones *1s and *4s are very rare (two etyma with Tone *1s and only a single etymon with Tone *4s). H. Lai has a uniform L tone for all CVVS syllable (except in some rare cases where it has R tone). Other languages have kept all their different tonal categories for CVVS syllables. Note that Mara and Khumi have lost all the stopped finals from CVVS syllables.

6.1.2.2.1 CVVS Nominal Tone *1s

Two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC Tone *1.
6.1.2.2.2  CVVS Nominal Tone *2s

PKC Tone *2 is by far the most common category in *CVVS syllables. The correspondences in Table 171 (cf. Table 166: PKC Tone *2) show that this proto-tone corresponds to PKC Tone *2 in the smooth syllable. Twenty-two etyma been reconstructed with PKC Tone *2 in *CVVS syllables. This PKC tone corresponds to Luce’s reconstruction of Tone Pattern IIIb under his Chart P (except for SPAN [311] which falls under Tone *4 in my reconstruction).

Table 171: CVVS Nominal Tone *2 in KC languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./
<p>| [215] | PAIR₁ / COUPLE₁ | PKC *tuak² × *tuaʔ |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| [298] | KNEE | PKC *kuup² × *khuup² × *kuuk² |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 24 ‘Knee’./

<p>| [483] | EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL | PKC *ʔeek² |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 20 ‘Dung’./

<p>| [499] | RAVEN / CROW (n.) | PKC *ʔaak² |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Hc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/F tone in H. Lai is the result of tone sandhi, i.e. F tone is required after a R tone in a compound./

<p>| [547] | LUNG | PKC *tsuap² |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 22 ‘Lung’./

<p>| [608] | TOP₃ / CROWN (of head) | PKC *tshiip² |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| [748] | YOKE₂ | PNC *haak² |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| [792] | SON-IN-LAW | PKC *maak² |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| [927] | CORPSE / DEAD BODY | PKC *ruak² × *ruan¹ |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo form ruang comes from PKC *ruan¹. *Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 26 ‘Dead Body’./
### [935] EIGHT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Is</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 19 ‘Eight’./

### [976] SPARROW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Is</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [1029] LEECH (water)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Is</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [1241] TIP\(_3\) / TOP\(_4\) / EDGE\(_1\) / SPROUT\(_2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Is</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [1250] LAYER\(_2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Is</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [1279] BRAIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Hs</td>
<td>Is</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mizo has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 23 ‘Brains’./

### [1314] BUTTOCK\(_2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### [1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>Is</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 21 ‘Thunderbolt’./

### [1283] DESCENDANT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>Hs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.1.2.2.3 CVVS Nominal Tone *3s

NO EXAMPLES
6.1.2.2.4  **CVVS Nominal Tone *4s**

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC Tone *4 in CVVS syllables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hc ~ F ~ R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 172: **CVVS Nominal Tone *4 in KC languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>kaap</em>⁴</td>
<td><em>khaap</em>⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/Mara has M tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. T. Kuki also has F tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 18 ‘Span’./

6.1.2.2.5  **Non-Assigned Tone**

There are a few etyma (five in total) with the CVVS syllable structure for which it is not possible to assign a tonal category, as listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>tshaak</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[311]  **SPAN₂ (n.) / HANDSPAN**  PKC *kaap*⁴ ≅ *khaap*⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Hs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/SPAN₂ has M tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. T. Kuki also has F tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 18 ‘Span’./

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>man-taat</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[755]  **BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂**  PKC *man-taat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3-2s</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>F-L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/BRINJAL₂ has M tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. T. Kuki also has F tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 18 ‘Span’./

[862]  **MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)**  PKC *nu-ŋaak* ≠ *ŋaak-nuu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>ri(i)k &amp; * hri(i)k</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[961]  **PHEASANT**  PKC *ri(i)k & * hri(i)k

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Rs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fs</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>hlaak</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1112]  **LADDER / STAIRS**  PKC *hlaak

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Ls</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 7

CONCLUSION

One of the most important achievements of this study is the successful separation of Kuki-Chin (KC) languages from the rest of Tibeto-Burman (TB), based on shared sound changes and syntactic patterns. Two innovations distinguish KC languages from other TB languages, namely, (1) Verbal Stem Alternation; (2) PTB initial *s-/sy- > PKC *th-.

The sound change from PTB *s-/sy- > PKC *th- is a fortition, i.e. a change whereby a relatively weakly articulated consonant like a liquid or semivowel acquires a stronger occlusion. It appears that fortitional sound changes are not uncommon in KC historical linguistics. There are many sound changes that could be interpreted as fortitions, e.g. PKC *r- > PSCP *g- (17); PKC *r > PNC *k (18); PKC *y- > PCC *z- (46); PKC *w- > PCC/PNC/Maraic *v- (65).

Verbal stem alternation (called Form I/II) appears to be the result of nominalization, since Form II usually occurs in subordinate clauses. Beyond the generalization that Form-I occurs in main clauses and Form-II in subordinate clauses, each KC language may further develop syntactic features for the dynamics of Form-I and Form-II. Even though most KC languages have this feature of verbal stem alternation, some have lost it (e.g. Khumi of the Southern-Plains group; Mara of the Maraic group; and Bawm of the Central Chin group). In the case of Khumi, it is still possible to recover systematic evidence of traces of Form-I/II alternation (32)-(35), whereas we no longer have such systematic evidence for Mara. Bawm is considered to have lost the verbal stem alternation which is still fully alive in Lai dialects with which it is mutually intelligible. In languages where the Form-I/II distinction has been lost without trace, e.g. in Mara, membership in KC can be proven by other linguistic features such as copious regularly corresponding cognate sets, including many which reflect the innovation of PTB *s-/sy- > PKC *th-.

The same principle of shared innovations has been used to determine the internal subgrouping of the KC languages. Three subgroups have been identified in KC: the Peripheral group (which includes the Northern and Southern-Plains Chin languages); the Central Chin group; and the Maraic group. Peripheral languages (e.g. Mindat Cho of Southern-Plains and Tedim of the Northern group) share a sound change of fortition in which the phoneme reconstructed as *r for Proto-Kuki-Chin became a voiced stop /g/ in Northern and Southern-Plains Chin while it remained /r/ elsewhere. This indicates that, despite their present geographical separation, these languages share a closer history with
each other than they do with the Central Chin group which now divides them geographically. From this we can infer something about earlier movements of populations in the Chin area. The Central Chin languages shared a sound change of homorganic assimilation, i.e. PKC *kl-, *pl-, *khl-, (*phl-) > PCC *tl-, *thl- (41)-(45). The retention of all the final consonants (stops, nasals, liquids, and glides) also distinguishes the Central Chin languages from the rest of KC. Although proto-retention is not a shared innovation, when other languages lose proto-features, this certainly distinguishes a particular group that retains them. Maraic languages are the most divergent, due to the loss of almost all the finals. An identifiable innovation of Proto-Maraic is the merger of PKC final stops into glottal stop, which Mara then went on to lose completely. Incidentally, the same pattern of sound change in Mara is found in the history of Burmese, i.e. Written Burmese final stops > Modern Burmese glottal stop. We might predict that Modern Burmese could eventually lose the final glottal stop if it follows the pattern of sound change seen in Mara. As a matter of fact, loss of glottal stop is not uncommon, especially in KC languages. For example, in Thado Kuki (1) PKC *ʔ > TK –Ø; and (2) PKC *k > TK -ʔ in a chain-shift.43

The successful separation of KC languages from the rest of TB, and the internal subgrouping of KC are steps towards ascertaining the “internal subgrouping of Sino-Tibetan”.44 In fact, the reconstruction of 1355 PKC etyma along with several binomes (i.e. disyllabic compounds) confirms the unity of the Kuki-Chin languages. By means of the analysis of these etyma, the PKC initial consonants and rhymes have been reconstructed. Regular correspondences have been discovered in the process of reconstructing these etyma on the basis of data from all available languages. In some cases, the notion of allofams, or word-family variants, has been used effectively. For example, in the reconstruction of STRIPED/SPOTTED: PKC *(k)rial (i.e. PKC *krial ≠ *rial), we have demonstrated that the initial tr- in the Central Chin languages have descended from the PKC *kr- allofam, while Tedim and Paite g- are from the other allofamic variant with PKC initial *r-, as exemplified below (relisted from [1330]). The Sizang form is a further internal development from g- (see (26)).

43 See Sections 5.2.3. and 5.2.4.
44 “Although the Sino-Tibetan family is generally considered well established, reconstructive work has not progressed very far as yet, and many aspects of the internal subgrouping of Sino-Tibetan are still uncertain” (Hock and Joseph 1996:478). In fact, there have been continual improvements in the subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan family since the publication of Paul K. Benedict’s STC in 1972.
The correspondences of the KC proto-phonemes, both initial consonants and rhymes are listed in Appendices 1-6.

The robust tonal correspondence among KC languages and the successful reconstruction of PKC tones is also a step toward the possibility of reconstructing tones at the PTB level. But caution needs to be used when it comes to reconstructing PTB tones, since there are still many branches where the proto-tones have not been reconstructed. Four proto-tones have been identified for PKC smooth syllables, three tonal contrasts for CVVS (S = stop syllable), and a single tone for CVS syllables (see pp. 409, 462, and 468). The unequal distribution of CVVS tones, i.e. only two etyma for PKC Tones *1s, twenty-two etyma for PKC Tone *2s, and only a single etymon for PKC Tone *4s suggests that PKC CVVS syllables might have had a single proto-tone which is similar to PKC Tone *2s.

The use of File-Maker turns out to be very expedient in identifying PKC tones. First, well-established nominal etyma have been selected from each language where every reflex is indexed separately with respect to tonal category in File-Maker. Using the search function of my File-Maker data base, clear correspondences of tonal categories appear, labeled as PKC Tones *1, *2, *3, and *4 in smooth syllables, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC Tones</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>H. Lai</th>
<th>F. Lai</th>
<th>Mizo</th>
<th>Tedim</th>
<th>T. Kuki</th>
<th>Khumi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*1</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L ~ Lc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*4</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F ~ R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For stopped syllables of the shape CVVS (S=Stop), three tonal categories are reconstructible, namely PKC Tones *1s, *2s, and *4s; while a single tonal category is reconstructed for CVS syllables, thus:
My future research agenda includes the investigation of PKC Verbal Tones as well as PKC morphology (e.g. PKC prefixes and pronominal clitics).

Our establishment of a nuclear group of KC languages provides a background against which other closely related languages may be classified, e.g. Meithei (aka Manipuri) and the Naga languages of NE India.

The KC branch has been one of the most understudied in the TB family, which itself has not enjoyed the attention it deserves from the linguistic world in general. There remain several lesser known KC languages which are still waiting to divulge the “secrets and marvels” of their linguistic phenomena. Serious documentation of these languages will at least preserve them to some extent before they vanish from the world.
APPENDICES
## Appendix 1. PKC Initial Consonants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*ɓ-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>b-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ɗ-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d'-</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>d-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>p-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t- / (ts-)</td>
<td>t- / (ts-)</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>t-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th- / (s-)</td>
<td>th- / (s-)</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ʔ-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
<td>?-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ts-</td>
<td>ch-/ (c-)</td>
<td>t-/ (ch-)</td>
<td>t-/ (ch-)</td>
<td>ts-</td>
<td>ts-</td>
<td>ts-</td>
<td>ch-</td>
<td>ts-</td>
<td>[ts-]</td>
<td>[ts-]</td>
<td>t-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*tsh-</td>
<td>chh-/ [ts-]</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>tsh-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>chh-</td>
<td>[ts-]</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>sʰ-</td>
<td>sh-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ʔh-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>t-/ (c-)</td>
<td>t-/ (c-)</td>
<td>[ts-]</td>
<td>f-</td>
<td>f-</td>
<td>f-</td>
<td>f-</td>
<td>[ʔ-]</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ʔ-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ʔh-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>sʰ-</td>
<td>sʰ-</td>
<td>s-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ʔ-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Mara</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TK</td>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>HL</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>MZ</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Daai</td>
<td>Asho</td>
<td>KM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>m-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
<td>n-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ŋ-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>[ŋ-]</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>[ŋ-]</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>[ŋ-]</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>[ŋ-]</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>[ŋ-]</td>
<td>ng-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*h-</td>
<td>*h</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hn-</td>
<td>*hn</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ŋn-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>g-</td>
<td>g-</td>
<td>ng-~</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>ng-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>g-</td>
<td>γ-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hr-</td>
<td>hr-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
<td>h-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hl-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
<td>l-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*w-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>v-</td>
<td>[w-]</td>
<td>v-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*y-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-~</td>
<td>y-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>z-</td>
<td>y-</td>
<td>y-</td>
<td>y-</td>
<td>y-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*pl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>pl-</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>pl-</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*kl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>tl-</td>
<td>ki-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>kl-</td>
<td>l-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*khl-</td>
<td>thl</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>hl-</td>
<td>ht-</td>
<td>[th-]</td>
<td>thl</td>
<td>thl-</td>
<td>thl-</td>
<td>[khy-]</td>
<td>k̆h̆-</td>
<td>k̆-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*kr-</td>
<td>ch-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>k-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>ph-</td>
<td>hp-</td>
<td>thr-</td>
<td>[-]</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>pr-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*khr-</td>
<td>chh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>kh-</td>
<td>hk-</td>
<td>thr-</td>
<td>[th-]</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>th-</td>
<td>ch-~</td>
<td>chh-</td>
<td>k̆-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued from Appendix 1. PKC Initial Consonants
Appendix 2. PKC Open Syllable Rhymes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Ash</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-aa</td>
<td>-a~</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>-a~</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>[-o]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-aw[-ɔ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ee</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ie [-e]</td>
<td>~ -ue [-v]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ii</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-ii</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[-u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uu</td>
<td>-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uu</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[u]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[-uu]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ia</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ie</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ua</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-uo / (-oo)</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-ua</td>
<td>-aw</td>
<td>-ɔ</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-aw [-ɔ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The table represents PKC Open Syllable Rhymes, where each row corresponds to a specific phonetic pattern and the corresponding syllable variations across different columns.
Appendix 3. PKC Rhymes with Nasal Finals
Appendix 3a. PKC Rhymes with Final -m

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Ash o</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-*am</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-awn</td>
<td>-*ang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-*a:m</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a:m</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-am</td>
<td>-awn</td>
<td>-*ang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-*eem</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-eem</td>
<td>-eem</td>
<td>-eem</td>
<td>-eem</td>
<td>-eem</td>
<td>-eem</td>
<td>-eem</td>
<td>-eem</td>
<td>-eem</td>
<td>-*eem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-*om</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-om</td>
<td>-om</td>
<td>-om</td>
<td>-om</td>
<td>-om</td>
<td>-om</td>
<td>-om</td>
<td>-om</td>
<td>-oeng</td>
<td>-*oeng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-*oom</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-oom</td>
<td>-oeyng</td>
<td>-*oeyng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-*um</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-um</td>
<td>-un</td>
<td>-*ueng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-*uum</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-uum</td>
<td>-uum</td>
<td>-uum</td>
<td>-uum</td>
<td>-uum</td>
<td>-uum</td>
<td>-uum</td>
<td>-uum</td>
<td>-ung</td>
<td>-*ueng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-*iam</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-iam</td>
<td>-iem</td>
<td>-iam</td>
<td>-iam</td>
<td>-iam</td>
<td>-iam</td>
<td>-iam</td>
<td>-iam</td>
<td>-ieng</td>
<td>-*ieng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-*uam</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-uam</td>
<td>-ung</td>
<td>-*ueng</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The table contains phonetic symbols and transcription marks, which are not directly translatable into natural text. The table outlines the rhyme patterns for PKC with nasal finals, specifically focusing on the final -m.
### Appendix 3b. PKC Rhymes with Final -n

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-an</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-awn</td>
<td>-ang</td>
<td>[-an]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-on</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 3c. PKC Rhymes with Final -ŋ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-eŋ</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-eng</td>
<td>-eng</td>
<td>-eŋ</td>
<td>-eŋ</td>
<td>-eg</td>
<td>-eng</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-eŋ</td>
<td>[-eŋ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iŋ</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-oeng</td>
<td>[-iŋ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iŋ</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-iing</td>
<td>-iing</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iing</td>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>[-iŋ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-on</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-ong</td>
<td>-ong</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>-awng</td>
<td>-awng</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ong</td>
<td>-ewng</td>
<td>[-on]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-on</td>
<td>-y</td>
<td>-o:ng</td>
<td>-oong</td>
<td>-oon</td>
<td>-oon</td>
<td>-awng</td>
<td>-awng</td>
<td>-o:ŋ</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ewng</td>
<td>[-oŋ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-on</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-ung</td>
<td>-ung</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>-ung</td>
<td>-ung</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-iwn</td>
<td>[-uŋ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-on</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-u:ng</td>
<td>-u:ng</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>-u:ng</td>
<td>-u:ng</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-iwng</td>
<td>[-uŋ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ian</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-iang</td>
<td>-ieng</td>
<td>-iang</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-iŋ</td>
<td>-eŋ</td>
<td>[-iŋ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ian</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-uang</td>
<td>-uang</td>
<td>-uan</td>
<td>-uan</td>
<td>-uang</td>
<td>-uang</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-eŋ</td>
<td>[-uŋ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Appendix 4. PKC Rhymes with Liquid Finals

## Appendix 4a. PKC Rhymes with Final -r

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Appendix 4b. PKC Rhymes with final -l

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-el</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-eel</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-el</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ie</td>
<td>[-e]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-eel</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-e:l</td>
<td>-eel</td>
<td>-eel</td>
<td>-êl</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ie</td>
<td>[-e]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-il</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-il</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>[-i]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix 5a. PKC Rhymes with Final -y

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ay</td>
<td>-i ~ -ei</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-ey</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-ay</td>
<td>-ay</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-ay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(~ ey)</td>
<td>~ -ai</td>
<td>-ay</td>
<td>[-ay]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-aay</td>
<td>-ia</td>
<td>-a:i</td>
<td>-aay</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-aay</td>
<td>-aay</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>-ai</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-oi</td>
<td>-ay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-aay]</td>
<td>[-aay]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-oy]</td>
<td>[-oy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ooy</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-o:y</td>
<td>-ooy</td>
<td>-oi</td>
<td>-ooy</td>
<td>-ooy</td>
<td>-awi</td>
<td>-awi</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-oi</td>
<td>-awy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-ooy]</td>
<td>[-ooy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uuy</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-u:i</td>
<td>-uuy</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-u(u)y</td>
<td>-u(u)y</td>
<td>-ui</td>
<td>-ui</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-uy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-uuy]</td>
<td>[-uuy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-duy</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-u:i</td>
<td>-uuy</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-u(u)y</td>
<td>-u(u)y</td>
<td>-ui</td>
<td>-ui</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-uy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-duy]</td>
<td>[-duy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uy</td>
<td>-ei</td>
<td>-uai</td>
<td>-uoy</td>
<td>-we</td>
<td>-uay</td>
<td>-uay</td>
<td>-uai</td>
<td>-awi</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-oi</td>
<td>-awy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[-uay]</td>
<td>[-uoy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix 5b. PKC Rhymes with Final -w

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Appendix 6. PKC Rhymes with Stop Finals
Appendix 6a. PKC Rhymes with Final -p

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ap</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>[-o]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-aap</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a:p</td>
<td>-aap</td>
<td>-aap</td>
<td>-aap</td>
<td>-âp</td>
<td>-ap</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>[-o]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-up</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>-up</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-iw</td>
<td>[-iw]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Appendix 6b. PKC Rhymes with Final -t**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-at</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>-at</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>[-a]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-it</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>-it</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-oey</td>
<td>[-oey]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-iit</td>
<td>-i:t</td>
<td>-iit</td>
<td>-iit</td>
<td>-iit</td>
<td>-iit</td>
<td>-iit</td>
<td>-iit</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-oey</td>
<td>[-oey]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix 6c. PKC Rhymes with Final -k

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*-ak</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-ak</td>
<td>-a?</td>
<td>-ak</td>
<td>-ak</td>
<td>-ak</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>[ə]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-aak</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>-a:k</td>
<td>-a?</td>
<td>-ak</td>
<td>-aak</td>
<td>-ak</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-a</td>
<td>[ə]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ik</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>-i?</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ik</td>
<td>-oey</td>
<td>[-ɛ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ok</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>-o?</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>-awk</td>
<td>-awk</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>[-ɛ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-ook</td>
<td>-o</td>
<td>-o:k</td>
<td>-o?</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>-ok</td>
<td>-awk</td>
<td>-awk</td>
<td>-oak</td>
<td>-oak</td>
<td>[-ɛ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uk</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-u?</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-iw</td>
<td>[-ɛ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uuk</td>
<td>-u</td>
<td>-u:k</td>
<td>-u?</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>-uk</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-iw</td>
<td>[-ɛ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*-uak</td>
<td>-i</td>
<td>-uak</td>
<td>-uo?</td>
<td>-uak</td>
<td>-uak</td>
<td>-uak</td>
<td>-awk</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-ek</td>
<td>[-ɛ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 6d. PKC Rhymes with Final -ʔ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PKC</th>
<th>Mara</th>
<th>TD</th>
<th>TK</th>
<th>SZ</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>MZ</th>
<th>MC</th>
<th>Daai</th>
<th>Asho</th>
<th>KM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
## Appendix 7a: Khumi Vowel Inventory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[i]</td>
<td>[u]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close-mid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ie</td>
<td>ue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[e]</td>
<td>[ɤ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open-mid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>oe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ɛ]</td>
<td>[ʌ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ae</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[æ]</td>
<td>[ɑ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

According to Maddieson (PC: 2006), the Khumi orthographic oe is equivalent of IPA [ʌ], an open-mid unrounded back vowel, and ue is IPA [ɤ], a close-mid unrounded back vowel.

## Appendix 7b: Mara Vowel Inventory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monophthong</th>
<th>Diphthong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[i]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ʊ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ɑ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ao</td>
<td>ia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[o]</td>
<td>[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aw</td>
<td>ei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ɔ]</td>
<td>[ei]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ɛ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>ai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ɑ]</td>
<td>[ai]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ia]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ua]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o, ŷu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Lorrain (1951) orthographic o, ŷ, yu are all pronounced [au] in modern Mara.
INDEX I: Index of Sound Changes

1 Affrication

1.1 PKC/PNC *t- > Tedim ts-/___ [i] [(22), p. 27]
1.2 Tedim t- > ts-/___ [i] [Figure 7, p. 30]
1.3. PKC *kr- > Mara ts- [(61), p. 53]

2 Cluster simplification

2.1 PNC *tl- > Tedim t- [(24), p. 29]
2.2 PKC *kr- > PNC *k- [Section 4.7.2.2, p. 305; (39), p. 39]
2.3 PCC *thl- > Laamtuuk Thet s- [(57), p. 50]
2.4 PKC *khl- > Tedim kh- [Section 4.7.1.4, p. 296]
2.5 PKC *khl- > T. Kuki hl- [Section 4.7.1.4, p. 296]
2.6 PKC *khl- > Khumi l- [Section 4.7.1.4, p. 296]
2.7 PKC *khr- > PNC *kh- [Section 4.7.2.4, p. 310]

3 Chain-shifts

3.1 Mara [Figure 15, p. 340]
First PKC *-uu > Mara -ɯ
Second PKC *-oo > Mara -u
Third PKC *-aa > Mara -ɔ

3.2 Thado Kuki [Section 5.1.3.1, p. 380]
First T. Kuki -? > -Ø
Second T. Kuki -k > -?
Third PNC *-k > T. Kuki -?

4 Diphthongization

4.1 PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > Mara -ia
[Sections 5.1.3.2.1, p. 390; 5.1.3.2.2, p. 391; 5.1.4.1.2, p. 403]
5 Fortition

5.1 PKC *r- > PPC *-g  [(17), p. 24]
5.2 PKC *-r > PNC *-k  [(18), p. 25]
5.3 PKC *y- > PCC *z-  [(46), p. 43]
5.4 PCC *s- > Laamtuk Thet th- [(54), p. 49]
5.5 PKC *w- > Laamtuk Thet ſ- [(65), p. 63]

6 Frication

6.1 PKC / PCC *tsh- > F. Lai/Bawm s- [(49), p. 46]
6.2 PCC *thl- > Laamtuk Thet s- [(57), p. 50]
6.3 PKC *r- > Khumi v- /____ [u] [Section 4.5.1.1, p. 232]
6.4 PKC *hr- > PPC *x- [Figure 14, p. 259]
6.5 PKC *w- > PNC/PCC *v- [Section 4.6.1, p. 271]

7 Homorganic assimilation

7.1 PKC *kr- and *pr- > PCC *tr- [(39), p. 39; (40), p. 40]
7.2 PKC *kl- and *pl- > PCC *tl- [(41), (42), pp. 40-41]
7.3 PKC *khr- and *phr- > PCC *thr- [(43), (44), pp. 41-42]
7.4 PKC *khl- > PCC *thl- [(45), p. 42]

8 Merger

8.1 PKC *θ- and *ts- > PNC *ts- [Figure 7, p. 30]
8.2 PNC *ts-, *tl-, *ts- > Tedim t- [Figure 7, p. 30]
8.3 PKC *kr- and *pr- > PCC *tr- [(39), p. 39; (40), p. 40]
8.4 PKC *kl- and *pl- > PCC *tl- [(41), (42), pp. 40-41]
8.5 PKC *khr- and *phr- > PCC *thr- [(43), (44), pp. 41-42]
8.6 PKC *khl- > PCC *thl- [(45), p. 42]
8.7 PKC/PNC *p- and *ph- > Sizang p- [Section 4.1.2.1, p. 83; Section 4.1.3.1, p. 119]
8.8 PKC *th- and *tsh- > Khumi th- [Section 4.1.3.2, p. 127; Section 4.2.2, p. 167]
8.9 PKC *voiced and *voiceless nasals > PNC *voiced nasals [Section 4.4, p. 197]
8.10 PKC *voiced and *voiceless nasals > Khumi *voiced nasals [Section 4.4, p. 197]
8.11 PKC *l- and *hl- > PNC *l-  
   [Section 4.5.1.2, p. 243; Section 4.5.2.2, p. 265]
8.12 PKC *-ee, *-ia, and *-ua > Mara -i  
   [Section 5.1.1.2, p. 333; Section 5.1.1.6, p. 338; Section 5.1.1.7, p. 338]
8.13 PKC *-om, *-oom, *-on, *-oon, *-oŋ, *-oɔŋ > Mara “-y” [-e]  
   [Section 5.1.2, p. 341]
8.14 PKC *-eem, *-een, *-een > Mara -ai  
   [Section 5.1.2, p. 341]
8.15 PKC *-u(u)p, *-u(u)t, *u(u)k, *-u? > Khumi -iw [Section 5.2, p. 415-416]
8.16 PKC *-oop, *-oot, *-o(o)k > Mara -ao [-u] [Section 5.2.3.10, p. 438]
8.17 PKC *-o(o)k and *-uak > Khumi -ew [-ɛw] [Section 5.2.3.17, p. 443]

9 Metathesis

9.1 PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > (Pre-Mara**-ai ) > Mara -ia  
   [Section 5.1.3.2.1, p. 390; Section 5.1.3.2.2, p. 391; Section 5.1.4.1.2, p. 403]
9.2 PKC *-iam, *-ian, *-iaŋ > (Pre-Mara **-ia) > Mara -ai  
   [Section 5.1.2.1.16, p. 352; Section 5.1.2.2.16, p. 364; Section 5.1.2.3.16, p. 377]
9.3 PKC *-uam, *-uan, *-uaŋ > (Pre-Mara **-ua) > Mara -au  
   [Section 5.1.2.1.17, p. 352; Section 5.1.2.2.17, p. 364; Section 5.1.2.3.17, p. 378]

10 Monophthongization

10.1 PKC *-ee, *-ia, and *-ua > Mara -i  
   [Section 5.1.1.2, p. 333; Section 5.1.1.6, p. 338; Section 5.1.1.7, p. 338]
10.2 PKC *-iak > Mara -i  
   [Section 5.2.3.16, p. 442]
10.3 PKC *-iak > Khumi -e [-ɛ]  
   [Section 5.2.3.16, p. 442]
10.4 PKC *-uak > Mara -i  
   [Section 5.2.3.17, p. 443]
10.5 PKC *-uak > M. Cho -awk [-ɔk]  
   [Section 5.2.3.17, p. 443]
11 Nasalization

PNC *g-   >   Sizang η-                         [(26), p. 30]

12 Occlusivation

PKC *ts-   >   Khumi t-                         [Section 4.2.1, p. 157; see also Table 16, p. 158]

13 Split

PKC/ PCC *-uy   >   Lai -ii /____ Coronal Cons
                   >   Lai -uy / elsewhere                   [(47), (48), pp. 44-45]
INDEX II: Index of Proto-Glosses

ABANDON
*hloo-I, *hloot-II, see EXPEL [1107]

ABATE
*haan [695]

ABHOR
*hua-I, *huat-II, see HATE [719]

ABLATIVE MARKER
*ʔ in [463]

ABLE1
*thay-I, *thayʔ-II, see KNOW [395]

ABLE2
*khaw, see CAN [427]

ABOUT (something)
*kon, see STORY [314]

ABOVE
*tsuŋ, see TOP2 [573]

ABUNDANT
*tam [170]

ACCEDE
*phal, see ALLOW [325]

ACCENT
*thluuk, see INTONATION [1292]

ACCEPT
*pom, see EMBRACE1 [143]

ACCEPTABLE
*klaka, see WORTHY3 [1275]

ACCOST
*haaw, see SCOLD2 [737]

ACCUSE
*puʔ [117]

ACHE
*hit, see NUMB [728]

ACID
*thu(u)r ≈ *tho(o)r [369]

ACRID
*thak-I, *thaʔ-II [370]

ACTIVE
*taay-maa, see DILIGENT [187]

ACTUAL
*tak [171]

ADD
*tshap [577]

ADD (to fire)
*tik-I, *tiʔ-II, see FUEL [198]

ADDICTED
*yo(o)ŋ [1181]

ADEQUACY
*took [172]

ADHERE1
*feel-I, *feelʔ-II, see ATTACH [2]

ADHERE2
*kop [247]

ADJACENT1
*kiaŋ [248]

ADJACENT2
*naay ≈ *hnaay, see NEAR2 [823]

ADMIT
*khum-I, *hkmʔ-II [420]

ADROIT
*thiam, see SKILLFUL [410]

ADZE (n.)
*hray, see AXE [1073]

ADZE (v.)
*tay-I, *tayʔ-II [173]

AFFAIR
*thuu [371]

AFRAID1
*laaw ≈ *hlaaw
see ALARMED [985]

AFRAID2
*kriʔ, see FEAR [1321]

AFTERBIRTH
*hlam, see PLACENTA [1116]

AGE
*kum [249]

AGITATE
*nuar, see SULK [839]

AIM
*tum [174]

AHEAD
*hmaay-saa [637]

AIR1
*huuy [696]

AIR2
*khlii [1276]

ALARM
*phook ≈ *phoŋ, see STARTLE [358]

ALARMED
*laaw ≈ *hlaaw [895]

ALIAS
*daŋ, see OTHER [98]

ALIGN
*yaan ≈ *yoon [1182]

ALIVE1
*nuŋ-I, *nun-II, see LIVE2 [817]

ALIVE2
*hriŋ-I, hriŋ-II, see GREEN [1085]

ALL
*tin, see EVERY2 [193]
ALL (Plural Pₚ)
*zaa [1183]
ALLEY
*koŋ, [250]
ALLOW
*phal [325]
ALMOST
*deŋ ǂ deek [60]
ALONE
*loŋ, see ONLY [1036]
ALSO
*yŋ [1184]
ALTER
*leet, see RENEGE [1043]
AMATORY
*hu(u)r, see HORNY [722]
AMID
*lak, see AMONG [986]
AMONG
*lak, see AMONG [986]
AMPLIFICATE₁
*tan [175]
AMPLIFICATE₂
*khleng-I, *khleng?-II [1277]
ANCIENT
*hlun, see OLD₂ [1115]
AND
*lee [987]
ANGLE
*kil [251]
ANGRY
*hraŋ-I, hraŋ-II, see WILD [1101]
ANIMAL
*s³aa [686]
ANNIHILATE
*ram, see DESTROY [930]
ANNIVERSARY
*tsam, see OCCASION₁ [551]
ANOINT
*thut-I, *thuʔ-II, see WIPE₁ [419]
ANT-EATER
*s³¹phruu [1337]
ANTELOPE
*s³¹thaar [372]
ANTHILL
*pluŋ [1247]
ANTLER
*s³¹yuk
see DEER (male) [1195]
ANUS
*too, see BOTTOM [182]
ANXIOUS
*rim, see WEARY [983]
ANY
*pawʔ [118]
APERTURE
*ʔ(o)ŋ, see HOLE₃ [491]
APEX
*khlun, see TOP₅ [1307]
APPAREL
*thuam [373]
APPEAL
*neen, see ASK₅ [846]
APPEAR₁
*tshuak-I, *tshua?-II see COME OUT₂ [581]
APPEAR₂
*lan-I, lanʔ- ǂ lan-II [988]
APPEARANCE₁
*muy-sham [749]
APPEARANCE₂
*hmeel [871]
APPEND
*beel-I, *feel?-II, see ATTACH [2]
APPORTION (v.)
*sem, see DISTRIBUTE₁ [648]
APPROACH
*nayʔ [799]
APPROPRIATE
*mooy, see BEAUTIFUL [751]
AREA
*weŋ, see NEIGHBOR [1161]
ARGUE₁
*ʔal ǂ *ʔel [464]
ARGUE₂
*hnial [884]
ARM
*s³aa [1]
ARMPIT
*yaŋ [1185]
ARMSPAN
*la(a)m ǂ *hla(a)m
see YARD [1171]
ARREST
*man, see CAPTURE [756]
ARRIVE₁
*phaa-I, *phaa-II [326]
ARRIVE₂
*kluŋ-I, *kluŋ-II [1254]
ARRIVE₃
*khlun [1278]
ARROGANT
*puar, see BLOAT [127]
ARROW
*thal [374]
ARTERY *tha-ruy ≠ *-hruy, see VEIN [418]
ARUM *ɓaal, see TARO [50]
ASCEND *ka(a)y ≠ *ka(al) [252]
ASCENT *tshaw, see SLOPE (upward) [601]
ASHAMED niŋ-yak-I, *-yaʔ-II [800]
ASHES *wut [1130]
ASK1 *ɓial [611]
ASK2 *suut ≠ *soot [638]
ASK3 *hal, see BEG [700]
ASK4 *haaw-I, *hawʔ-II, see DEMAND [710]
ASK5 *ŋeen [846]
ASKEW *sooy-I, soyʔ-II, see CROOKED2 [646]
ASPIRE *tum, see AIM [174]
ASS *laa, see DONKEY [1012]
ASSEMBLE1 *pon-I, *pon-II ≠ *pun-I, *pun-II [119]
ASSEMBLE2 *khoom-I, khoomʔ-II [421]
ASSET *raw, see INHERITANCE [951]
ASSIGN *piay-I, *piak-II ≠ *pee-I, *peek-II, see GIVE1 [148]
ASSIST *ɓoom, see HELP1 [31]
ASSOCIATE *kom see FELLOWSHIP (have) [279]
ASTRINGENT (taste) *phak [327]
ATMOSPHERE *khua, see COSMOS [432]
ATTACH *ɓeel-I, *ɓelʔ-II [2]
ATTACK *tshim, see PILLAGE [595]

ATTAIN1 *phaa-I, *phaak-II see ARRIVE1 [326]
ATTAIN2 *ŋaʔ, see GET1 [856]
ATTAIN TO *plŋ, see FULL4 [1249]
ATTEMPT1 *ɓay, see EXERT1 [25]
ATTEMPT2 *hriʔ, see PLAN [1092]
ATTRACT1 *hiip [697]
ATTRACT2 *leem [989]
AUGMENTATIVE *puy [120]
AUNT (father’s sister) *nii [801]
AVOID1 *pial, see DEViate [139]
AVOID2 *hrial [1072]
AWAKE *khran-I, *khranʔ-II [1340]
AXE *hray [1073]
BACHELOR *klaŋ-waal [1170], [1255]
BACK1 *ɗuŋ, see REAR [103]
BACK2 *nuŋ ≠ *hnŋ [802]
BACK3 *yaŋ [1186]
BACKDOOR *hlet, see EXIT [1106]
BACKSLIDE (v.i.) *tool-I, *tolʔ-II, see SLIDE (v.i.) [230]
BACKSLIDE (v.t.) *tholʔ, see SLIDE (v.t.) [411]
BACTERIA *ɓrik, see LOUSE (head) [1088]
BAD1 *tsha-I, *tshiat-II [578]
BAD2 *tsha-vaa [1131]
BAG1 *ʔip [465]
BAG2 *yaal [1187]
BAKE1
*kaŋ [253]
BAKE2
*raw-I, *ro?-II, see GRILL [943]
BALD1
*tol [176]
BALD2
*kol? [254]
BAMBOO1
*maaw [750]
BAMBOO2
*rua [919]
BAMBOO-SHOOT
*tuay [177]
BAN
*kh(a)m ≠ *khap
see FORBID1 [442]
BANANA
*ban-hlaa [3]
BANANA LEAF
*hmaʔ?-tsaŋ [520]
BANDAGE
*tuam [178]
BAND
*pool [121]
BANG
*khooŋ, see STRIKE3 [459]
BANK
*kam [255]
BANYAN1
*bøŋ ≠ *bun [4]
BANYAN2
*hmoön ≠ *hmuun [872]
BANYAN3
*rii [920]
BARK (deer)
*huuk ≠ hook [699]
BARK (of tree)
*hoon [698]
BARK (v.)
*hook, see PEEL [729]
BARN
*buuk ≠ *book [5]
BARREN1
*kol?, see BALD2 [254]
BARREN2
*tsi(i)n-I, *tsi(i)n-II [521]
BASE
*ful, see STUMP [48]
BASHFUL
*yum, see SHY2 [1235]
BLOOD
*thii [375]

BLOW
*tsheem [579]

BLOW
*muut [753]

BLOW (nose)
*hniiit [885]

BLUE
*dum, see BLACK1 [62]

BLUNT
*gil [8]

BOAR
*ŋal *ŋnal [847]

BOAT
*looj [993]

BODY
*pum [128]

BOIL (v.)
*ɓi, *ɓuʔ-II [9]

BOIL (v.)
*phuul, see FOAM2 [340]

BOIL (v.)
*saw [640]

BOIL (v.)
*plok [1248]

BOLT (shut)
*kalʔ, see TRANSVERSE [318]

BONE
*ruʔ [922]

BOOTH
*ɓuuk *ɓook, see BARN [5]

BORDER
*rii, see LINE1 [955]

BORDER
*tlaaŋ, see EDGE2 [1258]

BREAST
*ʔuaŋ-III, *ʔuan-II [468]

BRAIN
*khluak [1279]

BRANCH OFF
*peen-I, *peen-II, see TURN AWRY [166]

BRASS
*ɗaar [63]

BRAVE
*raal-phraa [923]

BREAD
*tshaŋ, see FLOUR1 [588]

BREADTH
*waaŋ *waay [1136]

BREAK (v.)
*tsat [524]

BREAK DOWN (v.)
*rook [924]

BREAK (into pieces)
*tsip, see GRATE [540]

BREAST
*hnooy [886]

BRIEFS
*yol, see ENTICE [1198]

BRIDE
*maw [754]

BRIDGE
*lay *hlay [995]

BRIDGE ACROSS
*khaan-I, *khaan-II, see SPAN2 (v.) [458]

BRIDLE
*tshaak [580]

BRIEF
*tooy, see SHORT1 [226]

BRIGHT
*klaan-I, *klaan-II, see SHINE2 [1274]
CARE2
*thlop, see SUPPORT3 [1303]

CARE FOR
*wil, see WATCH3 [1179]

CARESS
*tham [376]

CARRY (close to the body)
*paay ≠ *pooy, see CONCEIVE [135]

CARRY (in the hand)1
*ken-I, *ken-II [264]

CARRY (in the hand)2
*tsooky, see BORROW2 [524]

CARRY (on back)1
*pua-I, *puak-II [130]

CARRY (on shoulder)
*yoon-I, *yoon-II [1190]

CART
*leen [998]

CARVE1
*them [377]

CARVE2
*saay-I, *say?-II [644]

CAST
*paay-I, *pay?-II [132]

CATCH
*man, see CAPTURE [756]

CAULDRON
*beel, see POT1 [41]

CAVE
*khul [428]

CAVITY
*kua, see HOLE1 [289]

CEASE1
*diʔ [67]

CEASE2
*toop [185]

CEASE3
*haan, see ABATE [695]

CEASE4
*reʔ, see STOP4 [979]

CELEBRATE
*loom-I, *lom?-II [999]

CENTER
*laay [1000]

CHAFF
*waay, see HUSK [1155]

CHALLENGE
*ʔal ≠ *ʔel, see ARGUE1 [464]

CHANGE1
*laay [1001]

CHANGE2
*leet, see RENEGE [1043]

CHANGE3
*khleŋ [1281]

CHANGE INTO
*tsan-I, *tsan-II, see BECOME [522]

CHAR
*ʔut, see BURN2 [469]

CHARCOAL1
*ho(o)l [703]

CHARCOAL2
*may-ho(o)l [757]

CHARM
*dooy [68]

CHASE1
*dooy [69]

CHASE2
*hool, see DRIVE [712]

CHEAT1
*bum [14]

CHEAT2
*hləŋ see LIE2 [1114]

CHECK UP (on s.thg.)
*weʔ, see VISIT4 [1176]

CHEEK1
*biŋ [15]

CHEEK2
*beel [16]

CHEW
*kray, see BITE5 [1313]

CHICKEN
*ʔaar, see FOWL [486]

CHIEF1
*booy [17]

CHIEF2
*maŋ, see RULER [784]

CHIEF3
*lal [1002]

CHILD1
*naaw-/*ʔaa-paŋ

CHILD2
*ʔaa [612]

CHILD3
*naaw [806]

CHILDLESS
*ts(i)ŋ-I, *ts(i)n-II,

see BARREN2 [521]
CROSS  *tan, see AMPUTATE₁ [175]
CROWD (v.)  *ben, see COMPRESS [20]
CROW (n.)  *ʔaak, see RAVEN [499]
CROW (v.)  *khuan ≠ huan [435]
CROWN (of head)  *tship, see TOP₃ [608]
CRUMPLE  *huay, see RUB₆ [903]
CRUSH  *rial, see GRIND [944]
CRY₁  *hraam, see MOAN₂ [1089]
CRY₂  *krap-I, *kraʔ-II, see WEEP [1333]
CRY OUT (in fear)  *ʔaay [473]
CUBIT  *daŋ ≠ tonj [71]
CUCUMBER  *yil [1193]
CUP₁  *naw [808]
CUP₂  *hraay [1078]
CURL  *kir [270]
CURL UP₁  *lip [1006]
CURL UP₂  *liŋ, see ROLL UP₁ [1047]
CURL UP₃  *wial [1141]
CURRY₁  *haan, see JUICE [724]
CURRY₂  *me? ≠ hme? [760]
CURVE  *kooy [271]
CUSTOM₁  *daan, see CODE [70]
CUSTOM₂  *phuŋ [332]
CUT₁  *tan, see AMPUTATE₁ [175]
CUT₂  *ʔaat [474]
CUT₃  *tshat-I, *tshaʔ-II [586]

CUT₄  *saat, see CHOP₂ [645]
CUT DOWN  *khuu-I, *khuu-k-II, see FELL₂ [1286]
CUT (flesh)  *hlip ≠ hlep [1105]
CUT (jungle)  *waat, CLEAR (jungle) [1139]
CUT OFF  *khlen-I, *khlenʔ-II, see AMPUTATE₂ [1277]
CUT (solid object)  *tsik [530]
CYMBAL  *sum-seel [647]
DAMP₁  *daam [72]
DAMP₂  *hnom [888]
DANCE  *laam [1007]
DANGEROUS  *huay, see HAUNTED [720]
DARE  *ŋam [849]
DARK₁  *wom, see BLACK₃ [1135]
DARK₂  *yiŋ [1294]
DARK (cosmos)  *mial [761]
DARKNESS  *muy, see NIGHT₁ [777]
DART  *khoon-I, *khoʔ-II [436]
DAUGHTER  *θaa, see CHILD₂ [612]
DAY  *nii [809]
DAYLIGHT₁  *day, see LIGHT₁ [94]
DAYLIGHT₂  *tshu(u)n [587]
DEAD  *thi-I, *thiʔ-II, see DIE₂ [387]
DEAD BODY  *ruan ≠ ruanj, see CORPSE [927]
DEADFALL  *maŋ-khoonj
see TRAP (falling log) [795]
DEARTH  *kraam, see FAMINE [1320]
DEBT₁  *phuu [333]
DEBT₂  *lay-6aa [1008]
DECAY  *rop [929]
DECEIVE *khleem [1282]
DECENCY *dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II [73]
DECORATE  *tsay [531]
DECREASE₁  *kiam [272]
DECREASE₂  *yor, see DIMINISH [1196]
DECREASE₃  *(k)(r)um [1316]
DEEP  *thuuk [382]
DEER  *sha-khii [437]
DEER (male)  *sha-yuk [1195]
DEFECATE *thaal-I, *thak-II [383]
DEFECATE (uncontrollably)  *tseʔ, see URINATE (uncontrollably) [575]
DEFLATED  *pim *pem [138]
DELICIOUS  *tuy, see TASTY₁ [237]
DELIBERATE  *rian [931]
DEVE  *laay *hlaay, see DIG₂ [1009]
DEMAND  *haaw-I, *hawʔ-II [710]
DEN  *6u, see THICK [38]
DENSE  *tshaʔ, see NEST [606]
DENTED₁  *de(e)p [74]
DENTED₂  *pim *pem, see DEFLATED [138]
DENY  *hnial, see ARGUE₂ [884]
DESCEND  *(k)(r)um, see DECREASE₂ [1316]
DESCENDANT  *khaalk *khaʔl [1283]
DESCENT  *tsuk
  see SLOPE (downward) [600]
DESIRE₁  *ʔiit [475]
DESIRE₂  *θok *θuk, see LUST FOR [623]
DESTROY  *ram [938]
DESTROYED₁  *rook, see BREAK DOWN (v.i.) [924]
DESTROYED₂  *ral, see RUINED [968]
DETAIN  *hreen-I, *hreen-II [1079]
DETER  *khr(u)l, see RESCIND [1349]
DEVIAITE  *pial [139]
DEW  *daay [75]
DHOLE  *tsin-hnia, see FOX [539]
DIE₁  *paam *phaam [140]
DIE₂  *thi-I, *thiʔ-II [384]
DIFFICULT  *har [711]
DIG₁  *tsaw-I, *tsoʔ-II [532]
DIG₂  *laay *hlaay [1009]
DIG UP  *kuhr, see BORE₁ [426]
DILIGENT  *taay-maa [187]
DIMINISH  *yor [1196]
DIP₁  *puur [141]
DIP₂  *pap [142]
DIP₃  *hnim [889]
DIRECTION  *lam [1010]
DIRTY  *niin-I, *nit-II
  *neen-I, *neet-II [810]
DIRTY2
*nooy ≠ naay, see MUDDY [821]
DIRTY3
*hnoom, see FILTHY [891]
DISAPPEAR1
*man-I *man-II, see EXTINCT2 [764]
DISAPPEAR2
*law-I, *law?-II ≠
*hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II [1011]
DISAPPEAR3
*liam, see OVERFLOW2 [1037]
DISCARD
*hlo(o)n-I, *hlon-ʔ
see THROW4 [1125]
DISCOLORED
*raaw, see PALE2 [959]
DISDAIN
*neŋ-I, nen-II, ≠
*niŋ-I, nin-II [811]
DISHONEST
*dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II
see DECEITFUL [73]
DISLIKE
*hreʔ, see FRET [1084]
DISPERSE
*triaw [1317]
DISPUTE1
*tsuʔ [533]
DISPUTE2
*hniał, see ARGUE2 [884]
DISTRIBUTE1
*sem [648]
DISTRIBUTE2
*hroom [1080]
DISTRICT
*weŋ, see NEIGHBOR [1161]
DISTURB1
*fuay, see BUSY [13]
DISTURB2
*hnoik, see OBSTRUCT2 [900]
DISPUTE1
*tsuʔ [537]
DITCH
*khur [438]
DIVIDE1
*kh(r)en [1342]
DIVORCE (v.)
*maa-I, *maak-II [762]
DO
*tuaʔ [188]
DOG
*ʔuy [476]
DOMESTICATE
*vulʔ, see REAR (animal) [1166]
DONKEY
*łaa [1012]
DOOR
*kot [273]
DOTE
*dua-I, *duat-II, see LOVE1 [95]
DOVE
*khruu [1343]
DOWN
*khlaŋ, see LOWER2 [1293]
DOZE
*ŋuŋ, see NOD [864]
DRAG
*hnuk [890]
DRAW
*dok-I, *doʔ-II [76]
DREAM
*maŋ [763]
DRESS
*manj [760]
DROOL
*ka ≠ *kha-dii, see DROOL [78]
DRILL1
*kuwar, see BORE1 [426]
DRILL2
*ver ≠ virʔ [1142]
DRILL3
*wut-I, *wuʔ-II ≠
*wit-I, *wiʔ-II [1143]
DRINK1
*doon [77]
DRINK2
*hroop [1081]
DRIVE
*hool [712]
DRONGO (bird)
*va-zuun [1197]
DROOP1
*kuun, see BEND [257]
DROOP2
*kuuy [274]
DROOP3
*nuay [850]
DROOP4
*vul [1114]
DROOP5
*khlep [1284]
DROP (v.i.)
*klaa-I, *klaak-II, see FALL2 [1259]

DROP (v.t.)
*khlaa-I, *khlaak-II [1285]

DRUM (n.)
*khua [439]

DRUM (v.)
*tum [189]

DRUNK
*ru(u)y [932]

DRY-CRUST (nasal mucus)
*khir, see SCAB1 [456]

DRY1
*ʔem, see HEAT1 [490]

DRY2
*tsaar [534]

DRY3
*hul [713]

DRY4
*raw [933]

DRY (outer part)
*khiŋ [440]

DRY UP
*kan-I, *kan-II [275]

DRY-SEASON
*khraal, see SUMMER [1355]

DULL1
*mool, see PLAIN [780]

DULL-2
*non [851]

DUNG
*ʔeek, see EXCREMENT [483]

DURABLE
*klaw [1257]

DUST1
*phut [334]

DUST2
*wut, see ASHES [1130]

DYE
*hnim, see DIP3 [889]

DWELL
*ʔum κ*ʔom [477]

EACH
*tin, see EVERY2 [193]

EAR1
*ɓil [22]

EAR2
*naa κ*hnaa [812]

LEANER
*rian, see DILIGENT [931]

EARTH
*lay [1013]

EARTHWORM
*tsaŋ-tsel [535]

EASY
*ʔol [478]

EAT1
*ʔay [479]

EAT2
*nee [812]

EAT (semi-liquid food)
*hroop, see DRINK2 [1081]

ECONOMIZE
*ren [934]

EDGE1
*yiik, see TIP3 [1241]

EDGE2
*tlaan [1258]

EGG
*ɗuy κ*tuy [79]

EGGPLANT1
*ɓok-ɓoon κ*ɓuuk-ɓuun
see BRINJAL1 [10]

EGGPLANT2
*man-taat, see BRINJAL2 [755]

EIGHT
*riat [935]

ELBOW
*kl(i)w [276]

ELDER SIBLING
*ʔuu [480]

ELEPHANT1
*ɗuy κ*wuy [23]

ELEPHANT2
*saay [649]

ELEVATE
*tsaay, see CIRCLE2 [546]

EMBARK
*tsaŋ-I *tsaŋ-II, see MOUNT [548]

EMBRACE1
*pom [143]

EMBRACE2
*kup, see CIRCLE2 [266]

EMBRACE3
*kooy [277]

EMERGE1
*poot κ*puut
see COME OUT1 [134]

EMERGE2
*tshuak-I, *tshua-ʔII
see COME OUT2 [582]

EMPHASIZE
*ʔuar [481]
EMPTY1
*hoom [714]
EMPTY2
*ruak [936]
EMPTY3
*loun × hlook [1014]
EMPTY OUT
*6unj-I, *6unj?-II ×
*6unj-II, see POUR OUT1 [42]
ENCIRCLE
*wal [1145]
ENCLOSE
*khum-I, *khum?-II, see ADMIT [420]
END1
*dim, see REST1 [104]
END2
*do(o)n, see TIP1 [112]
END3
*too, see BOTTOM1 [182]
END4
*toop, see CEASE2 [185]
END5
*re?, see STOP4 [979]
ENDURE1
*tuar × thuar [190]
ENDURE2
*tn [482]
ENEMY
*ral [937]
ENOUGH
*day?, see SUFFICE [109]
ENTER1
*tum [191]
ENTER2
*luut [1015]
ENTERTAIN1
*daw [80]
ENTERTAIN2
*danj-I, *danj?-II, see FEED2 [81]
ENTICE
*yol [1198]
ENTRAILS
*rul × rul, see INTESTINES [952]
ENTRANCE
*kaa [278]
ENTWINE
*wial, see CURL UP3 [1141]
ENVELOP
*tom × tum, see WRAP2 [246]
ENVOLVE (flame)
*hliaw, see LICK (flame) [1113]
EPIDEMICS
*puul, see PLAGUE [152]
EQUAL
*6anj-I *6anj?-II [22]
ERA
*tshan, see GENERATION [589]
ERECT1
*tunj-I *tunj-II [192]
ERECT2
*saa-I, *sak-II, see BUILD2 [642]
ERECT2
*phun [335]
ESSENTIAL
*kruul, see NECESSARY [1325]
EVAGINATE
*lip, see CURL UP1 [1006]
EVAPORATE
*kan-I, *kan-II, see DRY UP [275]
EVERY1
*paw?, see ANY [118]
EVERY2
*tn [193]
EVERY3
*seek, see SEVERAL [673]
EXACT
*tsia? [536]
EXCEED
*lay × hlay [1016]
EXCEEDINGLY
*zet, see VERY [1246]
EXCHANGE1
*lay × hlay, see BUY2 [997]
EXCHANGE2
*khlen, see CHANGE3 [1281]
EXCREMENT
*teek [483]
EXCRETE
*thaa-I, *thak-II
see DEFECATE [383]
EXERT1
*6ay [25]
EXERT2
*tran-I, *tran-II [1318]
EXHAUSTED1
*baa, see TIRED1 [53]
EXHAUSTED2
*bäa see TIRED2 [54]
EXHAUSTED3
*tsool see TIRED3 [570]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>See Also</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXHUME</td>
<td>*phul ≠ *phol</td>
<td>[336]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXIST</td>
<td>*?um ≠ *?om</td>
<td>see DWELL</td>
<td>[477]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXIT</td>
<td>*hlet</td>
<td>[1106]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPECT1</td>
<td>*bay-say</td>
<td>[26]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPECT2</td>
<td>*rin-I, *rin-II</td>
<td>[938]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPEDIENT</td>
<td>*phuu</td>
<td>see WORTHY1</td>
<td>[368]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPEL</td>
<td>*hloo-I, *hloot-II</td>
<td>[1107]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPLAIN</td>
<td>*hril</td>
<td>[1082]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPLODE1</td>
<td>*puak-I *pua?-II</td>
<td>see BLAST</td>
<td>[126]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPLODE2</td>
<td>*kek-I *ke?-II</td>
<td>see BURST2</td>
<td>[261]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPOSE</td>
<td>*phaw</td>
<td>[337]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTINCT1</td>
<td>*thii-I, thi?-II</td>
<td>see DIE2</td>
<td>[384]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTINCT2</td>
<td>*man-I, *man-II</td>
<td>[764]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTINGUISH1</td>
<td>*tshim</td>
<td>see PILLAGE</td>
<td>[595]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTINGUISH</td>
<td>*mit</td>
<td>see GO OUT (light)</td>
<td>[768]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTINGUISH</td>
<td>(fire) *phal</td>
<td>[338]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EYE</td>
<td>*mik</td>
<td>[765]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACE1</td>
<td>*muy-s'ham</td>
<td>see APPEARANCE1</td>
<td>[749]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACE2</td>
<td>*hmeel</td>
<td>see APPEARANCE2</td>
<td>[871]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACE3</td>
<td>*hmaay</td>
<td>[873]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAIL</td>
<td>*kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ial?-II</td>
<td>see MISS2</td>
<td>[1347]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAIR (color)</td>
<td>*waar</td>
<td>[1146]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAIR (skin color)</td>
<td>*naw</td>
<td>[852]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALL1</td>
<td>*puur</td>
<td>[144]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALL2</td>
<td>*klaa-I, *klaa-II</td>
<td>[1259]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALL DOWN1</td>
<td>*teŋ</td>
<td>see SLIP</td>
<td>[231]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALL DOWN2</td>
<td>*tsim</td>
<td>see COLLAPSE1</td>
<td>[529]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALL (leaves, fruits, hairs)</td>
<td>*kril</td>
<td>[1319]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALL OFF</td>
<td>*pog</td>
<td>see COME OFF</td>
<td>[133]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALL OVER</td>
<td>*kluu-I, *kluuk-II</td>
<td>see COLLAPSE2</td>
<td>[1256]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>*khel</td>
<td>[441]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAMILY</td>
<td>*dooŋ</td>
<td>see HOUSEHOLD1</td>
<td>[89]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAMINE</td>
<td>*kraam</td>
<td>[1320]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAMOUS</td>
<td>*than-I, *than-II</td>
<td>see LOUD1</td>
<td>[399]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAN (v.)1</td>
<td>*tsheem</td>
<td>see BLOW1</td>
<td>[579]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAN (v.)2</td>
<td>*yaap</td>
<td>[1199]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FANG</td>
<td>*hnaw</td>
<td>[912]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAR (away)</td>
<td>*hlaa-I, *hlaat-II</td>
<td>[1108]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FARM</td>
<td>*law</td>
<td>[1017]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FART</td>
<td>*woy? ≠ *wey?</td>
<td>[1147]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FASCINATE</td>
<td>*leem</td>
<td>see ATTRACT2</td>
<td>[989]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAST</td>
<td>*ran-I, *ran-II</td>
<td>[939]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAT1</td>
<td>*thaaw</td>
<td>[385]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAT2</td>
<td>*tsom ≠ *tsum</td>
<td>see PLUMP2</td>
<td>[554]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAT3</td>
<td>*hlap</td>
<td>[1109]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FATHER</td>
<td>*paa</td>
<td>[145]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAULT</td>
<td>*mo?</td>
<td>see BLAME</td>
<td>[752]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEAR</td>
<td>*kri?</td>
<td>[1321]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEARLESS</td>
<td>*raal-phraa</td>
<td>see BRAVE</td>
<td>[923]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEEBLE</td>
<td>*zoy</td>
<td>[1200]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEED1</td>
<td>*daw</td>
<td>see ENTERTAIN1</td>
<td>[75]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GO3
*θe? [618]
GO ALONG
*hrooŋ ≠ *hrook
see FOLLOW1 [1083]
GO (home)1
*looy, see RETURN2 [1045]
GO (home)2
*triin, see RETURN4 [1326]
GO OUT (light)
*mit [768]
GO (round)1
*heel, see SKIRT (v.) [738]
GO (round)2
*hrial, see AVOID2 [1072]
GO (round)3
*weel, see CIRCLE3 [1138]
GOAT1
*keel [286]
GOAT2
*mee [769]
GOAT (wild)
*səa-thaar, see ANTELOPE [372]
GOOD
*phraa-I, *phrat-II [1338]
GOURD
*ʔum ≠ *ʔam [488]
GOVERN
*ʔuk [489]
GRAIN
*θaŋ [619]
GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)
*huum [718]
GRANDCHILD
*tuu [200]
GRANDFATHER
*puu [150]
GRANDMOTHER
*pii [151]
GRASP
*suum ≠ *siim [652]
GRASS
*ram ≠ *hram [942]
GRASSHOPPER
*khaaw [445]
GRATE
*tsip [540]
GRAVE
*khaan [1288]
GRAZE1
*hnor ≠ *hnur [892]
GRAZE2
*kloŋ, see HERD [1262]
GUNPOWDER
*zeen [1206]
HABIT
*yia, see MANNER [1215]
HABITUATED
*yo(o)ŋ, see ADDICTED [1181]
HAIL
*rial [946]
HAIR (body)
*mul ≠ *hmul [770]
HAIR (head)
*š nam [688]
HALF
*krim [1322]
HALTING (speech)
*⁸a(a)y ≠ *pa(a)y, see LAME [33]
HAMMER1
*deŋ-I, *deen-II [87]
HAMMER2
*khe(e)n-I, *khen-II [447]
HAMMER3
*suu-I, *suk-II, see POUND [667]
HAND
*kut ≠ *khut [287]
HAND (of banana)
*thlaar
see BUNCH (hand, banana) [1280]
HANDLE (n.)
*ŋian [858]
HANDSPAN
*kaap ≠ *khaap, see SPAN2 [311]
HANG1
*bat-I, *baʔ-I [29]
HANG2
*ʔook-I, *ʔoʔ-II, see TRAP2 [512]
HANG3
*yaar, see SPREAD3 [1237]
HANG DOWN
*kh(l)aaŋ [1289]
HANG (low)
*θual, see SAG [627]
HANG UP1
*fat-I, *faʔ-II, see HANG1 [29]
HANG UP2
*taar, see POST2 [218]
HAPPY
*lom-I, *lomʔ-II
see CELEBRATE [999]
HARD1
*tsaar, see DRY2 [534]
HARD2
*θaak [620] HARD3
*har, see DIFFICULT [711]
HARE
*wiʔ, see RABBIT [1164]
HARK
*ŋaay, see LISTEN [860]
HARSH
*hraat, see ROUGH2 [1097]
HASTEN
*hnoʔ [893]
HATE
*hua-I, *huat-II [719]
HAUNTED
*huay [720]
HAVE
*nay-I, *nayʔ-II ≠ *hnay-I, *hnayʔ-II
see OWN [824]
HAWK
*muu ≠ *hmuu [771]
HEAD
*luu [1024]
HEALTHY
*dam [88]
HEAP1
*buu ≠ *puum [30]
HEAP2
*wuum [1150]
HEAR
*thay, see KNOW [395]
HEART
*luŋ [1025]
HEARTH
*thuu [389]
HEAT (v.)1
*thuu [389]
HEAT (v.)2
*saw, see BOIL (v.)3 [640]
HEAVEN
*waan, see SKY [1170]
HEAVY
*rik-I, *riʔ-II [947]
HELP1
*boom [31]
HELP2
*huʔ [721]
HELP3
*run-I, *run-II [948]
HERD
*kloŋ [1262]
HIDE1
*buu [32]
MUDDY
*nooy ≺ naay [821]
MUG
*naw, see CUP1 [808]
MULE
*laa, see DONKEY [1012]
MURDER
*noon [822]
MURMUR
*phun, see GRUMBLE [342]
MUSCLE
*tiit [210]
MUSHROOM
*paa [157]
MUSTARD
*ʔan-kram, see CABBAGE [1315]
MUTE
*ʔaa-I, *ʔaat-II, see STUTTER [510]
MY
*kay ≺ kay-ma?, see I [295]
NAIL
*tin [211]
NAKED
*ruak, see EMPTY2 [936]
NAME
*min ≺ *hmin ≺ *miŋ ≺ *hmiŋ [776]
NAME (v.)
*phuak-I *phua-ʔ-II
see COMPOSE [331]
NATION
*hnam, see RACE [902]
NAUSEATED
*ru(u)y, see DRUNK [932]
NAVEL
*laay, see CENTER [1000]
NEAR1
*kiaŋ, see ADJACENT1 [248]
NEAR2
*naay ≺ *hnaay [823]
NECESSARY
*kruul [1325]
NECK
*hhoon [916]
NECKLACE
*khrii [1348]
NEEDLE1
*hrìaw [1098]
NEEDLE2
*phrim [1339]
NEIGHBOR
*weeq [1161]
NEPHEW
*tuu, see GRANDCHILD [200]

NERVOUS
*laaw ≺ *hlaaw
see ALARMED [985]
NEST
*buu [38]
NEW
*thar, see [401]
NIBBLE
*tew? [212]
NIECE
*tuu, see GRANDCHILD [200]
NIGHT1
*muy [777]
NIGHT2
*yaan [1220]
NINE
*kua [302]
NIP
*siŋ-I, *si?-II, see PINCH2 [666]
NOD
*ŋuu [864]
NOON
*tshu(u)n, see DAYLIGHT2 [587]
NORTH (upper part)
*tshak [593]
NOSE
*hnaaŋr [899]
NOT (negative marker)
*law [1035]
NOW
*tuu [213]
NUMB
*hiŋ [728]
OBLONG
*yool [1221]
OBSTRUCT1
*kha(a)m ≺ *khap
see FORBID 1 [442]
OBSTRUCT2
*hnok [900]
OCCASION1
*tsam [551]
OCCASION2
*trum, see TIME3 [1332]
OCUPPY
*lua?, see INHABIT2 [1028]
ODOR
*rim [956]
OFFER
*pia-I, piak-II, see GIVE1 [148]
OFFER (sacrifice)
*thooy [402]
PEEL OFF1
   *khek-I, *khe-II [452]
PEEL OFF2
PEERS
   *rual [960]
Pelt
   *deen-I, *deen-II, see HAMMER1 [87]
Penis
   *yan [1224]
People
   *mii, see PERSON1 [779]
Permit
   *phal, see ALLOW [325]
Person1
   *mii [779]
Person2
   *klaan *khloo [1296]
PERSPIRATION
   *khan, see SWEAT2 [1304]
PERSUADE
   *leem, see ATTRACT2 [989]
Dust
   *thum-khal [453]
Pestle2
   *suk [665]
PHEASANT
   *rik * hrik [961]
Phlegm
   *khaak [454]
Pick (fruit)
   *law-I, *lo-II [1038]
Pick at
   *tok, see MEDDLE [206]
Pick up
   *tshar [594.1]
Picture
   *lim *lem, see IMAGE1 [1027]
Piece
   *nuay, see FRAGMENT [815]
Pierce1
   *doot, see JAB [91]
Pierce2
   *tshun-I, *tshun-II, see STAB2 [603]
Pierce3
   *wu-I, *wu-II *wit-I, *wil-II see DRILL3 [1143]
Pig
   *wok [1162]
Pig (wild)
   *nal *hjal, see BOAR [847]
Pigeon
   *wa-huy [730]
Pile (n.)
   *?aay [506]
Pile (v.)
   *wuum, see HEAP2 [1150]
Pillage
   *shim [595]
Pillow
   *kam *khum [455]
Pincers
   *tsay-tse?, see TONGS [572]
Pinch1
   *dak, see BRUISE (v.) [64]
Pinch2
   *sik-I, *si-II [666]
Pinch3
   *mer?, see TWIST1 [796]
Pine (tree)
   *aar [625]
Pitch
   *khur, see DITCH [438]
Plant (v.)1
   *an, see VEGETABLES [516]
Plant (v.)2
   *tu?, see SOW2 [232]
Plant (v.)3
   *tsi-I, *tsi-II [553]
Plant (v.)4
   *suan, see REPLACE [671]
Plantain
   *hna?-tsan see BANANA LEAF [520]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLASTER</td>
<td>*yuut, see PAINT2 [1222]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAY</td>
<td>(instruments) *tum, see DRUM (v.) [189]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLEASANT</td>
<td>*nuam-I, *nuam?-II see COMFORTABLE [807]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLENTY</td>
<td>*tam, see ABUNDANT [170]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLIERS</td>
<td>*tsaay-tse?, see TONGS [572]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLOT</td>
<td>*?er [498]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLOUGH</td>
<td>*khlaw, see WEED (v.) [1308]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUCK1</td>
<td>*bot-I, *bo?-II [40]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUCK2</td>
<td>*sik-I, *si?-II, see PINCH2 [666]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUCK3</td>
<td>*law-I, *lo?-II, see PICK (fruit) [1038]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUMP1</td>
<td>*tuut, see STOCKY [234]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUMP2</td>
<td>*tsom ≠ *tsum [554]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POCKET</td>
<td>*yaal, see BAG2 [1187]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POINTED1</td>
<td>*hriam, see SHARP3 [1099]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POINTED2</td>
<td>*yum [1226]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POISON1</td>
<td>*tuur [217]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POISON2</td>
<td>*ruu [962]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POISONOUS SNAKE</td>
<td>*ran, see COBRA [848]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POKE</td>
<td>*hrol?, see INSERT2 [1086]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POND1</td>
<td>*dil [100]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POND2</td>
<td>*lii, see POOL [1039]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POOL</td>
<td>*lii [1039]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPULAR</td>
<td>*laa [1040]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORCUPINE</td>
<td>*sha-ku? [305]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSSESS1</td>
<td>*nay-I, *nay?-II ≠ *hnay-I, *hnay?-II see OWN [824]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSSESS2</td>
<td>*ŋa?, see GET1 [856]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST1</td>
<td>*tun-I, *tun-II, see ERECT1 [192]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST2</td>
<td>*taar [218]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST3</td>
<td>*phun ≠ *phut, see ERECT2 [335]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POT1</td>
<td>*feel [41]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POT2</td>
<td>*?um ≠ *?am, see GOURD [488]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POTATO</td>
<td>*hraa, see YAM2 [1102]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POTION</td>
<td>*ruu, see POISON2 [962]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POUND</td>
<td>*sua-I, *suk-II [667]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POUND (with fist)</td>
<td>*tsu(u)m-I, *tsum?-II [555]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POUR</td>
<td>*lay-I, *lay?-II [1041]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POUR IN1</td>
<td>*thun ≠ *than, see INFUSE [391]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POUR IN2</td>
<td>*roon [963]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POUR OUT1</td>
<td>*bun-I, *bun?-II; *bun-I, *but-II [42]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POUR OUT2</td>
<td>*lay-I, *lay?-II, see POUR [1041]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POWDER</td>
<td>*phut, see DUST1 [334]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POWDERED</td>
<td>*dip [101]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRAWN</td>
<td>*kaa- ≠ *ŋaay-kuaŋ see LOBSTER [299]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRECIOUS</td>
<td>*sun [668]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREGNANT</td>
<td>*raay, see CONCEIVE2 [926]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT1</td>
<td>*pia-I, *piak-II; *pee-I, *peek-II [148] see GIVE1 [148]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT2</td>
<td>*?ap, see SUBMIT [511]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESERVE</td>
<td>*hual [731]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESS1</td>
<td>*de?, see SQUASH [107]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PUSH3
*nam ⋆ *nom [828]
PUSH (with the head)
*nor, see BUTT [805]
PUT IN1
*thun ⋆ *than, see INFUSE [391]
PUT IN2
*san, see INSERT1 [655]
PUT ON (cloth)1
*sin ⋆ sil, see WEAR [685]
PUT ON (cloth)2
*ruk ⋆ *hruk, see SHEATH [971]
PUT ON (the wall)
*taar, see POST2 [218]
PUT ON TOP OF
*tshuan-I, *tshuan-II
see COOK1 [584]
PUT TOGETHER
*pom-I, *pom-II ⋆ *pu-I, *pu-II,
see ASSEMBLE1 [119]
QUAIL
*miim ⋆ *hmiim [782]
QUARREL
*haaw, see SCOLD2 [737]
QUEST
*yon-I, *yon-II, see SEARCH2 [1233]
QUESTION (v.)
*tshaal, see CONFRONT [583]
QUICK
*rang-I, *rang-II, see FAST [939]
QUICKLY
*yok [1229]
QUIET
*daay, see CALM [66]
RABBIT
*sh₃-a-wi? [1164]
RACE
*hnam [902]
RAFT
*pu(m) [159]
RAIN (continuously)
*tsein ⋆ *teen, see WET2 [576]
RAIN (n.)
*rau? [964]
RAIN (v.)
*sh₃uur ⋆ *sh₃oor, see SQUEEZE1 [694]
RAINY SEASON
*buur [626]
RAISE1
*phok-I, *pho?-II, see LEVER [345]
RAISE2
*liim ⋆ *hliim ⋆ *liip
see LIFT3 [1031]
RAKE UP
*huy-I *huy?-II [732]
RANCID (smell)
*tler [1269]
RANSOM
*klan, see REDEEM [1270]
RARE1
*sun, see PRECIOUS [668]
RARE2
*waan [1165]
RASH
*phaar [351]
RAT
*yuu, see MOUSE3 [1219]
RAT (bamboo)
*bu ⋆ *puy, see MOUSE1 [36]
RATTEN
*rui ⋆ *hruy, see ROPE2 [967]
RAVEN
*ʔaak [499]
RAW
*hel [499]
REACH1
*faan [40]
REACH2
*phaa-I, *phaak-II
see ARRIVE1 [326]
REACH3
*phaan [352]
REACH4
*khlen, see ARRIVE3 [1278]
READ
*reel, see COUNT2 [928]
REAL
*tak, see ACTUAL [171]
REALLY
*hrim [1094]
REAR
*duŋ [103]
REAR (animal)
*vul? [1166]
REASON
*tshan [595.1]
RECEIVE
*don-I, *don-II, see MEET1 [96]
RECUPERATE
*hriim [1095]
SACK  *ʔip, see BAG1 [465]
SAFE1  *him [736]
SAFE2  *muaŋ-I, *muan-II [785]
SAG  *ʔual [627]
SALIVA  *tsil, see SPITTLE [564]
SALT  *tsii [559]
SALTY  *ʔal [500]
SAND  *neel [831]
SAP1  *hnaay, see PUS [901]
SAP2  *khlik ⪤ *khliŋ, see MARROW [1294]
SAVE1  *khoŋ-I, *khon-II
   see COLLECT3 [430]
SAVE2  *klan, see REDEEM [1270]
SCAB1  *khir [456]
SCAB2  *ʔip [1048]
SCALE  *ʔlip, see SCAB2 [1048]
SCAR  *hmaa, see WOUND1 [883]
SCARCE  *waŋ, see RARE2 [1165]
SCATTER1  *ʔīk-I, *ʔiŋ-II [405]
SCATTER2  *ʔur-I, *ʔur-II
   see THROW5 [1174]
SCATTER3  *ʔiaw, see DISPERSE [1317]
SCATTER4  *ʔiaəy [1327]
SCOLD1  *taw [224]
SCOLD2  *ʔaaw [737]
SCOOP1  *ʔiiŋ-I, *ʔiiŋ-II [693]
SCOOP2  *ʔiʔ-I, *ʔiʔ-II, see SHOVEL2 [1050]
SCOOP UP  *ʔii-I, *ʔii-II [969]
SCOOP (with hand)  *ʔii-I, *ʔii-II [1174]
SCORCH1  *ʔiŋ, see BURN2 [469]
SCORCH2  *ʔiŋ, see BURN3 [470]
SCORCH3  *ʔiŋ, see BURN4 [471]
SCRAP (small amount)  *ʔiŋ, see SHRED [408]
SCRAPE1  *ʔiŋ, see CARVE1 [377]
SCRAPE2  *ʔiŋ, see CARVE2 [377]
SCRAPE3  *ʔiŋ, see SHOVEL1 [407]
SCRAPE4  *ʔiŋ, see CARVE3 [388]
SCRATCH1  *ʔiŋ, see FRAY [341]
SCRATCH2  *ʔiŋ, see CARVE4 [390]
SCRATCH3  *ʔiŋ, see CARVE5 [407]
SCREAM  *ʔiŋ, see FRAY [501]
SCROTUM  *ʔiŋ, see TESTICLE [238]
SEARCH1  *ʔiŋ, see LOOK FOR1 [725]
SEARCH2  *ʔiŋ, see LOOK FOR2 [725]
SEASON  *ʔiŋ, see TIME2 [741]
SECURE1  *ʔiŋ, see PRESERVE [731]
SECURE2  *ʔiŋ, see PRESERVE [731]
SEE  *ʔiŋ-I, *ʔiŋ-II, see SAFE2 [785]
SEED1  *ʔiŋ-I, *ʔiŋ-II [880]
SEED2  *ʔiŋ, see GRAIN [619]
SEED3  *ʔiŋ, see GRAIN [786]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SKEWER</td>
<td>*tuul ≠ *thuul [229]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKILLFUL</td>
<td>*thiam [410]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKIN (n.1)</td>
<td>*phoo, see RIND [353]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKIN (n.2)</td>
<td>*wun [1169]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKIN (v.1)</td>
<td>*hook, see PEEL [729]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKIN (v.2)</td>
<td>*hlip ≠ *peel, see CUT (flesh) [1105]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKIRT (v.)</td>
<td>*heel [738]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKY</td>
<td>*waan [1170]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLACK</td>
<td>*ttool, see FLACCID [484]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAP</td>
<td>*feen-I, *feen≠*fen-II [46]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLAVE</td>
<td>*sal [675]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLEEK1</td>
<td>mim [788]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLEEK2</td>
<td>*mil, see SMOOTH1 [790]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLEEP</td>
<td>*t?ip-I, *t?II [502]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLEEPY</td>
<td>*mik-kuu-I, *-kuk-II [310]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLICE</td>
<td>*ttool, see CUT2 [474]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLICK1</td>
<td>*naal ≠ *hnaal, see SLIPPERY [833]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLICK2</td>
<td>*næl, see SMOOTH3 [868]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLIDE (v.i.)</td>
<td>*ttool-I, *tof-II [230]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLIDE (v.t.)</td>
<td>*thol? [411]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLINGSHOT</td>
<td>*tshaaq [599]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLIP</td>
<td>*teñ [231]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLIP OUT</td>
<td>*ploot [1252]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLIPPERY</td>
<td>*naal ≠ *hnaal[833]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLIT</td>
<td>*thleer, see SPLIT3 [1301]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLIVER</td>
<td>*phel [355]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLOPE (downward)</td>
<td>*tshuk [600]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLOPE (upward)</td>
<td>*tshaw [601]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLOUGH</td>
<td>*tsir?, see SWAMP [568]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLOW</td>
<td>*kaay, see LATE3 [1264]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMALL1</td>
<td>*taa-I, *taat-II [628]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMALL2</td>
<td>*neew [834]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMELL</td>
<td>*rim, see ODOR [956]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMELL (v.1)</td>
<td>*nam [835]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMELL (v.2)</td>
<td>*hnim, see SNIFF [904]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMELL (bad1)</td>
<td>*thuu, see STINK1 [415]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMELL (bad2)</td>
<td>*tuuy?, see STINK2 [509]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMELL (good)</td>
<td>*hmuy [881]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMILE</td>
<td>*nuy-I, *nuy-II ≠ *hnuy-I, *hnuy-II [836]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMOKE (n.1)</td>
<td>*khuu, see FUMES [444]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMOKE (n.2)</td>
<td>*may-khuu [789]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMOKE (v.1)</td>
<td>*t?eep, see SUCK2 [632]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMOKE (v.2)</td>
<td>*zue-I, *zuek-II, see SUCK3 [1239]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMOOTH1</td>
<td>*mil [790]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMOOTH2</td>
<td>*neel [837]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMOOTH3</td>
<td>*næl [868]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMOULDER</td>
<td>*muut, see BLOW2 [753]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNAIL (water)</td>
<td>*tseŋ-kol [563]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNAKE</td>
<td>*ruul [975]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNAP (v.i.)</td>
<td>*tsat, see BREAK (v.i.) [524]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNARE</td>
<td>*thaŋŋ [412]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNATCH1</td>
<td>*tshut-I, tshuo-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>see CONFISCATE1 [582]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STEEL: *thiir, see IRON [392]
STEM: *θunŋ, see STICK2 [630]
STEP (v.): *hlaan-I, *hlaan-II [1123]
STEP (father, mother, child): *ʔay [508]
STICK1: *tianŋ, see SPEAR1 [233]
STICK2: *θunŋ [630]
STICK TO: *kop, see ADHERE2 [247]
STIFF: *tsaar, see DRY2 [534]
STIMULATE: *hnee-I, *hneek-II, see URGE [910]
STINGER (of bee): *yanŋ, see PENIS [1224]
STINK1: *thuu [415]
STINK2: *ʔuyʔ [509]
STIR: *tsok-I, tsoʔ-II [566]
STIR UP: *hot-I, *hoʔ-II
see FLUSH (game) [715]
STITCH: *khru(u)y, see SEW [1351]
STOCKY: *tuut [234]
STOMACH1: *poo BELLY1 [123]
STOMACH2: *pum, see BODY [128]
STONE1: *suuŋ [677]
STONE2: *luŋ [1054]
STOOL: *ʔeek, see EXCREMENT [483]
STOOP: *kuun, see BEND [257]
STOP1: *dinn-I, *dinn-II, see STAND [108]
STOP2: *toop, see CEASE2 [185]
STOP3: *ŋol [869]
STOP4: *reʔ [979]
STORE: *θim *θin [631]
STORM (of spring): *traw [1329]
STORY: *koŋ [314]
STRAIGHT: *dik *dieŋ, see TRUE [114]
STRAND (Clf.): *zaay, see THREAD (Clf.) [1240]
STRANGER: *khual, see GUEST [446]
STRAV1: *pial, see DEVIATE [139]
STRAV2: *waay [1171]
STREAM1: *luuy, see RIVER1 [1046]
STREAM2: *waa, see RIVER2 [1167]
STRENGTH: *thaa, see SINEW1 [409]
STRESS: *ʔuar, see EMPHASIZE [481]
STRETCH1: *phaʔ, see SPREAD1 [356]
STRETCH2: *zik [1238]
STRETCHER: *laanŋ *hlaanŋ
see BIER [991]
STRIKE1: *tuu-I, *tuk-II [235]
STRIKE2: *khe(e)n-I, *khenʔ-II
see HAMMER2 [447]
STRIKE3: *khoŋ [459]
STRIKE4: *tsu(u)m-I, *tsumʔ-II
see POUND (with fist) [555]
STRIKE5: *saat, see CHOP2 [645]
STRIKE6: *wua-I, *wauk-II, see HIT6 [1152]
STRING: *ruy *hruy, see ROPE2 [967]
SWALLOW1
  *dook ⸺ *duuk, see GULP1 [86]
SWALLOW2
  *dol? [110]
SWALLOW3
  *lem-I, *lem?-II [1055]
SWALLOW4
  *wal [1172]
SWAMP
  *tsir? [568]
SWEAR
  *kam [316]
SWEAT1
  *ul [513]
SWEAT2
  *khan [1304]
SWEET
  *khlem [1305]
SWELL1
  *faw, see BUMP [11]
SWELL2
  *puar, see BLOAT [127]
SWELL3
  *wuuj [1173]
SWOLLEN
  *wuuj, see SWELL3 [1173]
SWORD1
  *tsem, see KNIFE1 [545]
SWORD2
  *naam [840]
TAIL
  *may [794]
TAKE
  *laa-I, *laak-II [1056]
TAKE CARE
  *kol, see CARE [263]
TAKE OATH
  *kam, see SWEAR [316]
TALK TO
  *bia-I, *biak-II [49]
TALL
  *sbaaŋ-I, *sbaaŋ-II, see HIGH [698]
TALLY
  *tuak, see CALCULATE [184]
TANGLE
  *ʔook-I, *ʔoʔ-II, see TRAP2 [515]
TARO
  *faal [50]
TASTE1
  *tiam ⸺ *tiap [236]
TASTE2
  *tsam ⸺ *tsom [569]
TASTY1
  *tuuy [237]
TASTY2
  *lim [1057]
TAKE OUT
  *phul ⸺ *phol, see EXHUME [336]
TEACH1
  *tshim, see TELL [604]
TEACH2
  *hril?, see EXPLAIN [1182]
TEARS
  *mik-khlii [1306]
TELL
  *tshim [604]
TEMPLE (of head)
  *fek [51]
TEN1
  *soom [678]
TEN2
  *hraa [1100]
TEND
  *dua-I, *duat-II, LOVE1 [95]
TENDER
  *naw [841]
TENDON
  *thaaf, see SINEW1 [409]
TEST1
  *tiam ⸺ *tiap, see TASTE1 [236]
TEST2
  *tshin [605]
TESTICLE
  *til [238]
THATCH1
  *bii [52]
THATCH2
  *dii [111]
THATCH3
  *ŋaay-dii [870]
THICK
  *tshaʔ [606]
THIGH
  *phay [360]
THIN1
  *paa [164]
THIN2
  *pan ⸺ *pam [165]
THINK
  *reel, see COUNT2 [928]
THIRST
*haal, see CRAZE [709]

THORN
*hlin [1124]

THREAD
*pat, see FIBER [146]

THREAD (Clf.)
*zaay [1240]

THREE
*thum [416]

THRESH
*khoonj, see STRIKE3 [459]

THROAT (outside)
*or [514]

THROB
*phuu [361]

THROTTLE
*haak, see CHOKE [704]

THROW1
*paay-I, *payʔ-II, see CAST [132]

THROW2
*khoot-I, *khoʔ-II, see DART [436]

THROW3
*tshep-I, *tsheʔ-II [607]

THROW4
*hlo(o)n-I, *hlonʔ-II [1125]

THROW5
*woor-I, *worʔ-II [1174]

THUNDER
*kreek, see LIGHTNING [1324]

TICKLE
*yaa-I, *yaat-II, seeITCH2 [1210]

TIE1
*khit-I, *khiʔ-II, see BIND2 [424]

TIE2
*hreeng-I, *hreeng-II
see DETAIN [1079]

TIE (around)
*we(e)nt
see WEAR (around body) [1180]

TIE (knot)
*krann *kroon, see BIND3 [1312]

TIGER
*kay [317]

TIGHTEN
*reek [981]

TIME1
*tik [239]

TIME2
*hun [741]

TIME3
*trum [1332]

TIME (ancient)
*haaŋ, see BEFORE [1103]

TIMES (Clf.)
*woy ≠ *way [1175]

TIP1
*do(o)n [112]

TIP2
*hmuur, see LIP [876]

TIP3
*yiik [1241]

TIP UP
*phok-I, *phoʔ-II, see LEVER [345]

TIRED1
*6aa [53]

TIRED2
*6aan [54]

TIRED3
*tsool [570]

TIRED4
*rim, see WEARY [983]

TIRED OF
*tsim [571]

TOAD
*ʔuu, see FROG [487]

TOADSTOOL
*paa, see MUSHROOM [157]

TOE
*yaaŋ, see FINGER [1201]

TOLERATE
*tuar ≠ *thuar
see ENDURE1 [190]

TOMB
*khlaan, see GRAVE [1288]

TONGS
*tsaay-tseʔ [572]

TONGUE
*lay [1058]

TOO
*yoŋ, see ALSO [1184]

TOOTH
*haa [742]

TOP1
*doon [113]

TOP2
*tsun [573]

TOP3
*tsip [608]

TOP4
*yiik, see TIP3 [1241]

TOP5
*khuŋ [1307]
TORN  *tre-t-I, *treʔ-II  
 see WORN OUT  [1335]
TORTURE  *hrem, see PUNISH  [1093]
TOSS  *woor-I, *worʔ-II  
 see THROW5  [1174]
TOUCH1  *tok, see MEDITATE  [206]
TOUCH2  *toon  [240]
TOUCH3  *hnor *hnur, see GRAZE1  [892]
TOUCH (with hand)1  *tham, see CARESS  [376]
TOUCH (with hand)2  *khoʔ  [462]
TOUGH1  *khawʔ, see STURDY  [460]
TOUGH2  *tsak, see STRONG2  [567]
TOWARDS  *lam, see DIRECTION  [1010]
TRAIT  *nun-tsan *nuŋ-tsə  
 see TOUCH15  [1174]
TRAMPLE  *tsi(i)l  [574]
TRANSCEND  *khu(u)m-I, *khumʔ-II  
 see SURPASS  [461]
TRANSFER1  *suan  [679]
TRANSFER2  *khlay, see SEPARATE3  [1299]
TRANSLATE  *let-I, *leʔ-II  [1059]
TRANSIENT  *θiim  [634]
TRANSPLANT  *phuuk-I, *phuuk-II  [362]
TRANSVERSE  *kal?  [318]
TRAP1  *tha(a)n, see SNARE  [412]
TRAP2  *ʔook-I, *ʔoʔ-II  [515]
TRAP (falling log)  *man-khoon  [795]
TRAVEL1  *laan-I, *laan-II  [1060]
TRAVEL2  *yin  [1242]
TRAY  *kuan, see TROUGH  [319]
TREAD ON  *pal, see WADE  [167]
TREAD OUT  *tsi(i)l, see TRAMPLE  [574]
TREE1  *ku(u)n, see STALK1  [313]
TREE2  *thiŋ  [417]
TRIBE  *hnam, see RACE  [902]
TRIVET  *thuu, see HEARTHSTONE  [389]
TROUGH  *kuan  [319]
TRUE  *dik *dím  [114]
TRUNK  *ku(u)n, see STALK1  [313]
TRUNK (elephant)  *nor  [843]
TRUST  *rin-I, *rin-II, see BELIEVE1  [921]
TRY OUT  *tshin, see TEST2  [605]
TUCK IN  *yep-I, *yeʔ-II  [1243]
TURMERIC  *ʔaay, see SPICE  [504]
TURN AWRY  *peen-I, *peen-II  [166]
TURN INSIDE OUT  *lip, see CURL UP1  [1006]
TURN UPSIDE DOWN  *khup-I, *khupʔ-II, see COVER4  [434]
TWENTY  *kul  [320]
TWAIN  *phiir *phiar, see TWIN  [363]
TWIN  *phiir *phiar  [363]
TWIST1  *merʔ  [796]
TWIST2  *huay, see RUB6  [903]
TWIST3  *hnuay, see RUB6  [903]
TWIST (falling log)  *man-khuon  [795]
TWO  *niʔ *hniʔ  [844]
UNCLE (father’s sister’s husband)  *(p)ranj  [1311]
UNDAMAGED
  *him, see SAFE1 [736]
UNDER
  *hnuay [909]
UNDERCUT
  *phel?, see LOOSEN [346]
UNDERNEATH
  *hnuay, see UNDER [909]
UNDERSTAND
  *til *tel [241]
UNDO1
  *phel?, see LOOSEN [346]
UNDO2
  *suut [680]
UNDO3
  *hliit, see UNTIE2 [1126]
UNHARMED
  *him, see SAFE1 [736]
UNLOOSE (v.i.)
  *poŋ, see COME OFF [133]
UNLOOSE (v.t.)
  *phoŋ, see UPROOT6 [365]
UNOBSTRUCTED
  *lan-I, *lanʔ *lan-II
  see APPEAR2 [988]
UNRIPE
  *hel, see RAW [733]
UNTIE1
  *suut, see UNDO2 [680]
UNTIE2
  *hliit [1126]
UNUSUAL
  *mak [797]
UPROOT1
  *boʔ-I, *boʔ-II, see PLUCK1 [40]
UPROOT2
  *puur, see FALL1 [144]
UPROOT3
  *phuur, see FELL1 [339]
UPROOT4
  *phooy, see PULL OUT2 [350]
UPROOT5
  *phuu-I, *phuuk-II
  see TRANSPLANT [362]
UPROOT6
  *phon [365]
UPSIDE DOWN
  *let-liŋ [1061]
URGE
  *hnee-I, *hneek-II [910]
URINATE
  *yun-I, *yun-II [1244]
URINATE (uncontrollably)
  *tseʔ [575]
URINE
  *yun [1245]
USE
  *man *hman [798]
USED TO
  *man *hman, see USE [798]
UTENSIL
  *feel, see POT1 [41]
UTERUS
  *tshuul, see WOMB [610]
UVULA
  *daŋ [115]
VACANT
  *hoon, see EMPTY1 [714]
VAGINA
  *tshuu, see VULVA [609]
VALE
  *ruam, see VALLEY3 [982]
VALLEY1
  *kuam [320]
VALLEY2
  *phaay [364]
VALLEY3
  *ruam [982]
VANISH
  *diʔ, see CEASE [67]
VAPOR
  *tuy-khuu *-huu
  see STEAM2 [740]
VAPORIZE
  *huut [743]
VEGETABLES
  *ʔan [516]
VEHICLE
  *leŋ, see CART [998]
VEIN
  *tha-ruy *-hruy [418]
VERTICAL
  *tuŋ-I, *tuŋ-II, see ERECT1 [192]
VERY
  *zet [1246]
VESSEL
  *loŋ, see BOAT [993]
VICINITY
  *poŋ, see SURROUNDING [163]
VIE
  *ʔel, see ARGUE1 [464]
VILLAGE
  *khua, see COSMOS [430]
WHITE (skin color) *ηaw, see FAIR (skin color) [852]
WICKED *khel, see FALSE [441]
WIDE *kaaw [324]
WIDOW *hmay [882]
WIDOWER *hmay, see WIDOW [882]
WIDTH *waan *waay
see BREADTH [1136]
WILD *hraan-I, *hraan-II [1101]
WILD APPLE *vul, see MEDLAR [1160]
WILD CANINE *tsin-hnia, see FOX [539]
WILD GOAT *s’ha-yaa, see IBEX [1208]
WILDCAT *s’ha-hnar [918]
WILT1 *ʔuay Kirk] [518]
WILT2 *ŋuay [850]
WIN1 *tay [245]
WIN2 *laan-I, *laan-II [1069]
WIND1 *huuy, see AIR1 [696]
WIND2 *khlii, see AIR2 [1276]
WING *khlaa [1309]
WINNOW *yaap, see FAN(v.)2 [1199]
WINTER *phal-bii [367]
WIPE1 *thut-I, *thuʔ-II [419]
WIPE2 *noot, see MOP [819]
WIPE3 *nuul, see RUB3 [830]
WISE1 *θin-I, *θin-II , see CLEVER [615]
WISE2 *θim, see TRANSPARENT [634]
WITH *lee, see AND [987]
WITHDRAW
  *suut, see UNDO2 [680]
WITHER1
  *?uay, see WILT1 [518]
WITHER2
  *raw, see DRY4 [933]
WITHER3
  *vul, see DROOP4 [1144]
WITHIN
  *tshuŋ, see INSIDE [590]
WOLF
  *tsiŋ-hjia, see FOX [539]
WOMAN (divorced or widow)
  *leen-leʔ [1070]
WOMAN (unmarried)
  *nu-ŋaak, see MAIDEN [818], [862]
WOMB
  *tshuul [610]
WONDERFUL
  *mak, see UNUSUAL [797]
WOO
  *heel-I, *hel-ʔII [746]
WOOD
  *thiŋ, see TREE2 [417]
WOOL
  *mul, see HAIR (body) [770]
WORD1
  *bia [57]
WORD2
  *thuu, see AFFAIR [371]
WORK1
  *nuaʔ, see DO [188]
WORK2
  *hmaa [911]
WORK3
  *rian [984]
WORK4
  *kruan [1336]
WORLD
  *lay, see EARTH [1013]
WORM
  *luŋ, see MAGGOT3 [1034]
WORN OUT
  *tret-I, *treʔ-II [1335]
WORSHIP
  *bia-I, *biak-II, see TALK TO [49]
WORTHY1
  *phuu [368]
WORTHY2
  *hlook, see PROFITABLE [1117]
WORTHY3
  *klaak [1275]
WOUND1
  *hmaa [883]
WOUND2
  *hliam [1128]
WRAP1
  *tuam, see BANDAGE [178]
WRAP2
  *tom, *tum [246]
WRAP3
  *hluun [636]
WRAP4
  *hloom [1129]
WRESTLE
  *buun [58]
WRING
  *s̄uur, *s̄oor
  see SQUEEZE1 [694]
WRY
  *sooy-I, *soy-ʔII
  see CROOKED2 [648]
YAM1
  *baa [59]
YAM2
  *hraa [1102]
YARD
  *la(a)m, *hla(a)m [1071]
YAWN
  *haam [747]
YEAR
  *kum, see AGE [249]
YELLOW1
  *ʔaay, see SPICE [504]
YELLOW2
  *ʔenj [519]
YOKE1
  *kol, see FETTER [280]
YOKE2
  *haak [748]
YOU
  *naŋ [845]
YOUNG
  *naw, see TENDER [841]
YOUNG (n.)1
  *ʔaa-/naw-ʔan [169]
YOUNG (n.)2
  *naw, see CHILD3 [806]
References


Hanson, Ola. 1906. A Dictionary of the Kachin Language. Reprinted (1954) by Baptist Board of Publication, Rangoon.


Thirumalai, M.S. *Thadou Phonetic Reader*. Mysore (India): Central Institute of Indian Languages.


Vum Son. 1986. *Zo History*. Aizawl, Mizoram, India. Published by the author.